AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

(2) *Consolidate* means that a State may meet statutory and regulatory requirements by combining two or more plans into one document and that the State can select the format, submission date, and planning period for the consolidated plan.

(3) *Substitute* means that a State may use a plan or other document that it has developed for its own purposes to meet Federal requirements.

(b) If not inconsistent with law, a State may decide to try to simplify, consolidate, or substitute federally required State plans without prior approval by the Administrator.

(c) The Administrator reviews each State plan that a State has simplified, consolidated, or substituted and accepts the plan only if its contents meet Federal requirements.

§ 29.13 May the Administrator waive any provision of these regulations?

In an emergency, the Administrator may waive any provision of these regulations.

SUBCHAPTER B—GRANTS AND OTHER FEDERAL ASSISTANCE

PART 30—UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS WITH INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION, HOSPITALS, AND OTHER NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
30.1 Purpose.
30.2 Definitions.
30.3 Effect on other issuances.
30.4 Deviations.
30.5 Subawards.
30.6 Availability of OMB circulars.

Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

30.10 Purpose.
30.11 Pre-award policies.
30.12 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.
30.13 Debarment and suspension.
30.14 Special award conditions.
30.15 Metric system of measurement.
30.16 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).
30.17 Certifications and representations.
30.18 Hotel and motel fire safety.

Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

FINANCIAL AND PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

30.20 Purpose of financial and program management.
30.21 Standards for financial management systems.
30.22 Payment.
30.23 Cost sharing or matching.
30.24 Program income.
30.25 Revision of budget and program plans.
30.26 Non-Federal audits.
30.27 Allowable costs.
30.28 Period of availability of funds.

PROPERTY STANDARDS

30.30 Purpose of property standards.
30.31 Insurance coverage.
30.32 Real property.
30.33 Federally-owned and exempt property.
30.34 Equipment.
30.35 Supplies and other expendable property.
30.36 Intangible property.
30.37 Property trust relationship.

PROCUREMENT STANDARDS

30.40 Purpose of procurement standards.
30.41 Recipient responsibilities.
30.42 Codes of conduct.
30.43 Competition.
30.44 Procurement procedures.
30.45 Cost and price analysis.
30.46 Procurement records.
30.47 Contract administration.
30.48 Contract provisions.

REPORTS AND RECORDS

30.50 Purpose of reports and records.
30.51 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
30.52 Financial reporting.
30.53 Retention and access requirements for records.
30.54 Quality assurance.

TERMINATION AND ENFORCEMENT

30.60 Purpose of termination and enforcement.
30.61 Termination.
30.62 Enforcement.
30.63 Disputes.

Subpart D—After-the-Award Requirements

30.70 Purpose.
30.71 Closeout procedures.

30.72 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.
30.73 Collection of amounts due.
APPENDIX TO PART 30—CONTRACT PROVISIONS

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 135 *et seq.*; 15 U.S.C. 2601 *et seq.*; 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 241, 242b, 243, 246, 300f, 300j–1, 300j–2, 300j–3, 1857 *et seq.*, 6901 *et seq.*, 7401 *et seq.*, 9601 *et seq.*; OMB Circular A–110 (64 FR 54926, October 8, 1999).

SOURCE: 61 FR 6067, Feb. 15, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 30.1 Purpose.

This subpart establishes uniform administrative requirements for Federal grants and agreements awarded to institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit organizations. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) may not impose additional or inconsistent requirements, except as provided in §§ 30.4, and 30.14 or unless specifically required by Federal statute or Executive Order. Nonprofit organizations that implement Federal programs for the States are also subject to State requirements.

§ 30.2 Definitions.

(a) Accrued expenditures means the charges incurred by the recipient during a given period requiring the provision of funds for:

(1) Goods and other tangible property received;

(2) Services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients, and other payees; and

(3) Other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required.

(b) Accrued income means the sum of:

(1) Earnings during a given period from;

(i) Services performed by the recipient; and

(ii) Goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers; and

(2) Amounts becoming owed to the recipient for which no current services or performance is required by the recipient.

(c) Acquisition cost of equipment means the net invoice price of the equipment, including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges, such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the recipient's regular accounting practices.

(d) Advance means a payment made by Treasury check or other appropriate payment mechanism to a recipient upon its request either before outlays are made by the recipient or through the use of predetermined payment schedules.

(e) Award means financial assistance that provides support or stimulation to accomplish a public purpose. Awards include grants and other agreements in the form of money or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government to an eligible recipient. The term does not include: technical assistance, which provides services instead of money; other assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, or insurance; direct payments of any kind to individuals; and, contracts which are required to be entered into and administered under procurement laws and regulations.

(f) Cash contributions means the recipient's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the recipient by third parties.

(g) Closeout means the process by which a Federal awarding agency determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the award have been completed by the recipient and Federal awarding agency.

(h) Contract means a procurement contract under an award or subaward, and a procurement subcontract under a recipient's or subrecipient's contract.

(i) Cost sharing or matching means that portion of project or program costs not borne by the Federal Government.

(j) Date of completion means the date on which all work under an award is completed or the date on the award document, or any supplement or amendment thereto, on which Federal sponsorship ends.

(k) Disallowed costs means those charges to an award that the Federal

awarding agency determines to be unallowable, in accordance with the applicable Federal cost principles or other terms and conditions contained in the award.

(l) Equipment means tangible nonexpendable personal property including exempt property charged directly to the award having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5000 or more per unit. However, consistent with recipient policy, lower limits may be established.

(m) Excess property means property under the control of any Federal awarding agency that, as determined by the head thereof, is no longer required for its needs or the discharge of its responsibilities.

(n) Exempt property means tangible personal property acquired in whole or in part with Federal funds, where the Federal awarding agency has statutory authority to vest title in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government. An example of exempt property authority is contained in the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (31 U.S.C. 6306), for property acquired under an award to conduct basic or applied research by a non-profit institution of higher education or non-profit organization whose principal purpose is conducting scientific research.

(o) Federal awarding agency means the Federal agency that provides an award to the recipient.

(p) Federal funds authorized means the total amount of Federal funds obligated by the Federal Government for use by the recipient. This amount may include any authorized carryover of unobligated funds from prior funding periods when permitted by agency regulations or agency implementing instructions.

(q) Federal share of real property, equipment, or supplies means that percentage of the property's acquisition costs and any improvement expenditures paid with Federal funds.

(r) Funding period means the period of time when Federal funding is available for obligation by the recipient.

(s) Intangible property and debt instruments means, but is not limited to, trademarks, copyrights, patents and patent applications and such property as loans, notes and other debt instruments, lease agreements, stock and other instruments of property ownership, whether considered tangible or intangible.

(t) Obligations means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and grants awarded, services received and similar transactions during a given period that require payment by the recipient during the same or a future period.

(u) Outlays or expenditures means charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense charged, the value of third party in-kind contributions applied and the amount of cash advances and payments made to subrecipients. For reports prepared on an accrual basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the net increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the recipient for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients and other payees and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required.

(v) Personal property means property of any kind except real property. It may be tangible, having physical existence, or intangible, having no physical existence, such as copyrights, patents, or securities.

(w) Prior approval means written approval by an authorized official evidencing prior consent.

(x) Program income means gross income earned by the recipient that is directly generated by a supported activity or earned as a result of the award (see exclusions in § 30.24 (e) and (h)). Program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use or rental of real or personal property acquired under federally-funded projects, the sale of commodities or items fabricated under an award, license fees and royalties on patents and copyrights, and interest on loans made with award funds. Interest

earned on advances of Federal funds is not program income. Except as otherwise provided in Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, program income does not include the receipt of principal on loans, rebates, credits, discounts, etc., or interest earned on any of them.

(y) Project costs means all allowable costs, as set forth in the applicable Federal cost principles, incurred by a recipient and the value of the contributions made by third parties in accomplishing the objectives of the award during the project period.

(z) Project period means the period established in the award document during which Federal sponsorship begins and ends.

(aa) Property means, unless otherwise stated, real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments.

(bb) Real property means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, but excludes movable machinery and equipment.

(cc) Recipient means an organization receiving financial assistance directly from Federal awarding agencies to carry out a project or program. The term includes public and private institutions of higher education, public and private hospitals, and other quasi-public and private non-profit organizations such as, but not limited to, community action agencies, research institutes, educational associations, and health centers. The term may include commercial organizations, foreign or international organizations (such as agencies of the United Nations) which are recipients, subrecipients, or contractors or subcontractors of recipients or subrecipients at the discretion of the Federal awarding agency. The term does not include government-owned contractor-operated facilities or research centers providing continued support for mission-oriented, large-scale programs that are government-owned or controlled, or are designated as federally-funded research and development centers.

(dd) Research and development means all research activities, both basic and applied, and all development activities that are supported at universities, colleges, and other non-profit institutions. ''Research'' is defined as a systematic study directed toward fuller scientific knowledge or understanding of the subject studied. ''Development'' is the systematic use of knowledge and understanding gained from research directed toward the production of useful materials, devices, systems, or methods, including design and development of prototypes and processes. The term research also includes activities involving the training of individuals in research techniques where such activities utilize the same facilities as other research and development activities and where such activities are not included in the instruction function.

(ee) Small award means a grant or cooperative agreement not exceeding the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently $100,000).

(ff) Subaward means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under an award by a recipient to an eligible subrecipient or by a subrecipient to a lower tier subrecipient. The term includes financial assistance when provided by any legal agreement, even if the agreement is called a contract, but does not include procurement of goods and services nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of ''award'' in paragraph (e) of this section.

(gg) Subrecipient means the legal entity to which a subaward is made and which is accountable to the recipient for the use of the funds provided. The term may include foreign or international organizations (such as agencies of the United Nations) at the discretion of the Federal awarding agency.

(hh) Supplies means all personal property excluding equipment, intangible property, and debt instruments as defined in this section, and inventions of a contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under a funding agreement (''subject inventions''), as defined in 37 CFR part 401, ''Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations

and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements.''

(ii) Suspension means an action by a Federal awarding agency that temporarily withdraws Federal sponsorship under an award, pending corrective action by the recipient or pending a decision to terminate the award by the Federal awarding agency. Suspension of an award is a separate action from suspension under Federal agency regulations implementing Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension.''

(jj) Termination means the cancellation of Federal sponsorship, in whole or in part, under an agreement at any time prior to the date of completion.

(kk) Third party in-kind contributions means the value of non-cash contributions provided by non-Federal third parties. Third party in-kind contributions may be in the form of real property, equipment, supplies and other expendable property, and the value of goods and services directly benefiting and specifically identifiable to the project or program.

(ll) Unliquidated obligations, for financial reports prepared on a cash basis, means the amount of obligations incurred by the recipient that have not been paid. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, they represent the amount of obligations incurred by the recipient for which an outlay has not been recorded.

(mm) Unobligated balance means the portion of the funds authorized by the Federal awarding agency that has not been obligated by the recipient and is determined by deducting the cumulative obligations from the cumulative funds authorized.

(nn) Unrecovered indirect cost means the difference between the amount awarded and the amount which could have been awarded under the recipient's approved negotiated indirect cost rate.

(oo) Working capital advance means a procedure where by funds are advanced to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for a given initial period.

§ 30.3 Effect on other issuances.

For awards subject to Circular A–110, all administrative requirements of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other non-regulatory materials which are inconsistent with the requirements of Circular A–110 shall be superseded, except to the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the deviations provision in § 30.4.

§ 30.4 Deviations.

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) may grant exceptions for classes of grants or recipients subject to the requirements of Circular A–110 when exceptions are not prohibited by statute. However, in the interest of maximum uniformity, exceptions from the requirements of Circular A–110 shall be permitted only in unusual circumstances. EPA may apply more restrictive requirements to a class of recipients when approved by OMB. EPA may apply less restrictive requirements when awarding small awards, except for those requirements which are statutory. Exceptions on a case-by-case basis may also be made by EPA.

§ 30.5 Subawards.

Unless sections of Circular A–110 specifically exclude subrecipients from coverage, the provisions of Circular A–110 shall be applied to subrecipients performing work under awards if such subrecipients are institutions of higher education, hospitals or other non-profit organizations. State and local government subrecipients are subject to the provisions of regulations in 40 CFR part 31 implementing the grants management common rule, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments,''.

§ 30.6 Availability of OMB circulars.

OMB circulars cited in this part are available from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) by writing to the Executive Office of the President, Publications Service, 725 17th Street, NW., Suite 200, Washington, DC 20503.

Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

§ 30.10 Purpose.

Sections 30.11 through 30.18 prescribe forms and instructions and other pre-award matters to be used in applying for Federal awards.

§ 30.11 Pre-award policies.

(a) *Use of grants and cooperative agreements, and contracts.* In each instance, EPA shall decide on the appropriate award instrument (i.e., grant, cooperative agreement, or contract). The Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (31 U.S.C. 6301–08) governs the use of grants, cooperative agreements and contracts. A grant or cooperative agreement shall be used only when the principal purpose of a transaction is to accomplish a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by Federal statute. The statutory criterion for choosing between grants and cooperative agreements is that for the latter, ''substantial involvement is expected between the executive agency and the State, local government, or other recipient when carrying out the activity contemplated in the agreement.'' Contracts shall be used when the principal purpose is acquisition of property or services for the direct benefit or use of the Federal Government.

(b) *Public notice and priority setting.* EPA shall notify the public of its intended funding priorities for discretionary grant programs, unless funding priorities are established by Federal statute.

(c) By submitting an application to EPA, the applicant grants EPA permission to share the application with technical reviewers both within and outside the Agency.

§ 30.12 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.

(a) EPA shall comply with the applicable report clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320, ''Controlling Paperwork Burdens on the Public,'' with regard to all forms used by EPA in place of or as a supplement to the Standard Form 424 (SF–424) series.

(b) Applicants shall use the SF–424 series or those forms and instructions prescribed by EPA.

(c) For Federal programs covered by Executive Order 12372, ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs,'' the applicant shall complete the appropriate sections of the SF–424 (Application for Federal Assistance) indicating whether the application was subject to review by the State Single Point of Contact (SPOC). The name and address of the SPOC for a particular State can be obtained from EPA or the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. The SPOC shall advise the applicant whether the program for which application is made has been selected by that State for review.

(d) If the SF–424 form is not used EPA should indicate whether the application is subject to review by the State under Executive Order 12372.

§ 30.13 Debarment and suspension.

EPA and recipients shall comply with the nonprocurement debarment and suspension regulations in 40 CFR part 32 implementing Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension.'' 40 CFR part 32 restricts subawards and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or activities.

§ 30.14 Special award conditions.

If an applicant or recipient: has a history of poor performance, is not financially stable; has a management system that does not meet the standards prescribed in Circular A–110; has not conformed to the terms and conditions of a previous award; or is not otherwise responsible, EPA may impose additional requirements as needed, provided that such applicant or recipient is notified in writing as to: the nature of the additional requirements, the reason why the additional requirements are being imposed, the nature of the corrective action needed, the time allowed for completing the corrective actions, and the method for requesting reconsideration of the additional requirements imposed. Any special conditions shall be promptly removed once the conditions that prompted them have been corrected.

§ 30.15 Metric system of measurement.

The Metric Conversion Act, as amended by the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act (15 U.S.C. 205), declares that the metric system is the preferred measurement system for U.S. trade and commerce. The Act requires each Federal agency to establish a date or dates in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, when the metric system of measurement will be used in the agency's procurements, grants, and other business-related activities. Metric implementation may take longer where the use of the system is initially impractical or likely to cause significant inefficiencies in the accomplishment of federally-funded activities. EPA shall follow the provisions of Executive Order 12770, ''Metric Usage in Federal Government Programs.''

§ 30.16 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (Public Law 94–580 codified at 42 U.S.C. 6962). Under the Act, any State agency or agency of a political subdivision of a State which is using appropriated Federal funds must comply with Section 6002. Section 6002 requires that preference be given in procurement programs to the purchase of specific products containing recycled materials identified in guidelines developed by EPA (40 CFR parts 247 through 254). Accordingly, State and local institutions of higher education, hospitals, and non-profit organizations that receive direct Federal awards or other Federal funds shall give preference in their procurement programs funded with Federal funds to the purchase of recycled products pursuant to EPA's guidelines. Further, pursuant to Executive Order 12873 (dated October 20, 1993) recipients are to print documents/reports prepared under an EPA award of assistance double sided on recycled paper. This requirement does not apply to Standard Forms. These forms are printed on recycled paper as available through the General Services Administration.

§ 30.17 Certifications and representations.

Unless prohibited by statute or codified regulation, EPA will allow recipients to submit certifications and representations required by statute, Executive Order, or regulation on an annual basis, if the recipients have ongoing and continuing relationships with the agency. Annual certifications and representations shall be signed by responsible officials with the authority to ensure recipients' compliance with the pertinent requirements.

§ 30.18 Hotel and motel fire safety.

The Hotel and Motel Fire Safety Act of 1990 (Public Law 101–391) establishes a number of fire safety standards which must be met for hotels and motels. The law provides further that Federal funds may not be used to sponsor a conference, meeting, or training seminar held in a hotel or motel which does not meet the law's fire protection and control guidelines. If necessary, the head of the Federal agency may waive this prohibition in the public interest.

Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

FINANCIAL AND PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

§ 30.20 Purpose of financial and program management.

Sections 30.21 through 30.28 prescribe standards for financial management systems, methods for making payments and rules for: satisfying cost sharing and matching requirements, accounting for program income, budget revision approvals, making audits, determining allowability of cost, and establishing fund availability.

§ 30.21 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) EPA shall require recipients to relate financial data to performance data and develop unit cost information whenever practical.

(b) Recipients' financial management systems shall provide for the following.

(1) Accurate, current and complete disclosure of the financial results of each federally-sponsored project or program in accordance with the reporting requirements set forth in § 30.52. If EPA requires reporting on an accrual basis from a recipient that maintains its records on other than an accrual

basis, the recipient shall not be required to establish an accrual accounting system. These recipients may develop such accrual data for its reports on the basis of an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(2) Records that identify adequately the source and application of funds for federally-sponsored activities. These records shall contain information pertaining to Federal awards, authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, outlays, income and interest.

(3) Effective control over and accountability for all funds, property and other assets. Recipients shall adequately safeguard all such assets and assure they are used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) Comparison of outlays with budget amounts for each award. Whenever appropriate, financial information should be related to performance and unit cost data.

(5) Written procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds to the recipient from the U.S. Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants or payments by other means for program purposes by the recipient. To the extent that the provisions of the Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA) (Pub. L. 101–453) govern, payment methods of State agencies, instrumentalities, and fiscal agents shall be consistent with CMIA Treasury-State Agreements or the CMIA default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205, ''Withdrawal of Cash from the Treasury for Advances under Federal Grant and Other Programs.''

(6) Written procedures for determining the reasonableness, allocability and allowability of costs in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Federal cost principles and the terms and conditions of the award.

(7) Accounting records including cost accounting records that are supported by source documentation.

(c) Where the EPA guarantees or insures the repayment of money borrowed by the recipient, the recipient shall provide adequate bonding and insurance if the bonding and insurance requirements of the recipient are not deemed adequate to protect the interest of the Federal Government.

(d) Recipients shall obtain adequate fidelity bond coverage where coverage to protect the Federal Government's interest is insufficient.

(e) Where bonds are required in the situations described above, the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties, as prescribed in 31 CFR part 223, ''Surety Companies Doing Business with the United States.''

§ 30.22 Payment.

(a) Payment methods shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the United States Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants, or payment by other means by the recipients. Payment methods of State agencies or instrumentalities shall be consistent with Treasury-State CMIA agreements or default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205.

(b) Recipients are to be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness to maintain: written procedures that minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the recipient; and financial management systems that meet the standards for fund control and accountability as established in § 30.21. Cash advances to a recipient organization shall be limited to the minimum amounts needed and be timed to be in accordance with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the recipient organization in carrying out the purpose of the approved program or project. The timing and amount of cash advances shall be as close as is administratively feasible to the actual disbursements by the recipient organization for direct program or project costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs.

(c) Whenever possible, advances shall be consolidated to cover anticipated cash needs for all awards made by the EPA to the recipient.

(1) Advance payment mechanisms include, but are not limited to, Treasury check and electronic funds transfer.

(2) Advance payment mechanisms are subject to 31 CFR part 205.

(3) Recipients shall be authorized to submit requests for advances and reimbursements at least monthly when electronic fund transfers are not used.

(d) Requests for Treasury check advance payment shall be submitted on SF–270, ''Request for Advance or Reimbursement,'' or other forms as may be authorized by OMB. This form is not to be used when Treasury check advance payments are made to the recipient automatically through the use of a predetermined payment schedule or if precluded by special instructions for electronic funds transfer.

(e) Reimbursement is the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section cannot be met. EPA may also use this method on any construction agreement, or if the major portion of the construction project is accomplished through private market financing or Federal loans, and the Federal assistance constitutes a minor portion of the project.

(1) When the reimbursement method is used, EPA shall make payment within 30 days after receipt of the billing, unless the billing is improper.

(2) Recipients shall be authorized to submit request for reimbursement at least monthly when electronic funds transfers are not used.

(f) If a recipient cannot meet the criteria for advance payments and EPA has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the recipient lacks sufficient working capital, EPA may provide cash on a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure, EPA shall advance cash to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the awardee's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, EPA shall reimburse the recipient for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment shall not be used for recipients unwilling or unable to provide timely advances to their subrecipient to meet the subrecipient's actual cash disbursements.

(g) To the extent available, recipients shall disburse funds available from repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund, program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(h) Unless otherwise required by statute, EPA shall not withhold payments for proper charges made by recipients at any time during the project period unless paragraph (h) (1) or (2) of this section applies.

(1) A recipient has failed to comply with the project objectives, the terms and conditions of the award, or Federal reporting requirements.

(2) The recipient or subrecipient is delinquent in a debt to the United States as defined in OMB Circular A–129, ''Managing Federal Credit Programs.'' Under such conditions, EPA may, upon reasonable notice, inform the recipient that payments shall not be made for obligations incurred after a specified date until the conditions are corrected or the indebtedness to the Federal Government is liquidated.

(i) Standards governing the use of banks and other institutions as depositories of funds advanced under awards are as follows.

(1) Except for situations described in paragraph (i)(2) of this section, EPA shall not require separate depository accounts for funds provided to a recipient or establish any eligibility requirements for depositories for funds provided to a recipient. However, recipients must be able to account for the receipt, obligation and expenditure of funds.

(2) Advances of Federal funds shall be deposited and maintained in insured accounts whenever possible.

(j) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for women-owned and minority-owned business enterprises, recipients shall be encouraged to use women-owned and minority-owned banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by women or minority group members).

(k) Recipients shall maintain advances of Federal funds in interest bearing accounts, unless paragraph (k) (1), (2) or (3) of this section applies.

(1) The recipient receives less than $120,000 in Federal awards per year.

(2) The best reasonably available interest bearing account would not be expected to earn interest in excess of $250 per year on Federal cash balances.

(3) The depository would require an average or minimum balance so high that it would not be feasible within the expected Federal and non-Federal cash resources.

(l) For those entities where CMIA and its implementing regulations do not apply, interest earned on Federal advances deposited in interest bearing accounts shall be remitted annually to Department of Health and Human Services, Payment Management System, P.O. Box 6021, Rockville, MD 20852. Interest amounts up to $250 per year may be retained by the recipient for administrative expense. State universities and hospitals shall comply with CMIA, as it pertains to interest. If an entity subject to CMIA uses its own funds to pay pre-award costs for discretionary awards without prior written approval from EPA, it waives its right to recover the interest under CMIA. In keeping with Electronic Funds Transfer rules, (31 CFR part 206), interest should be remitted to the HHS Payment Management System through an electronic medium such as the FEDWIRE Deposit system. Recipients which do not have this capability should use a check.

(m) Except as noted elsewhere in Circular A–110, only the following forms shall be authorized for the recipients in requesting advances and reimbursements. EPA shall not require more than an original and two copies of these forms.

(1) *SF–270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement.* EPA shall adopt the SF–270 as a standard form for all non-construction programs when electronic funds transfer or predetermined advance methods are not used. However, EPA has the option of using this form for construction programs in lieu of the SF–271, ''Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.''

(2) *SF–271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.* EPA shall adopt the SF–271 as the standard form to be used for requesting reimbursement for construction programs. However, the SF–270 may be substituted when EPA determines that it provides adequate information to meet its needs.

§ 30.23 Cost sharing or matching.

EPA shall not require cost sharing or matching unless required by statute, regulation, Executive Order, or official Agency policy.

(a) All contributions, including cash and third party in-kind, shall be accepted as part of the recipient's cost sharing or matching when such contributions meet all of the following criteria.

(1) Are verifiable from the recipient's records.

(2) Are not included as contributions for any other federally-assisted project or program.

(3) Are necessary and reasonable for proper and efficient accomplishment of project or program objectives.

(4) Are allowable under the applicable cost principles.

(5) Are not paid by the Federal Government under another award, except where authorized by Federal statute to be used for cost sharing or matching.

(6) Are identified in the approved budget.

(7) Conform to other provisions of Circular A–110, as applicable.

(b) Unrecovered indirect costs may be included as part of cost sharing or matching only with the prior approval of the EPA Award Official.

(c) Values for recipient contributions of services and property shall be established in accordance with the applicable cost principles. If, after consultation with Agency property management personnel, the EPA Award Official authorizes recipients to donate buildings or land for construction or facilities acquisition projects or long-term use, the value of the donated property for cost sharing or matching shall be the lesser of paragraph (c) (1) or (2) of this section.

(1) The certified value of the remaining life of the property recorded in the recipient's accounting records at the time of donation.

(2) The current fair market value. However, when there is sufficient justification, the EPA Award Official may approve the use of the current fair market value of the donated property, even if it exceeds the certified value at the time of donation to the project.

(d) Volunteer services furnished by professional and technical personnel,

consultants, and other skilled and unskilled labor may be counted as cost sharing or matching if the service is an integral and necessary part of an approved project or program. Rates for volunteer services shall be consistent with those paid for similar work in the recipient's organization. In those instances in which the required skills are not found in the recipient organization, rates shall be consistent with those paid for similar work in the labor market in which the recipient competes for the kind of services involved. In either case, paid fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable may be included in the valuation.

(e) When an employer other than the recipient furnishes the services of an employee, these services shall be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay (plus an amount of fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable, but exclusive of overhead costs), provided these services are in the same skill for which the employee is normally paid.

(f) Donated supplies may include such items as expendable equipment, office supplies, laboratory supplies or workshop and classroom supplies. Value assessed to donated supplies included in the cost sharing or matching share shall be reasonable and shall not exceed the fair market value of the property at the time of the donation.

(g) The method used for determining cost sharing or matching for donated equipment, buildings and land for which title passes to the recipient may differ according to the purpose of the award, if paragraph (g) (1) or (2) of this section applies.

(1) If the purpose of the award is to assist the recipient in the acquisition of equipment, buildings or land, the total value of the donated property may be claimed as cost sharing or matching.

(2) If the purpose of the award is to support activities that require the use of equipment, buildings or land, normally only depreciation or use charges for equipment and buildings may be made. However, the full value of equipment or other capital assets and fair rental charges for land may be allowed, provided that the EPA technical program office, after consultation with EPA property management personnel, has approved the charges.

(h) The value of donated property shall be determined in accordance with the usual accounting policies of the recipient, with the following qualifications.

(1) The value of donated land and buildings shall not exceed its fair market value at the time of donation to the recipient as established by an independent appraiser (e.g., certified real property appraiser or General Services Administration representative) and certified by a responsible official of the recipient.

(2) The value of donated equipment shall not exceed the fair market value of equipment of the same age and condition at the time of donation.

(3) The value of donated space shall not exceed the fair rental value of comparable space as established by an independent appraisal of comparable space and facilities in a privately-owned building in the same locality.

(4) The value of loaned equipment shall not exceed its fair rental value.

(5) The following requirements pertain to the recipient's supporting records for in-kind contributions from third parties.

(i) Volunteer services shall be documented and, to the extent feasible, supported by the same methods used by the recipient for its own employees.

(ii) The basis for determining the valuation for personal service, material, equipment, buildings and land shall be documented.

§ 30.24 Program income.

(a) EPA shall apply the standards set forth in this section in requiring recipient organizations to account for program income related to projects financed in whole or in part with Federal funds.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, program income earned during the project period shall be retained by the recipient and, in accordance with EPA regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, shall be used in one or more of the ways listed in the following.

(1) Added to funds committed to the project by EPA and recipient and used

to further eligible project or program objectives.

(2) Used to finance the non-Federal share of the project or program.

(3) Deducted from the total project or program allowable cost in determining the net allowable costs on which the Federal share of costs is based.

(c) When EPA authorizes the disposition of program income as described in paragraphs (b)(1) or (2) of this section, program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall be used in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(d) In the event that the EPA does not specify in its regulations or the terms and conditions of the award how program income is to be used, paragraph (b)(3) of this section shall apply automatically to all projects or programs except research. For awards that support research, paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall apply automatically unless EPA indicates in the terms and conditions another alternative on the award or the recipient is subject to special award conditions, as indicated in § 30.14.

(e) Unless EPA regulations or the terms and conditions of the award provide otherwise, recipients shall have no obligation to the Federal Government regarding program income earned after the end of the project period.

(f) If authorized by EPA regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income, provided these costs have not been charged to the award.

(g) Proceeds from the sale of property shall be handled in accordance with the requirements of the Property Standards (See §§ 30.30 through 30.37).

(h) Unless EPA regulations or the terms and condition of the award provide otherwise, recipients shall have no obligation to the Federal Government with respect to program income earned from license fees and royalties for copyrighted material, patents, patent applications, trademarks, and inventions produced under an award. However, Patent and Trademark Amendments (35 U.S.C. 18) apply to inventions made under an experimental, developmental, or research award.

§ 30.25 Revision of budget and program plans.

(a) The budget plan is the financial expression of the project or program as approved during the award process. The budget shall include both the Federal and non-Federal share. It shall be related to performance for program evaluation purposes whenever appropriate.

(b) Recipients are required to report deviations from budget and program plans, and request prior approvals for budget and program plan revisions, in accordance with this section.

(c) For nonconstruction awards, unless EPA regulations provide otherwise, recipients shall request prior written approvals from:

(1) The EPA Award Official for the following:

(i) Change in the scope or the objective of the project or program (even if there is no associated budget revision requiring prior written approval).

(ii) The need for additional Federal funding.

(iii) The inclusion of costs that require prior approval in accordance with OMB Circular A–21, ''Cost Principles for Institutions of Higher Education,'' OMB Circular A–122, ''Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations,'' or 45 CFR part 74 appendix E, ''Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development under Grants and Contracts with Hospitals,'' or 48 CFR part 31, ''Contract Cost Principles and Procedures,'' as applicable.

(2) The technical program office for the following:

(i) Change in a key person specified in the application or award document.

(ii) The absence for more than three months, or a 25 percent reduction in time devoted to the project, by the approved project director or principal investigator.

(iii) The transfer of amounts budgeted for indirect costs to absorb increases in direct costs, or vice versa.

(iv) The transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (direct payment to trainees) to other categories of expense.

(v) Unless described in the application and funded in the approved award, the subaward, transfer or contracting out of any work under an award. This

provision does not apply to the purchase of supplies, material, equipment or general support services.

(d) No other prior approval requirements for specific items may be imposed unless a deviation has been approved by OMB.

(e) Except for requirements listed in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section, the EPA Award Official may waive cost-related and administrative prior written approvals required by this part and OMB cost principles. For awards that support research, these prior approval requirements are automatically waived unless:

(1) EPA provides otherwise in the award or agency regulation or

(2) One of the conditions in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section applies.

(f) Recipients are authorized without prior approval or a waiver to:

(1) Incur pre-award costs 90 calendar days prior to award.

(i) Pre-award costs incurred more than 90 calendar days prior to award require the prior approval of the EPA Award Official.

(ii) The applicant must include all pre-award costs in its application.

(iii) The applicant incurs such costs at its own risk (i.e., EPA is under no obligation to reimburse such costs if for any reason the recipient does not receive an award or if the award is less than anticipated and inadequate to cover such costs).

(iv) EPA will only allow pre-award costs without approval if there are sufficient programmatic reasons for incurring the expenditures prior to the award (e.g., time constraints, weather factors, etc.), they are in conformance with the appropriate cost principles, and any procurement complies with the requirements of this rule.

(2) Extend the expiration date of the award one time for up to 12 months.

(i) A one-time extension may not be initiated if:

(A) The terms and conditions of the award prohibit the extension;

(B) The extension requires additional Federal funds; or

(C) The extension involves any change in the approved objectives or scope of the project.

(ii) For one-time extensions, the recipient must notify the EPA Award Official in writing with the supporting reasons and revised expiration date at least 10 days before the expiration date specified in the award.

(iii) This one-time extension may not be exercised merely for the purpose of using unobligated balances.

(3) Carry forward unobligated balances to subsequent funding periods providing the recipient notifies the EPA Award Official by means of the Financial Status Report.

(g) The EPA technical program office may, at its option, restrict the transfer of funds among direct cost categories or programs, functions and activities for awards in which the Federal share of the project exceeds $100,000 and the cumulative amount of such transfers exceeds or is expected to exceed 10 percent of the total budget as last approved by EPA. Except as provided for at paragraph (c) of this section, for awards in which the Federal share is less than $100,000 there are no restrictions on transfers of funds among direct cost categories. EPA shall not permit a transfer that would cause any Federal appropriation or part thereof to be used for purposes other than those consistent with the original intent of the appropriation.

(h) All other changes to nonconstruction budgets, except for the changes described in paragraph (j) of this section, do not require prior approval.

(i) For construction awards, recipients shall request prior written approval promptly from EPA for budget revisions whenever paragraph (h)(1), (2) or (3) of this section applies.

(1) The revision results from changes in the scope or the objective of the project or program.

(2) The need arises for additional Federal funds to complete the project.

(3) A revision is desired which involves specific costs for which prior written approval requirements may be imposed consistent with applicable OMB cost principles listed in § 30.27.

(j) No other prior approval requirements for specific items may be imposed unless a deviation has been approved by OMB.

(k) When EPA makes an award that provides support for both construction and nonconstruction work, EPA may require the recipient to request prior

approval before making any fund or budget transfers between the two types of work supported.

(l) For both construction and non-construction awards, EPA shall require recipients to notify the agency in writing promptly whenever the amount of Federal authorized funds is expected to exceed the needs of the recipient for the project period by more than $5000 or five percent of the Federal award, whichever is greater. This notification shall not be required if an application for additional funding is submitted for a continuation award.

(m) When requesting approval for budget revisions, recipients shall use the budget forms that were used in the application unless the EPA indicates that a letter clearly describing the details of the request will suffice.

(n) Within 30 calendar days from the date of receipt of the request for budget revisions, EPA shall review the request and notify the recipient whether the budget revisions have been approved. If the revision is still under consideration at the end of 30 calendar days, EPA shall inform the recipient in writing of the date when the recipient may expect the decision.

§ 30.26 Non-Federal audits.

(a) Recipients and subrecipients that are institutions of higher education or other non-profit organizations (including hospitals) shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.''

(b) State and local governments shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.''

(c) For-profit hospitals not covered by the audit provisions of revised OMB Circular A–133 shall be subject to the audit requirements of the Federal awarding agencies.

(d) Commercial organizations shall be subject to the audit requirements of EPA or the prime recipient as incorporated into the award document.

[61 FR 6067, Feb. 15, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 45939, 45944, Aug. 29, 1997]

§ 30.27 Allowable costs.

(a) For each kind of recipient, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowability of costs shall be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the entity incurring the costs. Thus, allowability of costs incurred by State, local or federally-recognized Indian tribal governments is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–87, ''Cost Principles for State and Local Governments.'' The allowability of costs incurred by non-profit organizations is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–122, ''Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations.'' The allowability of costs incurred by institutions of higher education is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–21, ''Cost Principles for Educational Institutions.'' The allowability of costs incurred by hospitals is determined in accordance with the provisions of appendix E of 45 CFR part 74, ''Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development Under Grants and Contracts with Hospitals.'' The allowability of costs incurred by commercial organizations and those non-profit organizations listed in Attachment C to Circular A–122 is determined in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) at 48 CFR part 31. In addition, EPA's annual Appropriations Acts may contain restrictions on the use of assistance funds. For example, the Acts may prohibit the use of funds to support intervention in Federal regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings.

(b) EPA will limit its participation in the salary rate (excluding overhead) paid to individual consultants retained by recipients or by a recipient's contractors or subcontractors to the maximum daily rate for level 4 of the Executive Schedule unless a greater amount is authorized by law. (Recipient's may, however, pay consultants more than this amount.) This limitation applies to consultation services of designated individuals with specialized skills who

are paid at a daily or hourly rate. This rate does not include transportation and subsistence costs for travel performed; recipients will pay these in accordance with their normal travel reimbursement practices. Contracts with firms for services which are awarded using the procurement requirements in this part are not affected by this limitation.

§ 30.28 Period of availability of funds.

Where a funding period is specified, a recipient may charge to the grant only allowable costs resulting from obligations incurred during the funding period and any pre-award costs authorized by EPA.

PROPERTY STANDARDS

§ 30.30 Purpose of property standards.

Sections 30.31 through 30.37 set forth uniform standards governing management and disposition of property furnished by the Federal Government whose cost was charged to a project supported by a Federal award. EPA shall require recipients to observe these standards under awards and shall not impose additional requirements, unless specifically required by Federal statute. The recipient may use its own property management standards and procedures provided it observes the provisions of §§ 30.31 through 30.37.

§ 30.31 Insurance coverage.

Recipients shall, at a minimum, provide the equivalent insurance coverage for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds as provided to property owned by the recipient. Federally-owned property need not be insured unless required by the terms and conditions of the award.

§ 30.32 Real property.

EPA shall prescribe requirements for recipients concerning the use and disposition of real property acquired in whole or in part under awards. Unless otherwise provided by statute, such requirements, at a minimum, shall contain the following.

(a) Title to real property shall vest in the recipient subject to the condition that the recipient shall use the real property for the authorized purpose of the project as long as it is needed and shall not encumber the property without approval of EPA.

(b) The recipient shall obtain written approval by EPA for the use of real property in other federally-sponsored projects when the recipient determines that the property is no longer needed for the purpose of the original project. Use in other projects shall be limited to those under federally-sponsored projects (i.e., awards) or programs that have purposes consistent with those authorized for support by EPA.

(c) When the real property is no longer needed as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from EPA or its successor Federal awarding agency. EPA shall observe one or more of the following disposition instructions.

(1) The recipient may be permitted to retain title without further obligation to the Federal Government after it compensates the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project.

(2) The recipient may be directed to sell the property under guidelines provided by EPA and pay the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project (after deducting actual and reasonable selling and fix-up expenses, if any, from the sales proceeds). When the recipient is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures shall be established that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) The recipient may be directed to transfer title to the property to the Federal Government or to an eligible third party provided that, in such cases, the recipient shall be entitled to compensation for its attributable percentage of the current fair market value of the property.

§ 30.33 Federally-owned and exempt property.

(a) *Federally-owned property.* (1) Title to federally-owned property remains

vested in the Federal Government. Recipients shall submit annually an inventory listing of federally-owned property in their custody to EPA's property management staff. Upon completion of the award or when the property is no longer needed, the recipient shall report the property to EPA's property management staff for further utilization.

(2) If EPA has no further need for the property, it shall be declared excess and reported to the General Services Administration, unless EPA has statutory authority to dispose of the property by alternative methods (e.g., the authority provided by the Federal Technology Transfer Act (15 U.S.C. 3710 (I)) to donate research equipment to educational and non-profit organizations in accordance with Executive Order 12821, ''Improving Mathematics and Science Education in Support of the National Education Goals.'') Appropriate instructions shall be issued to the recipient by EPA's property management staff.

(b) *Exempt property*. When statutory authority exists, EPA has the option to vest title to property acquired with Federal funds in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government and under conditions EPA considers appropriate. Such property is ''exempt property.'' Should EPA not establish conditions, title to exempt property upon acquisition shall vest in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government.

§ 30.34 Equipment.

(a) Title to equipment acquired by a recipient with Federal funds shall vest in the recipient, subject to conditions of this section.

(b) The recipient shall not use equipment acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute, for as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the equipment.

(c) The recipient shall use the equipment in the project or program for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds and shall not encumber the property without approval of EPA. When no longer needed for the original project or program, the recipient shall use the equipment in connection with its other federally-sponsored activities, in the following order of priority: Activities sponsored by EPA, then activities sponsored by other Federal awarding agencies.

(d) During the time that equipment is used on the project or program for which it was acquired, the recipient shall make it available for use on other projects or programs if such other use will not interfere with the work on the project or program for which the equipment was originally acquired. First preference for such other use shall be given to other projects or programs sponsored by EPA; second preference shall be given to projects or programs sponsored by other Federal awarding agencies. If the equipment is owned by the Federal Government, use on other activities not sponsored by the Federal Government shall be permissible if authorized by EPA. User charges shall be treated as program income.

(e) When acquiring replacement equipment, the recipient may use the equipment to be replaced as trade-in or sell the equipment and use the proceeds to offset the costs of the replacement equipment subject to the approval of EPA.

(f) The recipient's property management standards for equipment acquired with Federal funds and federally-owned equipment shall include all of the following.

(1) Equipment records shall be maintained accurately and shall include the following information.

(i) A description of the equipment.

(ii) Manufacturer's serial number, model number, Federal stock number, national stock number, or other identification number.

(iii) Source of the equipment, including the award number.

(iv) Whether title vests in the recipient or the Federal Government.

(v) Acquisition date (or date received, if the equipment was furnished by the Federal Government) and cost.

(vi) Information from which one can calculate the percentage of Federal

participation in the cost of the equipment (not applicable to equipment furnished by the Federal Government).

(vii) Location and condition of the equipment and the date the information was reported.

(viii) Unit acquisition cost.

(ix) Ultimate disposition data, including date of disposal and sales price or the method used to determine current fair market value where a recipient compensates EPA for its share.

(2) Equipment owned by the Federal Government shall be identified to indicate Federal ownership.

(3) A physical inventory of equipment shall be taken and the results reconciled with the equipment records at least once every two years. Any differences between quantities determined by the physical inspection and those shown in the accounting records shall be investigated to determine the causes of the difference. The recipient shall, in connection with the inventory, verify the existence, current utilization, and continued need for the equipment.

(4) A control system shall be in effect to insure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the equipment. Any loss, damage, or theft of equipment shall be investigated and fully documented; if the equipment was owned by the Federal Government, the recipient shall promptly notify EPA.

(5) Adequate maintenance procedures shall be implemented to keep the equipment in good condition.

(6) Where the recipient is authorized or required to sell the equipment, proper sales procedures shall be established which provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(g) When the recipient no longer needs the equipment, the equipment may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards. For equipment with a current per unit fair market value of $5000 or more, the recipient may retain the equipment for other uses provided that compensation is made to the original Federal awarding agency or its successor. The amount of compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment. If the recipient has no need for the equipment, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from EPA. EPA shall determine whether the equipment can be used to meet the agency's requirements. If no requirement exists within that agency, the availability of the equipment shall be reported to the General Services Administration by EPA to determine whether a requirement for the equipment exists in other Federal agencies. EPA shall issue instructions to the recipient no later than 120 calendar days after the recipient's request and the following procedures shall govern.

(1) If so instructed or if disposition instructions are not issued within 120 calendar days after the recipient's request, the recipient shall sell the equipment and reimburse EPA an amount computed by applying to the sales proceeds the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program. However, the recipient shall be permitted to deduct and retain from the Federal share $500 or ten percent of the proceeds, whichever is less, for the recipient's selling and handling expenses.

(2) If the recipient is instructed to ship the equipment elsewhere, the recipient shall be reimbursed by the Federal Government by an amount which is computed by applying the percentage of the recipient's participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment, plus any reasonable shipping or interim storage costs incurred.

(3) If the recipient is instructed to otherwise dispose of the equipment, the recipient shall be reimbursed by EPA for such costs incurred in its disposition.

(4) EPA may reserve the right to transfer the title to the Federal Government or to a third party named by the Federal Government when such third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfer shall be subject to the following standards.

(i) The equipment shall be appropriately identified in the award or otherwise made known to the recipient in writing.

(ii) EPA shall issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days after receipt of a final inventory. The final inventory shall list all equipment acquired with grant funds and federally-owned equipment. If EPA fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar day period, the recipient shall apply the standards of this section, as appropriate.

(iii) When EPA exercises its right to take title, the equipment shall be subject to the provisions for federally-owned equipment.

§ 30.35 Supplies and other expendable property.

(a) Title to supplies and other expendable property shall vest in the recipient upon acquisition. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5000 in total aggregate value upon termination or completion of the project or program and the supplies are not needed for any other federally-sponsored project or program, the recipient shall retain the supplies for use on non-Federal sponsored activities or sell them, but shall, in either case, compensate the Federal Government for its share. The amount of compensation shall be computed in the same manner as for equipment.

(b) The recipient shall not use supplies acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the supplies.

§ 30.36 Intangible property.

(a) The recipient may copyright any work that is subject to copyright and was developed, or for which ownership was purchased, under an award. EPA reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive and irrevocable right to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use the work for Federal purposes, and to authorize others to do so.

(b) Recipients are subject to applicable regulations governing patents and inventions, including government-wide regulations issued by the Department of Commerce at 37 CFR part 401, ''Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements.''

(c) The Federal Government has the right to:

(1) Obtain, reproduce, publish or otherwise use the data first produced under an award; and

(2) Authorize others to receive, reproduce, publish, or otherwise use such data for Federal purposes.

(d)(1) In addition, in response to a Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) request for research data relating to published research findings produced under an award that were used by the Federal Government in developing an agency action that has the force and effect of law, the EPA shall request, and the recipient shall provide, within a reasonable time, the research data so that they can be made available to the public through the procedures established under the FOIA. If the EPA obtains the research data solely in response to a FOIA request, the agency may charge the requester a reasonable fee equaling the full incremental cost of obtaining the research data. This fee should reflect costs incurred by the agency, the recipient, and applicable subrecipients. This fee is in addition to any fees the agency may assess under the FOIA (5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(A)).

(2) The following definitions apply for purposes of this paragraph (d):

(i) *Research data* is defined as the recorded factual material commonly accepted in the scientific community as necessary to validate research findings, but not any of the following: preliminary analyses, drafts of scientific papers, plans for future research, peer reviews, or communications with colleagues. This ''recorded'' material excludes physical objects (e.g., laboratory samples). *Research data* also do not include:

(A) Trade secrets, commercial information, materials necessary to be held confidential by a researcher until they are published, or similar information which is protected under law; and

(B) Personnel and medical information and similar information the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, such as information that

could be used to identify a particular person in a research study.

(ii) *Published* is defined as either when:

(A) Research findings are published in a peer-reviewed scientific or technical journal; or

(B) A Federal agency publicly and officially cites the research findings in support of an agency action that has the force and effect of law.

(iii) *Used by the Federal Government in developing an agency action that has the force and effect of law* is defined as when an agency publicly and officially cites the research findings in support of an agency action that has the force and effect of law.

(e) Title to intangible property and debt instruments acquired under an award or subaward vests upon acquisition in the recipient. The recipient shall use that property for the originally-authorized purpose, and the recipient shall not encumber the property without approval of EPA. When no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, disposition of the intangible property shall occur in accordance with the provisions of § 30.34(g).

[61 FR 6067, Feb. 15, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 14407, 14417, Mar. 16, 2000]

§ 30.37 Property trust relationship.

Real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments that are acquired or improved with Federal funds shall be held in trust by the recipient as trustee for the beneficiaries of the project or program under which the property was acquired or improved. Agencies may require recipients to record liens or other appropriate notices of record to indicate that personal or real property has been acquired or improved with Federal funds and that use and disposition conditions apply to the property.

PROCUREMENT STANDARDS

§ 30.40 Purpose of procurement standards.

Sections 30.41 through 30.48 set forth standards for use by recipients in establishing procedures for the procurement of supplies and other expendable property, equipment, real property and other services with Federal funds. These standards are furnished to ensure that such materials and services are obtained in an effective manner and in compliance with the provisions of applicable Federal statutes and Executive Orders. No additional procurement standards or requirements shall be imposed by EPA upon recipients, unless specifically required by Federal statute or Executive Order or approved by OMB.

§ 30.41 Recipient responsibilities.

The standards contained in this part do not relieve the recipient of the contractual responsibilities arising under its contract(s). The recipient is the responsible authority, without recourse to EPA, regarding the settlement and satisfaction of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements entered into in support of an award or other agreement. This includes disputes, claims, protests of award, source evaluation or other matters of a contractual nature. Matters concerning violation of statute are to be referred to such Federal, State or local authority as may have proper jurisdiction.

§ 30.42 Codes of conduct.

The recipient shall maintain written standards of conduct governing the performance of its employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer, or agent shall participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a real or apparent conflict of interest would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for an award. The officers, employees, and agents of the recipient shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors, or parties to subagreements. However, recipients may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct shall provide for

disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by officers, employees, or agents of the recipient.

§ 30.43 Competition.

All procurement transactions shall be conducted in a manner to provide, to the maximum extent practical, open and free competition. The recipient shall be alert to organizational conflicts of interest as well as noncompetitive practices among contractors that may restrict or eliminate competition or otherwise restrain trade. In order to ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, invitations for bids and/or requests for proposals shall be excluded from competing for such procurements. Awards shall be made to the bidder or offeror whose bid or offer is responsive to the solicitation and is most advantageous to the recipient, price, quality and other factors considered. Solicitations shall clearly set forth all requirements that the bidder or offeror shall fulfill in order for the bid or offer to be evaluated by the recipient. Any and all bids or offers may be rejected when it is in the recipient's interest to do so.

§ 30.44 Procurement procedures.

(a) All recipients shall establish written procurement procedures. These procedures shall provide for, at a minimum, that paragraphs (a) (1), (2) and (3) of this section apply.

(1) Recipients avoid purchasing unnecessary items.

(2) Where appropriate, an analysis is made of lease and purchase alternatives to determine which would be the most economical and practical procurement for the Federal Government.

(3) Solicitations for goods and services provide for all of the following.

(i) A clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product or service to be procured. In competitive procurements, such a description shall not contain features which unduly restrict competition.

(ii) Requirements which the bidder/offeror must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(iii) A description, whenever practicable, of technical requirements in terms of functions to be performed or performance required, including the range of acceptable characteristics or minimum acceptable standards.

(iv) The specific features of ''brand name or equal'' descriptions that bidders are required to meet when such items are included in the solicitation.

(v) The acceptance, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, of products and services dimensioned in the metric system of measurement.

(vi) Preference, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, for products and services that conserve natural resources and protect the environment and are energy efficient.

(b) Positive efforts shall be made by recipients to utilize small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises, whenever possible. Recipients of Federal awards shall take all of the following steps to further this goal.

(1) Ensure that small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises are used to the fullest extent practicable.

(2) Make information on forthcoming opportunities available and arrange time frames for purchases and contracts to encourage and facilitate participation by small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.

(3) Consider in the contract process whether firms competing for larger contracts intend to subcontract with small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.

(4) Encourage contracting with consortiums of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.

(5) Use the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Department of Commerce's Minority Business Development Agency in the solicitation and utilization of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises.

(6) If the prime contractor awards subcontracts, requiring the contractor to take steps in paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section.

(c) The type of procuring instruments used (e.g., fixed price contracts, cost reimbursable contracts, purchase orders, and incentive contracts) shall be determined by the recipient but shall be appropriate for the particular procurement and for promoting the best interest of the program or project involved. The ''cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost'' or ''percentage of construction cost'' methods of contracting shall not be used.

(d) Contracts shall be made only with responsible contractors who possess the potential ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed procurement. Consideration shall be given to such matters as contractor integrity, record of past performance, financial and technical resources or accessibility to other necessary resources. In certain circumstances, contracts with certain parties are restricted by agencies' implementation of Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension.''

(e) Recipients shall, on request, make available for EPA, pre-award review and procurement documents, such as request for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc., when any of the following conditions apply.

(1) A recipient's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in EPA's implementation of Circular A–110.

(2) The procurement is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403 (11) (currently $100,000) and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation.

(3) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold, specifies a ''brand name'' product.

(4) The proposed award over the small purchase threshold is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement.

(5) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the amount of the small purchase threshold.

§ 30.45 Cost and price analysis.

Some form of cost or price analysis shall be made and documented in the procurement files in connection with every procurement action. Price analysis may be accomplished in various ways, including the comparison of price quotations submitted, market prices and similar indicia, together with discounts. Cost analysis is the review and evaluation of each element of cost to determine reasonableness, allocability and allowability.

§ 30.46 Procurement records.

Procurement records and files for purchases in excess of the small purchase threshold shall include the following at a minimum: Basis for contractor selection; justification for lack of competition when competitive bids or offers are not obtained; and basis for award cost or price.

§ 30.47 Contract administration.

A system for contract administration shall be maintained to ensure contractor conformance with the terms, conditions and specifications of the contract and to ensure adequate and timely follow up of all purchases. Recipients shall evaluate contractor performance and document, as appropriate, whether contractors have met the terms, conditions and specifications of the contract.

§ 30.48 Contract provisions.

The recipient shall include, in addition to provisions to define a sound and complete agreement, the following provisions in all contracts. The following provisions shall also be applied to subcontracts.

(a) Contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain contractual provisions or conditions that allow for administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances in which a contractor violates or breaches the contract terms, and provide for such remedial actions as may be appropriate.

(b) All contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain

suitable provisions for termination by the recipient, including the manner by which termination shall be effected and the basis for settlement. In addition, such contracts shall describe conditions under which the contract may be terminated for default as well as conditions where the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.

(c) Except as otherwise required by statute, an award that requires the contracting (or subcontracting) for construction or facility improvements shall provide for the recipient to follow its own requirements relating to bid guarantees, performance bonds, and payment bonds unless the construction contract or subcontract exceeds $100,000. For those contracts or subcontracts exceeding $100,000, EPA may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the recipient, provided EPA has made a determination that the Federal Government's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows.

(1) A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The ''bid guarantee'' shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder shall, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A ''performance bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A ''payment bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by statute of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(4) Where bonds are required in the situations described herein, the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties pursuant to 31 CFR part 223, ''Surety Companies Doing Business with the United States.''

(d) All negotiated contracts (except those for less than the small purchase threshold) awarded by recipients shall include a provision to the effect that the recipient, EPA, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to a specific program for the purpose of making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions.

(e) All contracts, including small purchases, awarded by recipients and their contractors shall contain the procurement provisions of the appendix to Circular A–110, as applicable.

REPORTS AND RECORDS

§ 30.50 Purpose of reports and records.

Sections 30.51 through 30.53 set forth the procedures for monitoring and reporting on the recipient's financial and program performance and the necessary standard reporting forms. They also set forth record retention requirements.

§ 30.51 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) Recipients are responsible for managing and monitoring each project, program, subaward, function or activity supported by the award. Recipients shall monitor subawards to ensure subrecipients have met the audit requirements as delineated in § 30.26.

(b) EPA shall prescribe the frequency with which the performance reports shall be submitted. Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, performance reports shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or, less frequently than annually. Annual reports shall be due 90 calendar days after the grant year; quarterly or semiannual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. EPA may require annual reports before the anniversary dates of multiple year awards in lieu of these requirements. The final performance reports are due 90 calendar days after the expiration or termination of the award.

(c) If inappropriate, a final technical or performance report shall not be required after completion of the project.

(d) When required, performance reports shall generally contain, for each award, brief information on each of the following.

(1) A comparison of actual accomplishments with the goals and objectives established for the period, the findings of the investigator, or both. Whenever appropriate and the output of programs or projects can be readily quantified, such quantitative data should be related to cost data for computation of unit costs.

(2) Reasons why established goals were not met, if appropriate.

(3) Other pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

(e) Recipients shall not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(f) Recipients shall immediately notify EPA of developments that have a significant impact on the award-supported activities. Also, notification shall be given in the case of problems, delays, or adverse conditions which materially impair the ability to meet the objectives of the award. This notification shall include a statement of the action taken or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(g) EPA may make site visits, as needed.

(h) EPA shall comply with clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320 when requesting performance data from recipients.

§ 30.52 Financial reporting.

(a) The following forms or such other forms as may be approved by OMB are authorized for obtaining financial information from recipients.

(1) *SF–269 or SF–269A, Financial Status Report.* (i) EPA shall require recipients to use the SF–269 or SF–269A to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction projects or programs. However, EPA has the option of not requiring the SF–269 or SF–269A when the SF–270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement, or SF–272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions, is determined to provide adequate information to meet its needs, except that a final SF–269 or SF–269A shall be required at the completion of the project when the SF–270 is used only for advances.

(ii) EPA shall prescribe whether the report shall be on a cash or accrual basis. If EPA requires accrual information and the recipient's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the recipient shall not be required to convert its accounting system, but shall develop such accrual information through best estimates based on an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(iii) EPA shall determine the frequency of the Financial Status Report for each project or program, considering the size and complexity of the particular project or program. However, the report shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or less frequently than annually. A final report shall be required at the completion of the agreement.

(iv) EPA shall require recipients to submit the SF–269 or SF–269A (an original and no more than two copies) no later than 30 days after the end of each specified reporting period for quarterly and semi-annual reports, and 90 calendar days for annual and final reports. Extensions of reporting due dates may be approved by EPA upon request of the recipient.

(2) *SF–272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions.* (i) When funds are advanced to recipients EPA shall require each recipient to submit the SF–272 and, when necessary, its continuation sheet, SF–272A. EPA shall use this report to monitor cash advanced to recipients and to obtain disbursement information for each agreement with the recipients.

(ii) EPA may require forecasts of Federal cash requirements in the ''Remarks'' section of the report.

(iii) When practical and deemed necessary, EPA may require recipients to report in the ''Remarks'' section the amount of cash advances received in excess of three days. Recipients shall provide short narrative explanations of actions taken to reduce the excess balances.

(iv) Recipients shall be required to submit not more than the original and

two copies of the SF–272 15 calendar days following the end of each quarter. EPA may require a monthly report from those recipients receiving advances totaling $1 million or more per year.

(v) EPA may waive the requirement for submission of the SF–272 for any one of the following reasons:

(A) When monthly advances do not exceed $25,000 per recipient, provided that such advances are monitored through other forms contained in this section;

(B) If, in EPA's opinion, the recipient's accounting controls are adequate to minimize excessive Federal advances; or

(C) When the electronic payment mechanisms provide adequate data.

(b) When EPA needs additional information or more frequent reports, the following shall be observed.

(1) When additional information is needed to comply with legislative requirements, EPA shall issue instructions to require recipients to submit such information under the ''Remarks'' section of the reports.

(2) When EPA determines that a recipient's accounting system does not meet the standards in § 30.21, additional pertinent information to further monitor awards may be obtained upon written notice to the recipient until such time as the system is brought up to standard. EPA, in obtaining this information, shall comply with report clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320.

(3) EPA may shade out any line item on any report if not necessary.

(4) EPA may accept the identical information from the recipients in machine readable format or computer printouts or electronic outputs in lieu of prescribed formats.

(5) EPA may provide computer or electronic outputs to recipients when such expedites or contributes to the accuracy of reporting.

§ 30.53 Retention and access requirements for records.

(a) This section sets forth requirements for record retention and access to records for awards to recipients. EPA shall not impose any other record retention or access requirements upon recipients.

(b) Financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to an award shall be retained for a period of three years from the date of submission of the final expenditure report or, for awards that are renewed quarterly or annually, from the date of the submission of the quarterly or annual financial report, as authorized by EPA. The only exceptions are the following.

(1) If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records shall be retained until all litigation, claims or audit findings involving the records have been resolved and final action taken.

(2) Records for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds shall be retained for 3 years after final disposition.

(3) When records are transferred to or maintained by EPA, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the recipient.

(4) Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc. as specified in paragraph (g) of this section.

(c) Copies of original records may be substituted for the original records if authorized by EPA.

(d) EPA shall request transfer of certain records to its custody from recipients when it determines that the records possess long term retention value. However, in order to avoid duplicate recordkeeping, EPA may make arrangements for recipients to retain any records that are continuously needed for joint use.

(e) EPA, the Inspector General, Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, have the right of timely and unrestricted access to any books, documents, papers, or other records of recipients that are pertinent to the awards, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, transcripts and copies of such documents. This right also includes timely and reasonable access to a recipient's personnel for the purpose of interview and discussion related to such documents. The rights of access in this paragraph are not limited to the required retention period, but shall last as long as records are retained.

(f) Unless required by statute, EPA shall not place restrictions on recipients that limit public access to the records of recipients that are pertinent to an award, except when it can be demonstrated that such records shall be kept confidential and would have been exempted from disclosure pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) if the records had belonged to EPA.

(g) Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc. Paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section apply to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(1) *If submitted for negotiation*. If the recipient submits to EPA or the subrecipient submits to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts on the date of such submission.

(2) *If not submitted for negotiation*. If the recipient is not required to submit to EPA or the subrecipient is not required to submit to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal, plan, or other computation and its supporting records starts at the end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

§ 30.54 Quality assurance.

If the project officer determines that the grantee's project involves environmentally related measurements or data generation, the grantee shall develop and implement quality assurance practices consisting of policies, procedures, specifications, standards, and documentation sufficient to produce data of quality adequate to meet project objectives and to minimize loss of data due to out-of-control conditions or malfunctions. The quality system must comply with the requirements of ANSI/ASQC E4, ''Specifications and Guidelines for Quality Systems for Environmental Data Collection and Environmental Technology Programs'', which may be obtained from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), 5885 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161.

TERMINATION AND ENFORCEMENT

§ 30.60 Purpose of termination and enforcement.

Sections 30.61 and 30.62 set forth uniform suspension, termination and enforcement procedures.

§ 30.61 Termination.

(a) Awards may be terminated in whole or in part only if paragraph (a)(1), (2) or (3) of this section applies.

(1) By EPA, if a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award.

(2) By EPA with the consent of the recipient, in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated.

(3) By the recipient upon sending to EPA written notification setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if EPA determines in the case of partial termination that the reduced or modified portion of the grant will not accomplish the purposes for which the grant was made, it may terminate the grant in its entirety under either paragraph (a) (1) or (2) of this section.

(b) If costs are allowed under an award, the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in § 30.71(a), including those for property management as applicable, shall be considered in the termination of the award, and provision shall be made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient after termination, as appropriate.

§ 30.62 Enforcement.

(a) *Remedies for noncompliance*. If a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute, regulation, assurance, application, or notice of award, EPA may, in addition

to imposing any of the special conditions outlined in § 30.14, take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances.

(1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the recipient or more severe enforcement action by EPA.

(2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and any applicable matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance.

(3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award.

(4) Withhold further awards for the project or program.

(5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

(b) *Hearings and appeals*. In taking an enforcement action, EPA shall provide the recipient an opportunity for hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the recipient is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved. EPA's Dispute Provisions found at 40 CFR part 31, subpart F, Disputes, are applicable to assistance awarded under the provisions of this part.

(c) *Effects of suspension and termination*. Costs of a recipient resulting from obligations incurred by the recipient during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless EPA expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other recipient costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section apply.

(1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the recipient before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and in the case of a termination, are noncancellable.

(2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.

(d) *Relationship to debarment and suspension*. The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude a recipient from being subject to debarment and suspension under Executive Orders 12549 and 12689 and EPA's implementing regulations (see § 30.13).

§ 30.63 Disputes.

(a) Disagreements should be resolved at the lowest possible level.

(b) If an agreement cannot be reached, the EPA disputes decision official will provide a written final decision. The EPA disputes decision official is the individual designated by the award official to resolve disputes concerning assistance agreements. If the dispute cannot be resolved the procedures outlined at 40 CFR part 31, subpart F, should be followed.

Subpart D—After-the-Award Requirements

§ 30.70 Purpose.

Sections 30.71 through 30.73 contain closeout procedures and other procedures for subsequent disallowances and adjustments.

§ 30.71 Closeout procedures.

(a) Recipients shall submit, within 90 calendar days after the date of completion of the award, all financial, performance, and other reports as required by the terms and conditions of the award. EPA may approve extensions when requested by the recipient.

(b) Unless EPA authorizes an extension, a recipient shall liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 calendar days after the funding period or the date of completion as specified in the terms and conditions of the award or in agency implementing instructions.

(c) EPA shall make prompt payments to a recipient for allowable reimbursable costs under the award being closed out.

(d) The recipient shall promptly refund any balances of unobligated cash that EPA has advanced or paid and that is not authorized to be retained by the recipient for use in other projects. OMB Circular A–129 governs unreturned amounts that become delinquent debts.

(e) When authorized by the terms and conditions of the award, EPA shall make a settlement for any upward or downward adjustments to the Federal

share of costs after closeout reports are received.

(f) The recipient shall account for any real and personal property acquired with Federal funds or received from the Federal Government in accordance with §§ 30.31 through 30.37.

(g) In the event a final audit has not been performed prior to the closeout of an award, EPA shall retain the right to recover an appropriate amount after fully considering the recommendations on disallowed costs resulting from the final audit.

§ 30.72 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.

(a) The closeout of an award does not affect any of the following.

(1) The right of EPA to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review.

(2) The obligation of the recipient to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions.

(3) Audit requirements in § 30.26.

(4) Property management requirements in §§ 30.31 through 30.37.

(5) Records retention as required in § 30.53.

(b) After closeout of an award, a relationship created under an award may be modified or ended in whole or in part with the consent of EPA and the recipient, provided the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in § 30.73(a), including those for property management as applicable, are considered and provisions made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient, as appropriate.

§ 30.73 Collection of amounts due.

(a) Any funds paid to a recipient in excess of the amount to which the recipient is finally determined to be entitled under the terms and conditions of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after the demand for payment, EPA may reduce the debt by paragraph (a) (1), (2) or (3) of this section.

(1) Making an administrative offset against other requests for reimbursements.

(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the recipient.

(3) Taking other action permitted by statute.

(b) Except as otherwise provided by law, EPA shall charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with 4 CFR chapter II, ''Federal Claims Collection Standards.''

APPENDIX TO PART 30—CONTRACT PROVISIONS

All contracts awarded by a recipient, including small purchases, shall contain the following provisions as applicable:

1. Equal Employment Opportunity—All contracts shall contain a provision requiring compliance with Executive Order 11246, ''Equal Employment Opportunity,'' as amended by Executive Order 11375, ''Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,'' and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR part 60, ''Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.''

2. Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act (18 U.S.C. 874 and 40 U.S.C. 276c)—All contracts and subgrants in excess of $100,000 for construction or repair awarded by recipients and subrecipients shall include a provision for compliance with the Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act (18 U.S.C. 874), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3, ''Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States''). The Act provides that each contractor or subrecipient shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he is otherwise entitled. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to EPA.

3. Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 276a to a–7)—When required by Federal program legislation, all construction contracts awarded by the recipients and subrecipients of more than $2000 shall include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to a–7) and as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5, ''Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Governing Federally Financed and Assisted Construction''). Under this Act, contractors shall be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the minimum wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors shall be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The recipient shall place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation and the award of a contract shall be conditioned upon the acceptance of the

wage determination. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to EPA.

4. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–333)—Where applicable, all contracts awarded by recipients in excess of $100,000 for construction contracts and in excess of $2500 for other contracts that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers shall include a provision for compliance with sections 102 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–333), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). Under section 102 of the Act, each contractor shall be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. Section 107 of the Act is applicable to construction work and provides that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

5. Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement—Contracts or agreements for the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work shall provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the recipient in any resulting invention in accordance with 37 CFR part 401, ''Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements,'' and any implementing regulations issued by EPA.

6. Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.*) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*), as amended—Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of $100,000 shall contain a provision that requires the recipient to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.*) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*). Violations shall be reported to the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

7. Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)—Contractors who apply or bid for an award of more than $100,000 shall file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient.

8. Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689)—No contract shall be made to parties listed on the General Services Administration's List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs in accordance with Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension.'' This list contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, and contractors declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549. Contractors with awards that exceed the small purchase threshold shall provide the required certification regarding its exclusion status and that of its principal employees.

PART 31—UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
31.1 Purpose and scope of this part.
31.2 Scope of subpart.
31.3 Definitions.
31.4 Applicability.
31.5 Effect on other issuances.
31.6 Additions and exceptions.

Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

31.10 Forms for applying for grants.
31.11 State plans.
31.12 Special grant or subgrant conditions for ''high-risk'' grantees.
31.13 Principal environmental statutory provisions applicable to EPA assistance awards.

Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION

31.20 Standards for financial management systems.
31.21 Payment.
31.22 Allowable costs.
31.23 Period of availability of funds.
31.24 Matching or cost sharing.
31.25 Program income.
31.26 Non-Federal audit.

CHANGES, PROPERTY, AND SUBAWARDS

31.30 Changes.
31.31 Real property.
31.32 Equipment.
31.33 Supplies.
31.34 Copyrights.
31.35 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.
31.36 Procurement.
31.37 Subgrants.
31.38 Indian Self Determination Act.

REPORTS, RECORDS, RETENTION, AND ENFORCEMENT

31.40 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
31.41 Financial reporting.
31.42 Retention and access requirements for records.
31.43 Enforcement.
31.44 Termination for convenience.
31.45 Quality assurance.

Subpart D—After-the-Grant Requirements

31.50 Closeout.
31.51 Later disallowances and adjustments.
31.52 Collection of amounts due.

Subpart E—Entitlement [Reserved]

Subpart F—Disputes

31.70 Disputes.

APPENDIX A TO PART 31—AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT RECIPIENTS

AUTHORITY: 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 300f *et seq.*; 7 U.S.C. 136 *et seq.*; 15 U.S.C. 2601 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 9601 *et seq.*; 20 U.S.C. 4011 *et seq.*; 33 U.S.C. 1401 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 53 FR 8075 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 31.1 Purpose and scope of this part.

This part establishes uniform administrative rules for Federal grants and cooperative agreements and subawards to State, local and Indian tribal governments.

§ 31.2 Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains general rules pertaining to this part and procedures for control of exceptions from this part.

§ 31.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Accrued expenditures mean the charges incurred by the grantee during a given period requiring the provision of funds for:

(1) Goods and other tangible property received;

(2) Services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees; and

(3) Other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

Accrued income means the sum of:

(1) Earnings during a given period from services performed by the grantee and goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers, and

(2) Amounts becoming owed to the grantee for which no current services or performance is required by the grantee.

Acquisition cost of an item of purchased equipment means the net invoice unit price of the property including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the grantee's regular accounting practices.

Administrative requirements mean those matters common to grants in general, such as financial management, kinds and frequency of reports, and retention of records. These are distinguished from *programmatic* requirements, which concern matters that can be treated only on a program-by-program or grant-by-grant basis, such as kinds of activities that can be supported by grants under a particular program.

Awarding agency means (1) with respect to a grant, the Federal agency, and (2) with respect to a subgrant, the party that awarded the subgrant.

Cash contributions means the grantee's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the grantee or subgrantee by other public agencies and institutions, and private organizations and individuals. When authorized

by Federal legislation, Federal funds received from other assistance agreements may be considered as grantee or subgrantee cash contributions.

Contract means (except as used in the definitions for *grant* and *subgrant* in this section and except where qualified by *Federal*) a procurement contract under a grant or subgrant, and means a procurement subcontract under a contract.

Cost sharing or matching means the value of the third party in-kind contributions and the portion of the costs of a federally assisted project or program not borne by the Federal Government.

Cost-type contract means a contract or subcontract under a grant in which the contractor or subcontractor is paid on the basis of the costs it incurs, with or without a fee.

Equipment means tangible, nonexpendable, personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more per unit. A grantee may use its own definition of equipment provided that such definition would at least include all equipment defined above.

Expenditure report means: (1) For nonconstruction grants, the SF–269 ''Financial Status Report'' (or other equivalent report); (2) for construction grants, the SF–271 ''Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement'' (or other equivalent report).

Federally recognized Indian tribal government means the governing body or a governmental agency of any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community (including any Native village as defined in section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, 85 Stat 688) certified by the Secretary of the Interior as eligible for the special programs and services provided by him through the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Government means a State or local government or a federally recognized Indian tribal government.

Grant means an award of financial assistance, including cooperative agreements, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government to an eligible grantee. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations. Also, the term does not include assistance, such as a fellowship or other lump sum award, which the grantee is not required to account for.

Grantee means the government to which a grant is awarded and which is accountable for the use of the funds provided. The grantee is the entire legal entity even if only a particular component of the entity is designated in the grant award document.

Local government means a county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority (including any public and Indian housing agency under the United States Housing Act of 1937) school district, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (whether or not incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under State law), any other regional or interstate government entity, or any agency or instrumentality of a local government.

Obligations means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and subgrants awarded, goods and services received, and similar transactions during a given period that will require payment by the grantee during the same or a future period.

OMB means the U.S. Office of Management and Budget.

Outlays (expenditures) mean charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursement for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the amount of cash advances and payments made to contractors and subgrantees. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursements, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of inkind contributions applied, and the new increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the grantee for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees, and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which

no current services or performance are required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

Percentage of completion method refers to a system under which payments are made for construction work according to the percentage of completion of the work, rather than to the grantee's cost incurred.

Prior approval means documentation evidencing consent prior to incurring specific cost.

Real property means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, excluding movable machinery and equipment.

Share, when referring to the awarding agency's portion of real property, equipment or supplies, means the same percentage as the awarding agency's portion of the acquiring party's total costs under the grant to which the acquisition costs under the grant to which the acquisition cost of the property was charged. Only costs are to be counted—not the value of third-party in-kind contributions.

State means any of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency or instrumentality of a State exclusive of local governments. The term does not include any public and Indian housing agency under United States Housing Act of 1937.

Subgrant means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under a grant by a grantee to an eligible subgrantee. The term includes financial assistance when provided by contractual legal agreement, but does not include procurement purchases, nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of *grant* in this part.

Subgrantee means the government or other legal entity to which a subgrant is awarded and which is accountable to the grantee for the use of the funds provided.

Supplies means all tangible personal property other than *equipment* as defined in this part.

Suspension means depending on the context, either (1) temporary withdrawal of the authority to obligate grant funds pending corrective action by the grantee or subgrantee or a decision to terminate the grant, or (2) an action taken by a suspending official in accordance with agency regulations implementing E.O. 12549 to immediately exclude a person from participating in grant transactions for a period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal or debarment proceedings as may ensue.

Termination means permanent withdrawal of the authority to obligate previously-awarded grant funds before that authority would otherwise expire. It also means the voluntary relinquishment of that authority by the grantee or subgrantee. *Termination* does not include:

(1) Withdrawal of funds awarded on the basis of the grantee's underestimate of the unobligated balance in a prior period;

(2) Withdrawal of the unobligated balance as of the expiration of a grant;

(3) Refusal to extend a grant or award additional funds, to make a competing or noncompeting continuation, renewal, extension, or supplemental award; or

(4) Voiding of a grant upon determination that the award was obtained fraudulently, or was otherwise illegal or invalid from inception.

Terms of a grant or subgrant mean all requirements of the grant or subgrant, whether in statute, regulations, or the award document.

Third party in-kind contributions mean property or services which benefit a federally assisted project or program and which are contributed by non-Federal third parties without charge to the grantee, or a cost-type contractor under the grant agreement.

Unliquidated obligations for reports prepared on a cash basis mean the amount of obligations incurred by the grantee that has not been paid. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, they represent the amount of obligations incurred by the grantee for which an outlay has not been recorded.

Unobligated balance means the portion of the funds authorized by the Federal agency that has not been obligated by the grantee and is determined

by deducting the cumulative obligations from the cumulative funds authorized.

§31.4 Applicability.

(a) *General.* Subparts A–D of this part apply to all grants and subgrants to governments, except where inconsistent with Federal statutes or with regulations authorized in accordance with the exception provision of §31.6, or:

(1) Grants and subgrants to State and local institutions of higher education or State and local hospitals.

(2) The block grants authorized by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Community Services; Preventive Health and Health Services; Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Services; Maternal and Child Health Services; Social Services; Low-Income Home Energy Assistance; States' Program of Community Development Block Grants for Small Cities; and Elementary and Secondary Education other than programs administered by the Secretary of Education under Title V, Subtitle D, Chapter 2, Section 583—the Secretary's discretionary grant program) and Titles I–III of the Job Training Partnership Act of 1982 and under the Public Health Services Act (Section 1921), Alcohol and Drug Abuse Treatment and Rehabilitation Block Grant and Part C of Title V, Mental Health Service for the Homeless Block Grant).

(3) Entitlement grants to carry out the following programs of the Social Security Act:

(i) Aid to Needy Families with Dependent Children (Title IV–A of the Act, not including the Work Incentive Program (WIN) authorized by section 402(a)19(G); HHS grants for WIN are subject to this part);

(ii) Child Support Enforcement and Establishment of Paternity (Title IV–D of the Act);

(iii) Foster Care and Adoption Assistance (Title IV–E of the Act);

(iv) Aid to the Aged, Blind, and Disabled (Titles I, X, XIV, and XVI–AABD of the Act); and

(v) Medical Assistance (Medicaid) (Title XIX of the Act) not including the State Medicaid Fraud Control program authorized by section 1903(a)(6)(B).

(4) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The National School Lunch Act:

(i) School Lunch (section 4 of the Act),

(ii) Commodity Assistance (section 6 of the Act),

(iii) Special Meal Assistance (section 11 of the Act),

(iv) Summer Food Service for Children (section 13 of the Act), and

(v) Child Care Food Program (section 17 of the Act).

(5) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The Child Nutrition Act of 1966:

(i) Special Milk (section 3 of the Act), and

(ii) School Breakfast (section 4 of the Act).

(6) Entitlement grants for State Administrative expenses under The Food Stamp Act of 1977 (section 16 of the Act).

(7) A grant for an experimental, pilot, or demonstration project that is also supported by a grant listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section;

(8) Grant funds awarded under subsection 412(e) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1522(e)) and subsection 501(a) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96–422, 94 Stat. 1809), for cash assistance, medical assistance, and supplemental security income benefits to refugees and entrants and the administrative costs of providing the assistance and benefits;

(9) Grants to local education agencies under 20 U.S.C. 236 through 241–1(a), and 242 through 244 (portions of the Impact Aid program), except for 20 U.S.C. 238(d)(2)(c) and 240(f) (Entitlement Increase for Handicapped Children); and

(10) Payments under the Veterans Administration's State Home Per Diem Program (38 U.S.C. 641(a)).

(b) *Entitlement programs.* Entitlement programs enumerated above in §31.4(a)(3) through (8) are subject to subpart E.

§31.5 Effect on other issuances.

All other grants administration provisions of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other nonregulatory materials which are inconsistent with this part are superseded, except to the extent

they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the exception provision in § 31.6.

§ 31.6 Additions and exceptions.

(a) For classes of grants and grantees subject to this part, Federal agencies may not impose additional administrative requirements except in codified regulations published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Exceptions for classes of grants or grantees may be authorized only by OMB.

(c) Exceptions on a case-by-case basis and for subgrantees may be authorized by the affected Federal agencies.

(1) In the Environmental Protection Agency, the Director, Grants Administration Division, is authorized to grant the exceptions.

(2) [Reserved]

(d) The EPA Director is also authorized to approve exceptions, on a class or an individual case basis, to EPA program—specific assistance regulations other than those which implement statutory and executive order requirements.

[53 FR 8068 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, and amended at 53 FR 8075, Mar. 11, 1988]

Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

§ 31.10 Forms for applying for grants.

(a) *Scope.* (1) This section prescribes forms and instructions to be used by governmental organizations (except hospitals and institutions of higher education operated by a government) in applying for grants. This section is not applicable, however, to formula grant programs which do not require applicants to apply for funds on a project basis.

(2) This section applies only to applications to Federal agencies for grants, and is not required to be applied by grantees in dealing with applicants for subgrants. However, grantees are encouraged to avoid more detailed or burdensome application requirements for subgrants.

(b) *Authorized forms and instructions for governmental organizations.* (1) In applying for grants, applicants shall only use standard application forms or those prescribed by the granting agency with the approval of OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980.

(2) Applicants are not required to submit more than the original and two copies of preapplications or applications.

(3) Applicants must follow all applicable instructions that bear OMB clearance numbers. Federal agencies may specify and describe the programs, functions, or activities that will be used to plan, budget, and evaluate the work under a grant. Other supplementary instructions may be issued only with the approval of OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980. For any standard form, except the SF–424 facesheet, Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the applicant to disregard any line item that is not needed.

(4) When a grantee applies for additional funding (such as a continuation or supplemental award) or amends a previously submitted application, only the affected pages need be submitted. Previously submitted pages with information that is still current need not be resubmitted.

§ 31.11 State plans.

(a) *Scope.* The statutes for some programs require States to submit plans before receiving grants. Under regulations implementing Executive Order 12372, ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs,'' States are allowed to simplify, consolidate and substitute plans. This section contains additional provisions for plans that are subject to regulations implementing the Executive Order.

(b) *Requirements.* A State need meet only Federal administrative or programmatic requirements for a plan that are in statutes or codified regulations.

(c) *Assurances.* In each plan the State will include an assurance that the State shall comply with all applicable Federal statutes and regulations in effect with respect to the periods for which it receives grant funding. For this assurance and other assurances required in the plan, the State may:

(1) Cite by number the statutory or regulatory provisions requiring the assurances and affirm that it gives the

assurances required by those provisions,

(2) Repeat the assurance language in the statutes or regulations, or

(3) Develop its own language to the extent permitted by law.

(d) *Amendments*. A State will amend a plan whenever necessary to reflect: (1) New or revised Federal statutes or regulations or (2) a material change in any State law, organization, policy, or State agency operation. The State will obtain approval for the amendment and its effective date but need submit for approval only the amended portions of the plan.

§ 31.12 Special grant or subgrant conditions for "high-risk" grantees.

(a) A grantee or subgrantee may be considered ''high risk'' if an awarding agency determines that a grantee or subgrantee:

(1) Has a history of unsatisfactory performance, or

(2) Is not financially stable, or

(3) Has a management system which does not meet the management standards set forth in this part, or

(4) Has not conformed to terms and conditions of previous awards, or

(5) Is otherwise not responsible; and if the awarding agency determines that an award will be made, special conditions and/or restrictions shall correspond to the high risk condition and shall be included in the award.

(b) Special conditions or restrictions may include:

(1) Payment on a reimbursement basis;

(2) Withholding authority to proceed to the next phase until receipt of evidence of acceptable performance within a given funding period;

(3) Requiring additional, more detailed financial reports;

(4) Additional project monitoring;

(5) Requiring the grantee or subgrantee to obtain technical or management assistance; or

(6) Establishing additional prior approvals.

(c) If an awarding agency decides to impose such conditions, the awarding official will notify the grantee or subgrantee as early as possible, in writing, of:

(1) The nature of the special conditions/restrictions;

(2) The reason(s) for imposing them;

(3) The corrective actions which must be taken before they will be removed and the time allowed for completing the corrective actions and

(4) The method of requesting reconsideration of the conditions/restrictions imposed.

§ 31.13 Principal environmental statutory provisions applicable to EPA assistance awards.

Grantees shall comply with all applicable Federal laws including:

(a) Section 306 of the Clean Air Act, (42 U.S.C. 7606).

(b) Section 508 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, (33 U.S.C. 1368).

(c) Section 1424(e) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, (42 U.S.C. 300h–3(e)).

[53 FR 8075, Mar. 11, 1988]

Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION

§ 31.20 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) A State must expand and account for grant funds in accordance with State laws and procedures for expending and accounting for its own funds. Fiscal control and accounting procedures of the State, as well as its subgrantees and cost-type contractors, must be sufficient to—

(1) Permit preparation of reports required by this part and the statutes authorizing the grant, and

(2) Permit the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have not been used in violation of the restrictions and prohibitions of applicable statutes.

(b) The financial management systems of other grantees and subgrantees must meet the following standards:

(1) *Financial reporting*. Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of financially assisted activities must be made in accordance with the financial reporting requirements of the grant or subgrant.

(2) *Accounting records*. Grantees and subgrantees must maintain records

which adequately identify the source and application of funds provided for financially-assisted activities. These records must contain information pertaining to grant or subgrant awards and authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, liabilities, outlays or expenditures, and income.

(3) *Internal control.* Effective control and accountability must be maintained for all grant and subgrant cash, real and personal property, and other assets. Grantees and subgrantees must adequately safeguard all such property and must assure that it is used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) *Budget control.* Actual expenditures or outlays must be compared with budgeted amounts for each grant or subgrant. Financial information must be related to performance or productivity data, including the development of unit cost information whenever appropriate or specifically required in the grant or subgrant agreement. If unit cost data are required, estimates based on available documentation will be accepted whenever possible.

(5) *Allowable cost.* Applicable OMB cost principles, agency program regulations, and the terms of grant and subgrant agreements will be followed in determining the reasonableness, allowability, and allocability of costs.

(6) *Source documentation.* Accounting records must be supported by such source documentation as cancelled checks, paid bills, payrolls, time and attendance records, contract and subgrant award documents, etc.

(7) *Cash management.* Procedures for minimizing the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the U.S. Treasury and disbursement by grantees and subgrantees must be followed whenever advance payment procedures are used. Grantees must establish reasonable procedures to ensure the receipt of reports on subgrantees' cash balances and cash disbursements in sufficient time to enable them to prepare complete and accurate cash transactions reports to the awarding agency. When advances are made by letter-of-credit or electronic transfer of funds methods, the grantee must make drawdowns as close as possible to the time of making disbursements. Grantees must monitor cash drawdowns by their subgrantees to assure that they conform substantially to the same standards of timing and amount as apply to advances to the grantees.

(c) An awarding agency may review the adequacy of the financial management system of any applicant for financial assistance as part of a preaward review or at any time subsequent to award.

§ 31.21 Payment.

(a) *Scope.* This section prescribes the basic standard and the methods under which a Federal agency will make payments to grantees, and grantees will make payments to subgrantees and contractors.

(b) *Basic standard.* Methods and procedures for payment shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee, in accordance with Treasury regulations at 31 CFR part 205.

(c) *Advances.* Grantees and subgrantees shall be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness and ability to maintain procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of the funds and their disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee.

(d) *Reimbursement.* Reimbursement shall be the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section are not met. Grantees and subgrantees may also be paid by reimbursement for any construction grant. Except as otherwise specified in regulation, Federal agencies shall not use the percentage of completion method to pay construction grants. The grantee or subgrantee may use that method to pay its construction contractor, and if it does, the awarding agency's payments to the grantee or subgrantee will be based on the grantee's or subgrantee's actual rate of disbursement.

(e) *Working capital advances.* If a grantee cannot meet the criteria for advance payments described in paragraph (c) of this section, and the Federal agency has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the grantee lacks sufficient working capital, the awarding agency may provide cash or a working capital advance

basis. Under this procedure the awarding agency shall advance cash to the grantee to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the grantee's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, the awarding agency shall reimburse the grantee for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment shall not be used by grantees or subgrantees if the reason for using such method is the unwillingness or inability of the grantee to provide timely advances to the subgrantee to meet the subgrantee's actual cash disbursements.

(f) *Effect of program income, refunds, and audit recoveries on payment.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees shall disburse repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund before requesting additional cash payments for the same activity.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, grantees and subgrantees shall disburse program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(g) *Withholding payments.* (1) Unless otherwise required by Federal statute, awarding agencies shall not withhold payments for proper charges incurred by grantees or subgrantees unless—

(i) The grantee or subgrantee has failed to comply with grant award conditions or

(ii) The grantee or subgrantee is indebted to the United States.

(2) Cash withheld for failure to comply with grant award condition, but without suspension of the grant, shall be released to the grantee upon subsequent compliance. When a grant is suspended, payment adjustments will be made in accordance with § 31.43(c).

(3) A Federal agency shall not make payment to grantees for amounts that are withheld by grantees or subgrantees from payment to contractors to assure satisfactory completion of work. Payments shall be made by the Federal agency when the grantees or subgrantees actually disburse the withheld funds to the contractors or to escrow accounts established to assure satisfactory completion of work.

(h) *Cash depositories.* (1) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for minority business enterprises, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use minority banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by minority group members). A list of minority owned banks can be obtained from the Minority Business Development Agency, Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230.

(2) A grantee or subgrantee shall maintain a separate bank account only when required by Federal-State agreement.

(i) *Interest earned on advances.* Except for interest earned on advances of funds exempt under the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act (31 U.S.C. 6501 *et seq.*) and the Indian Self-Determination Act (23 U.S.C. 450), grantees and subgrantees shall promptly, but at least quarterly, remit interest earned on advances to the Federal agency. The grantee or subgrantee may keep interest amounts up to $100 per year for administrative expenses.

§ 31.22 Allowable costs.

(a) *Limitation on use of funds.* Grant funds may be used only for:

(1) The allowable costs of the grantees, subgrantees and cost-type contractors, including allowable costs in the form of payments to fixed-price contractors; and

(2) Reasonable fees or profit to cost-type contractors but not any fee or profit (or other increment above allowable costs) to the grantee or subgrantee.

(b) *Applicable cost principles.* For each kind of organization, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowable costs will be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the organization incurring the costs. The following chart lists the kinds of organizations and the applicable cost principles.

For the costs of a—	Use the principles in—
State, local or Indian tribal government.	OMB Circular A–87.
Private nonprofit organization other than an (1) institution of higher education, (2) hospital, or (3) organization named in OMB Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular.	OBM Circular A–122.

For the costs of a—	Use the principles in—
Educational institutions.	OMB Circular A–21.
For-profit organization other than a hospital and an organization named in OBM Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular.	48 CFR part 31, Contract Cost Principles and Procedures, or uniform cost accounting standards that comply with cost principles acceptable to the Federal agency.

§ 31.23 Period of availability of funds.

(a) *General*. Where a funding period is specified, a grantee may charge to the award only costs resulting from obligations of the funding period unless carryover of unobligated balances is permitted, in which case the carryover balances may be charged for costs resulting from obligations of the subsequent funding period.

(b) *Liquidation of obligations*. A grantee must liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 days after the end of the funding period (or as specified in a program regulation) to coincide with the submission of the annual Financial Status Report (SF–269). The Federal agency may extend this deadline at the request of the grantee.

§ 31.24 Matching or cost sharing.

(a) *Basic rule: Costs and contributions acceptable*. With the qualifications and exceptions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, a matching or cost sharing requirement may be satisfied by either or both of the following:

(1) Allowable costs incurred by the grantee, subgrantee or a cost-type contractor under the assistance agreement. This includes allowable costs borne by non-Federal grants or by other cash donations from non-Federal third parties.

(2) The value of third party in-kind contributions applicable to the period to which the cost sharing or matching requirements applies.

(b) *Qualifications and exceptions*—(1) *Costs borne by other Federal grant agreements*. Except as provided by Federal statute, a cost sharing or matching requirement may not be met by costs borne by another Federal grant. This prohibition does not apply to income earned by a grantee or subgrantee from a contract awarded under another Federal grant.

(2) *General revenue sharing*. For the purpose of this section, general revenue sharing funds distributed under 31 U.S.C. 6702 are not considered Federal grant funds.

(3) *Cost or contributions counted towards other Federal costs-sharing requirements*. Neither costs nor the values of third party in-kind contributions may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of a grant agreement if they have been or will be counted towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of another Federal grant agreement, a Federal procurement contract, or any other award of Federal funds.

(4) *Costs financed by program income*. Costs financed by program income, as defined in § 31.25, shall not count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless they are expressly permitted in the terms of the assistance agreement. (This use of general program income is described in § 31.25(g).)

(5) *Services or property financed by income earned by contractors*. Contractors under a grant may earn income from the activities carried out under the contract in addition to the amounts earned from the party awarding the contract. No costs of services or property supported by this income may count toward satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless other provisions of the grant agreement expressly permit this kind of income to be used to meet the requirement.

(6) *Records*. Costs and third party in-kind contributions counting towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement must be verifiable from the records of grantees and subgrantee or cost-type contractors. These records must show how the value placed on third party in-kind contributions was derived. To the extent feasible, volunteer services will be supported by the same methods that the organization uses to support the allocability of regular personnel costs.

(7) *Special standards for third party in-kind contributions*. (i) Third party in-kind contributions count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only where, if the party receiving the contributions were to pay

for them, the payments would be allowable costs.

(ii) Some third party in-kind contributions are goods and services that, if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor receiving the contribution had to pay for them, the payments would have been an indirect costs. Costs sharing or matching credit for such contributions shall be given only if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor has established, along with its regular indirect cost rate, a special rate for allocating to individual projects or programs the value of the contributions.

(iii) A third party in-kind contribution to a fixed-price contract may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only if it results in:

(A) An increase in the services or property provided under the contract (without additional cost to the grantee or subgrantee) or

(B) A cost savings to the grantee or subgrantee.

(iv) The values placed on third party in-kind contributions for cost sharing or matching purposes will conform to the rules in the succeeding sections of this part. If a third party in-kind contribution is a type not treated in those sections, the value placed upon it shall be fair and reasonable.

(c) *Valuation of donated services*—(1) *Volunteer services.* Unpaid services provided to a grantee or subgrantee by individuals will be valued at rates consistent with those ordinarily paid for similar work in the grantee's or subgrantee's organization. If the grantee or subgrantee does not have employees performing similar work, the rates will be consistent with those ordinarily paid by other employers for similar work in the same labor market. In either case, a reasonable amount for fringe benefits may be included in the valuation.

(2) *Employees of other organizations.* When an employer other than a grantee, subgrantee, or cost-type contractor furnishes free of charge the services of an employee in the employee's normal line of work, the services will be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay exclusive of the employee's fringe benefits and overhead costs. If the services are in a different line of work, paragraph (c)(1) of this section applies.

(d) *Valuation of third party donated supplies and loaned equipment or space.* (1) If a third party donates supplies, the contribution will be valued at the market value of the supplies at the time of donation.

(2) If a third party donates the use of equipment or space in a building but retains title, the contribution will be valued at the fair rental rate of the equipment or space.

(e) *Valuation of third party donated equipment, buildings, and land.* If a third party donates equipment, buildings, or land, and title passes to a grantee or subgrantee, the treatment of the donated property will depend upon the purpose of the grant or subgrant, as follows:

(1) *Awards for capital expenditures.* If the purpose of the grant or subgrant is to assist the grantee or subgrantee in the acquisition of property, the market value of that property at the time of donation may be counted as cost sharing or matching,

(2) *Other awards.* If assisting in the acquisition of property is not the purpose of the grant or subgrant, paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section apply:

(i) If approval is obtained from the awarding agency, the market value at the time of donation of the donated equipment or buildings and the fair rental rate of the donated land may be counted as cost sharing or matching. In the case of a subgrant, the terms of the grant agreement may require that the approval be obtained from the Federal agency as well as the grantee. In all cases, the approval may be given only if a purchase of the equipment or rental of the land would be approved as an allowable direct cost. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost-sharing or matching.

(ii) If approval is not obtained under paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, no amount may be counted for donated land, and only depreciation or use allowances may be counted for donated equipment and buildings. The depreciation or use allowances for this property are not treated as third party in-kind

contributions. Instead, they are treated as costs incurred by the grantee or subgrantee. They are computed and allocated (usually as indirect costs) in accordance with the cost principles specified in § 31.22, in the same way as depreciation or use allowances for purchased equipment and buildings. The amount of depreciation or use allowances for donated equipment and buildings is based on the property's market value at the time it was donated.

(f) *Valuation of grantee or subgrantee donated real property for construction/acquisition*. If a grantee or subgrantee donates real property for a construction or facilities acquisition project, the current market value of that property may be counted as cost sharing or matching. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost sharing or matching.

(g) *Appraisal of real property*. In some cases under paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section, it will be necessary to establish the market value of land or a building or the fair rental rate of land or of space in a building. In these cases, the Federal agency may require the market value or fair rental value be set by an independent appraiser, and that the value or rate be certified by the grantee. This requirement will also be imposed by the grantee on subgrantees.

§ 31.25 Program income.

(a) *General*. Grantees are encouraged to earn income to defray program costs. Program income includes income from fees for services performed, from the use or rental of real or personal property acquired with grant funds, from the sale of commodities or items fabricated under a grant agreement, and from payments of principal and interest on loans made with grant funds. Except as otherwise provided in regulations of the Federal agency, program income does not include interest on grant funds, rebates, credits, discounts, refunds, etc. and interest earned on any of them.

(b) *Definition of program income*. Program income means gross income received by the grantee or subgrantee directly generated by a grant supported activity, or earned only as a result of the grant agreement during the grant period. ''During the grant period'' is the time between the effective date of the award and the ending date of the award reflected in the final financial report.

(c) *Cost of generating program income*. If authorized by Federal regulations or the grant agreement, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income.

(d) *Governmental revenues*. Taxes, special assessments, levies, fines, and other such revenues raised by a grantee or subgrantee are not program income unless the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income.

(e) *Royalties*. Income from royalties and license fees for copyrighted material, patents, and inventions developed by a grantee or subgrantee is program income only if the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income. (See § 31.34.)

(f) *Property*. Proceeds from the sale of real property or equipment will be handled in accordance with the requirements of §§ 31.31 and 31.32.

(g) *Use of program income*. Program income shall be deducted from outlays which may be both Federal and non-Federal as described below, unless the Federal agency regulations or the grant agreement specify another alternative (or a combination of the alternatives). In specifying alternatives, the Federal agency may distinguish between income earned by the grantee and income earned by subgrantees and between the sources, kinds, or amounts of income. When Federal agencies authorize the alternatives in paragraphs (g) (2) and (3) of this section, program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall also be deducted from outlays.

(1) *Deduction*. Ordinarily program income shall be deducted from total allowable costs to determine the net allowable costs. Program income shall be used for current costs unless the Federal agency authorizes otherwise. Program income which the grantee did not anticipate at the time of the award shall be used to reduce the Federal

agency and grantee contributions rather than to increase the funds committed to the project.

(2) *Addition*. When authorized, program income may be added to the funds committed to the grant agreement by the Federal agency and the grantee. The program income shall be used for the purposes and under the conditions of the grant agreement.

(3) *Cost sharing or matching*. When authorized, program income may be used to meet the cost sharing or matching requirement of the grant agreement. The amount of the Federal grant award remains the same.

(h) *Income after the award period*. There are no Federal requirements governing the disposition of program income earned after the end of the award period (i.e., until the ending date of the final financial report, see paragraph (a) of this section), unless the terms of the agreement or the Federal agency regulations provide otherwise.

§31.26 Non-Federal audit.

(a) *Basic rule*. Grantees and subgrantees are responsible for obtaining audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.'' The audits shall be made by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards covering financial audits.

(b) *Subgrantees*. State or local governments, as those terms are defined for purposes of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, that provide Federal awards to a subgrantee, which expends $300,000 or more (or other amount as specified by OMB) in Federal awards in a fiscal year, shall:

(1) Determine whether State or local subgrantees have met the audit requirements of the Act and whether subgrantees covered by OMB Circular A–110, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations,'' have met the audit requirements of the Act. Commercial contractors (private for-profit and private and governmental organizations) providing goods and services to State and local governments are not required to have a single audit performed. State and local governments should use their own procedures to ensure that the contractor has complied with laws and regulations affecting the expenditure of Federal funds;

(2) Determine whether the subgrantee spent Federal assistance funds provided in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. This may be accomplished by reviewing an audit of the subgrantee made in accordance with the Act, Circular A–110, or through other means (e.g., program reviews) if the subgrantee has not had such an audit;

(3) Ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken within six months after receipt of the audit report in instance of noncompliance with Federal laws and regulations;

(4) Consider whether subgrantee audits necessitate adjustment of the grantee's own records; and

(5) Require each subgrantee to permit independent auditors to have access to the records and financial statements.

(c) *Auditor selection*. In arranging for audit services, §31.36 shall be followed.

[53 FR 8075, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 62 FR 45939, 45944, Aug. 29, 1997]

CHANGES, PROPERTY, AND SUBAWARDS

§31.30 Changes.

(a) *General*. Grantees and subgrantees are permitted to rebudget within the approved direct cost budget to meet unanticipated requirements and may make limited program changes to the approved project. However, unless waived by the awarding agency, certain types of post-award changes in budgets and projects shall require the prior written approval of the awarding agency.

(b) *Relation to cost principles*. The applicable cost principles (see §31.22) contain requirements for prior approval of certain types of costs. Except where waived, those requirements apply to all grants and subgrants even if paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section do not.

(c) *Budget changes*. (1) *Nonconstruction projects*. Except as stated in other regulations or an award document, grantees

or subgrantees shall obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following changes is anticipated under a nonconstruction award:

(i) Any revision which would result in the need for additional funding.

(ii) Unless waived by the awarding agency, cumulative transfers among direct cost categories, or, if applicable, among separately budgeted programs, projects, functions, or activities which exceed or are expected to exceed ten percent of the current total approved budget, whenever the awarding agency's share exceeds $100,000.

(iii) Transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (i.e., from direct payments to trainees to other expense categories).

(2) *Construction projects.* Grantees and subgrantees shall obtain prior written approval for any budget revision which would result in the need for additional funds.

(3) *Combined construction and nonconstruction projects.* When a grant or subgrant provides funding for both construction and nonconstruction activities, the grantee or subgrantee must obtain prior written approval from the awarding agency before making any fund or budget transfer from nonconstruction to construction or vice versa.

(d) *Programmatic changes.* Grantees or subgrantees must obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following actions is anticipated:

(1) Any revision of the scope or objectives of the project (regardless of whether there is an associated budget revision requiring prior approval).

(2) Need to extend the period of availability of funds.

(3) Changes in key persons in cases where specified in an application or a grant award. In research projects, a change in the project director or principal investigator shall always require approval unless waived by the awarding agency.

(4) Under nonconstruction projects, contracting out, subgranting (if authorized by law) or otherwise obtaining the services of a third party to perform activities which are central to the purposes of the award. This approval requirement is in addition to the approval requirements of § 31.36 but does not apply to the procurement of equipment, supplies, and general support services.

(e) *Additional prior approval requirements.* The awarding agency may not require prior approval for any budget revision which is not described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) *Requesting prior approval.* (1) A request for prior approval of any budget revision will be in the same budget formal the grantee used in its application and shall be accompanied by a narrative justification for the proposed revision.

(2) A request for a prior approval under the applicable Federal cost principles (see § 31.22) may be made by letter.

(3) A request by a subgrantee for prior approval will be addressed in writing to the grantee. The grantee will promptly review such request and shall approve or disapprove the request in writing. A grantee will not approve any budget or project revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the Federal grant to the grantee. If the revision, requested by the subgrantee would result in a change to the grantee's approved project which requires Federal prior approval, the grantee will obtain the Federal agency's approval before approving the subgrantee's request.

§ 31.31 Real property.

(a) *Title.* Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to real property acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *Use.* Except as otherwise provided by Federal statutes, real property will be used for the originally authorized purposes as long as needed for that purposes, and the grantee or subgrantee shall not dispose of or encumber its title or other interests.

(c) *Disposition.* When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the awarding agency. The instructions will provide for one of the following alternatives:

(1) *Retention of title.* Retain title after compensating the awarding agency. The amount paid to the awarding agency will be computed by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the fair market value of the property. However, in those situations where a grantee or subgrantee is disposing of real property acquired with grant funds and acquiring replacement real property under the same program, the net proceeds from the disposition may be used as an offset to the cost of the replacement property.

(2) *Sale of property.* Sell the property and compensate the awarding agency. The amount due to the awarding agency will be calculated by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the proceeds of the sale after deduction of any actual and reasonable selling and fixing-up expenses. If the grant is still active, the net proceeds from sale may be offset against the original cost of the property. When a grantee or subgrantee is directed to sell property, sales procedures shall be followed that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) *Transfer of title.* Transfer title to the awarding agency or to a third-party designated/approved by the awarding agency. The grantee or subgrantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the grantee or subgrantee's percentage of participation in the purchase of the real property to the current fair market value of the property.

§31.32 Equipment.

(a) *Title.* Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *States.* A State will use, manage, and dispose of equipment acquired under a grant by the State in accordance with State laws and procedures. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section.

(c) *Use.* (1) Equipment shall be used by the grantee or subgrantee in the program or project for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds. When no longer needed for the original program or project, the equipment may be used in other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency.

(2) The grantee or subgrantee shall also make equipment available for use on other projects or programs currently or previously supported by the Federal Government, providing such use will not interfere with the work on the projects or program for which it was originally acquired. First preference for other use shall be given to other programs or projects supported by the awarding agency. User fees should be considered if appropriate.

(3) Notwithstanding the encouragement in §31.25(a) to earn program income, the grantee or subgrantee must not use equipment acquired with grant funds to provide services for a fee to compete unfairly with private companies that provide equivalent services, unless specifically permitted or contemplated by Federal statute.

(4) When acquiring replacement equipment, the grantee or subgrantee may use the equipment to be replaced as a trade-in or sell the property and use the proceeds to offset the cost of the replacement property, subject to the approval of the awarding agency.

(d) *Management requirements.* Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part with grant funds, until disposition takes place will, as a minimum, meet the following requirements:

(1) Property records must be maintained that include a description of the property, a serial number or other identification number, the source of property, who holds title, the acquisition date, and cost of the property, percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the property, the location, use and condition of the property, and any ultimate disposition data including the date of disposal and sale price of the property.

(2) A physical inventory of the property must be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years.

(3) A control system must be developed to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft shall be investigated.

(4) Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep the property in good condition.

(5) If the grantee or subgrantee is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

(e) *Disposition*. When original or replacement equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant is no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency, disposition of the equipment will be made as follows:

(1) Items of equipment with a current per-unit fair market value of less than $5,000 may be retained, sold or otherwise disposed of with no further obligation to the awarding agency.

(2) Items of equipment with a current per unit fair market value in excess of $5,000 may be retained or sold and the awarding agency shall have a right to an amount calculated by multiplying the current market value or proceeds from sale by the awarding agency's share of the equipment.

(3) In cases where a grantee or subgrantee fails to take appropriate disposition actions, the awarding agency may direct the grantee or subgrantee to take excess and disposition actions.

(f) *Federal equipment*. In the event a grantee or subgrantee is provided federally-owned equipment:

(1) Title will remain vested in the Federal Government.

(2) Grantees or subgrantees will manage the equipment in accordance with Federal agency rules and procedures, and submit an annual inventory listing.

(3) When the equipment is no longer needed, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the Federal agency.

(g) *Right to transfer title*. The Federal awarding agency may reserve the right to transfer title to the Federal Government or a third party named by the awarding agency when such a third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfers shall be subject to the following standards:

(1) The property shall be identified in the grant or otherwise made known to the grantee in writing.

(2) The Federal awarding agency shall issue disposition instruction within 120 calendar days after the end of the Federal support of the project for which it was acquired. If the Federal awarding agency fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar-day period the grantee shall follow 31.32(e).

(3) When title to equipment is transferred, the grantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the percentage of participation in the purchase to the current fair market value of the property.

§ 31.33 Supplies.

(a) *Title*. Title to supplies acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest, upon acquisition, in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *Disposition*. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5,000 in total aggregate fair market value upon termination or completion of the award, and if the supplies are not needed for any other federally sponsored programs or projects, the grantee or subgrantee shall compensate the awarding agency for its share.

§ 31.34 Copyrights.

The Federal awarding agency reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, for Federal Government purposes:

(a) The copyright in any work developed under a grant, subgrant, or contract under a grant or subgrant; and

(b) Any rights of copyright to which a grantee, subgrantee or a contractor purchases ownership with grant support.

§31.35 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.

Grantees and subgrantees must not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, ''Debarment and Suspension.''

§31.36 Procurement.

(a) *States.* When procuring property and services under a grant, a State will follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The State will ensure that every purchase order or other contract includes any clauses required by Federal statutes and executive orders and their implementing regulations. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (b) through (i) in this section.

(b) *Procurement standards.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees will use their own procurement procedures which reflect applicable State and local laws and regulations, provided that the procurements conform to applicable federal law, the standards identified in this section, and if applicable, §31.38.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a contract administration system which ensures that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.

(3) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a written code of standards of conduct governing the performance of their employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer or agent of the grantee or subgrantee shall participate in selection, or in the award or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when:

(i) The employee, officer or agent,

(ii) Any member of his immediate family,

(iii) His or her partner, or

(iv) An organization which employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for award. The grantee's or subgrantee's officers, employees or agents will neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to subagreements. Grantee and subgrantees may set minimum rules where the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal intrinsic value. To the extent permitted by State or local law or regulations, such standards or conduct will provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions for violations of such standards by the grantee's and subgrantee's officers, employees, or agents, or by contractors or their agents. The awarding agency may in regulation provide additional prohibitions relative to real, apparent, or potential conflicts of interest.

(4) Grantee and subgrantee procedures will provide for a review of proposed procurements to avoid purchase of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.

(5) To foster greater economy and efficiency, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to enter into State and local intergovernmental agreements for procurement or use of common goods and services.

(6) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use Federal excess and surplus property in lieu of purchasing new equipment and property whenever such use is feasible and reduces project costs.

(7) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use value engineering clauses in contracts for construction projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions. Value engineering is a systematic and creative anaylsis of each contract item or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lower cost.

(8) Grantees and subgrantees will make awards only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and

conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

(9) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain records sufficient to detail the significant history of a procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.

(10) Grantees and subgrantees will use time and material type contracts only—

(i) After a determination that no other contract is suitable, and

(ii) If the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk.

(11) Grantees and subgrantees alone will be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the grantee or subgrantee of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts. Federal agencies will not substitute their judgment for that of the grantee or subgrantee unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern. Violations of law will be referred to the local, State, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

(12) Grantees and subgrantees will have protest procedures to handle and resolve disputes relating to their procurements and shall in all instances disclose information regarding the protest to the awarding agency. A protestor must exhaust all administrative remedies with the grantee and subgrantee before pursuing a protest with the Federal agency. Reviews of protests by the Federal agency will be limited to:

(i) Violations of Federal law or regulations and the standards of this section (violations of State or local law will be under the jurisdiction of State or local authorities) and

(ii) Violations of the grantee's or subgrantee's protest procedures for failure to review a complaint or protest. Protests received by the Federal agency other than those specified above will be referred to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) *Competition*. (1) All procurement transactions will be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of § 31.36. Some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include but are not limited to:

(i) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business,

(ii) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding,

(iii) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies,

(iv) Noncompetitive awards to consultants that are on retainer contracts,

(v) Organizational conflicts of interest,

(vi) Specifying only a ''brand name'' product instead of allowing ''an equal'' product to be offered and describing the performance of other relevant requirements of the procurement, and

(vii) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutorily or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable Federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this section preempts State licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, geographic location may be a selection criteria provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

(3) Grantees will have written selection procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures will ensure that all solicitations:

(i) Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description shall not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly

restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured, and when necessary, shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a ''brand name or equal'' description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of a procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offerors shall be clearly stated; and

(ii) Identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(4) Grantees and subgrantees will ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, grantees and subgrantees will not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

(5) Construction grants awarded under Title II of the Clean Water Act are subject to the following ''Buy American'' requirements in paragraphs (c)(5) (i)–(iii) of this section. Section 215 of the Clean Water Act requires that contractors give preference to the use of domestic material in the construction of EPA-funded treatment works.

(i) Contractors must use domestic construction materials in preference to nondomestic material if it is priced no more than 6 percent higher than the bid or offered price of the nondomestic material, including all costs of delivery to the construction site and any applicable duty, whether or not assessed. The grantee will normally base the computations on prices and costs in effect on the date of opening bids or proposals.

(ii) The award official may waive the Buy American provision based on factors the award official considers relevant, including:

(A) Such use is not in the public interest;

(B) The cost is unreasonable;

(C) The Agency's available resources are not sufficient to implement the provision, subject to the Deputy Administrator's concurrence;

(D) The articles, materials or supplies of the class or kind to be used or the articles, materials or supplies from which they are manufactured are not mined, produced or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commerical quantities or satisfactory quality for the particular project; or

(E) Application of this provision is contrary to multilateral government procurement agreements, subject to the Deputy Administrator's concurrence.

(iii) All bidding documents, subagreements, and, if appropriate, requests for proposals must contain the following ''Buy American'' provision: In accordance with section 215 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*) and implementing EPA regulations, the contractor agrees that preference will be given to domestic construction materials by the contractor, subcontractors, materialmen and suppliers in the performance of this subagreement.

(d) *Methods of procurement to be followed*—(1) *Procurement by small purchase procedures*. Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than the simplified acquisition threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently set at $100,000). If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations shall be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(2) Procurement by *sealed bids* (formal advertising). Bids are publicly solicited and a firm-fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. The sealed bid method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions in 31.36(d)(2)(i) apply.

(i) In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

(A) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

(B) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively and for the business; and

(C) The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(ii) If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

(A) The invitation for bids will be publicly advertised and bids shall be solicited from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient time prior to the date set for opening the bids;

(B) The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, shall define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

(C) All bids will be publicly opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids;

(D) A firm fixed-price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs shall be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

(E) Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.

(3) Procurement by *competitive proposals*. The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:

(i) Requests for proposals will be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to publicized requests for proposals shall be honored to the maximum extent practical;

(ii) Proposals will be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees will have a method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting awardees;

(iv) Awards will be made to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

(v) Grantees and subgrantees may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

(4) Procurement by *noncompetitive proposals* is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source, or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(i) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when the award of a contract is infeasible under small purchase procedures, sealed bids or competitive proposals and one of the following circumstances applies:

(A) The item is available only from a single source;

(B) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;

(C) The awarding agency authorizes noncompetitive proposals; or

(D) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(ii) Cost analysis, i.e., verifying the proposed cost data, the projections of the data, and the evaluation of the specific elements of costs and profits, is required.

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees may be required to submit the proposed procurement to the awarding agency for

pre-award review in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(e) *Contracting with small and minority firms, women's business enterprise and labor surplus area firms.* (1) The grantee and subgrantee will take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority firms, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

(2) Affirmative steps shall include:

(i) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;

(ii) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(iii) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(iv) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(v) Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and

(vi) Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in paragraphs (e)(2) (i) through (v) of this section.

(f) *Contract cost and price.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees must perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, grantees must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals. A cost analysis must be performed when the offeror is required to submit the elements of his estimated cost, e.g., under professional, consulting, and architectural engineering services contracts. A cost analysis will be necessary when adequate price competition is lacking, and for sole source procurements, including contract modifications or change orders, unless price resonableness can be established on the basis of a catalog or market price of a commercial product sold in substantial quantities to the general public or based on prices set by law or regulation. A price analysis will be used in all other instances to determine the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration will be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

(3) Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under grants will be allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices are consistent with Federal cost principles (see §31.22). Grantees may reference their own cost principles that comply with the applicable Federal cost principles.

(4) The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting shall not be used.

(g) *Awarding agency review.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees must make available, upon request of the awarding agency, technical specifications on proposed procurements where the awarding agency believes such review is needed to ensure that the item and/or service specified is the one being proposed for purchase. This review generally will take place prior to the time the specification is incorporated into a solicitation document. However, if the grantee or subgrantee desires to have the review accomplished after a solicitation has been developed, the awarding agency may still review the specifications, with such review usually limited to the technical aspects of the proposed purchase.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees must on request make available for awarding agency pre-award review procurement

documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc. when:

(i) A grantee's or subgrantee's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this section; or

(ii) The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation; or

(iii) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, specifies a ''brand name'' product; or

(iv) The proposed award is more than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or

(v) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(3) A grantee or subgrantee will be exempt from the pre-award review in paragraph (g)(2) of this section if the awarding agency determines that its procurement systems comply with the standards of this section.

(i) A grantee or subgrantee may request that its procurement system be reviewed by the awarding agency to determine whether its system meets these standards in order for its system to be certified. Generally, these reviews shall occur where there is a continuous high-dollar funding, and third-party contracts are awarded on a regular basis.

(ii) A grantee or subgrantee may self-certify its procurement system. Such self-certification shall not limit the awarding agency's right to survey the system. Under a self-certification procedure, awarding agencies may wish to rely on written assurances from the grantee or subgrantee that it is complying with these standards. A grantee or subgrantee will cite specific procedures, regulations, standards, etc., as being in compliance with these requirements and have its system available for review.

(h) *Bonding requirements.* For construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the awarding agency may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the grantee or subgrantee provided the awarding agency has made a determination that the awarding agency's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows:

(1) *A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price.* The ''bid guarantee'' shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) *A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.* A ''performance bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) *A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.* A ''payment bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(i) *Contract provisions.* A grantee's and subgrantee's contracts must contain provisions in paragraph (i) of this section. Federal agencies are permitted to require changes, remedies, changed conditions, access and records retention, suspension of work, and other clauses approved by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

(1) Administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate. (Contracts more than the simplified acquisition threshold)

(2) Termination for cause and for convenience by the grantee or subgrantee including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement. (All contracts in excess of $10,000)

(3) Compliance with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, entitled ''Equal Employment Opportunity,'' as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR chapter 60). (All construction contracts awarded in excess of $10,000 by grantees and their contractors or subgrantees)

(4) Compliance with the Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3). (All contracts and subgrants for construction or repair)

(5) Compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a–7) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). (Construction contracts in excess of $2000 awarded by grantees and subgrantees when required by Federal grant program legislation)

(6) Compliance with Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). (Construction contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees in excess of $2000, and in excess of $2500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics or laborers)

(7) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting.

(8) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to patent rights with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed in the course of or under such contract.

(9) Awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.

(10) Access by the grantee, the subgrantee, the Federal grantor agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to that specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(11) Retention of all required records for three years after grantees or subgrantees make final payments and all other pending matters are closed.

(12) Compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR part 15). (Contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants of amounts in excess of $100,000)

(13) Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the State energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94–163, 89 Stat. 871).

(j) *Payment to consultants.* (1) EPA will limit its participation in the salary rate (excluding overhead) paid to individual consultants retained by grantees or by a grantee's contractors or subcontractors to the maximum daily rate for a GS–18. (Grantees may, however, pay consultants more than this amount). This limitation applies to consultation services of designated individuals with specialized skills who are paid at a daily or hourly rate. This rate does not include transportation and subsistence costs for travel performed; grantees will pay these in accordance with their normal travel reimbursement practices. (Pub. L. 99–591).

(2) Subagreements with firms for services which are awarded using the procurement requirements in this part are not affected by this limitation.

(k) *Use of the same architect or engineer during construction.* (1) If the grantee is satisfied with the qualifications and performance of the architect or engineer who provided any or all of the facilities planning or design services for a waste-water treatment works project and wishes to retain that firm or individual during construction of the project, it may do so without further public notice and evaluation of qualifications, provided:

(i) The grantee received a facilities planning (Step 1) or design grant (Step 2), and selected the architect or engineer in accordance with EPA's procurement regulations in effect when EPA awarded the grant; or

(ii) The award official approves noncompetitive procurement under § 31.36(d)(4) for reasons other than simply using the same individual or firm that provided facilities planning or design services for the project; or

(iii) The grantee attests that:

(A) The initial request for proposals clearly stated the possibility that the firm or individual selected could be awarded a subagreement for services during construction; and

(B) The firm or individual was selected for facilities planning or design services in accordance with procedures specified in this section.

(C) No employee, officer or agent of the grantee, any member of their immediate families, or their partners have financial or other interest in the firm selected for award; and

(D) None of the grantee's officers, employees or agents solicited or accepted gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors or other parties to subagreements.

(2) However, if the grantee uses the procedures in paragraph (k)(1) of this section to retain an architect or engineer, any Step 3 subagreements between the architect or engineer and the grantee must meet all of the other procurement provisions in § 31.36.

[53 FR 8068 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, and amended at 53 FR 8075, Mar. 11, 1988; 60 FR 19639, 19644, Apr. 19, 1995; 66 FR 3794, Jan. 16, 2001]

§ 31.37 Subgrants.

(a) *States*. States shall follow State law and procedures when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. States shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations;

(2) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statute and regulation;

(3) Ensure that a provision for compliance with § 31.42 is placed in every cost reimbursement subgrant; and

(4) Conform any advances of grant funds to subgrantees substantially to the same standards of timing and amount that apply to cash advances by Federal agencies.

(b) *All other grantees*. All other grantees shall follow the provisions of this part which are applicable to awarding agencies when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. Grantees shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes a provision for compliance with this part;

(2) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations; and

(3) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statutes and regulations.

(c) *Exceptions*. By their own terms, certain provisions of this part do not apply to the award and administration of subgrants:

(1) Section 31.10;

(2) Section 31.11;

(3) The letter-of-credit procedures specified in Treasury Regulations at 31 CFR part 205, cited in § 31.21; and

(4) Section 31.50.

§ 31.38 Indian Self Determination Act.

Any contract, subcontract, or subgrant awarded under an EPA grant by an Indian Tribe or Indian Intertribal Consortium shall require to the extent feasible:

(a) Preferences and opportunities for training and employment in connection with the administration of such contracts or grants shall be given to Indians as defined in the Indian Self Determination Act (25 U.S.C. 450b); and

(b) Preference in the award of subcontracts and subgrants in connection with the administration of such contracts or grants shall be given to Indian organizations and to Indian-owned economic enterprises as defined in section 3 of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 77) [25 U.S.C. 1452].

[66 FR 3794, Jan. 19, 2001]

REPORTS, RECORDS, RETENTION, AND ENFORCEMENT

§ 31.40 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) *Monitoring by grantees.* Grantees are responsible for managing the day-to-day operations of grant and subgrant supported activities. Grantees must monitor grant and subgrant supported activities to assure compliance with applicable Federal requirements and that performance goals are being achieved. Grantee monitoring must cover each program, function or activity.

(b) *Nonconstruction performance reports.* The Federal agency may, if it decides that performance information available from subsequent applications contains sufficient information to meet its programmatic needs, require the grantee to submit a performance report only upon expiration or termination of grant support. Unless waived by the Federal agency this report will be due on the same date as the final Financial Status Report.

(1) Grantees shall submit annual performance reports unless the awarding agency requires quarterly or semi-annual reports. However, performance reports will not be required more frequently than quarterly. Annual reports shall be due 90 days after the grant year, quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The final performance report will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support. If a justified request is submitted by a grantee, the Federal agency may extend the due date for any performance report. Additionally, requirements for unnecessary performance reports may be waived by the Federal agency.

(2) Performance reports will contain, for each grant, brief information on the following:

(i) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the objectives established for the period. Where the output of the project can be quantified, a computation of the cost per unit of output may be required if that information will be useful.

(ii) The reasons for slippage if established objectives were not met.

(iii) Additional pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

(3) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(4) Grantees will adhere to the standards in this section in prescribing performance reporting requirements for subgrantees.

(c) *Construction performance reports.* For the most part, on-site technical inspections and certified percentage-of-completion data are relied on heavily by Federal agencies to monitor progress under construction grants and subgrants. The Federal agency will require additional formal performance reports only when considered necessary, and never more frequently than quarterly.

(d) *Significant developments.* Events may occur between the scheduled performance reporting dates which have significant impact upon the grant or subgrant supported activity. In such cases, the grantee must inform the Federal agency as soon as the following types of conditions become known:

(1) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially impair the ability to meet the objective of the award. This disclosure must include a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(2) Favorable developments which enable meeting time schedules and objectives sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally planned.

(e) Federal agencies may make site visits as warranted by program needs.

(f) *Waivers, extensions.* (1) Federal agencies may waive any performance report required by this part if not needed.

(2) The grantee may waive any performance report from a subgrantee when not needed. The grantee may extend the due date for any performance report from a subgrantee if the grantee will still be able to meet its performance reporting obligations to the Federal agency.

§ 31.41 Financial reporting.

(a) *General.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a) (2) and (5) of this section, grantees will use only the forms specified in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, and such supplementary or other forms as may from time to time be authorized by OMB, for:

(i) Submitting financial reports to Federal agencies, or

(ii) Requesting advances or reimbursements when letters of credit are not used.

(2) Grantees need not apply the forms prescribed in this section in dealing with their subgrantees. However, grantees shall not impose more burdensome requirements on subgrantees.

(3) Grantees shall follow all applicable standard and supplemental Federal agency instructions approved by OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 for use in connection with forms specified in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section. Federal agencies may issue substantive supplementary instructions only with the approval of OMB. Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the grantee to disregard any line item that the Federal agency finds unnecessary for its decisionmaking purposes.

(4) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of forms required under this part.

(5) Federal agencies may provide computer outputs to grantees to expedite or contribute to the accuracy of reporting. Federal agencies may accept the required information from grantees in machine usable format or computer printouts instead of prescribed forms.

(6) Federal agencies may waive any report required by this section if not needed.

(7) Federal agencies may extend the due date of any financial report upon receiving a justified request from a grantee.

(b) *Financial Status Report*—(1) *Form.* Grantees will use Standard Form 269 or 269A, Financial Status Report, to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction grants and for construction grants when required in accordance with § 31.41(e)(2)(iii).

(2) *Accounting basis.* Each grantee will report program outlays and program income on a cash or accrual basis as prescribed by the awarding agency. If the Federal agency requires accrual information and the grantee's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the grantee shall not be required to convert its accounting system but shall develop such accrual information through and analysis of the documentation on hand.

(3) *Frequency.* The Federal agency may prescribe the frequency of the report for each project or program. However, the report will not be required more frequently than quarterly. If the Federal agency does not specify the frequency of the report, it will be submitted annually. A final report will be required upon expiration or termination of grant support.

(4) *Due date.* When reports are required on a quarterly or semiannual basis, they will be due 30 days after the reporting period. When required on an annual basis, they will be due 90 days after the grant year. Final reports will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support.

(c) *Federal Cash Transactions Report*—(1) *Form.* (i) For grants paid by letter or credit, Treasury check advances or electronic transfer of funds, the grantee will submit the Standard Form 272, Federal Cash Transactions Report, and when necessary, its continuation sheet, Standard Form 272a, unless the terms of the award exempt the grantee from this requirement.

(ii) These reports will be used by the Federal agency to monitor cash advanced to grantees and to obtain disbursement or outlay information for each grant from grantees. The format of the report may be adapted as appropriate when reporting is to be accomplished with the assistance of automatic data processing equipment provided that the information to be submitted is not changed in substance.

(2) *Forecasts of Federal cash requirements.* Forecasts of Federal cash requirements may be required in the ''Remarks'' section of the report.

(3) *Cash in hands of subgrantees.* When considered necessary and feasible by the Federal agency, grantees may be required to report the amount of cash

advances in excess of three days' needs in the hands of their subgrantees or contractors and to provide short narrative explanations of actions taken by the grantee to reduce the excess balances.

(4) *Frequency and due date.* Grantees must submit the report no later than 15 working days following the end of each quarter. However, where an advance either by letter of credit or electronic transfer of funds is authorized at an annualized rate of one million dollars or more, the Federal agency may require the report to be submitted within 15 working days following the end of each month.

(d) *Request for advance or reimbursement*—(1) *Advance payments.* Requests for Treasury check advance payments will be submitted on Standard Form 270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. (This form will not be used for drawdowns under a letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or when Treasury check advance payments are made to the grantee automatically on a predetermined basis.)

(2) *Reimbursements.* Requests for reimbursement under nonconstruction grants will also be submitted on Standard Form 270. (For reimbursement requests under construction grants, see paragraph (e)(1) of this section.)

(3) The frequency for submitting payment requests is treated in §31.41(b)(3).

(e) *Outlay report and request for reimbursement for construction programs.* (1) Grants that support construction activities paid by reimbursement method.

(i) Requests for reimbursement under construction grants will be submitted on Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. Federal agencies may, however, prescribe the Request for Advance or Reimbursement form, specified in §31.41(d), instead of this form.

(ii) The frequency for submitting reimbursement requests is treated in §31.41(b)(3).

(2) *Grants that support construction activities paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advance.* (i) When a construction grant is paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advances, the grantee will report its outlays to the Federal agency using Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. The Federal agency will provide any necessary special instruction. However, frequency and due date shall be governed by §31.41(b)(3) and (4).

(ii) When a construction grant is paid by Treasury check advances based on periodic requests from the grantee, the advances will be requested on the form specified in §31.41(d).

(iii) The Federal agency may substitute the Financial Status Report specified in §31.41(b) for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.

(3) *Accounting basis.* The accounting basis for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs shall be governed by §31.41(b)(2).

§31.42 Retention and access requirements for records.

(a) *Applicability.* (1) This section applies to all financial and programmatic records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records of grantees or subgrantees which are:

(i) Required to be maintained by the terms of this part, program regulations or the grant agreement, or

(ii) Otherwise reasonably considered as pertinent to program regulations or the grant agreement.

(2) This section does not apply to records maintained by contractors or subcontractors. For a requirement to place a provision concerning records in certain kinds of contracts, see §31.36(i)(10).

(b) *Length of retention period.* (1) Except as otherwise provided, records must be retained for three years from the starting date specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular 3-year period, whichever is later.

(3) To avoid duplicate recordkeeping, awarding agencies may make special arrangements with grantees and subgrantees to retain any records which are continuously needed for joint use. The awarding agency will request transfer of records to its custody when it determines that the records possess long-term retention value. When the records are transferred to or maintained by the Federal agency, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) *Starting date of retention period*—(1) *General*. When grant support is continued or renewed at annual or other intervals, the retention period for the records of each funding period starts on the day the grantee or subgrantee submits to the awarding agency its single or last expenditure report for that period. However, if grant support is continued or renewed quarterly, the retention period for each year's records starts on the day the grantee submits its expenditure report for the last quarter of the Federal fiscal year. In all other cases, the retention period starts on the day the grantee submits its final expenditure report. If an expenditure report has been waived, the retention period starts on the day the report would have been due.

(2) *Real property and equipment records*. The retention period for real property and equipment records starts from the date of the disposition or replacement or transfer at the direction of the awarding agency.

(3) *Records for income transactions after grant or subgrant support*. In some cases grantees must report income after the period of grant support. Where there is such a requirement, the retention period for the records pertaining to the earning of the income starts from the end of the grantee's fiscal year in which the income is earned.

(4) *Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc*. This paragraph applies to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(i) *If submitted for negotiation*. If the proposal, plan, or other computation is required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts from the date of such submission.

(ii) *If not submitted for negotiation*. If the proposal, plan, or other computation is not required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal plan, or computation and its supporting records starts from end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

(d) *Substitution of microfilm*. Copies made by microfilming, photocopying, or similar methods may be substituted for the original records.

(e) *Access to records*—(1) *Records of grantees and subgrantees*. The awarding agency and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to any pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records of grantees and subgrantees which are pertinent to the grant, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.

(2) *Expiration of right of access*. The rights of access in this section must not be limited to the required retention period but shall last as long as the records are retained.

(f) *Restrictions on public access*. The Federal Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) does not apply to records Unless required by Federal, State, or local law, grantees and subgrantees are not required to permit public access to their records.

§ 31.43 Enforcement.

(a) *Remedies for noncompliance*. If a grantee or subgrantee materially fails to comply with any term of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute or regulation, an assurance, in a State plan or application, a notice of award, or elsewhere, the awarding agency may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances:

(1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the grantee or subgrantee or more severe enforcement action by the awarding agency,

(2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance,

(3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award for the grantee's or subgrantee's program,

(i) EPA can also wholly or partly annul the current award for the grantee's or subgrantee's program,

(ii) [Reserved]

(4) Withhold further awards for the program, or

(5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

(b) *Hearings, appeals.* In taking an enforcement action, the awarding agency will provide the grantee or subgrantee an opportunity for such hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the grantee or subgrantee is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) *Effects of suspension and termination.* Costs of grantee or subgrantee resulting from obligations incurred by the grantee or subgrantee during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other grantee or subgrantee costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if:

(1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the grantee or subgrantee before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and, in the case of a termination, are noncancellable, and,

(2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.

(d) *Relationship to Debarment and Suspension.* The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude grantee or subgrantee from being subject to ''Debarment and Suspension'' under E.O. 12549 (see §31.35).

[53 FR 8068 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8076, Mar. 11, 1988]

§31.44 Termination for convenience.

Except as provided in §31.43 awards may be terminated in whole or in part only as follows:

(a) By the awarding agency with the consent of the grantee or subgrantee in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated, or

(b) By the grantee or subgrantee upon written notification to the awarding agency, setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if, in the case of a partial termination, the awarding agency determines that the remaining portion of the award will not accomplish the purposes for which the award was made, the awarding agency may terminate the award in its entirety under either §31.43 or paragraph (a) of this section.

§31.45 Quality assurance.

If the grantee's project involves environmentally related measurements or data generation, the grantee shall develop and implement quality assurance practices consisting of policies, procedures, specifications, standards, and documentation sufficient to produce data of quality adequate to meet project objectives and to minimize loss of data due to out-of-control conditions or malfunctions.

[53 FR 8076, Mar. 11, 1988]

Subpart D—After-the-Grant Requirements

§31.50 Closeout.

(a) *General.* The Federal agency will close out the award when it determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the grant has been completed.

(b) *Reports.* Within 90 days after the expiration or termination of the grant, the grantee must submit all financial,

performance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant. Upon request by the grantee, Federal agencies may extend this timeframe. These may include but are not limited to:

(1) Final performance or progress report.

(2) Financial Status Report (SF 269) or Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs (SF–271) (as applicable.)

(3) Final request for payment (SF–270) (if applicable).

(4) Invention disclosure (if applicable).

(5) Federally-owned property report: In accordance with § 31.32(f), a grantee must submit an inventory of all federally owned property (as distinct from property acquired with grant funds) for which it is accountable and request disposition instructions from the Federal agency of property no longer needed.

(c) *Cost adjustment*. The Federal agency will, within 90 days after receipt of reports in paragraph (b) of this section, make upward or downward adjustments to the allowable costs.

(d) *Cash adjustments*. (1) The Federal agency will make prompt payment to the grantee for allowable reimbursable costs.

(2) The grantee must immediately refund to the Federal agency any balance of unobligated (unencumbered) cash advanced that is not authorized to be retained for use on other grants.

§ 31.51 Later disallowances and adjustments.

The closeout of a grant does not affect:

(a) The Federal agency's right to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review;

(b) The grantee's obligation to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions;

(c) Records retention as required in § 31.42;

(d) Property management requirements in §§ 31.31 and 31.32; and

(e) Audit requirements in § 31.26.

§ 31.52 Collection of amounts due.

(a) Any funds paid to a grantee in excess of the amount to which the grantee is finally determined to be entitled under the terms of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after demand, the Federal agency may reduce the debt by:

(1) Making an adminstrative offset against other requests for reimbursements,

(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the grantee, or

(3) Other action permitted by law.

(b) Except where otherwise provided by statutes or regulations, the Federal agency will charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR Ch. II). The date from which interest is computed is not extended by litigation or the filing of any form of appeal.

Subpart E—Entitlement [Reserved]

Subpart F—Disputes

§ 31.70 Disputes.

(a) Disagreements should be resolved at the lowest level possible.

(b) If an agreement cannot be reached, the EPA disputes decision official will provide a written final decision. The EPA disputes decision official is the individual designated by the award official to resolve disputes concerning assistance agreements.

(c) The disputes decision official's decision will constitute final agency action unless a request for review is filed by registered mail, return receipt requested, within 30 calendar days of the date of the decision.

(1) For final decisions issued by an EPA disputes decision official at Headquarters, the request for review shall be filed with the Assistant Administrator responsible for the assistance program.

(2) For final decisions issued by a Regional disputes decision official, the request for review shall be filed with the Regional Administrator. If the Regional Administrator issued the final decision, the request for reconsideration shall be filed with the Regional Administrator.

(d) The request shall include:

(1) A copy of the EPA disputes decision official's final decision;

(2) A statement of the amount in dispute;

(3) A description of the issues involved; and

(4) A concise statement of the objections to the final decision.

(e) The disputant(s) may be represented by counsel and may submit documentary evidence and briefs for inclusion in a written record.

(f) Disputants are entitled to an informal conference with EPA officials.

(g) Disputants are entitled to a written decision from the appropriate Regional or Assistant Administrator.

(h) A decision by the Assistant Administrator to confirm the final decision of a Headquarters disputes decision official will constitute the final Agency action.

(i) A decision by the Regional Administrator to confirm the Regional disputes decision official's decision will constitute the final Agency action. However, a petition for discretionary review by the Assistant Administrator responsible for the assistance program may be filed within 30 calendar days of the Regional Administrator's decision. The petition shall be sent to the Assistant Administrator by registered mail, return receipt requested, and shall include:

(1) A copy of the Regional Administrator's decision; and

(2) A concise statement of the objections to the decision.

(j) If the Assistant Administrator decides not to review the Regional Administrator's decision, the Assistant Administrator will advise the disputant(s) in writing that the Regional Administrator's decision remains the final Agency action.

(k) If the Assistant Administrator decides to review the Regional Administrator's decision, the review will generally be limited to the written record on which the Regional Administrator's decision was based. The Assistant Administrator may allow the disputant(s) to submit briefs in support of the petition for review and may provide an opportunity for an informal conference in order to clarify technical or legal issues. After reviewing the Regional Administrator's decision, the Assistant Administrator will issue a written decision which will then become the final Agency action.

(l) Reviews may not be requested of:

(1) Decisions on requests for exceptions under § 31.6;

(2) Bid protest decisions under § 31.36(b)(12);

(3) National Environmental Policy Act decisions under part 6;

(4) Advanced wastewater treatment decisions of the Administrator; and

(5) Policy decisions of the EPA Audit Resolution Board.

[53 FR 8076, Mar. 11, 1988]

APPENDIX A TO PART 31—AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT RECIPIENTS

EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Office of Management and Budget

Circular No. A–128

April 12, 1985

To the Heads of Executive Departments and Establishments.

Subject: Audits of State and Local Governments.

1. *Purpose*. This Circular is issued pursuant to the Single Audit Act of 1984, Public Law 98–502. It establishes audit requirements for State and local governments that receive Federal aid, and defines Federal responsibilities for implementing and monitoring those requirements.

2. *Supersession*. The Circular supersedes Attachment P, ''Audit Requirements,'' of Circular A–102, ''Uniform requirements for grants to State and local governments.''

3. *Background*. The Single Audit Act builds upon earlier efforts to improve audits of Federal aid programs. The Act requires State or local governments that receive $100,000 or more a year in Federal funds to have an audit made for that year. Section 7505 of the Act requires the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to prescribe policies, procedures and guidelines to implement the Act. It specifies that the Director shall designate ''cognizant'' Federal agencies, determine criteria for making appropriate charges to Federal programs for the cost of audits, and provide procedures to assure that small firms or firms owned and controlled by disadvantaged individuals have the opportunity to participate in contracts for single audits.

4. *Policy*. The Single Audit Act requires the following:

a. State or local governments that receive $100,000 or more a year in Federal financial assistance shall have an audit made in accordance with this Circular.

b. State or local governments that receive between $25,000 and $100,000 a year shall have an audit made in accordance with this Circular, or in accordance with Federal laws and regulations governing the programs they participate in.

c. State or local governments that receive less than $25,000 a year shall be exempt from compliance with the Act and other Federal audit requirements. These State and local governments shall be governed by audit requirements prescribed by State or local law or regulation.

d. Nothing in this paragraph exempts State or local governments from maintaining records of Federal financial assistance or from providing access to such records to Federal agencies, as provided for in Federal law or in Circular A–102, ''Uniform requirements for grants to State or local governments.''

5. *Definitions.* For the purposes of this Circular the following definitions from the Single Audit Act apply:

a. *Cognizant agency* means the Federal agency assigned by the Office of Management and Budget to carry out the responsibilities described in paragraph 11 of this Circular.

b. *Federal financial assistance* means assistance provided by a Federal agency in the form of grants, contracts, cooperative agreements, loans, loan guarantees, property, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations, but does not include direct Federal cash assistance to individuals. It includes awards received directly from Federal agencies, or indirectly through other units of State and local governments.

c. *Federal agency* has the same meaning as the term *agency* in section 551(1) of Title 5, United States Code.

d. *Generally accepted accounting principles* has the meaning specified in the generally accepted government auditing standards.

e. *Generally accepted government auditing standards* means the *Standards for Audit of Government Organizations, Programs, Activities, and Functions*, developed by the Comptroller General, dated February 27, 1981.

f. *Independent auditor* means:

(1) A State or local government auditor who meets the independence standards specified in generally accepted government auditing standards; or

(2) A public accountant who meets such independence standards.

g. *Internal controls* means the plan of organization and methods and procedures adopted by management to ensure that:

(1) Resource use is consistent with laws, regulations, and policies;

(2) Resources are safeguarded against waste, loss, and misuse; and

(3) Reliable data are obtained, maintained, and fairly disclosed in reports.

h. *Indian tribe* means any Indian tribe, band, nations, or other organized group or community, including any Alaskan Native village or regional or village corporations (as defined in, or established under, the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act) that is recognized by the United States as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

i. *Local government* means any unit of local government within a State, including a county, a borough, municipality, city, town, township, parish, local public authority, special district, school district, intrastate district, council of governments, and any other instrumentality of local government.

j. *Major Federal Assistance Program*, as defined by Pub. L. 98–502, is described in the Attachment to this Circular.

k. *Public accountants* means those individuals who meet the qualification standards included in generally accepted government auditing standards for personnel performing government audits.

l. *State* means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, any instrumentality thereof, and any multi-State, regional, or interstate entity that has governmental functions and any Indian tribe.

m. *Subrecipient* means any person or government department, agency, or establishment that receives Federal financial assistance to carry out a program through a State or local government, but does not include an individual that is a beneficiary of such a program. A subrecipient may also be a direct recipient of Federal financial assistance.

6. *Scope of audit.* The Single Audit Act provides that:

a. The audit shall be made by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards covering financial and compliance audits.

b. The audit shall cover the entire operations of a State or local government or, at the option of that government, it may cover departments, agencies or establishments that received, expended, or otherwise administered Federal financial assistance during the year. However, if a State or local government receives $25,000 or more in General Revenue Sharing Funds in a fiscal year, it shall have an audit of its entire operations. A series of audits of individual departments, agencies, and establishments for the same fiscal year may be considered a single audit.

c. Public hospitals and public colleges and universities may be excluded from State and local audits and the requirements of this Circular. However, if such entities are excluded, audits of these entities shall be made in accordance with statutory requirements and

the provisions of Circular A–110. ''Uniform requirements for grants to universities, hospitals, and other nonprofit organizations.''

d. The auditor shall determine whether:

(1) The financial statements of the government, department, agency or establishment present fairly its financial position and the results of its financial operations in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles:

(2) The organization has internal accounting and other control systems to provide reasonable assurance that it is managing Federal financial assistance programs in compliance with applicable laws and regulations; and

(3) The organization has complied with laws and regulations that may have material effect on its financial statements and on each major Federal assistance program.

7. *Frequency of audit*. Audits shall be made annually unless the State or local government has, by January 1, 1987, a constitutional or statutory requirement for less frequent audits. For those governments, the cognizant agency shall permit biennial audits, covering both years, if the government so requests. It shall also honor requests for biennial audits by governments that have an administrative policy calling for audits less frequent than annual, but only for fiscal years beginning before January 1, 1987.

8. *Internal control and compliance reviews*. The Single Audit Act requires that the independent auditor determine and report on whether the organization has internal control systems to provide reasonable assurance that it is managing Federal assistance programs in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

a. *Internal control review*. In order to provide this assurance the auditor must make a study and evaluation of internal control systems used in administering Federal assistance programs. The study and evaluation must be made whether or not the auditor intends to place reliance on such systems. As part of this review, the auditor shall:

(1) Test whether these internal control systems are functioning in accordance with prescribed procedures.

(2) Examine the recipient's system for monitoring subrecipients and obtaining and acting on subrecipient audit reports.

b. *Compliance review*. The law also requires the auditor to determine whether the organization has complied with laws and regulations that may have a material effect on each major Federal assistance program.

(1) In order to determine which major programs are to be tested for compliance, State and local governments shall identify in their accounts all Federal funds received and expended and the programs under which they were received. This shall include funds received directly from Federal agencies and through other State and local governments.

(2) The review must include the selection and testing of a representative number of charges from each major Federal assistance program. The selection and testing of transactions shall be based on the auditor's professional judgment considering such factors as the amount of expenditures for the program and the individual awards; the newness of the program or changes in its conditions; prior experience with the program, particularly as revealed in audits and other evaluations (e.g., inspections program reviews); the extent to which the program is carried out through subrecipients; the extent to which the program contracts for goods or services; the level to which the program is already subject to program reviews or other forms of independent oversight; the adequacy of the controls for ensuring compliance; the expectation of adherence or lack of adherence to the applicable laws and regulations; and the potential impact of adverse findings.

(a) In making the test of transactions, the auditor shall determine whether.

—The amounts reported as expenditures were for allowable services, and

—The records show that those who received services or benefits were eligible to receive them.

(b) In addition to transaction testing, the auditor shall determine whether:

—Matching requirements, levels of effort and earmarking limitations were met,

—Federal financial reports and claims for advances and reimbursements contain information that is supported by the books and records from which the basic financial statements have been prepared, and

—Amounts claimed or used for matching were determined in accordance with OMB Circular A–87, ''Cost principles for State and local governments,'' and Attachment F of Circular A–102, ''Uniform requirements for grants to State and local governments.''

(c) The principal compliance requirements of the largest Federal aid programs may be ascertained by referring to the *Compliance Supplement for Single Audits of State and Local Governments,* issued by OMB and available from the Government Printing Office. For those programs not covered in the Compliance Supplement, the auditor may ascertain compliance requirements by researching the statutes, regulations, and agreements governing individual programs.

(3) Transactions related to other Federal assistance programs that are selected in connection with examinations of financial statements and evaluations of internal controls shall be tested for compliance with Federal laws and regulations that apply to such transactions.

9. *Subrecipients*. State or local governments that receive Federal financial assistance and

provide $25,000 or more of it in a fiscal year to a subrecipient shall:

a. Determine whether State or local subrecipients have met the audit requirements of this Circular and whether subrecipients covered by Circular A–110. ''Uniform requirements for grants to universities, hospitals, and other nonprofit organizations,'' have met that requirement;

b. Determine whether the subrecipient spent Federal assistance funds provided in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. This may be accomplished by reviewing an audit of the subrecipient made in accordance with this Circular, Circular A–110, or through other means (e.g., program reviews) if the subrecipient has not yet had such an audit;

c. Ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken within six months after receipt of the audit report in instances of noncompliance with Federal laws and regulations;

d. Consider whether subrecipient audits necessitate adjustment of the recipient's own records; and

e. Require each subrecipient to permit independent auditors to have access to the records and financial statements as necessary to comply with this Circular.

10. *Relation to other audit requirements.* The Single Audit Act provides that an audit made in accordance with this Circular shall be in lieu of any financial or financial compliance audit required under individual Federal assistance programs. To the extent that a single audit provides Federal agencies with information and assurance they need to carry out their overall responsibilities, they shall rely upon and use such information. However, a Federal agency shall make any additional audits which are necessary to carry out its responsibilities under Federal law and regulation. Any additional Federal audit effort shall be planned and carried out in such a way as to avoid duplication.

a. The provisions of this Circular do not limit the authority of Federal agencies to make, or contract for audits and evaluations of Federal financial assistance programs, nor do they limit the authority of any Federal agency Inspector General or other Federal audit official.

b. The provisions of this Circular do not authorize any State or local government or subrecipient thereof to constrain Federal agencies, in any manner, from carrying out additional audits.

c. A Federal agency that makes or contracts for audits in additon to the audits made by recipients pursuant to this Circular shall, consistent with other applicable laws and regulations, arrange for funding the cost of such additional audits. Such additional audits include economy and efficiency audits, program results audits, and program evaluations.

11. *Cognizant agency responsibilities.* The Single Audit Act provides for congnizant Federal agencies to oversee the implementation of this Circular.

a. The Office of Management and Budget will assign cognizant agencies for States and their subdivisions and larger local governments and their subdivisions. Other Federal agencies may participate with an assigned cognizant agency, in order to fulfill the cognizant responsibilities. Smaller governments not assigned a cognizant agency will be under the general oversight of the Federal agency that provides them the most funds whether directly or indirectly.

b. A cognizant agency shall have the following responsibilities:

(1) Ensure that audits are made and reports are received in a timely manner and in accordance with the requirements of this Circular.

(2) Provide technical advice and liaison to State and local governments and independent auditors.

(3) Obtain or make quality control reviews of selected audits made by non-Federal audit organizations, and provide the results, when appropriate, to other interested organizations.

(4) Promptly inform other affected Federal agencies and appropriate Federal law enforcement officials of any reported illegal acts or irregularities. They should also inform State or local law enforcement and prosecuting authorities, if not advised by the recipient, of any violation of law within their jurisdiction.

(5) Advise the recipient of audits that have been found not to have met the requirements set forth in this Circular. In such instances, the recipient will be expected to work with the auditor to take corrective action. If corrective action is not taken, the cognizant agency shall notify the recipient and Federal awarding agencies of the facts and make recommendations for followup action. Major inadequacies or repetitive substandard performance of independent auditors shall be referred to appropriate professional bodies for disciplinary action.

(6) Coordinate, to the extent practicable, audits made by or for Federal agencies that are in addition to the audits made pursuant to this Circular, so that the additional audits build up such audits.

(7) Oversee the resolution of audit findings that affect the programs of more than one agency.

12. *Illegal acts or irregularities.* If the auditor becomes aware of illegal acts or other irregularities, prompt notice shall be given to recipient management officials above the level of involvement. (See also program 13(a)(3) below for the auditor's reporting responsibilities.) The recipient, in turn, shall promptly notify the cognizant agency of the illegal

acts or irregularities and of proposed and actual actions, if any. Illegal acts and irregularities include such matters as conflicts of interest, falsification of records or reports, and misappropriations of funds or other assets.

13. *Audit Reports.* Audit reports must be prepared at the completion of the audit. Reports serve many needs of State and local governments as well as meeting the requirements of the Single Audit Act.

a. The audit report shall state that the audit was made in accordance with the provisions of this Circular. The report shall be made up of at least:

(1) The auditor's report on financial statements and on a schedule of Federal assistance; the financial statements; and a schedule of Federal assistance, showing the total expenditures for each Federal assitance program as identified in the *Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance.* Federal programs or grants that have not been assigned a catalog number shall be identified under the caption ''other Federal assistance.''

(2) The author's report on the study and evaluation of internal control systems must identify the organization's significant internal accounting controls, and those controls designed to provide reasonable assurance that Federal programs are being managed in compliance with laws and regulations. It must also identify the controls that were evaluated, the controls that were not evaluated, and the material weaknesses identified as a result of the evaluation.

(3) The auditor's report on compliance containing:

—A statement of positive assurance with respect to those items tested for compliance, including compliance with law and regulations pertaining to financial reports and claims for advances and reimbursements;
—Negative assurance on those items not tested;
—A summary of all instances of noncompliance; and
—An identification of total amounts questioned, if any, for each Federal assistance award, as a result of noncompliance.

b. The three parts of the audit report may be bound into a single report, or presented at the same time as separate documents.

c. All fraud abuse, or illegal acts or indications of such acts, including all questioned costs found as the result of these acts that auditors become aware of, should normally be covered in a separate written report submitted in accordance with paragraph 13f.

d. In addition to the audit report, the recipient shall provide comments on the findings and recommendations in the report, including a plan for corrective action taken or planned and comments on the status of corrective action taken on prior findings. If corrective action is not necessary, a statement describing the reason it is not should accompany the audit report.

e. The reports shall be made available by the State or local government for public inspection within 30 days after the completion of the audit.

f. In accordance with generally accepted government audit standards, reports shall be submitted by the auditor to the organization audited and to those requiring or arranging for the audit. In addition, the recipient shall submit copies of the reports to each Federal department or agency that provided Federal assistance funds to the recipient. Subrecipients shall submit copies to recipients that provided them Federal assistance funds. The reports shall be sent within 30 days after the completion of the audit, but no later than one year after the end of the audit period unless a longer period is agreed to with the cognizant agency.

g. Recipients of more than $100,000 in Federal funds shall submit one copy of the audit report within 30 days after issuance to a central clearinghouse to be designated by the Office of Management and Budget. The clearinghouse will keep completed audits on file and follow up with State and local governments that have not submitted required audit reports.

h. Recipients shall keep audit reports on file for three years from their issuance.

14. *Audit Resolution.* As provided in paragraph 11, the cognizant agency shall be responsible for monitoring the resolution of audit findings that affect the programs of more than one Federal agency. Resolution of findings that relate to the programs of a single Federal agency will be the responsibility of the recipient and that agency. Alternate arrangements may be made on a case-by-case basis by agreement among the agencies concerned.

Resolution shall be made within six months after receipt of the report by the Federal departments and agencies. Corrective action should proceed as rapidly as possible.

15. *Audit workpapers and reports.* Workpapers and reports shall be retained for a minimum of three years from the date of the audit report, unless the auditor is notified in writing by the cognizant agency to extend the retention period. Audit workpapers shall be made available upon request to the cognizant agency or its designee or the General Accounting Office, at the completion of the audit.

16. *Audit Costs.* The cost of audits made in accordance with the provisions of this Circular are allowable charges to Federal assistance programs.

a. The charges may be considered a direct cost or an allocated indirect cost, determined in accordance with the provision of Circular A–87, ''Cost principles for State and local governments.''

b. Generally, the percentage of costs charged to Federal assistance programs for a single audit shall not exceed the percentage that Federal funds expended represent of total funds expended by the recipient during the fiscal year. The percentage may be exceeded, however, if appropriate documentation demonstrates higher actual cost.

17. *Sanctions*. The Single Audit Act provides that no cost may be charged to Federal assistance programs for audits required by the Act that are not made in accordance with this Circular. In cases of continued inability or unwillingness to have a proper audit, Federal agencies must consider other appropriate sanctions including:

—Withholding a percentage of assistance payments until the audit its completed satisfactorily,
—Withholding or disallowing overhead costs, and
—Suspending the Federal assistance agreement until the audit is made.

18. *Auditor Selection*. In arranging for audit services State and local governments shall follow the procurement standards prescribed by Attachment O of Circular A–102, ''Uniform requirements for grants to State and local governments.'' The standards provide that while recipients are encouraged to enter into intergovernmental agreements for audit and other services, analysis should be made to determine whether it would be more economical to purchase the services from private firms. In instances where use of such intergovernmental agreements are required by State statutes (e.g., audit services) these statutes will take precedence.

19. *Small and Minority Audit Firms*. Small audit firms and audit firms owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in contracts awarded to fulfill the requirements of this Circular. Recipients of Federal assistance shall take the following steps to further this goal:

a. Assure that small audit firms and audit firms owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals are used to the fullest extent practicable.

b. Make information on forthcoming opportunities available and arrange timeframes for the audit so as to encourage and facilitate participation by small audit firms and audit firms owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

c. Consider in the contract process whether firms competing for larger audits intend to subcontract with small audit firms and audit firms owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

d. Encourage contracting with small audit firms or audit firms owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals which have traditionally audited government programs and, in such cases where this is not possible, assure that these firms are given consideration for audit subcontracting opportunities.

e. Encourage contracting with consortiums of small audit firms as described in paragraph (a) above when a contract is too large for an individual small audit firm or audit firm owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

f. Use the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration in the solicitation and utilization of small audit firms or audit firms owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

20. *Reporting*. Each Federal agency will report to the Director of OMB on or before March 1, 1987, and annually thereafter on the effectiveness of State and local governments in carrying out the provisions of this Circular. The report must identify each State or local government or Indian tribe that, in the opinion of the agency, is failing to comply with the Circular.

21. *Regulations*. Each Federal agency shall include the provisions of this Circular in its regulations implementing the Single Audit Act.

22. *Effective date*. This Circular is effective upon publication and shall apply to fiscal years of State and local governments that begin after December 31, 1984. Earlier implementation is encouraged. However, until it is implemented, the audit provisions of Attachment P to Circular A–102 shall continue to be observed.

23. *Inquiries*, All questions or inquiries should be addressed to Financial Management Division, Office of Management and Budget, telephone number 202/395–3993.

24. *Sunset review date*. This Circular shall have an independent policy review to ascertain its effectiveness three years from the date of issuance.

DAVID A. STOCKMAN,
Director.

ATTACHMENT—CIRCULAR A–128

Definition of Major Program as Provided in Pub. L. 96–502

Major Federal Assistance Program, for State and local governments having Federal assistance expenditures between $100,000 and $100,000,000, means any program for which Federal expenditures during the applicable year exceed the larger of $308,000, or 3 percent of such total expenditures.

Where total expenditures of Federal assistance exceed $100,000,000, the following criteria apply:

Total expenditures of Federal financial assistance for all programs		Major Federal assistance program means any program that exceeds
More than	But less than	
$100 million	$1 billion	$3 million.
$1 billion	$2 billion	$4 million.
$2 billion	$3 billion	$7 million.
$3 billion	$4 billion	$10 million.
$4 billion	$5 billion	$13 million.
$5 billion	$6 billion	$16 million.
$6 billion	$7 billion	$19 million.
Over $7 billion		$20 million.

[51 FR 6353, Feb. 21, 1986. Redesignated at 53 FR 8076, Mar. 11, 1988]

PART 32—GOVERNMENTWIDE DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION (NONPROCUREMENT) AND GOVERNMENTWIDE REQUIREMENTS FOR DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (GRANTS); CLEAN AIR ACT AND CLEAN WATER ACT INELIGIBILITY OF FACILITIES IN PERFORMANCE OF FEDERAL CONTRACTS, GRANTS AND LOANS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
32.100 Purpose.
32.105 Definitions.
32.110 Coverage.
32.115 Policy.

Subpart B—Effect of Action

32.200 Debarment or suspension.
32.205 Ineligible persons.
32.210 Voluntary exclusion.
32.215 Exception provision.
32.220 Continuation of covered transactions.
32.225 Failure to adhere to restrictions.

Subpart C—Debarment

32.300 General.
32.305 Causes for debarment.
32.310 Procedures.
32.311 Investigation and referral.
32.312 Notice of proposed debarment.
32.313 Opportunity to contest proposed debarment.
32.314 Debarring official's decision.
32.315 Settlement and voluntary exclusion.
32.320 Period of debarment.
32.321 Reinstatement of facility eligibility.
32.325 Scope of debarment.
32.335 Appeal.

Subpart D—Suspension

32.400 General.
32.405 Causes for suspension.
32.410 Procedures.
32.411 Notice of suspension.
32.412 Opportunity to contest suspension.
32.413 Suspending official's decision.
32.415 Period of suspension.
32.420 Scope of suspension.
32.430 Appeal.

Subpart E—Responsibilities of GSA, Agency and Participants

32.500 GSA responsibilities.
32.505 EPA responsibilities.
32.510 Participants' responsibilities.

Subpart F—Drug-Free Workplace Requirements (Grants)

32.600 Purpose.
32.605 Definitions.
32.610 Coverage.
32.615 Grounds for suspension of payments, suspension or termination of grants, or suspension or debarment.
32.620 Effect of violation.
32.625 Exception provision.
32.630 Certification requirements and procedures.
32.635 Reporting of and employee sanctions for convictions of criminal drug offenses.
APPENDIX A TO PART 32—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS—PRIMARY COVERED TRANSACTIONS
APPENDIX B TO PART 32—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION—LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS
APPENDIX C TO PART 32—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS

AUTHORITY: E.O. 12549; 41 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.*; 7 U.S.C. 136 *et seq.*; 15 U.S.C. 2601 *et seq.*; 20 U.S.C. 4011 *et seq.*; 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 300f, 4901, 6901, 7401, 9801 *et seq.*; E.O. 12689; E.O. 11738; Pub. L. 103–355 § 2455.

SOURCE: 53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

CROSS REFERENCE: See also Office of Management and Budget notice published at 55 FR 21679, May 25, 1990, and at 60 FR 33036, June 26, 1995.

Subpart A—General

§ 32.100 Purpose.

(a) Executive Order (E.O.) 12549 provides that, to the extent permitted by law, Executive departments and agencies shall participate in a governmentwide system for nonprocurement debarment and suspension. A person who is debarred or suspended shall be excluded

from Federal financial and nonfinancial assistance and benefits under Federal programs and activities. Debarment or suspension of a participant in a program by one agency shall have governmentwide effect.

(b) These regulations implement section 3 of E.O. 12549 and the guidelines promulgated by the Office of Management and Budget under section 6 of the E.O. by:

(1) Prescribing the programs and activities that are covered by the governmentwide system;

(2) Prescribing the governmentwide criteria and governmentwide minimum due process procedures that each agency shall use;

(3) Providing for the listing of debarred and suspended participants, participants declared ineligible (see definition of ''ineligible'' in § 32.105), and participants who have voluntarily excluded themselves from participation in covered transactions;

(4) Setting forth the consequences of a debarment, suspension, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion; and

(5) Offering such other guidance as necessary for the effective implementation and administration of the governmentwide system.

(c) These regulations also implement Executive Order 12689 (3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 235) and 31 U.S.C. 6101 note (Public Law 103–355, sec. 2455, 108 Stat. 3327) by—

(1) Providing for the inclusion in the *List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs* all persons proposed for debarment, debarred or suspended under the Federal Acquisition Regulation, 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4; persons against which governmentwide exclusions have been entered under this part; and persons determined to be ineligible; and

(2) Setting forth the consequences of a debarment, suspension, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion.

(d) Although these regulations cover the listing of ineligible participants and the effect of such listing, they do not prescribe policies and procedures governing declarations of ineligibility.

(e) Facilities ineligible to provide goods, materials, or services under Federal contracts, loans or assistance, pursuant to Section 306 of the Clean Air Act (CAA) or Section 508 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) are excluded in accordance with the terms of those statutes. Reinstatement of a CAA or CWA ineligible facility may be requested in accordance with the procedures at § 32.321.

[60 FR 33040, 33059, June 26, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 28756, June 6, 1996]

§ 32.105 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this part:

Adequate evidence. Information sufficient to support the reasonable belief that a particular act or omission has occurred.

Affiliate. Persons are affiliates of each other if, directly or indirectly, either one controls or has the power to control the other, *or*, a third person controls or has the power to control both. Indicia of control include, but are not limited to: interlocking management or ownership, identity of interests among family members, shared facilities and equipment, common use of employees, or a business entity organized following the suspension or debarment of a person which has the same or similar management, ownership, or principal employees as the suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded person.

Agency. Any executive department, military department or defense agency or other agency of the executive branch, excluding the independent regulatory agencies.

Agency head. Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

CAA or *CWA ineligibility*. The status of a facility which, as provided in section 306 of the Clean Air Act (CAA) and section 508 of the Clean Water Act (CWA), is ineligible to be used in the performance of a Federal contract, subcontract, loan, assistance award or covered transaction. Such ineligibility commences upon conviction of a facility owner, lessee, or supervisor for a violation of section 113 of the CAA or section 309(c) of the CWA, which violation occurred at the facility. The ineligibility of the facility continues until such time as the EPA Debarring Official certifies that the condition giving

rise to the CAA or CWA criminal conviction has been corrected.

Civil judgment. The disposition of a civil action by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered by verdict, decision, settlement, stipulation, or otherwise creating a civil liability for the wrongful acts complained of; or a final determination of liability under the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1988 (31 U.S.C. 3801–12).

Conviction. A judgment of conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or a plea, including a plea of nolo contendere.

Debarment. An action taken by a debarring official in accordance with these regulations to exclude a person from participating in covered transactions. A person so excluded is ''debarred.''

Debarring official. An official authorized to impose debarment. The debarring official is either:

(1) The agency head, or

(2) An official designated by the agency head.

EPA. Environmental Protection Agency.

Facility. Any building, plant, installation, structure, mine, vessel, floating craft, location or site of operations at which, or from which, a Federal contract, subcontract, loan, assistance award or covered transaction is to be performed. Where a location or site of operations contains or includes more than one building, plant, installation or structure, the entire location or site shall be deemed the facility unless otherwise limited by EPA.

Indictment. Indictment for a criminal offense. An information or other filing by competent authority charging a criminal offense shall be given the same effect as an indictment.

Ineligible. Excluded from participation in Federal nonprocurement programs pursuant to a determination of ineligibility under statutory, executive order, or regulatory authority, other than Executive Order 12549 and its agency implementing regulations; for exemple, excluded pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act and its implementing regulations, the equal employment opportunity acts and executive orders, or the environmental protection acts and executive orders. A person is ineligible where the determination of ineligibility affects such person's eligibility to participate in more than one covered transaction.

Legal proceedings. Any criminal proceeding or any civil judicial proceeding to which the Federal Government or a State or local government or quasi-governmental authority is a party. The term includes appeals from such proceedings.

List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs. A list compiled, maintained and distributed by the General Services Administration (GSA) containing the names and other information about persons who have been debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded under Executive Orders 12549 and 12689 and these regulations or 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, persons who have been proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, and those persons who have been determined to be ineligible.

Notice. A written communication served in person or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, or its equivalent, to the last known address of a party, its identified counsel, its agent for service of process, or any partner, officer, director, owner, or joint venturer of the party. Notice, if undeliverable, shall be considered to have been received by the addressee five days after being properly sent to the last address known by the agency.

Participant. Any person who submits a proposal for, enters into, or reasonably may be expected to enter into a covered transaction. This term also includes any person who acts on behalf of or is authorized to commit a participant in a covered transaction as an agent or representative of another participant.

Person. Any individual, corporation, partnership, association, unit of government or legal entity, however organized, except: foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, and entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities.

Preponderance of the evidence. Proof by information that, compared with that opposing it, leads to the conclusion that the fact at issue is more probably true than not.

Principal. Officer, director, owner, partner, key employee, or other person within a participant with primary management or supervisory responsibilities; or a person who has a critical influence on or substantive control over a covered transaction, whether or not employed by the participant. Persons who have a critical influence on or substantive control over a covered transaction are:

(1) Principal investigators.

(2) Bid and proposal estimators and preparers.

Proposal. A solicited or unsolicited bid, application, request, invitation to consider or similar communication by or on behalf of a person seeking to participate or to receive a benefit, directly or indirectly, in or under a covered transaction.

Respondent. A person against whom a debarment or suspension action has been initiated.

State. Any of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency of a State, exclusive of institutions of higher education, hospitals, and units of local government. A State instrumentality will be considered part of the State government if it has a written determination from a State government that such State considers that instrumentality to be an agency of the State government.

Suspending official. An official authorized to impose suspension. The suspending official is either:

(1) The agency head, or

(2) An official designated by the agency head.

Suspension. An action taken by a suspending official in accordance with these regulations that immediately excludes a person from participating in covered transactions for a temporary period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings as may ensue. A person so excluded is ''suspended.''

Voluntary exclusion or voluntarily excluded. A status of nonparticipation or limited participation in covered transactions assumed by a person pursuant to the terms of a settlement.

[53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19196, May 26, 1988; 59 FR 50692, Oct. 5, 1994; 60 FR 33040, 33059, June 26, 1995; 61 FR 28756, June 6, 1996; 62 FR 47149, Sept. 8, 1997]

§ 32.110 Coverage.

(a) These regulations apply to all persons who have participated, are currently participating or may reasonably be expected to participate in transactions under Federal nonprocurement programs. For purposes of these regulations such transactions will be referred to as ''covered transactions.''

(1) *Covered transaction.* For purposes of these regulations, a covered transaction is a primary covered transaction or a lower tier covered transaction. Covered transactions at any tier need not involve the transfer of Federal funds.

(i) *Primary covered transaction.* Except as noted in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a primary covered transaction is any nonprocurement transaction between an agency and a person, regardless of type, including: grants, cooperative agreements, scholarships, fellowships, contracts of assistance, loans, loan guarantees, subsidies, insurance, payments for specified use, donation agreements and any other nonprocurement transactions between a Federal agency and a person. Primary covered transactions also include those transactions specially designated by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development in such agency's regulations governing debarment and suspension.

(ii) *Lower tier covered transaction.* A lower tier covered transaction is:

(A) Any transaction between a participant and a person other than a procurement contract for goods or services, regardless of type, under a primary covered transaction.

(B) Any procurement contract for goods or services between a participant and a person, regardless of type, expected to equal or exceed the Federal procurement small purchase threshold fixed at 10 U.S.C. 2304(g) and 41 U.S.C.

253(g) (currently $25,000) under a primary covered transaction.

(C) Any procurement contract for goods or services between a participant and a person under a covered transaction, regardless of amount, under which that person will have a critical influence on or substantive control over that covered transaction. Such persons are:

(*1*) Principal investigators.

(*2*) Providers of federally-required audit services.

(2) *Exceptions*. The following transactions are not covered:

(i) Statutory entitlements or mandatory awards (but not subtier awards thereunder which are not themselves mandatory), including deposited funds insured by the Federal Government;

(ii) Direct awards to foreign governments or public international organizations, or transactions with foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities;

(iii) Benefits to an individual as a personal entitlement without regard to the individual's present responsibility (but benefits received in an individual's business capacity are not excepted);

(iv) Federal employment;

(A) For the purpose of this paragraph, no transactions under EPA assistance programs are deemed to be pursuant to agency-recognized emergencies or disasters.

(B) [Reserved]

(v) Transactions pursuant to national or agency-recognized emergencies or disasters;

(vi) Incidental benefits derived from ordinary governmental operations; and

(vii) Other transactions where the application of these regulations would be prohibited by law.

(b) *Relationship to other sections*. This section describes the types of transactions to which a debarment or suspension under the regulations will apply. Subpart B, ''Effect of Action,'' § 32.200, ''Debarment or suspension,'' sets forth the consequences of a debarment or suspension. Those consequences would obtain only with respect to participants and principals in the covered transactions and activities described in § 32.110(a). Sections 32.325, ''Scope of debarment,'' and 32.420, ''Scope of suspension,'' govern the extent to which a specific participant or organizational elements of a participant would be automatically included within a debarment or suspension action, and the conditions under which affiliates or persons associated with a participant may also be brought within the scope of the action.

(c) *Relationship to Federal procurement activities*. In accordance with E.O. 12689 and section 2455 of Public Law 103–355, any debarment, suspension, proposed debarment or other governmentwide exclusion initiated under the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) on or after August 25, 1995 shall be recognized by and effective for Executive Branch agencies and participants as an exclusion under this regulation. Similarly, any debarment, suspension or other governmentwide exclusion initiated under this regulation on or after August 25, 1995 shall be recognized by and effective for those agencies as a debarment or suspension under the FAR.

(d) Except as provided in § 32.215 of this part, Federal agencies shall not use a CAA or CWA ineligible facility in the performance of any Federal contract, subcontract, loan, assistance award or covered transaction.

[53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988; 60 FR 33041, 33059, June 26, 1995; 61 FR 28757, June 6, 1996]

§ 32.115 Policy.

(a) In order to protect the public interest, it is the policy of the Federal Government to conduct business only with responsible persons. Debarment and suspension are discretionary actions that, taken in accordance with Executive Order 12549 and these regulations, are appropriate means to implement this policy.

(b) Debarment and suspension are serious actions which shall be used only in the public interest and for the Federal Government's protection and not for purposes of punishment. Agencies may impose debarment or suspension for the causes and in accordance with the procedures set forth in these regulations.

(c) When more than one agency has an interest in the proposed debarment or suspension of a person, consideration shall be given to designating one agency as the lead agency for making the decision. Agencies are encouraged to establish methods and procedures for coordinating their debarment or suspension actions.

(d) It is EPA policy to exercise its authority to reinstate CAA or CWA ineligible facilities in a manner which is consistent with the policies in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

[53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988; 61 FR 28757, June 6, 1996]

Subpart B—Effect of Action

§ 32.200 Debarment or suspension.

(a) *Primary covered transactions.* Except to the extent prohibited by law, persons who are debarred or suspended shall be excluded from primary covered transactions as either participants or principals throughout the Executive Branch of the Federal Government for the period of their debarment, suspension, or the period they are proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4. Accordingly, no agency shall enter into primary covered transactions with such excluded persons during such period, except as permitted pursuant to § 32.215.

(b) *Lower tier covered transactions.* Except to the extent prohibited by law, persons who have been proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred or suspended shall be excluded from participating as either participants or principals in all lower tier covered transactions (see § 32.110(a)(1)(ii)) for the period of their exclusion.

(c) *Exceptions.* Debarment or suspension does not affect a person's eligibility for—

(1) Statutory entitlements or mandatory awards (but not subtier awards thereunder which are not themselves mandatory), including deposited funds insured by the Federal Government;

(2) Direct awards to foreign governments or public international organizations, or transactions with foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, and entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities;

(3) Benefits to an individual as a personal entitlement without regard to the individual's present responsibility (but benefits received in an individual's business capacity are not excepted);

(4) Federal employment;

(5) Transactions pursuant to national or agency-recognized emergencies or disasters;

(6) Incidental benefits derived from ordinary governmental operations; and

(7) Other transactions where the application of these regulations would be prohibited by law.

[60 FR 33041, 33059, June 26, 1995]

§ 32.205 Ineligible persons.

Persons who are ineligible, as defined in § 32.105(i), are excluded in accordance with the applicable statutory, executive order, or regulatory authority.

§ 32.210 Voluntary exclusion.

Persons who accept voluntary exclusions under § 32.315 are excluded in accordance with the terms of their settlements. EPA shall, and participants may, contact the original action agency to ascertain the extent of the exclusion.

§ 32.215 Exception provision.

(a) EPA may grant an exception permitting a debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded person, or a person proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, to participate in a particular covered transaction upon a written determination by the agency head or an authorized designee stating the reason(s) for deviating from the Presidential policy established by Executive Order 12549 and § 32.200. However, in accordance with the President's stated intention in the Executive Order, exceptions shall be granted only infrequently. Exceptions shall be reported in accordance with § 32.505(a).

(b) Any agency head, or authorized designee, may except any Federal contract, subcontract, loan, assistance award or covered transaction, individually or as a class, in whole or in part,

from the prohibitions otherwise applicable by reason of a CAA or CWA ineligibility. The agency head granting the exception shall notify the EPA Debarring Official of the exception as soon, before or after granting the exception, as may be practicable. The justification for such an exception, or any renewal thereof, shall fully describe the purpose of the contract or covered transaction, and show why the paramount interest of the United States requires the exception.

(c) The EPA Debarring Official is the official authorized to grant exceptions under this section for EPA.

[61 FR 28757, June 6, 1996]

§ 32.220 Continuation of covered transactions.

(a) Notwithstanding the debarment, suspension, proposed debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion of any person by an agency, agencies and participants may continue covered transactions in existence at the time the person was debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded. A decision as to the type of termination action, if any, to be taken should be made only after thorough review to ensure the propriety of the proposed action.

(b) Agencies and participants shall not renew or extend covered transactions (other than no-cost time extensions) with any person who is debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, ineligible or voluntary excluded, except as provided in § 32.215.

[60 FR 33041, 33059, June 26, 1995]

§ 32.225 Failure to adhere to restrictions.

(a) Except as permitted under § 32.215 or § 32.220, a participant shall not knowingly do business under a covered transaction with a person who is—

(1) Debarred or suspended;

(2) Proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4; or

(3) Ineligible for or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction.

(b) Violation of the restriction under paragraph (a) of this section may result in disallowance of costs, annulment or termination of award, issuance of a stop work order, debarment or suspension, or other remedies as appropriate.

(c) A participant may rely upon the certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it and its principals are not debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction (See appendix B of these regulations), unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. An agency has the burden of proof that a participant did knowingly do business with a person that filed an erroneous certification.

[60 FR 33041, 33059, June 26, 1995]

Subpart C—Debarment

§ 32.300 General.

The debarring official may debar a person for any of the causes in § 32.305, using procedures established in §§ 32.310 through 32.314. The existence of a cause for debarment, however, does not necessarily require that the person be debarred; the seriousness of the person's acts or omissions and any mitigating factors shall be considered in making any debarment decision.

§ 32.305 Causes for debarment.

Debarment may be imposed in accordance with the provisions of §§ 32.300 through 32.314 for:

(a) Conviction of or civil judgment for:

(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public or private agreement or transaction;

(2) Violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes, including those proscribing price fixing between competitors, allocation of customers between competitors, and bid rigging;

(3) Commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, receiving stolen property,

making false claims, or obstruction of justice; or

(4) Commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility of a person.

(b) Violation of the terms of a public agreement or transaction so serious as to affect the integrity of an agency program, such as:

(1) A willful failure to perform in accordance with the terms of one or more public agreements or transactions;

(2) A history of failure to perform or of unsatisfactory performance of one or more public agreements or transactions; or

(3) A willful violation of a statutory or regulatory provision or requirement applicable to a public agreement or transaction.

(c) Any of the following causes:

(1) A nonprocurement debarment by any Federal agency taken before October 1, 1988, the effective date of these regulations, or a procurement debarment by any Federal agency taken pursuant to 48 CFR subpart 9.4;

(2) Knowingly doing business with a debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded person, in connection with a covered transaction, except as permitted in §§ 32.215 or 32.220;

(3) Failure to pay a single substantial debt, or a number of outstanding debts (including disallowed costs and overpayments, but not including sums owed the Federal Government under the Internal Revenue Code) owed to any Federal agency or instrumentality, provided the debt is uncontested by the debtor or, if contested, provided that the debtor's legal and administrative remedies have been exhausted;

(4) Violation of a material provision of a voluntary exclusion agreement entered into under § 32.315 or of any settlement of a debarment or suspension action; or

(5) Violation of any requirement of subpart F of this part, relating to providing a drug-free workplace, as set forth in § 32.615 of this part.

(d) Any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of a person.

[53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 4962, Jan. 31, 1989]

§ 32.310 Procedures.

EPA shall process debarment actions as informally as practicable, consistent with the principles of fundamental fairness, using the procedures in §§ 32.311 through 32.314.

§ 32.311 Investigation and referral.

Information concerning the existence of a cause for debarment from any source shall be promptly reported, investigated, and referred, when appropriate, to the debarring official for consideration. After consideration, the debarring official may issue a notice of proposed debarment.

§ 32.312 Notice of proposed debarment.

A debarment proceeding shall be initiated by notice to the respondent advising:

(a) That debarment is being considered;

(b) Of the reasons for the proposed debarment in terms sufficient to put the respondent on notice of the conduct or transaction(s) upon which it is based;

(c) Of the cause(s) relied upon under § 32.305 for proposing debarment;

(d) Of the provisions of § 32.311 through § 32.314, and any other EPA procedures, if applicable, governing debarment decisionmaking; and

(e) Of the potential effect of a debarment.

§ 32.313 Opportunity to contest proposed debarment.

(a) *Submission in opposition.* Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of proposed debarment, the respondent may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment.

(1) If the respondent desires a hearing, it shall submit a written request to the debarring official within the 30-day period following receipt of the notice of proposed debarment.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *Additional proceedings as to disputed material facts.* (1) In actions not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, if the debarring official finds that the respondent's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over

facts material to the proposed debarment, respondent(s) shall be afforded an opportunity to appear with a representative, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any witness the agency presents.

(2) A transcribed record of any additional proceedings shall be made available at cost to the respondent, upon request, unless the respondent and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.

[53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988]

§ 32.314 Debarring official's decision.

(a) *No additional proceedings necessary.* In actions based upon a conviction or civil judgment, or in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts, the debarring official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent. The decision shall be made within 45 days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the respondent, unless the debarring official extends this period for good cause.

(b) *Additional proceedings necessary.* (1) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary to determine disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The debarring official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the respondent and any other information in the administrative record.

(2) The debarring official may refer disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The debarring official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary and capricious or clearly erroneous.

(3) The debarring official's decision shall be made after the conclusion of the proceedings with respect to disputed facts.

(c)(1) *Standard of proof.* In any debarment action, the cause for debarment must be established by a preponderance of the evidence. Where the proposed debarment is based upon a conviction or civil judgment, the standard shall be deemed to have been met.

(2) *Burden of proof.* The burden of proof is on the agency proposing debarment.

(d) *Notice of debarring official's decision.* (1) If the debarring official decides to impose debarment, the respondent shall be given prompt notice:

(i) Referring to the notice of proposed debarment;

(ii) Specifying the reasons for debarment;

(iii) Stating the period of debarment, including effective dates; and

(iv) Advising that the debarment is effective for covered transactions throughout the executive branch of the Federal Government unless an agency head or an authorized designee makes the determination referred to in § 32.215.

(2) If the debarring official decides not to impose debarment, the respondent shall be given prompt notice of that decision. A decision not to impose debarment shall be without prejudice to a subsequent imposition of debarment by any other agency.

§ 32.315 Settlement and voluntary exclusion.

(a) When in the best interest of the Government, EPA may, at any time, settle a debarment or suspension action.

(1) The debarring and suspending official is the official authorized to settle debarment or suspension actions.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) If a participant and the agency agree to a voluntary exclusion of the participant, such voluntary exclusion shall be entered on the Nonprocurement List (see subpart E).

(c) The EPA Debarring Official may consider matters regarding present responsibility, as well as any other matter regarding the conditions giving rise to alleged CAA or CWA violations in anticipation of entry of a plea, judgment or conviction. If, at any time, it is in the interest of the United States to conclude such matters pursuant to a comprehensive settlement agreement, the EPA Debarring Official may conclude the debarment and ineligibility matters as part of any such settlement, so long as he or she certifies that the

condition giving rise to the CAA or CWA violation has been corrected.

[53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988; 61 FR 28757, June 6, 1996]

§ 32.320 Period of debarment.

(a) Debarment shall be for a period commensurate with the seriousness of the cause(s). If a suspension precedes a debarment, the suspension period shall be considered in determining the debarment period.

(1) Debarment for causes other than those related to a violation of the requirements of subpart F of this part generally should not exceed three years. Where circumstances warrant, a longer period of debarment may be imposed.

(2) In the case of a debarment for a violation of the requirements of subpart F of this part (*see* § 32.305(c)(5)), the period of debarment shall not exceed five years.

(b) The debarring official may extend an existing debarment for an additional period, if that official determines that an extension is necessary to protect the public interest. However, a debarment may not be extended solely on the basis of the facts and circumstances upon which the initial debarment action was based. If debarment for an additional period is determined to be necessary, the procedures of §§ 32.311 through 32.314 shall be followed to extend the debarment.

(c) The respondent may request the debarring official to reverse the debarment decision or to reduce the period or scope of debarment. Such a request shall be in writing and supported by documentation. The debarring official may grant such a request for reasons including, but not limited to:

(1) Newly discovered material evidence;

(2) Reversal of the conviction or civil judgment upon which the debarment was based;

(3) Bona fide change in ownership or management;

(4) Elimination of other causes for which the debarment was imposed; or

(5) Other reasons the debarring official deems appropriate.

[53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 4962, Jan. 31, 1989]

§ 32.321 Reinstatement of facility eligibility.

(a) A written petition to reinstate the eligibility of a CAA or CWA ineligible facility may be submitted to the EPA Debarring Official. The petitioner bears the burden of providing sufficient information and documentation to establish, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the condition giving rise to the CAA or CWA conviction has been corrected. If the material facts set forth in the petition are disputed, and the Debarring Official denies the petition, the petitioner shall be afforded the opportunity to have additional proceedings as provided in § 32.314(b).

(b) A decision by the EPA Debarring Official denying a petition for reinstatement may be appealed under § 32.335.

[61 FR 28757, June 6, 1996]

§ 32.325 Scope of debarment.

(a) *Scope in general.* (1) Debarment of a person under these regulations constitutes debarment of all its divisions and other organizational elements from all covered transactions, unless the debarment decision is limited by its terms to one or more specifically identified individuals, divisions or other organizational elements or to specific types of transactions.

(2) The debarment action may include any affiliate of the participant that is specifically named and given notice of the proposed debarment and an opportunity to respond (see §§ 32.311 through 32.314).

(b) *Imputing conduct.* For purposes of determining the scope of debarment, conduct may be imputed as follows:

(1) *Conduct imputed to participant.* The fraudulent, criminal or other seriously improper conduct of any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with a participant may be imputed to the participant when the conduct occurred in connection with the individual's performance of duties for or on behalf of the participant, or with the participant's knowledge, approval, or acquiescence. The participant's acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

(2) *Conduct imputed to individuals associated with participant.* The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of a participant may be imputed to any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with the participant who participated in, knew of, or had reason to know of the participant's conduct.

(3) *Conduct of one participant imputed to other participants in a joint venture.* The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of one participant in a joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement may be imputed to other participants if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement may be imputed to other participants if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement or with the knowledge, approval, or acquiescence of these participants. Acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

§ 32.335 Appeal.

(a) The debarment determination under § 32.314 shall be final. However, any party to the action may request the Director, Office of Grants and Debarment (OGD Director), to review the findings of the Debarring Official by filing a request with the OGD Director within 30 calendar days of the party's receipt of the debarment determination, or its reconsideration. The request must be in writing and set forth the specific reasons why relief should be granted.

(b) A review under this section shall be at the discretion of the OGD Director. If a review is granted, the debarring official may stay the effective date of a debarment order pending resolution of the appeal. If a debarment is stayed, the stay shall be automatically lifted if the OGD Director affirms the debarment.

(c) The review shall be based solely upon the record. The OGD Director may set aside a determination only if it is found to be arbitrary, capricious, and abuse of discretion, or based upon a clear error of law.

(d) The OGD Director's subsequent determination shall be in writing and mailed to all parties.

(e) A determination under § 32.314 or a review under this section shall not be subject to a dispute or a bid protest under parts 30, 31 or 33 of this subchapter.

[53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 50693, Oct. 5, 1994; 62 FR 47149, Sept. 8, 1997]

Subpart D—Suspension

§ 32.400 General.

(a) The suspending official may suspend a person for any of the causes in § 32.405 using procedures established in §§ 32.410 through 32.413.

(b) Suspension is a serious action to be imposed only when:

(1) There exists adequate evidence of one or more of the causes set out in § 32.405, and

(2) Immediate action is necessary to protect the public interest.

(c) In assessing the adequacy of the evidence, the agency should consider how much information is available, how credible it is given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result. This assessment should include an examination of basic documents such as grants, cooperative agreements, loan authorizations, and contracts.

§ 32.405 Causes for suspension.

(a) Suspension may be imposed in accordance with the provisions of §§ 32.400 through 32.413 upon adequate evidence:

(1) To suspect the commission of an offense listed in § 32.305(a); or

(2) That a cause for debarment under § 32.305 may exist.

(b) Indictment shall constitute adequate evidence for purposes of suspension actions.

§ 32.410 Procedures.

(a) *Investigation and referral.* Information concerning the existence of a cause for suspension from any source

shall be promptly reported, investigated, and referred, when appropriate, to the suspending official for consideration. After consideration, the suspending official may issue a notice of suspension.

(b) *Decisionmaking process.* EPA shall process suspension actions as informally as practicable, consistent with principles of fundamental fairness, using the procedures in § 32.411 through § 32.413.

§ 32.411 Notice of suspension.

When a respondent is suspended, notice shall immediately be given:

(a) That suspension has been imposed;

(b) That the suspension is based on an indictment, conviction, or other adequate evidence that the respondent has committed irregularities seriously reflecting on the propriety of further Federal Government dealings with the respondent;

(c) Describing any such irregularities in terms sufficient to put the respondent on notice without disclosing the Federal Government's evidence;

(d) Of the cause(s) relied upon under § 32.405 for imposing suspension;

(e) That the suspension is for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation or ensuing legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings;

(f) Of the provisions of § 32.411 through § 32.413 and any other EPA procedures, if applicable, governing suspension decisionmaking; and

(g) Of the effect of the suspension.

§ 32.412 Opportunity to contest suspension.

(a) *Submission in opposition.* Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of suspension, the respondent may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the suspension.

(1) If the respondent desires a hearing, it shall submit a written request to the suspending official within the 30-day period following receipt of the notice of suspension.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *Additional proceedings as to disputed material facts.* (1) If the suspending official finds that the respondent's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the suspension, respondent(s) shall be afforded an opportunity to appear with a representative, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any witness the agency presents, unless:

(i) The action is based on an indictment, conviction or civil judgment, or

(ii) A determination is made, on the basis of Department of Justice advice, that the substantial interests of the Federal Government in pending or contemplated legal proceedings based on the same facts as the suspension would be prejudiced.

(2) A transcribed record of any additional proceedings shall be prepared and made available at cost to the respondent, upon request, unless the respondent and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.

[53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988]

§ 32.413 Suspending official's decision.

The suspending official may modify or terminate the suspension (for example, see § 32.320(c) for reasons for reducing the period or scope of debarment) or may leave it in force. However, a decision to modify or terminate the suspension shall be without prejudice to the subsequent imposition of suspension by any other agency or debarment by any agency. The decision shall be rendered in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) *No additional proceedings necessary.* In actions: based on an indictment, conviction, or civil judgment; in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts; or in which additional proceedings to determine disputed material facts have been denied on the basis of Department of Justice advice, the suspending official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent. The decision shall be made within 45 days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the respondent, unless the suspending official extends this period for good cause.

(b) *Additional proceedings necessary.* (1) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary to determine disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The suspending official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the respondent and any other information in the administrative record.

(2) The suspending official may refer matters involving disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The suspending official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary or capricious or clearly erroneous.

(c) *Notice of suspending official's decision.* Prompt written notice of the suspending official's decision shall be sent to the respondent.

§ 32.415 Period of suspension.

(a) Suspension shall be for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation or ensuing legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings, unless terminated sooner by the suspending official or as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) If legal or administrative proceedings are not initiated within 12 months after the date of the suspension notice, the suspension shall be terminated unless an Assistant Attorney General or United States Attorney requests its extension in writing, in which case it may be extended for an additional six months. In no event may a suspension extend beyond 18 months, unless such proceedings have been initiated within that period.

(c) The suspending official shall notify the Department of Justice of an impending termination of a suspension, at least 30 days before the 12-month period expires, to give that Department an opportunity to request an extension.

§ 32.420 Scope of suspension.

The scope of a suspension is the same as the scope of a debarment (see § 32.325), except that the procedures of §§ 32.410 through 32.413 shall be used in imposing a suspension.

§ 32.430 Appeal.

(a) The suspension determination under § 32.413 shall be final. However, any party to the action may request the Director, Office of Grants and Debarment (OGD Director), to review the findings of the suspending official by filing a request with the OGD Director within 30 calendar days of the party's receipt of the suspension determination, or its reconsideration. The request must be in writing and set forth the specific reasons why relief should be granted.

(b) A review under this section shall be at the discretion of the OGD Director. If a review is granted, the suspending official may stay the effective date of a suspension order pending resolution of appeal. If a suspension is stayed, the stay shall be automatically lifted if the OGD Director affirms the suspension.

(c) The review shall be based solely upon the record. The OGD Director may set aside a determination only if it is found to be arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or based upon a clear error of law.

(d) The OGD Director's subsequent determination shall be in writing and mailed to all parties.

(e) A determination under § 32.413 or a review under this section shall not be subject to a dispute or a bid protest under parts 30, 31, or 33 of this subchapter.

[53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 50693, Oct. 5, 1994; 62 FR 47149, Sept. 8, 1997]

Subpart E—Responsibilities of GSA, Agency and Participants

§ 32.500 GSA responsibilities.

(a) In accordance with the OMB guidelines, GSA shall compile, maintain, and distribute a list of all persons who have been debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded by agencies under Executive Order 12549 and these regulations, and those who have been determined to be ineligible.

(b) At a minimum, this list shall indicate:

(1) The names and addresses of all debarred, suspended, ineligible, and

voluntarily excluded persons, in alphabetical order, with cross-references when more than one name is involved in a single action;

(2) The type of action;

(3) The cause for the action;

(4) The scope of the action;

(5) Any termination date for each listing; and

(6) The agency and name and telephone number of the agency point of contact for the action.

§ 32.505 EPA responsibilities.

(a) The agency shall provide GSA with current information concerning debarments, suspension, determinations of ineligibility, and voluntary exclusions it has taken. Until February 18, 1989, the agency shall also provide GSA and OMB with information concerning all transactions in which EPA has granted exceptions under § 32.215 permitting participation by debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded persons.

(b) Unless an alternative schedule is agreed to by GSA, the agency shall advise GSA of the information set forth in § 32.500(b) and of the exceptions granted under § 32.215 within five working days after taking such actions.

(c) The agency shall direct inquiries concerning listed persons to the agency that took the action.

(d) Agency officials shall check the Nonprocurement List before entering covered transactions to determine whether a participant in a primary transaction is debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded (Tel. #).

(e) Agency officials shall check the Nonprocurement List before approving principals or lower tier participants where agency approval of the principal or lower tier participant is required under the terms of the transaction, to determine whether such principals or participants are debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded.

§ 32.510 Participants' responsibilities.

(a) *Certification by participants in primary covered transactions.* Each participant shall submit the certification in appendix A to this part for it and its principals at the time the participant submits its proposal in connection with a primary covered transaction, except that States need only complete such certification as to their principals. Participants may decide the method and frequency by which they determine the eligibility of their principals. In addition, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List for its principals (Tel. #). Adverse information on the certification will not necessarily result in denial of participation. However, the certification, and any additional information pertaining to the certification submitted by the participant, shall be considered in the administration of covered transactions.

(b) *Certification by participants in lower tier covered transactions.* (1) Each participant shall require participants in lower tier covered transactions to include the certification in appendix B to this part for it and its principals in any proposal submitted in connection with such lower tier covered transactions.

(2) A participant may rely upon the certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it and its principals are not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction by any Federal agency, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. Participants may decide the method and frequency by which they determine the eligiblity of their principals. In addition, a participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List for its principals and for participants (Tel. #).

(c) *Changed circumstances regarding certification.* A participant shall provide immediate written notice to EPA if at any time the participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. Participants in lower tier covered transactions shall provide the same updated notice to the participant to which it submitted its proposals.

Subpart F—Drug-Free Workplace Requirements (Grants)

SOURCE: 55 FR 21688, 21701, May 25, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 32.600 Purpose.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to carry out the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 by requiring that—

(1) A grantee, other than an individual, shall certify to the agency that it will provide a drug-free workplace;

(2) A grantee who is an individual shall certify to the agency that, as a condition of the grant, he or she will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant.

(b) Requirements implementing the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 for contractors with the agency are found at 48 CFR subparts 9.4, 23.5, and 52.2.

§ 32.605 Definitions.

(a) Except as amended in this section, the definitions of § 32.105 apply to this subpart.

(b) For purposes of this subpart—

(1) *Controlled substance* means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812), and as further defined by regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 through 1308.15;

(2) *Conviction* means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes;

(3) *Criminal drug statute* means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance;

(4) *Drug-free workplace* means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific grant at which employees of the grantee are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance;

(5) *Employee* means the employee of a grantee directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant, including:

(i) All *direct charge* employees;

(ii) All *indirect charge* employees, unless their impact or involvement is insignificant to the performance of the grant; and,

(iii) Temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant and who are on the grantee's payroll.

This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the grantee (e.g., volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the payroll; or employees of subrecipients or subcontractors in covered workplaces);

(6) *Federal agency* or *agency* means any United States executive department, military department, government corporation, government controlled corporation, any other establishment in the executive branch (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency;

(7) *Grant* means an award of financial assistance, including a cooperative agreement, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by a Federal agency directly to a grantee. The term grant includes block grant and entitlement grant programs, whether or not exempted from coverage under the grants management government-wide common rule on uniform administrative requirements for grants and cooperative agreements. The term does not include technical assistance that provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations; or any veterans' benefits to individuals, i.e., any benefit to veterans, their families, or survivors by virtue of the service of a veteran in the Armed Forces of the United States;

(8) *Grantee* means a person who applies for or receives a grant directly from a Federal agency (except another Federal agency);

(9) *Individual* means a natural person;

(10) *State* means any of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency of a State, exclusive of institutions of higher education, hospitals, and units of

local government. A State instrumentality will be considered part of the State government if it has a written determination from a State government that such State considers the instrumentality to be an agency of the State government.

§ 32.610 Coverage.

(a) This subpart applies to any grantee of the agency.

(b) This subpart applies to any grant, except where application of this subpart would be inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States or the laws or regulations of a foreign government. A determination of such inconsistency may be made only by the agency head or his/her designee.

(c) The provisions of subparts A, B, C, D and E of this part apply to matters covered by this subpart, except where specifically modified by this subpart. In the event of any conflict between provisions of this subpart and other provisions of this part, the provisions of this subpart are deemed to control with respect to the implementation of drug-free workplace requirements concerning grants.

§ 32.615 Grounds for suspension of payments, suspension or termination of grants, or suspension or debarment.

A grantee shall be deemed in violation of the requirements of this subpart if the agency head or his or her official designee determines, in writing, that—

(a) The grantee has made a false certification under § 32.630;

(b) With respect to a grantee other than an individual—

(1) The grantee has violated the certification by failing to carry out the requirements of paragraphs (A) (a)–(g) and/or (B) of the certification (Alternate I to appendix C) or

(2) Such a number of employees of the grantee have been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring in the workplace as to indicate that the grantee has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace.

(c) With respect to a grantee who is an individual—

(1) The grantee has violated the certification by failing to carry out its requirements (Alternate II to appendix C); or

(2) The grantee is convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any grant activity.

§ 32.620 Effect of violation.

(a) In the event of a violation of this subpart as provided in § 32.615, and in accordance with applicable law, the grantee shall be subject to one or more of the following actions:

(1) Suspension of payments under the grant;

(2) Suspension or termination of the grant; and

(3) Suspension or debarment of the grantee under the provisions of this part.

(b) Upon issuance of any final decision under this part requiring debarment of a grantee, the debarred grantee shall be ineligible for award of any grant from any Federal agency for a period specified in the decision, not to exceed five years (*see* § 32.320(a)(2) of this part).

§ 32.625 Exception provision.

The agency head may waive with respect to a particular grant, in writing, a suspension of payments under a grant, suspension or termination of a grant, or suspension or debarment of a grantee if the agency head determines that such a waiver would be in the public interest. This exception authority cannot be delegated to any other official.

§ 32.630 Certification requirements and procedures.

(a)(1) As a prior condition of being awarded a grant, each grantee shall make the appropriate certification to the Federal agency providing the grant, as provided in appendix C to this part.

(2) Grantees are not required to make a certification in order to continue receiving funds under a grant awarded before March 18, 1989, or under a no-cost time extension of such a grant. However, the grantee shall make a one-time drug-free workplace certification for a non-automatic continuation of

such a grant made on or after March 18, 1989.

(b) Except as provided in this section, all grantees shall make the required certification for each grant. For mandatory formula grants and entitlements that have no application process, grantees shall submit a one-time certification in order to continue receiving awards.

(c) A grantee that is a State may elect to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year. States that previously submitted an annual certification are not required to make a certification for Fiscal Year 1990 until June 30, 1990. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, this certification shall cover all grants to all State agencies from any Federal agency. The State shall retain the original of this statewide certification in its Governor's office and, prior to grant award, shall ensure that a copy is submitted individually with respect to each grant, unless the Federal agency has designated a central location for submission.

(d)(1) The Governor of a State may exclude certain State agencies from the statewide certification and authorize these agencies to submit their own certifications to Federal agencies. The statewide certification shall name any State agencies so excluded.

(2) A State agency to which the statewide certification does not apply, or a State agency in a State that does not have a statewide certification, may elect to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year. State agencies that previously submitted a State agency certification are not required to make a certification for Fiscal Year 1990 until June 30, 1990. The State agency shall retain the original of this State agency-wide certification in its central office and, prior to grant award, shall ensure that a copy is submitted individually with respect to each grant, unless the Federal agency designates a central location for submission.

(3) When the work of a grant is done by more than one State agency, the certification of the State agency directly receiving the grant shall be deemed to certify compliance for all workplaces, including those located in other State agencies.

(e)(1) For a grant of less than 30 days performance duration, grantees shall have this policy statement and program in place as soon as possible, but in any case by a date prior to the date on which performance is expected to be completed.

(2) For a grant of 30 days or more performance duration, grantees shall have this policy statement and program in place within 30 days after award.

(3) Where extraordinary circumstances warrant for a specific grant, the grant officer may determine a different date on which the policy statement and program shall be in place.

§ 32.635 Reporting of and employee sanctions for convictions of criminal drug offenses.

(a) When a grantee other than an individual is notified that an employee has been convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace, it shall take the following actions:

(1) Within 10 calendar days of receiving notice of the conviction, the grantee shall provide written notice, including the convicted employee's position title, to every grant officer, or other designee on whose grant activity the convicted employee was working, unless a Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notifications. Notification shall include the identification number(s) for each of the Federal agency's affected grants.

(2) Within 30 calendar days of receiving notice of the conviction, the grantee shall do the following with respect to the employee who was convicted.

(i) Take appropriate personnel action against the employee, up to and including termination, consistent with requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or

(ii) Require the employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency.

(b) A grantee who is an individual who is convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring during the conduct of any grant activity shall

report the conviction, in writing, within 10 calendar days, to his or her Federal agency grant officer, or other designee, unless the Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notices. Notification shall include the identification number(s) for each of the Federal agency's affected grants.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0991–0002)

APPENDIX A TO PART 32—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS—PRIMARY COVERED TRANSACTIONS

Instructions for Certification

1. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

2. The inability of a person to provide the certification required below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such person from participation in this transaction.

3. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

4. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

5. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded,* as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is being submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

6. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

7. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled ''Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction,'' provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

8. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

9. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

10. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 6 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters—Primary Covered Transactions

(1) The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded by any Federal department or agency;

(b) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1)(b) of this certification; and

(d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

(2) Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

[60 FR 33042, 33059, June 26, 1995]

APPENDIX B TO PART 32—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION—LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS

Instructions for Certification

1. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

2. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

3. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or had become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

4. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal,* and *voluntarily excluded,* as used in this clause, have the meaning set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

5. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

6. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled ''Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction,'' without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

7. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

8. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

9. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 5 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded

from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility an Voluntary Exclusion—Lower Tier Covered Transactions

(1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

(2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

[60 FR 33042, 33059, June 26, 1995]

APPENDIX C TO PART 32—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS

Instructions for Certification

1. By signing and/or submitting this application or grant agreement, the grantee is providing the certification set out below.

2. The certification set out below is a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed when the agency awards the grant. If it is later determined that the grantee knowingly rendered a false certification, or otherwise violates the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act, the agency, in addition to any other remedies available to the Federal Government, may take action authorized under the Drug-Free Workplace Act.

3. For grantees other than individuals, Alternate I applies.

4. For grantees who are individuals, Alternate II applies.

5. Workplaces under grants, for grantees other than individuals, need not be identified on the certification. If known, they may be identified in the grant application. If the grantee does not identify the workplaces at the time of application, or upon award, if there is no application, the grantee must keep the identity of the workplace(s) on file in its office and make the information available for Federal inspection. Failure to identify all known workplaces constitutes a violation of the grantee's drug-free workplace requirements.

6. Workplace identifications must include the actual address of buildings (or parts of buildings) or other sites where work under the grant takes place. Categorical descriptions may be used (e.g., all vehicles of a mass transit authority or State highway department while in operation, State employees in each local unemployment office, performers in concert halls or radio studios).

7. If the workplace identified to the agency changes during the performance of the grant, the grantee shall inform the agency of the change(s), if it previously identified the workplaces in question (see paragraph five).

8. Definitions of terms in the Nonprocurement Suspension and Debarment common rule and Drug-Free Workplace common rule apply to this certification. Grantees' attention is called, in particular, to the following definitions from these rules:

Controlled substance means a controlled substance in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined by regulation (21 CFR 1308.11 through 1308.15);

Conviction means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes;

Criminal drug statute means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance;

Employee means the employee of a grantee directly engaged in the performance of work under a grant, including: (i) All *direct charge* employees; (ii) All *indirect charge* employees unless their impact or involvement is insignificant to the performance of the grant; and, (iii) Temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant and who are on the grantee's payroll. This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the grantee (e.g., volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the grantee's payroll; or employees of subrecipients or subcontractors in covered workplaces).

Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements

Alternate I. (GRANTEES OTHER THAN INDIVIDUALS)

A. The grantee certifies that it will or will continue to provide a drug-free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the grantee's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibition;

(b) Establishing an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform employees about—

(1) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(2) The grantee's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(3) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(4) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(c) Making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the statement required by paragraph (a);

(d) Notifying the employee in the statement required by paragraph (a) that, as a condition of employment under the grant, the employee will—

(1) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(2) Notify the employer in writing of his or her conviction for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace no later than five calendar days after such conviction;

(e) Notifying the agency in writing, within ten calendar days after receiving notice under paragraph (d)(2) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. Employers of convicted employees must provide notice, including position title, to every grant officer or other designee on whose grant activity the convicted employee was working, unless the Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notices. Notice shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant;

(f) Taking one of the following actions, within 30 calendar days of receiving notice under paragraph (d)(2), with respect to any employee who is so convicted—

(1) Taking appropriate personnel action against such an employee, up to and including termination, consistent with the requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or

(2) Requiring such employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency;

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f).

B. The grantee may insert in the space provided below the site(s) for the performance of work done in connection with the specific grant:

Place of Performance (Street address, city, county, State, zip code)

_____

_____

_____

Check □ if there are workplaces on file that are not identified here.

Alternate II. (GRANTEES WHO ARE INDIVIDUALS)

(a) The grantee certifies that, as a condition of the grant, he or she will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant;

(b) If convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any grant activity, he or she will report the conviction, in writing, within 10 calendar days of the conviction, to every grant officer or other designee, unless the Federal agency designates a central point for the receipt of such notices. When notice is made to such a central point, it shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant.

[55 FR 21690, 21701, May 25, 1990]

PART 34—NEW RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING

Subpart A—General

Sec.
34.100 Conditions on use of funds.
34.105 Definitions.
34.110 Certification and disclosure.

Subpart B—Activities by Own Employees

34.200 Agency and legislative liaison.
34.205 Professional and technical services.
34.210 Reporting.

Subpart C—Activities by Other Than Own Employees

34.300 Professional and technical services.

Subpart D—Penalties and Enforcement

34.400 Penalties.
34.405 Penalty procedures.
34.410 Enforcement.

Subpart E—Exemptions

34.500 Secretary of Defense.

Subpart F—Agency Reports

34.600 Semi-annual compilation.
34.605 Inspector General report.
APPENDIX A TO PART 34—CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING
APPENDIX B TO PART 34—DISCLOSURE FORM TO REPORT LOBBYING

AUTHORITY: Section 319; Pub. L. 101–121 (31 U.S.C. 1352); 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 300f *et seq.*; 7 U.S.C. 136 *et seq.*; 15 U.S.C. 2601 *et*

seq.; 42 U.S.C. 9601 *et seq.*; 20 U.S.C. 4011 *et seq.*; 33 U.S.C. 1401 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 55 FR 6737 and 6753, Feb. 26, 1990 (interim), unless otherwise noted.

CROSS-REFERENCE: See also Office of Management and Budget notice published at 54 FR 52306, December 20, 1989.

Subpart A—General

§ 34.100 Conditions on use of funds.

(a) No appropriated funds may be expended by the recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement shall file with that agency a certification, set forth in appendix A, that the person has not made, and will not make, any payment prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract, grant, loan, or a cooperative agreement shall file with that agency a disclosure form, set forth in appendix B, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under paragraph (a) of this section if paid for with appropriated funds.

(d) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan shall file with that agency a statement, set forth in appendix A, whether that person has made or has agreed to make any payment to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with that loan insurance or guarantee.

(e) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan shall file with that agency a disclosure form, set forth in appendix B, if that person has made or has agreed to make any payment to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with that loan insurance or guarantee.

§ 34.105 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Agency*, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 552(f), includes Federal executive departments and agencies as well as independent regulatory commissions and Government corporations, as defined in 31 U.S.C. 9101(1).

(b) *Covered Federal action* means any of the following Federal actions:

(1) The awarding of any Federal contract;

(2) The making of any Federal grant;

(3) The making of any Federal loan;

(4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement; and,

(5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

Covered Federal action does not include receiving from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan. Loan guarantees and loan insurance are addressed independently within this part.

(c) *Federal contract* means an acquisition contract awarded by an agency, including those subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), and any other acquisition contract for real or personal property or services not subject to the FAR.

(d) *Federal cooperative agreement* means a cooperative agreement entered into by an agency.

(e) *Federal grant* means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government or a direct

appropriation made by law to any person. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, loan insurance, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct United States cash assistance to an individual.

(f) *Federal loan* means a loan made by an agency. The term does not include loan guarantee or loan insurance.

(g) *Indian tribe* and *tribal organization* have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B). Alaskan Natives are included under the definitions of Indian tribes in that Act.

(h) *Influencing or attempting to influence* means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee or any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

(i) *Loan guarantee* and *loan insurance* means an agency's guarantee or insurance of a loan made by a person.

(j) *Local government* means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

(k) *Officer or employee of an agency* includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, U.S. Code, including a position under a temporary appointment;

(2) A member of the uniformed services as defined in section 101(3), title 37, U.S. Code;

(3) A special Government employee as defined in section 202, title 18, U.S. Code; and,

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, title 5, U.S. Code appendix 2.

(l) *Person* means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

(m) *Reasonable compensation* means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

(n) *Reasonable payment* means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

(o) *Recipient* includes all contractors, subcontractors at any tier, and subgrantees at any tier of the recipient of funds received in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement. The term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

(p) *Regularly employed* means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within one year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract, grant, loan, cooperative agreement, loan insurance commitment, or loan guarantee commitment. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within one year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as

soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

(q) *State* means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and a multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

§ 34.110 Certification and disclosure.

(a) Each person shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, with each submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for:

(1) Award of a Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding $100,000; or

(2) An award of a Federal loan or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan exceeding $150,000.

(b) Each person shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, upon receipt by such person of:

(1) A Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding $100,000; or

(2) A Federal loan or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan exceeding $150,000,

Unless such person previously filed a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Each person shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

(1) A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(2) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,

(3) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(d) Any person who requests or receives from a person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section:

(1) A subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal contract;

(2) A subgrant, contract, or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal grant;

(3) A contract or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal loan exceeding $150,000; or,

(4) A contract or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal cooperative agreement,

Shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, to the next tier above.

(e) All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section. That person shall forward all disclosure forms to the agency.

(f) Any certification or disclosure form filed under paragraph (e) of this section shall be treated as a material representation of fact upon which all receiving tiers shall rely. All liability arising from an erroneous representation shall be borne solely by the tier filing that representation and shall not be shared by any tier to which the erroneous representation is forwarded. Submitting an erroneous certification or disclosure constitutes a failure to file the required certification or disclosure, respectively. If a person fails to file a required certification or disclosure, the United States may pursue all available remedies, including those authorized by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code.

(g) For awards and commitments in process prior to December 23, 1989, but not made before that date, certifications shall be required at award or commitment, covering activities occurring between December 23, 1989, and the date of award or commitment. However, for awards and commitments in process prior to the December 23, 1989 effective date of these provisions, but not made before December 23, 1989, disclosure forms shall not be required at time of award or commitment but shall be filed within 30 days.

(h) No reporting is required for an activity paid for with appropriated funds if that activity is allowable under either subpart B or C.

Subpart B—Activities by Own Employees

§ 34.200 Agency and legislative liaison.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in § 34.100 (a), does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is allowable at any time.

(c) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the following agency and legislative liaison activities are allowable at any time only where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency (including individual demonstrations) the qualities and characteristics of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities; and,

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(d) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the following agencies and legislative liaison activities are allowable only where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action:

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and,

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Public Law 95–507 and other subsequent amendments.

(e) Only those activities expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

§ 34.205 Professional and technical services.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in § 34.100 (a), does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, ''professional and technical services'' shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of

his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(c) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation, or reasonably expected to be required by law or regulation, and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(d) Only those services expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

§ 34.210 Reporting.

No reporting is required with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

Subpart C—Activities by Other Than Own Employees

§ 34.300 Professional and technical services.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in § 34.100 (a), does not apply in the case of any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action, if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) The reporting requirements in § 34.110 (a) and (b) regarding filing a disclosure form by each person, if required, shall not apply with respect to professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan.

(c) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, ''professional and technical services'' shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting or a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(d) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation, or reasonably expected to be required by law or regulation, and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(e) Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(f) Only those services expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

Subpart D—Penalties and Enforcement

§ 34.400 Penalties.

(a) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited herein shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such expenditure.

(b) Any person who fails to file or amend the disclosure form (see appendix B) to be filed or amended if required herein, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

(c) A filing or amended filing on or after the date on which an administrative action for the imposition of a civil penalty is commenced does not prevent the imposition of such civil penalty for a failure occurring before that date. An administrative action is commenced with respect to a failure when an investigating official determines in writing to commence an investigation of an allegation of such failure.

(d) In determining whether to impose a civil penalty, and the amount of any such penalty, by reason of a violation by any person, the agency shall consider the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation, the effect on the ability of such person to continue in business, any prior violations by such person, the degree of culpability of such person, the ability of the person to pay the penalty, and such other matters as may be appropriate.

(e) First offenders under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section shall be subject to a civil penalty of $10,000, absent aggravating circumstances. Second and subsequent offenses by persons shall be subject to an appropriate civil penalty between $10,000 and $100,000, as determined by the agency head or his or her designee.

(f) An imposition of a civil penalty under this section does not prevent the United States from seeking any other remedy that may apply to the same conduct that is the basis for the imposition of such civil penalty.

§ 34.405 Penalty procedures.

Agencies shall impose and collect civil penalties pursuant to the provisions of the Program Fraud and Civil Remedies Act, 31 U.S.C. 3803 (except subsection (c)), 3804, 3805, 3806, 3807, 3808, and 3812, insofar as these provisions are not inconsistent with the requirements herein.

§ 34.410 Enforcement.

The head of each agency shall take such actions as are necessary to ensure that the provisions herein are vigorously implemented and enforced in that agency.

Subpart E—Exemptions

§ 34.500 Secretary of Defense.

(a) The Secretary of Defense may exempt, on a case-by-case basis, a covered Federal action from the prohibition whenever the Secretary determines, in writing, that such an exemption is in the national interest. The Secretary shall transmit a copy of each such written exemption to Congress immediately after making such a determination.

(b) The Department of Defense may issue supplemental regulations to implement paragraph (a) of this section.

Subpart F—Agency Reports

§ 34.600 Semi-annual compilation.

(a) The head of each agency shall collect and compile the disclosure reports (see appendix B) and, on May 31 and November 30 of each year, submit to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives a report containing a compilation of the information contained in the disclosure reports received during the six-month period ending on March 31 or September 30, respectively, of that year.

(b) The report, including the compilation, shall be available for public inspection 30 days after receipt of the report by the Secretary and the Clerk.

(c) Information that involves intelligence matters shall be reported only to the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate, the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives, and the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives in accordance with procedures agreed to by such committees. Such information shall not be available for public inspection.

(d) Information that is classified under Executive Order 12356 or any successor order shall be reported only to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives or the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives (whichever such committees have jurisdiction of matters involving such information) and to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives in accordance with procedures agreed to by such committees. Such information shall not be available for public inspection.

(e) The first semi-annual compilation shall be submitted on May 31, 1990, and shall contain a compilation of the disclosure reports received from December 23, 1989 to March 31, 1990.

(f) Major agencies, designated by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), are required to provide machine-readable compilations to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives no later than with the compilations due on May 31, 1991. OMB shall provide detailed specifications in a memorandum to these agencies.

(g) Non-major agencies are requested to provide machine-readable compilations to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives.

(h) Agencies shall keep the originals of all disclosure reports in the official files of the agency.

§ 34.605 Inspector General report.

(a) The Inspector General, or other official as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, of each agency shall prepare and submit to Congress each year, commencing with submission of the President's Budget in 1991, an evaluation of the compliance of that agency with, and the effectiveness of, the requirements herein. The evaluation may include any recommended changes that may be necessary to strengthen or improve the requirements.

(b) In the case of an agency that does not have an Inspector General, the agency official comparable to an Inspector General shall prepare and submit the annual report, or, if there is no such comparable official, the head of the agency shall prepare and submit the annual report.

(c) The annual report shall be submitted at the same time the agency submits its annual budget justifications to Congress.

(d) The annual report shall include the following: All alleged violations relating to the agency's covered Federal actions during the year covered by the report, the actions taken by the head of the agency in the year covered by the report with respect to those alleged violations and alleged violations in previous years, and the amounts of civil penalties imposed by the agency in the year covered by the report.

APPENDIX A TO PART 34—CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete

and submit Standard Form–LLL, ''Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,'' in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

Statement for Loan Guarantees and Loan Insurance

The undersigned states, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

If any funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form–LLL, ''Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,'' in accordance with its instructions.

Submission of this statement is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required statement shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

APPENDIX B TO PART 34—DISCLOSURE FORM TO REPORT LOBBYING

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

Approved by OMB
0348-0046

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352
(See reverse for public burden disclosure.)

1. Type of Federal Action:
☐ a. contract
b. grant
c. cooperative agreement
d. loan
e. loan guarantee
f. loan insurance

2. Status of Federal Action:
☐ a. bid/offer/application
b. initial award
c. post-award

3. Report Type:
☐ a. initial filing
b. material change
For Material Change Only:
year _____ quarter _____
date of last report _____

4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity:
☐ Prime ☐ Subawardee
Tier _____, *if known*:

Congressional District, *if known*:

5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime:

Congressional District, *if known*:

6. Federal Department/Agency:

7. Federal Program Name/Description:

CFDA Number, *if applicable*: _____

8. Federal Action Number, *if known*:

9. Award Amount, *if known*:
$

10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Entity
(if individual, last name, first name, MI):

b. Individuals Performing Services *(including address if different from No. 10a)*
(last name, first name, MI):

(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessary)

11. Amount of Payment *(check all that apply)*:
$ _____ ☐ actual ☐ planned

12. Form of Payment *(check all that apply)*:
☐ a. cash
☐ b. in-kind; specify: nature _____
value _____

13. Type of Payment *(check all that apply)*:
☐ a. retainer
☐ b. one-time fee
☐ c. commission
☐ d. contingent fee
☐ e. deferred
☐ f. other; specify: _____

14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted, for Payment Indicated in Item 11:

(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessary)

15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attached: ☐ Yes ☐ No

16. Information requested through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

Signature: _____
Print Name: _____
Title: _____
Telephone No.: _____ **Date:** _____

Federal Use Only:

Authorized for Local Reproduction
Standard Form - LLL

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks "Subawardee", then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.

    (b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in actual contact with Federal officials. Identify the Federal official(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) of Congress that were contacted.
15. Check whether or not a SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet(s) is attached.
16. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 mintues per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
CONTINUATION SHEET

Approved by OMB
0348-0046

Reporting Entity: _____ **Page** _____ **of** _____

Authorized for Local Reproduction
Standard Form - LLL-A

PART 35—STATE AND LOCAL ASSISTANCE

Sec.
35.001 Applicability.

Subpart A—Environmental Program Grants

GENERAL

35.100 Purpose of the subpart.
35.101 Environmental programs covered by the subpart.
35.102 Definitions of terms.

PREPARING AN APPLICATION

35.104 Components of a complete application.
35.105 Time frame for submitting an application.
35.107 Work plans.
35.108 Funding period.
35.109 Consolidated grants.

EPA ACTION ON APPLICATION

35.110 Time frame for EPA action.
35.111 Criteria for approving an application.
35.112 Factors considered in determining award amount.
35.113 Reimbursement for pre-award costs.

POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

35.114 Amendments and other changes.
35.115 Evaluation of performance.
35.116 Direct implementation.
35.117 Unused funds.
35.118 Unexpended balances.

PERFORMANCE PARTNERSHIP GRANTS

35.130 Purpose of Performance Partnership Grants.
35.132 Requirements summary.
35.133 Programs eligible for inclusion.
35.134 Eligible recipients.
35.135 Activities eligible for funding.
35.136 Cost share requirements.
35.137 Application requirements.
35.138 Competitive grants.

AIR POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 105)

35.140 Purpose.
35.141 Definitions.
35.143 Allotment.
35.145 Maximum federal share.
35.146 Maintenance of effort.
35.147 Minimum cost share for a Performance Partnership Grant.
35.148 Award limitations.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 106)

35.160 Purpose.
35.161 Definition.
35.162 Basis for allotment.
35.165 Maintenance of effort.
35.168 Award limitations.

PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM SUPERVISION (SECTION 1443(A))

35.170 Purpose.
35.172 Allotment.
35.175 Maximum federal share.
35.178 Award limitations.

UNDERGROUND WATER SOURCE PROTECTION (SECTION 1443(B))

35.190 Purpose.
35.192 Basis for allotment.
35.195 Maximum federal share.
35.198 Award limitation.

HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT (SECTION 3011(A))

35.210 Purpose.
35.212 Basis for allotment.
35.215 Maximum federal share.
35.218 Award limitation.

PESTICIDE COOPERATIVE ENFORCEMENT (SECTION 23(A)(1))

35.230 Purpose.
35.232 Basis for allotment.
35.235 Maximum federal share.

PESTICIDE APPLICATOR CERTIFICATION AND TRAINING (SECTION 23(A)(2))

35.240 Purpose.
35.242 Basis for allotment.
35.245 Maximum federal share.

PESTICIDE PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION (SECTION 23(A)(1))

35.250 Purpose.
35.251 Basis for allotment.
35.252 Maximum federal share.

NONPOINT SOURCE MANAGEMENT (SECTION 319(H))

35.260 Purpose.
35.265 Maximum federal share.
35.266 Maintenance of effort.
35.268 Award limitations.

LEAD-BASED PAINT PROGRAM (SECTION 404(G))

35.270 Purpose.
35.272 Funding coordination.

STATE INDOOR RADON GRANTS (SECTION 306)

35.290 Purpose.
35.292 Basis for allotment.
35.295 Maximum federal share.
35.298 Award limitations.

TOXIC SUBSTANCES COMPLIANCE MONITORING (SECTION 28)

35.310 Purpose.
35.312 Competitive process.
35.315 Maximum federal share.
35.318 Award limitation.

STATE UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS (SECTION 2007(F)(2))

35.330 Purpose.
35.332 Basis for allotment.
35.335 Maximum federal share.

POLLUTION PREVENTION STATE GRANTS (SECTION 6605)

35.340 Purpose.
35.342 Competitive process.
35.343 Definitions.
35.345 Eligible applicants.
35.348 Award limitation.
35.349 Maximum federal share.

WATER QUALITY COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS (SECTION 104(B)(3))

35.360 Purpose.
35.362 Competitive process.
35.364 Maximum federal share.

STATE WETLANDS DEVELOPMENT GRANTS (SECTION 104(B)(3))

35.380 Purpose.
35.382 Competitive process.
35.385 Maximum federal share.

STATE ADMINISTRATION (SECTION 205(G))

35.400 Purpose.
35.402 Allotment.
35.405 Maintenance of effort.
35.408 Award limitations.

WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLANNING GRANTS (SECTION 205(J)(2))

35.410 Purpose.
35.412 Allotment.
35.415 Maximum federal share.
35.418 Award limitations.

Subpart B—Environmental Program Grants for Tribes

GENERAL—ALL GRANTS

35.500 Purpose of the subpart.
35.501 Environmental programs covered by the subpart.
35.502 Definitions of terms.
35.503 Deviation from this subpart.
35.504 Eligibility of an Intertribal Consortium.

PREPARING AN APPLICATION

35.505 Components of a complete application.
35.506 Time frame for submitting an application.
35.507 Work plans.
35.508 Funding period.
35.509 Consolidated grants.

EPA ACTION ON APPLICATION

35.510 Time frame for EPA action.
35.511 Criteria for approving an application.
35.512 Factors considered in determining award amount.
35.513 Reimbursement for pre-award costs.

POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

35.514 Amendments and other changes.
35.515 Evaluation of performance.
35.516 Direct implementation.
35.517 Unused funds.
35.518 Unexpended balances.

PERFORMANCE PARTNERSHIP GRANTS

35.530 Purpose of Performance Partnership Grants.
35.532 Requirements summary.
35.533 Programs eligible for inclusion.
35.534 Eligible recipients.
35.535 Activities eligible for funding.
35.536 Cost share requirements.
35.537 Application requirements.
35.538 Project period.

INDIAN ENVIRONMENTAL GENERAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (GAP)

35.540 Purpose.
35.542 Definitions. [Reserved]
35.543 Eligible recipients.
35.545 Eligible activities.
35.548 Award limitation.

AIR POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 105)

35.570 Purpose.
35.572 Definitions.
35.573 Eligible Tribe.
35.575 Maximum federal share.
35.576 Maintenance of effort.
35.578 Award limitation.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTIONS 106 AND 518)

35.580 Purpose.
35.582 Definitions.
35.583 Eligible recipients.
35.585 Maximum federal share.
35.588 Award limitations.

WATER QUALITY COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS (SECTION 104(B)(3))

35.600 Purpose.
35.603 Competitive process.
35.604 Maximum federal share.

WETLANDS DEVELOPMENT GRANT PROGRAM (SECTION 104(B)(3))

35.610 Purpose.
35.613 Competitive process.
35.615 Maximum federal share.

NONPOINT SOURCE MANAGEMENT GRANTS (SECTIONS 319(H) AND 518(F))

35.630 Purpose.
35.632 Definition.
35.633 Eligibility requirements.
35.635 Maximum federal share.
35.636 Maintenance of effort.

35.638 Award limitations.

PESTICIDE COOPERATIVE ENFORCEMENT (SECTION 23 (A)(1))

35.640 Purpose.
35.641 Eligible recipients.
35.642 Maximum federal share.
35.645 Basis for allotment.

PESTICIDE APPLICATOR CERTIFICATION AND TRAINING (SECTION 23(A)(2))

35.646 Purpose.
35.649 Maximum federal share.

PESTICIDE PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION (SECTION 23(A)(1))

35.650 Purpose.
35.653 Eligible recipients.
35.655 Basis for allotment.
35.659 Maximum federal share.

POLLUTION PREVENTION GRANTS (SECTION 6605)

35.660 Purpose.
35.661 Competitive process.
35.662 Definitions.
35.663 Eligible recipients.
35.668 Award limitations.
35.669 Maximum federal share.

PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM SUPERVISION (SECTIONS 1443(A) AND 1451)

35.670 Purpose.
35.672 Definition.
35.673 Annual amount reserved by EPA.
35.675 Maximum federal share.
35.676 Eligible recipients.
35.678 Award limitations.

UNDERGROUND WATER SOURCE PROTECTION (SECTION 1443(B))

35.680 Purpose.
35.682 Definition.
35.683 Annual amount reserved by EPA.
35.685 Maximum federal share.
35.686 Eligible recipients
35.688 Award limitations.

LEAD-BASED PAINT PROGRAM (SECTION 404(G))

35.690 Purpose.
35.691 Funding coordination.
35.693 Eligible recipients.

INDOOR RADON GRANTS (SECTION 306)

35.700 Purpose.
35.702 Basis for allotment.
35.703 Eligible recipients.
35.705 Maximum federal share.
35.708 Award limitations.

TOXIC SUBSTANCES COMPLIANCE MONITORING (SECTION 28)

35.710 Purpose.
35.712 Competitive process.
35.713 Eligible recipients.
35.715 Maximum federal share.
35.718 Award limitation.

HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRAM GRANTS (P.L. 105–276)

35.720 Purpose.
35.723 Competitive process.
35.725

UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS PROGRAM GRANTS (P.L. 105–276)

35.730 Purpose.
35.731 Eligible recipients.
35.732 Basis for allotment.
35.735 Maximum federal share.

Subparts C–D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Grants for Construction of Treatment Works—Clean Water Act

35.900 Purpose.
35.901 Program policy.
35.903 Summary of construction grant program.
35.905 Definitions.
35.907 Municipal pretreatment program.
35.908 Innovative and alternative technologies.
35.909 Step 2=3 grants.
35.910 Allocation of funds.
35.910–1 Allotments.
35.910–2 Period of availability; reallotment.
35.910–3—35.910–4 [Reserved]
35.910–5 Additional allotments of previously withheld sums.
35.910–6 Fiscal Year 1977 public works allotments.
35.910–7 Fiscal Year 1977 Supplemental Appropriations Act allotments.
35.910–8 Allotments for Fiscal Years 1978–1981.
35.910–9 Allotment of Fiscal Year 1978 appropriation.
35.910–10 Allotment of Fiscal Year 1979 appropriation.
35.910–11 Allotment of Fiscal Year 1980 appropriation.
35.910–12 Reallotment of deobligated funds of Fiscal Year 1978.
35.912 Delegation to State agencies.
35.915 State priority system and project priority list.
35.915–1 Reserves related to the project priority list.
35.917 Facilities planning (step 1).
35.917–1 Content of facilities plan.
35.917–2 State responsibilities.
35.917–3 Federal assistance.
35.917–4 Planning scope and detail.
35.917–5 Public participation.
35.917–6 Acceptance by implementing governmental units.
35.917–7 State review and certification of facilities plan.
35.917–8 Submission and approval of facilities plan.

35.917–9 Revision or amendment of facilities plan.
35.918 Individual systems.
35.918–1 Additional limitations on awards for individual systems.
35.918–2 Eligible and ineligible costs.
35.918–3 Requirements for discharge of effluents.
35.920 Grant application.
35.920–1 Eligibility.
35.920–2 Procedure.
35.920–3 Contents of application.
35.925 Limitations on award.
35.925–1 Facilities planning.
35.925–2 Water quality management plans and agencies.
35.925–3 Priority determination.
35.925–4 State allocation.
35.925–5 Funding and other capabilities.
35.925–6 Permits.
35.925–7 Design.
35.925–8 Environmental review.
35.925–9 Civil rights.
35.925–10 Operation and maintenance program.
35.925–11 User charges and industrial cost recovery.
35.925–12 Property.
35.925–13 Sewage collection system.
35.925–14 Compliance with environmental laws.
35.925–15 Treatment of industrial wastes.
35.925–16 Federal activities.
35.925–17 Retained amounts for reconstruction and expansion.
35.925–18 Limitation upon project costs incurred prior to award.
35.925–19 [Reserved]
35.925–20 Procurement.
35.925–21 Storm sewers.
35.926 Value engineering (VE).
35.927 Sewer system evaluation and rehabilitation.
35.927–1 Infiltration/inflow analysis.
35.927–2 Sewer system evaluation survey.
35.927–3 Rehabilitation.
35.927–4 Sewer use ordinance.
35.927–5 Project procedures.
35.928 Requirements for an industrial cost recovery system.
35.928–1 Approval of the industrial cost recovery system.
35.928–2 Use of industrial cost recovery payments.
35.928–3 Implementation of the industrial cost recovery system.
35.928–4 Moratorium on industrial cost recovery payments.
35.929 Requirements for user charge system.
35.929–1 Approval of the user charge system.
35.929–2 General requirements for all user charge systems.
35.929–3 Implementation of the user charge system.
35.930 Award of grant assistance.
35.930–1 Types of projects.
35.930–2 Grant amount.
35.930–3 Grant term.
35.930–4 Project scope.
35.930–5 Federal share.
35.930–6 Limitation on Federal share.
35.935 Grant conditions.
35.935–1 Grantee responsibilities.
35.935–2 Procurement.
35.935–3 Property.
35.935–4 Step 2=3 projects.
35.935–5 Davis-Bacon and related statutes.
35.935–6 Equal employment opportunity.
35.935–7 Access.
35.935–8 Supervision.
35.935–9 Project initiation and completion.
35.935–10 Copies of contract documents.
35.935–11 Project changes.
35.935–12 Operation and maintenance.
35.935–13 Submission and approval of user charge systems.
35.935–14 Final inspection.
35.935–15 Submission and approval of industrial cost recovery system.
35.935–16 Sewer use ordinance and evaluation/rehabilitation program.
35.935–17 Training facility.
35.935–18 Value engineering.
35.935–19 Municipal pretreatment program.
35.935–20 Innovative processes and techniques.
35.936 Procurement.
35.936–1 Definitions.
35.936–2 Grantee procurement systems; State or local law.
35.936–3 Competition.
35.936–4 Profits.
35.936–5 Grantee responsibility.
35.936–6 EPA responsibility.
35.936–7 Small and minority business.
35.936–8 Privity of contract.
35.936–9 Disputes.
35.936–10 Federal procurement regulations.
35.936–11 General requirements for subagreements.
35.936–12 Documentation.
35.936–13 Specifications.
35.936–14 Force account work.
35.936–15 Limitations on subagreement award.
35.936–16 Code or standards of conduct.
35.936–17 Fraud and other unlawful or corrupt practices.
35.936–18 Negotiation of subagreements.
35.936–19 Small purchases.
35.936–20 Allowable costs.
35.936–21 Delegation to State agencies; certification of procurement systems.
35.936–22 Bonding and insurance.
35.937 Subagreements for architectural or engineering services.
35.937–1 Type of contract (subagreement).
35.937–2 Public notice.
35.937–3 Evaluation of qualifications.
35.937–4 Solicitation and evaluation of proposals.
35.937–5 Negotiation.
35.937–6 Cost and price considerations.
35.937–7 Profit.

35.937–8 Award of subagreement.
35.937–9 Required solicitation and subagreement provisions.
35.937–10 Subagreement payments—architectural or engineering services.
35.937–11 Applicability to existing contracts.
35.937–12 Subcontracts under subagreements for architectural or engineering services.
35.938 Construction contracts (subagreements) of grantees.
35.938–1 Applicability.
35.938–2 Performance by contract.
35.938–3 Type of contract.
35.938–4 Formal advertising.
35.938–5 Negotiation of contract amendments (change orders).
35.938–6 Progress payments to contractors.
35.938–7 Retention from progress payments.
35.938–8 Required construction contract provisions.
35.938–9 Subcontracts under construction contracts.
35.939 Protests.
35.940 Determination of allowable costs.
35.940–1 Allowable project costs.
35.940–2 Unallowable costs.
35.940–3 Costs allowable, if approved.
35.940–4 Indirect costs.
35.940–5 Disputes concerning allowable costs.
35.945 Grant payments.
35.950 Suspension, termination or annulment of grants.
35.955 Grant amendments to increase grant amounts.
35.960 Disputes.
35.965 Enforcement.
35.970 Contract enforcement.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART E—COST-EFFECTIVENESS ANALYSIS GUIDELINES
APPENDIX B TO SUBPART E—FEDERAL GUIDELINES—USER CHARGES FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PUBLICLY OWNED TREATMENT WORKS
APPENDIX C–1 TO SUBPART E—REQUIRED PROVISIONS—CONSULTING ENGINEERING AGREEMENTS
APPENDIX C–2 TO SUBPART E—REQUIRED PROVISIONS—CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS
APPENDIX D TO SUBPART E—EPA TRANSITION POLICY—EXISTING CONSULTING ENGINEERING AGREEMENTS
APPENDIX E TO SUBPART E—INNOVATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGY GUIDELINES

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Cooperative Agreements for Protecting and Restoring Publicly Owned Freshwater Lakes

35.1600 Purpose.
35.1603 Summary of clean lakes assistance program.
35.1605 Definitions.
35.1605–1 The Act.
35.1605–2 Freshwater lake.
35.1605–3 Publicly owned freshwater lake.
35.1605–4 Nonpoint source.
35.1605–5 Eutrophic lake.
35.1605–6 Trophic condition.
35.1605–7 Desalinization.
35.1605–8 Diagnostic-feasibility study.
35.1605–9 Indian Tribe set forth at 40 CFR 130.6(d).
35.1610 Eligibility.
35.1613 Distribution of funds.
35.1615 Substate agreements.
35.1620 Application requirements.
35.1620–1 Types of assistance.
35.1620–2 Contents of applications.
35.1620–3 Environmental evaluation.
35.1620–4 Public participation.
35.1620–5 State work programs and lake priority lists.
35.1620–6 Intergovernmental review.
35.1630 State lake classification surveys.
35.1640 Application review and evaluation.
35.1640–1 Application review criteria.
35.1650 Award.
35.1650–1 Project period.
35.1650–2 Limitations on awards.
35.1650–3 Conditions on award.
35.1650–4 Payment.
35.1650–5 Allowable costs.
35.1650–6 Reports.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART H—REQUIREMENTS FOR DIAGNOSTIC-FEASIBILITY STUDIES AND ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATIONS

Subpart I—Grants for Construction of Treatment Works

35.2000 Purpose and policy.
35.2005 Definitions.
35.2010 Allotment; reallotment.
35.2012 Capitalization grants.
35.2015 State priority system and project priority list.
35.2020 Reserves.
35.2021 Reallotment of reserves.
35.2023 Water quality management planning.
35.2024 Combined sewer overflows.
35.2025 Allowance and advance of allowance.
35.2030 Facilities planning.
35.2032 Innovative and alternative technologies.
35.2034 Privately owned individual systems.
35.2035 Rotating biological contractor (RBC) replacement grants.
35.2036 Design/build project grants.
35.2040 Grant application.
35.2042 Review of grant applications.
35.2050 Effect of approval or certification of documents.
35.2100 Limitations on award.
35.2101 Advanced treatment.
35.2102 Water quality management planning.
35.2103 Priority determination.
35.2104 Funding and other considerations.
35.2105 Debarment and suspension.

35.2106 Plan of operation.
35.2107 Intermunicipal service agreements.
35.2108 Phased or segmented treatment works.
35.2109 Step 2=3.
35.2110 Access to individual systems.
35.2111 Revised water quality standards.
35.2112 Marine discharge waiver applicants.
35.2113 Environmental review.
35.2114 Value engineering.
35.2116 Collection system.
35.2118 Preaward costs.
35.2120 Infiltration/Inflow.
35.2122 Approval of user charge system and proposed sewer use ordinance.
35.2123 Reserve capacity.
35.2125 Treatment of wastewater from industrial users.
35.2127 Federal facilities.
35.2130 Sewer use ordinance.
35.2140 User charge system.
35.2152 Federal share.
35.2200 Grant conditions.
35.2202 Step 2=3 projects.
35.2203 Step 7 projects.
35.2204 Project changes.
35.2205 Maximum allowable project cost.
35.2206 Operation and maintenance.
35.2208 Adoption of sewer use ordinance and user charge system.
35.2210 Land acquisition.
35.2211 Field testing for Innovative and Alternative Technology Report.
35.2212 Project initiation.
35.2214 Grantee responsibilities.
35.2216 Notice of building completion and final inspection.
35.2218 Project performance.
35.2250 Determination of allowable costs.
35.2260
35.2262 Funding of field testing.
35.2300 Grant payments.
35.2350 Subagreement enforcement.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART I—DETERMINATION OF ALLOWABLE COSTS
APPENDIX B TO SUBPART I—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING AND DESIGN

Subpart J—Construction Grants Program Delegation to States

35.3000 Purpose.
35.3005 Policy.
35.3010 Delegation agreement.
35.3015 Extent of State responsibilities.
35.3020 Certification procedures.
35.3025 Overview of State performance under delegation.
35.3030 Right of review of State decision.
35.3035 Public participation.

Subpart K—State Water Pollution Control Revolving Funds

35.3100 Policy and purpose.
35.3105 Definitions.
35.3110 Fund establishment.
35.3115 Eligible activities of the SRF.
35.3120 Authorized types of assistance.
35.3125 Limitations on SRF assistance.
35.3130 The capitalization grant agreement.
35.3135 Specific capitalization grant agreement requirements.
35.3140 Environmental review requirements.
35.3145 Application of other Federal authorities.
35.3150 Intended Use Plan (IUP).
35.3155 Payments.
35.3160 Cash draw rules.
35.3165 Reports and audits.
35.3170 Corrective action.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART K—CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING A STATE'S PROPOSED NEPA-LIKE PROCESS

Subpart L—Drinking Water State Revolving Funds

35.3500 Purpose, policy, and applicability.
35.3505 Definitions.
35.3510 Establishment of the DWSRF program.
35.3515 Allotment and withholdings of funds.
35.3520 Systems, projects, and project-related costs eligible for assistance from the Fund.
35.3525 Authorized types of assistance from the Fund.
35.3530 Limitations on uses of the Fund.
35.3535 Authorized set-aside activities.
35.3540 Requirements for funding set-aside activities.
35.3545 Capitalization grant agreement.
35.3550 Specific capitalization grant agreement requirements.
35.3555 Intended Use Plan (IUP).
35.3560 General payment and cash draw rules.
35.3565 Specific cash draw rules for authorized types of assistance from the Fund.
35.3570 Reports and audits.
35.3575 Application of Federal cross-cutting authorities (cross-cutters).
35.3580 Environmental review requirements.
35.3585 Compliance assurance procedures.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART L—CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING A STATE'S PROPOSED NEPA-LIKE PROCESS.

Subpart M—Grants for Technical Assistance

GENERAL

35.4000 Authority.
35.4005 What is a Technical Assistance Grant?
35.4010 What does this subpart do?
35.4011 Do the general grant regulations for nonprofit organizations apply to TAGs?
35.4012 If there appears to be a difference between the requirements in 40 CFR part 30

and this subpart, which regulations should my group follow?
35.4015 Do certain words in this subpart have specific meaning?

WHO IS ELIGIBLE?

35.4020 Is my community group eligible for a TAG?
35.4025 Is there any way my group can get a TAG if it is currently ineligible?
35.4030 Can I be a part of a TAG group if I belong to an ineligible group?
35.4035 Does EPA use the same eligibility criteria for TAGs at ''Federal facility'' sites?
35.4040 How many groups can receive a TAG at one Superfund site?

YOUR RESPONSIBILITIES AS A TAG RECIPIENT

35.4045 What requirements must my group meet as a TAG recipient?
35.4050 Must my group contribute toward the cost of a TAG?
35.4055 What if my group can't come up with the ''matching funds?''

HOW MUCH MONEY TAGS PROVIDE

35.4060 How much money can my group receive through a TAG?
35.4065 How can my group get more than $50,000?

WHAT TAGS CAN PAY FOR

35.4070 How can my group spend TAG money?
35.4075 Are there things my group can't spend TAG money for?

HOW YOU GET THE MONEY

35.4080 Does my group get a lump sum up front, or does EPA reimburse us for costs we incur?
35.4085 Can my group get an ''advance payment'' to help us get started?
35.4090 If my group is eligible for an advance payment, how do we get our funds?
35.4095 What can my group pay for with an advance payment?
35.4100 Can my group incur any costs prior to the award of our grant?

HOW TO APPLY FOR A TAG

35.4105 What is the first step for getting a TAG?
35.4106 What information should an LOI include?
35.4110 What does EPA do once it receives the first LOI from a group?
35.4115 After the public notice that EPA has received an LOI, how much time does my group have to form a coalition or submit a separate LOI?
35.4120 What does my group do next?
35.4125 What else does my group need to do?
35.4130 What must be included in my group's budget?
35.4135 What period of time should my group's budget cover?
35.4140 What must be included in my group's work plan?
35.4145 How much time do my group or other interested groups have to submit a TAG application to EPA?
35.4150 What happens after my group submits its application to EPA?
35.4155 How does EPA decide whether to award a TAG to our group?
35.4160 What does EPA do if more than one group applies for a TAG at the same site?
35.4161 Does the TAG application process affect the schedule for work at my site?
35.4165 When does EPA award a TAG?

MANAGING YOUR TAG

35.4170 What kinds of reporting does EPA require?
35.4175 What other reporting and record keeping requirements are there?
35.4180 Must my group keep financial records after we finish our TAG?
35.4185 What does my group do with reports our technical advisor prepares for us?

PROCURING A TECHNICAL ADVISOR OR OTHER CONTRACTOR WITH TAG FUNDS

35.4190 How does my group identify a qualified technical advisor?
35.4195 Are there certain people my group cannot select to be our technical advisor, grant administrator, or other contractor under the grant?
35.4200 What restrictions apply to contractors my group procures for our TAG?
35.4205 How does my group procure a technical advisor or any other contractor?
35.4210 Must my group solicit and document bids for our procurements?
35.4215 What if my group can't find an adequate number of potential sources for a technical advisor or other contractor?
35.4220 How does my group ensure a prospective contractor does not have a conflict of interest?
35.4225 What if my group decides a prospective contractor has a conflict of interest?
35.4230 What are my group's contractual responsibilities once we procure a contractor?
35.4235 Are there specific provisions my group's contract(s) must contain?

REQUIREMENTS FOR TAG CONTRACTORS

35.4240 What provisions must my group's TAG contractor comply with if it subcontracts?

GRANT DISPUTES, TERMINATION, AND ENFORCEMENT

35.4245 How does my group resolve a disagreement with EPA regarding our TAG?
35.4250 Under what circumstances would EPA terminate my group's TAG?

35.4255 Can my group terminate our TAG?
35.4260 What other steps might EPA take if my group fails to comply with the terms and conditions of our award?

CLOSING OUT A TAG

35.4265 How does my group close out our TAG?

OTHER THINGS YOU NEED TO KNOW

35.4270 Definitions.
35.4275 Where can my group get the documents this subpart references (for example, OMB circulars, other subparts, forms)?

Subpart N [Reserved]

Subpart O—Cooperative Agreements and Superfund State Contracts for Superfund Response Actions

GENERAL

35.6000 Authority.
35.6005 Purpose and scope.
35.6010 Eligibility.
35.6015 Definitions.
35.6020 Other statutory provisions.
35.6025 Deviation from this subpart.

PRE-REMEDIAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6050 Eligibility for pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.
35.6055 State-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.
35.6060 Political subdivision-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.
35.6070 Indian Tribe-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

REMEDIAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6100 Eligibility for remedial Cooperative Agreements.
35.6105 State-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.
35.6110 Indian Tribe-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.
35.6115 Political subdivision-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.
35.6120 Notification of the out-of-State or out-of-Indian Tribal jurisdiction transfer of CERCLA waste.

ENFORCEMENT COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6145 Eligibility for enforcement Cooperative Agreements.
35.6150 Activities eligible for funding under enforcement Cooperative Agreements.
35.6155 State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe-lead enforcement Cooperative Agreements.

REMOVAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6200 Eligibility for removal Cooperative Agreements.
35.6205 Removal Cooperative Agreements.

CORE PROGRAM COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6215 Eligibility for Core Program Cooperative Agreements.
35.6220 General.
35.6225 Activities eligible for funding under Core Program Cooperative Agreements.
35.6230 Application requirements.
35.6235 Cost sharing.

SUPPORT AGENCY COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6240 Eligibility for support agency Cooperative Agreements.
35.6245 Allowable activities.
35.6250 Support agency Cooperative Agreement requirements.
35.6255 Cost sharing.

FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6270 Standards for financial management systems.
35.6275 Period of availability of funds.
35.6280 Payments.
35.6285 Recipient payment of response costs.
35.6290 Program income.

PERSONAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6300 General personal property acquisition and use requirements.
35.6305 Obtaining supplies.
35.6310 Obtaining equipment.
35.6315 Alternative methods for obtaining property.
35.6320 Usage rate.
35.6325 Title and EPA interest in CERCLA-funded property.
35.6330 Title to federally owned property.
35.6335 Property management standards.
35.6340 Disposal of CERCLA-funded property.
35.6345 Equipment disposal options.
35.6350 Disposal of federally owned property.

REAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6400 Acquisition and transfer of interest.
35.6405 Use.

COPYRIGHT REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6450 General requirements.

USE OF RECIPIENT EMPLOYEES (''FORCE ACCOUNT'') UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6500 General requirements.

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6550 Procurement system standards.
35.6555 Competition.
35.6560 Master list of debarred, suspended, and voluntarily excluded persons.
35.6565 Procurement methods.
35.6570 Use of the same engineer during subsequent phases of response.
35.6575 Restrictions on types of contracts.
35.6580 Contracting with minority and women's business enterprises (MBE/WBE), small businesses, and labor surplus area firms.
35.6585 Cost and price analysis.
35.6590 Bonding and insurance.
35.6595 Contract provisions.
35.6600 Contractor claims.
35.6605 Privity of contract.
35.6610 Contracts awarded by a contractor.

REPORTS REQUIRED UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6650 Quarterly progress reports.
35.6655 Notification of significant developments.
35.6660 Property inventory reports.
35.6665 Procurement reports.
35.6670 Financial reports.

RECORDS REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6700 Project records.
35.6705 Records retention.
35.6710 Records access.

OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6750 Modifications.
35.6755 Monitoring program performance.
35.6760 Enforcement and termination for convenience.
35.6765 Non-Federal audit.
35.6770 Disputes.
35.6775 Exclusion of third-party benefits.
35.6780 Closeout.
35.6785 Collection of amounts due.
35.6790 High risk recipients.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMINISTERING A SUPERFUND STATE CONTRACT (SSC)

35.6800 General.
35.6805 Contents of an SSC.
35.6815 Administrative requirements.
35.6820 Conclusion of the SSC.

Subpart P—Financial Assistance for the National Estuary Program

35.9000 Applicability.
35.9005 Purpose.
35.9010 Definitions.
35.9015 Summary of annual process.
35.9020 Planning targets.
35.9030 Work program.
35.9035 Budget period.
35.9040 Application for assistance.
35.9045 EPA action on application.
35.9050 Assistance amount.
35.9055 Evaluation of recipient performance.
35.9060 Maximum Federal share.
35.9065 Limitations.
35.9070 National program assistance agreements.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 4368b, unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.001 Applicability.

This part codifies policies and procedures for financial assistance awarded by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to State, interstate, and local agencies, Indian Tribes and Intertribal Consortia for pollution abatement and control programs. These provisions supplement the EPA general assistance regulations in 40 CFR part 31.

[66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001]

Subpart A—Environmental Program Grants

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.*; 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 300f *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*; 7 U.S.C. 136 *et seq.*; 15 U.S.C. 2601 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 13101 *et seq.*; Pub. L. 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321, 1321–299 (1996); Pub. L. 105–65, 111 Stat. 1344, 1373 (1997).

SOURCE: 66 FR 1734, Jan. 9, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 35.100 Purpose of the subpart.

This subpart establishes administrative requirements for all grants awarded to State, interstate, and local agencies and other entities for the environmental programs listed in § 35.101. This subpart supplements requirements in EPA's general grant regulations found at 40 CFR parts 30 and 31. Sections 35.100—35.118 contain administrative requirements that apply to all environmental program grants included in this subpart. Sections 35.130–35.418 contain requirements that apply to specified environmental program grants. Many of these environmental programs also have programmatic and technical requirements that are published elsewhere in the Code of Federal Regulations.

§ 35.101 Environmental programs covered by the subpart.

(a) The requirements in this subpart apply to all grants awarded for the following programs:

(1) Performance partnership grants (Omnibus Consolidated Rescissions and Appropriations Act of 1996, Pub. Law 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321, 1321–299 (1996) and Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998, Pub. Law 105–65, 111 Stat. 1344, 1373 (1997)).

(2) Air pollution control (section 105 of the Clean Air Act).

(3) Water pollution control (section 106 of the Clean Water Act).

(4) Public water system supervision (section 1443(a) of the Safe Drinking Water Act).

(5) Underground water source protection (section 1443(b) of the Safe Drinking Water Act).

(6) Hazardous waste management (section 3011(a) of the Solid Waste Disposal Act).

(7) Pesticide cooperative enforcement (section 23(a)(1) of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act).

(8) Pesticide applicator certification and training (section 23(a)(2) of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act).

(9) Pesticide program implementation (section 23(a)(1) of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act).

(10) Nonpoint source management (sections 205(j)(5) and 319(h) of the Clean Water Act).

(11) Lead-based paint program (section 404(g) of the Toxic Substances Control Act).

(12) State indoor radon grants (section 306 of the Toxic Substances Control Act).

(13) Toxic substances compliance monitoring (section 28 of the Toxic Substances Control Act).

(14) State underground storage tanks (section 2007(f)(2) of the Solid Waste Disposal Act).

(15) Pollution prevention state grants (section 6605 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990).

(16) Water quality cooperative agreements (section 104(b)(3) of the Clean Water Act).

(17) Wetlands development grants program (section 104(b)(3) of the Clean Water Act).

(18) State administration of construction grant, permit, and planning programs (section 205(g) of the Clean Water Act).

(19) Water quality management planning (section 205(j)(2) of the Clean Water Act).

(b) Unless otherwise prohibited by statute or regulation, the requirements in § 35.100 through § 35.118 of this subpart also apply to grants under environmental programs established after this subpart becomes effective if specified in Agency guidance for such programs.

(c) In the event a grant is awarded from EPA headquarters for one of the programs listed in paragraph (a) of this section, this subpart shall apply and the term ''Regional Administrator'' shall mean ''Assistant Administrator'.

§ 35.102 Definitions of terms.

Terms are defined as follows when they are used in this subpart.

Allotment. EPA's calculation of the funds that may be available to an eligible recipient for an environmental program grant. An allotment is not an entitlement.

Consolidated grant. A single grant made to a recipient consolidating funds from more than one environmental grant program. After the award is made, recipients must account for grant funds in accordance with the funds' original environmental program sources. Consolidated grants are not Performance Partnership Grants.

Environmental program. A program for which EPA awards grants under the authorities listed in § 35.101. The grants are subject to the requirements of this subpart.

Funding period. The period of time specified in the grant agreement during which the recipient may expend or obligate funds for the purposes set forth in the agreement.

National program guidance. Guidance issued by EPA's National Program Managers for establishing and maintaining effective environmental programs. This guidance establishes national goals, objectives, and priorities

as well as the core performance measures and other information to be used in monitoring progress. The guidance may also set out specific environmental strategies, criteria for evaluating programs, and other elements of program implementation.

Outcome. The environmental result, effect, or consequence that will occur from carrying out an environmental program or activity that is related to an environmental or programmatic goal or objective. Outcomes must be quantitative, and they may not necessarily be achievable during a grant funding period. See ''output.''

Output. An environmental activity or effort and associated work products related to an environmental goal or objective that will be produced or provided over a period of time or by a specified date. Outputs may be quantitative or qualitative but must be measurable during a grant funding period. See ''outcome.''

Performance Partnership Agreement. A negotiated agreement signed by the EPA Regional Administrator and an appropriate official of a State agency and designated as a Performance Partnership Agreement. Such agreements typically set out jointly developed goals, objectives, and priorities; the strategies to be used in meeting them; the roles and responsibilities of the State and EPA; and the measures to be used in assessing progress. A Performance Partnership Agreement may be used as all or part of a work plan for a grant if it meets the requirements for a work plan set out in § 35.107.

Performance Partnership Grant. A single grant combining funds from more than one environmental program. A Performance Partnership Grant may provide for administrative savings or programmatic flexibility to direct grant resources where they are most needed to address public health and environmental priorities (see also § 35.130). Each Performance Partnership Grant has a single, integrated budget and recipients do not need to account for grant funds in accordance with the funds' original environmental program sources.

Planning target. The amount of funds that the Regional Administrator suggests a grant applicant consider in developing its application, including the work plan, for an environmental program.

Regional supplemental guidance. Guidance to environmental program applicants prepared by the Regional Administrator, based on the national program guidance and specific regional and applicant circumstances, for use in preparing a grant application.

Work plan commitments. The outputs and outcomes associated with each work plan component, as established in the grant agreement.

Work plan component. A negotiated set or group of work plan commitments established in the grant agreement. A work plan may have one or more work plan components.

PREPARING AN APPLICATION

§ 35.104 Components of a complete application.

A complete application for an environmental program must:

(a) Meet the requirements in 40 CFR part 31, subpart B;

(b) Include a proposed work plan (§ 35.107); and

(c) Specify the environmental program and the amount of funds requested.

§ 35.105 Time frame for submitting an application.

An applicant should submit a complete application to EPA at least 60 days before the beginning of the proposed funding period.

§ 35.107 Work plans.

(a) *Bases for negotiating work plans*. The work plan is negotiated between the applicant and the Regional Administrator and reflects consideration of national, regional, and State environmental and programmatic needs and priorities.

(1) *Negotiation considerations*. In negotiating the work plan, the Regional Administrator and applicant will consider such factors as national program guidance; any regional supplemental guidance; goals, objectives, and priorities proposed by the applicant; other jointly identified needs or priorities; and the planning target.

(2) *National program guidance.* If an applicant proposes a work plan that differs significantly from the goals and objectives, priorities, or core performance measures in the national program guidance associated with the proposed activities, the Regional Administrator must consult with the appropriate National Program Manager before agreeing to the work plan.

(3) *Use of existing guidance.* An applicant should base the grant application on the national program guidance in place at the time the application is being prepared.

(b) *Work plan requirements.* (1) The work plan is the basis for the management and evaluation of performance under the grant agreement.

(2) An approvable work plan must specify:

(i) The work plan components to be funded under the grant;

(ii) The estimated work years and the estimated funding amounts for each work plan component;

(iii) The work plan commitments for each work plan component and a time frame for their accomplishment;

(iv) A performance evaluation process and reporting schedule in accordance with § 35.115 of this subpart; and

(v) The roles and responsibilities of the recipient and EPA in carrying out the work plan commitments.

(3) The work plan must be consistent with applicable federal statutes; regulations; circulars; executive orders; and EPA delegations, approvals, or authorizations.

(c) *Performance Partnership Agreement as work plan.* An applicant may use a Performance Partnership Agreement or a portion of a Performance Partnership Agreement as the work plan for an environmental program grant if the portions of the Performance Partnership Agreement that serve as all or part of the grant work plan:

(1) Are clearly identified and distinguished from other portions of the Performance Partnership Agreement; and

(2) Meet the requirements in § 35.107(b).

§ 35.108 Funding period.

The Regional Administrator and applicant may negotiate the length of the funding period for environmental program grants, subject to limitations in appropriations acts.

§ 35.109 Consolidated grants.

(a) Any applicant eligible to receive funds from more than one environmental program may submit an application for a consolidated grant. For consolidated grants, an applicant prepares a single budget and work plan covering all of the environmental programs included in the application. The consolidated budget must identify each environmental program to be included, the amount of each program's funds, and the extent to which each program's funds support each work plan component. Recipients of consolidated grants must account for grant funds in accordance with the funds' environmental program sources; funds included in a consolidated grant from a particular environmental program may be used only for that program.

(b) Insular areas that choose to consolidate environmental program grants may be exempted by the Regional Administrator from requirements of this subpart in accordance with 48 U.S.C. 1469a.

EPA Action on Application

§ 35.110 Time frame for EPA action.

The Regional Administrator will review a complete application and either approve, conditionally approve, or disapprove it within 60 days of receipt. This period may be extended by mutual agreement between EPA and the applicant. The Regional Administrator will award the funds for approved or conditionally approved applications when the funds are available.

§ 35.111 Criteria for approving an application.

(a) The Regional Administrator may approve an application upon determining that:

(1) The application meets the requirements of this subpart and 40 CFR part 31;

(2) The application meets the requirements of all applicable federal statutes; regulations; circulars; executive orders; and delegations, approvals, or authorizations;

(3) The proposed work plan complies with the requirements of § 35.107; and

(4) The achievement of the proposed work plan is feasible, considering such factors as the applicant's existing circumstances, past performance, program authority, organization, resources, and procedures.

(b) If the Regional Administrator finds the application does not satisfy the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section, the Regional Administrator may either:

(1) Conditionally approve the application if only minor changes are required, with grant conditions necessary to ensure compliance with the criteria, or

(2) Disapprove the application in writing.

§ 35.112 Factors considered in determining award amount.

(a) After approving an application under § 35.111, the Regional Administrator will consider such factors as the applicant's allotment, the extent to which the proposed work plan is consistent with EPA guidance and mutually agreed upon priorities, and the anticipated cost of the work plan relative to the proposed work plan components, to determine the amount of funds to be awarded.

(b) If the Regional Administrator finds the requested level of funding is not justified or the work plan does not comply with the requirements of § 35.107, the Regional Administrator will attempt to negotiate a resolution of the issues with the applicant before determining the award amount. The Regional Administrator may determine that the award amount will be less than the amount allotted or requested.

§ 35.113 Reimbursement for pre-award costs.

(a) Notwithstanding the requirements of 40 CFR 31.23(a) and OMB cost principles, EPA may reimburse recipients for pre-award costs incurred from the beginning of the funding period established in the grant agreement if such costs would have been allowable if incurred after the award and the recipients submitted complete grant applications before the beginning of the budget period. Such costs must be identified in the grant application EPA approves.

(b) The applicant incurs pre-award costs at its own risk. EPA is under no obligation to reimburse such costs unless they are included in an approved grant award.

POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

§ 35.114 Amendments and other changes.

The provisions of 40 CFR 31.30 do not apply to environmental program grants awarded under this subpart. The following provisions govern amendments and other changes to grant work plans and budgets after the work plan is negotiated and a grant awarded.

(a) *Changes requiring prior approval.* Recipients may make significant changes in work plan commitments only after obtaining the Regional Administrator's prior written approval. EPA, in consultation with the recipient, will document these revisions including budgeted amounts associated with the revisions.

(b) *Changes requiring approval.* Recipients must request, in writing, grant amendments for changes requiring increases in environmental program grant amounts and extensions of the funding period. Recipients may begin implementing a change before the amendment has been approved by EPA, but do so at their own risk. If EPA approves the change, EPA will issue a grant amendment. EPA will notify the recipient in writing if the change is disapproved.

(c) *Changes not requiring approval.* Other than those situations described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, recipients do not need to obtain approval for changes, including changes in grant work plans, budgets, or other components of grant agreements, unless the Regional Administrator determines approval requirements should be imposed on a specific recipient for a specified period of time.

(d) *OMB cost principles.* The Regional Administrator may waive in writing approval requirements for specific recipients and costs contained in OMB cost principles.

(e) *Changes in consolidated grants.* Recipients of consolidated grants under

§ 35.109 may not transfer funds among environmental programs.

(f) *Subgrants.* Subgrantees must request required approvals in writing from the recipient and the recipient shall approve or disapprove the request in writing. A recipient will not approve any work plan or budget revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the federal grant to the recipient. If the revision requested by the subgrantee would result in a significant change to the recipient's approved grant which requires EPA approval, the recipient will obtain EPA's approval before approving the subgrantee's request.

§ 35.115 Evaluation of performance.

(a) *Joint evaluation process.* The applicant and the Regional Administrator will develop a process for jointly evaluating and reporting progress and accomplishments under the work plan. A description of the evaluation process and a reporting schedule must be included in the work plan (see § 35.107(b)(2)(iv)). The schedule must require the recipient to report at least annually and must satisfy the requirements for progress reporting under 40 CFR 31.40(b).

(b) *Elements of the evaluation process.* The evaluation process must provide for:

(1) A discussion of accomplishments as measured against work plan commitments;

(2) A discussion of the cumulative effectiveness of the work performed under all work plan components;

(3) A discussion of existing and potential problem areas; and

(4) Suggestions for improvement, including, where feasible, schedules for making improvements.

(c) *Resolution of issues.* If the joint evaluation reveals that the recipient has not made sufficient progress under the work plan, the Regional Administrator and the recipient will negotiate a resolution that addresses the issues. If the issues cannot be resolved through negotiation, the Regional Administrator may take appropriate measures under 40 CFR 31.43. The recipient may request review of the Regional Administrator's decision under the dispute processes in 40 CFR 31.70.

(d) *Evaluation reports.* The Regional Administrator will ensure that the required evaluations are performed according to the negotiated schedule and that copies of evaluation reports are placed in the official files and provided to the recipient.

§ 35.116 Direct implementation.

If funds remain in a State's allotment for an environmental program grant either after grants for that environmental program have been made or because no grant was made, the Regional Administrator may, subject to any limitations contained in appropriation acts, use all or part of the funds to support a federal program required by law in the State in the absence of an acceptable State program.

§ 35.117 Unused funds.

If funds for an environmental program grant remain in a State's allotment either after an initial environmental program grant has been made or because no grant was made, and the Regional Administrator does not use the funds under § 35.116 of this subpart, the Regional Administrator may award the funds to any eligible recipient in the region, including the same State or an Indian Tribe or Tribal consortium, for the same environmental program or for a Performance Partnership Grant, subject to any limitations in appropriation acts.

§ 35.118 Unexpended balances.

Subject to any relevant provisions of law, if a recipient's Financial Status Report shows unexpended balances, the Regional Administrator will deobligate the unexpended balances and make them available, to either the same recipient in the same region or other eligible recipients, including Indian Tribes and Tribal Consortia, for environmental program grants.

PERFORMANCE PARTNERSHIP GRANTS

§ 35.130 Purpose of Performance Partnership Grants.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.130 through 35.138 govern Performance Partnership Grants to States and interstate agencies authorized in the Omnibus Consolidated Rescissions and

Appropriations Act of 1996, (Pub. L. 104–134; 110 Stat. 1321, 1321–299 (1996)) and the Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998, (Pub. L. 105–65; 111 Stat. 1344, 1373 (1997)).

(b) *Purpose of program.* Performance Partnership Grants enable States and interstate agencies to combine funds from more than one environmental program grant into a single grant with a single budget. Recipients do not need to account for Performance Partnership Grant funds in accordance with the funds' original environmental program sources; they need only account for total Performance Partnership Grant expenditures subject to the requirements of this subpart. The Performance Partnership Grant program is designed to:

(1) Strengthen partnerships between EPA and State and interstate agencies through joint planning and priority-setting and better deployment of resources;

(2) Provide State and interstate agencies with flexibility to direct resources where they are most needed to address environmental and public health priorities;

(3) Link program activities more effectively with environmental and public health goals and program outcomes;

(4) Foster development and implementation of innovative approaches such as pollution prevention, ecosystem management, and community-based environmental protection strategies; and

(5) Provide savings by streamlining administrative requirements.

§ 35.132 Requirements summary.

Applicants and recipients of Performance Partnership Grants must meet:

(a) The requirements in §§ 35.100 to 35.118, which apply to all environmental program grants, including Performance Partnership Grants; and

(b) The requirements in §§ 35.130 to 35.138, which apply only to Performance Partnership Grants.

§ 35.133 Programs eligible for inclusion.

(a) *Eligible programs.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the environmental programs eligible, in accordance with appropriation acts, for inclusion in a Performance Partnership Grant are listed in § 35.101(a)(2) through (17). (Funds available from the section 205(g) State Administration Grants program (§ 35.100(b)(18)) and the Water Quality Management Planning Grant program (§ 35.100(b)(19)) may not be included in Performance Partnership Grants.)

(b) *Changes in eligible programs.* The Administrator may, in guidance or regulation, describe subsequent additions, deletions, or changes to the list of environmental programs eligible for inclusion in Performance Partnership Grants.

§ 35.134 Eligible recipients.

(a) *Eligible agencies.* All State agencies (including environmental, health, agriculture, and other agencies) and interstate agencies eligible to receive funds from more than one environmental program may receive Performance Partnership Grants

(b) *Designated agency.* A State agency must be designated by a Governor, State legislature, or other authorized State process to receive grants under each of the environmental programs to be combined in the Performance Partnership Grant. If it is not the designated agency for a particular grant program to be included in the Performance Partnership Grant, the State agency must have an agreement with the State agency that does have the designation regarding how the funds will be shared between the agencies.

(c) *Programmatic requirements.* In order to include funds from an environmental program grant listed in § 35.101 of this subpart in a Performance Partnership Grant, applicants must meet the requirements for award of each of the environmental programs from which funds are combined in the agency's Performance Partnership Grant, except the requirements at §§ 35.268(b) and (c), 35.272, and 35.298 (c), (d), (e), and (g). These requirements can be found in this regulation beginning at § 35.140.

§ 35.135 Activities eligible for funding.

(a) A recipient may use a Performance Partnership Grant, subject to the

requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, to fund any activity that is eligible for funding under at least one of the environmental programs from which funds are combined into the grant.

(b) A recipient may also use a Performance Partnership Grant to fund multi-media activities that are eligible in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section and have been agreed to by the Regional Administrator. Such activities may include multi-media permitting and enforcement and pollution prevention, ecosystem management, community-based environmental protection, and other innovative approaches.

(c) A recipient may not use a Performance Partnership Grant to fund activities eligible only under a specific environmental program grant unless some or all of the recipient's allotted funds for that program have been included in the Performance Partnership Grant.

§ 35.136 Cost share requirements.

(a) An applicant for a Performance Partnership Grant must provide a non-federal cost share that is not less than the sum of the minimum non-federal cost share required under each of the environmental programs that are combined in the Performance Partnership Grant. Cost share requirements for the individual environmental programs are described in §§ 35.140 to 35.418.

(b) When an environmental program included in the Performance Partnership Grant has both a matching and maintenance of effort requirement, the greater of the two amounts will be used to calculate the minimum cost share attributed to that environmental program.

§ 35.137 Application requirements.

(a) An application for a Performance Partnership Grant must contain:

(1) A list of the environmental programs and the amount of funds from each program to be combined in the Performance Partnership Grant;

(2) A consolidated budget;

(3) A consolidated work plan that addresses each program being combined in the grant and that meets the requirements of § 35.107; and,

(4) A rationale, commensurate with the extent of any programmatic flexibility (i.e., increased effort in some programs and decreased effort in others) indicated in the work plan, that explains the basis for the applicant's priorities, the expected environmental or other benefits to be achieved, and the anticipated impact on any environmental programs or program areas proposed for reduced effort.

(b) The applicant and the Regional Administrator will negotiate regarding the information necessary to support the rationale for programmatic flexibility required in paragraph (a)(4) of this section. The rationale may be supported by information from a variety of sources, including a Performance Partnership Agreement or comparable negotiated document, the evaluation report required in § 35.125, and other environmental and programmatic data sources.

(c) A State agency seeking programmatic flexibility is encouraged to include a description of efforts to involve the public in developing the State agency's priorities.

§ 35.138 Competitive grants.

(a) Some environmental program grants are awarded through a competitive process. An applicant and the Regional Administrator may agree to add funds available for a competitive grant to a Performance Partnership Grant. If this is done, the work plan commitments that would have been included in the competitive grant must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan. After the funds have been added to the Performance Partnership Grant, the recipient does not need to account for these funds in accordance with the funds' original environmental program source.

(b) If the projected completion date for competitive grant work plan commitments added to a Performance Partnership Grant is after the end of the Performance Partnership Grant funding period, the Regional Administrator and the applicant will agree in writing as to how the work plan commitments will be carried over into future work plans.

AIR POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 105)

§ 35.140 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.140 through 35.148 govern Air Pollution Control Grants to State, local, interstate, or intermunicipal air pollution control agencies (as defined in section 302(b) of the Clean Air Act) authorized under section 105 of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Air Pollution Control Grants are awarded to administer programs that prevent and control air pollution or implement national ambient air quality standards.

(c) *Program regulations.* Refer to 40 CFR parts 49, 50, 51, 52, 58, 60, 61, 62, and 81 for associated program regulations.

§ 35.141 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in § 35.102, the following definitions apply to the Clean Air Act's section 105 grant program:

Implementing means any activity related to planning, developing, establishing, carrying-out, improving, or maintaining programs for the prevention and control of air pollution or implementation of national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards.

Nonrecurrent expenditures are those expenditures which are shown by the recipient to be of a nonrepetitive, unusual, or singular nature that would not reasonably be expected to recur in the foreseeable future. Costs categorized as nonrecurrent must be approved in the grant agreement or an amendment thereto.

Recurrent expenditures are those expenses associated with the activities of a continuing environmental program. All expenditures are considered recurrent unless justified by the applicant as nonrecurrent and approved as such in the grant award or an amendment thereto.

§ 35.143 Allotment.

(a) The Administrator allots air pollution control funds under section 105 of the Clean Air Act based on a number of factors, including:

(1) Population;

(2) The extent of actual or potential air pollution problems; and

(3) The financial need of each agency.

(b) The Regional Administrator shall allot to a State not less than one-half of one percent nor more than 10 percent of the annual section 105 grant appropriation.

(c) The Administrator may award funds on a competitive basis.

§ 35.145 Maximum federal share.

(a) The Regional Administrator may provide air pollution control agencies, as defined in section 302(b) of the Clean Air Act, up to three-fifths of the approved costs of implementing programs for the prevention and control of air pollution or implementing national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards.

(b) Revenue collected pursuant to a State's Title V operating permit program may not be used to meet the cost share requirements of section 105.

§ 35.146 Maintenance of effort.

(a) To receive funds under section 105, an agency must expend annually, for recurrent section 105 program expenditures, an amount of non-federal funds at least equal to such expenditures during the preceding fiscal year.

(b) In order to award grants in a timely manner each fiscal year, the Regional Administrator shall compare an agency's proposed expenditure level, as detailed in the agency's grant application, to that agency's expenditure level in the second preceding fiscal year. When expenditure data for the preceding fiscal year is complete, the Regional Administrator shall use this information to determine the agency's compliance with its maintenance of effort requirement.

(c) If the expenditure data for the preceding fiscal year shows that an agency did not meet the requirements of § 35.146, the Regional Administrator will take action to recover the grant funds for the year in which the agency did not maintain its level of effort.

(d) The Regional Administrator may grant an exception to § 35.146(a) if, after notice and opportunity for a public hearing, the Regional Administrator determines that a reduction in expenditure is attributable to a non-selective reduction of the programs of all executive branch agencies of the applicable unit of government.

(e) The Regional Administrator will not award section 105 funds unless the applicant provides assurance that the grant will not supplant non-federal funds that would otherwise be available for maintaining the section 105 program.

§ 35.147 Minimum cost share for a Performance Partnership Grant.

(a) To calculate the cost share for a Performance Partnership Grant (see §§ 35.130 through 35.138) in the initial and subsequent years that it includes section 105 funds, the minimum cost share contribution for the section 105 program will be the match requirement set forth in § 35.145, or the maintenance of effort established under § 35.146 in the first year that the section 105 grant is included in a Performance Partnership Grant, whichever is greater.

(b) If an air pollution control agency includes its section 105 air program funding in a Performance Partnership Grant and subsequently withdraws that program from the grant:

(1) The required maintenance of effort amount for the section 105 program for the first year after the program is withdrawn will be equal to the maintenance of effort amount required in the year the agency included the section 105 program in the Performance Partnership Grant.

(2) The maximum federal share for the section 105 program in the first and subsequent years after the grant is withdrawn may not be more than three-fifths of the approved cost of the program.

(c) The Regional Administrator may approve an exception from paragraph (b) of this section upon determining that exceptional circumstances justify a reduction in the maintenance of effort, including when an air pollution control agency reduces section 105 funding as part of a non-selective reduction of the programs of all executive branch agencies of the applicable unit of government.

§ 35.148 Award limitations.

(a) The Regional Administrator will not award section 105 funds to an interstate or intermunicipal agency:

(1) That does not provide assurance that it can develop a comprehensive plan for the air quality control region which includes representation of appropriate State, interstate, local, Tribal, and international interests; and

(2) Without consulting with the appropriate official designated by the Governor or Governors of the State or States affected or the appropriate official of any affected Indian Tribe or Tribes.

(b) The Regional Administrator will not disapprove an application for or terminate or annul a section 105 grant without prior notice and opportunity for a public hearing in the affected State or States.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 106)

§ 35.160 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.160 through 35.168 govern Water Pollution Control Grants to State and interstate agencies (as defined in section 502 of the Clean Water Act) authorized under section 106 of the Clean Water Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Water Pollution Control Grants are awarded to assist in administering programs for the prevention, reduction, and elimination of water pollution, including programs for the development and implementation of ground-water protection strategies. Some of these activities may also be eligible for funding under sections 104(b)(3) (Water Quality Cooperative Agreements and Wetlands Development Grants), 205(j)(2) (Water Quality Management Planning), and section 205(g) (State Administration Grants) of the Clean Water Act. (See §§ 35.160, 35.360, 35.380, 35.400, and 35.410.)

(c) *Associated program requirements.* Program requirements for water quality planning and management activities are provided in 40 CFR part 130.

§ 35.161 Definition.

Recurrent expenditures are those expenditures associated with the activities of a continuing Water Pollution Control program. All expenditures, except those for equipment purchases of $5,000 or more, are considered recurrent unless justified by the applicant as nonrecurrent and approved as such in the grant award or an amendment thereto.

§ 35.162 Basis for allotment.

(a) *Allotments*. Each fiscal year funds appropriated for Water Pollution Control grants to State and interstate agencies will be allotted to States and interstate agencies on the basis of the extent of the pollution problems in the respective States. A portion of the funds appropriated for States under the Water Pollution Control grant program will be set aside for allotment to eligible interstate agencies. The interstate allotment will be 2.6 percent of the funds available under this paragraph.

(b) *State allotment formula*. The Water Pollution Control State grant allotment formula establishes an allotment ratio for each State based on six components selected to reflect the extent of the water pollution problem in the respective States. The formula provides a funding floor for each State with provisions for periodic adjustments for inflation and a maximum funding level (150 percent of its previous fiscal year allotment).

(1) *Components and component weights*—(i) *Components*. The six components used in the Water Pollution Control State grant allotment formula are: Surface Water Area; Ground Water Use; Water Quality Impairment; Point Sources; Nonpoint Sources; and Population of Urbanized Area. The components for the formula are presented in Table 1 of this section, with their associated elements, sub-elements, and supporting data sources.

Table 1: Components of the Revised Section 106 State Allotment Formula

Formula Component	Element	Sub-Element	Data Source
1. Surface Water Area			U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, *Statistical Abstract of the United States.*
2. Ground Water Use	**a. Non-agricultural withdrawals**		U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey, *Preliminary Estimates of Water Use in the United States.*
	b. Population served by CWSs that use GW for the majority of their source water		U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, *Safe Drinking Water Information System.*
3. Water Quality Impairment	**a. Impaired rivers and streams** (miles)		U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, *National Water Quality Inventory* (based on State submitted §305(b) reports).
	b. Impaired lakes, ponds, and reservoirs (acres)		
	c. Impaired estuaries (square miles)		
	d. Impaired wetlands (acres)		
	e. Impaired ocean waters (shoreline miles)		
	f. Impaired Great Lake (shoreline miles)		
4. Potential Point Sources	**a. Agriculture** (total animal units)		U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, *Census of Agriculture.*
	b. Industrial	**i. Manufacturers**	U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Economic Census, *Census of Manufactures.*
		ii. Mining operations	U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Economic Census, *Census of Mineral Industries.*
		iii. Power plants	U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric, and Alternate Fuels, *Inventory of Power Plants in the U.S.*
	c. Municipal dischargers		U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, *Wastewater Facilities Database.*
5. Nonpoint Sources	**a. Agriculture**		U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, *Census of Agriculture.*
	b. Logging.		U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Economic Census, *Census of Manufactures.*
	c. Abandoned mines	**i. Abandoned soft-rock (coal) mining operations**	U.S. Department of the Interior, Office of Surface Mining, *Abandoned Mine Land Inventory System.*
		ii. Abandoned hard-rock mining operations	U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, *Minerals Availability System/ Mineral Inventory Location System.*
6. Population of Urbanized Area			U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, *Census of Population and Housing.*[1]

[1] The population living in urban areas (*Census* designated places with 2,500 or more residents) rather than population living in urbanized areas (one or more *Census* designated places and the associated urban fringe that together have 50,000 or more residents) will be used for PR and the Insular Areas (VI, AS, GU, and CNMI).

(ii) *Component weights.* To account for the fact that not all of the selected formula components contribute equally to the extent of the pollution problem within the States, each formula component is weighted individually. Final component weights will be phased-in by Fiscal Year (FY) 2004, according to the schedule presented in Table 2 of this section:

TABLE 2—COMPONENT WEIGHTS IN THE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL STATE GRANT ALLOTMENT FORMULA

Component	FY 2000 (percent)	FY2001–FY2003 (percent)	FY2004+ (percent)
Surface Water Area	13	13	12
Ground Water Use	11	12	12
Water Quality Impairment	13	25	35
Point Sources	25	17	13
Nonpoint Sources	18	15	13
Population of Urbanized Area	20	18	15
Total	100	100	100

(2) *Funding floor*. A funding floor is established for each State. Each State's funding floor will be at least equal to its FY 2000 allotment in all future years unless the funds appropriated for States under the Water Pollution Control grant program decrease from the FY 2000 amount.

(3) *Funding decrease*. If the appropriation for Water Pollution Control State grants decreases in future years, the funding floor will be disregarded and all State allotments will be reduced by an equal percentage.

(4) *Inflation adjustment*. Funding floors for each State will be adjusted for inflation when the funds appropriated for Water Pollution Control State grants increase from the preceding fiscal year. These adjustments will be made on the basis of the cumulative change in the Consumer Price Index (CPI), published by the U.S. Department of Labor, since the most recent year in which Water Pollution Control State grant funding last increased. Inflation adjustments to State funding floors will be capped at the lesser of the percentage change in appropriated funds or the cumulative percentage change in the inflation rate.

(5) *Cap on annual funding increases*. The maximum allotment to any State will be 150 percent of that State's allotment for the previous fiscal year.

(6) *Cap on component ratio*. A component ratio is equal to each State's share of the national total of a single component. The cap on each of the six State formula components ratios is 10 percent. If a State's calculated component ratio for a particular component exceeds the 10 percent cap, the State will instead be assigned 10 percent for that component. The component ratios for all other States will be adjusted accordingly.

(7) *Update cycle*. The data used in the State formula will be periodically updated. The first update will impact allotments for FY 2001, and will consist of updating the data used to support the Water Quality Impairment component of the formula. These data will be updated using the currently available Clean Water Act section 305(b) reports. After this initial update, the data used to support all six components of the Water Pollution Control State grant allotment formula will be updated in FY 2003 (for use in the determination of FY 2004 allotments). Thereafter, all data will be updated every five years (e.g., in FY 2008 for FY 2009 allotments and in FY 2013 for FY 2014 allotments.) There will be an annual adjustment to the funding floor for all States, based on the appropriation for Water Pollution Control State grants and changes in the CPI.

(c) *Interstate allotment formula*. EPA will set-aside 2.6 percent of the funds appropriated for the Water Pollution Control State grant program for interstate agencies. The interstate agency Water Pollution Control grant allotment formula consists of two parts: a base allotment and a variable allotment.

(1) *Base allotment*. Each eligible interstate agency shall be provided a base allotment of $125,000 to help fund coordination activities among its member States. However, no more than 50 percent of the total available interstate set-aside may be allotted as part of the base allotment. If, given the 50 percent limitation placed on the base allotment, the amount of interstate

set-aside funds is insufficient to provide each interstate agency with $125,000, then each interstate agency will receive a base allotment equal to 50 percent of the total interstate set-aside divided by the total number of eligible interstate agencies.

(2) *Variable allotment.* The variable allotment provides for funds to be distributed to interstate agencies on the basis of the extent of the pollution problems in the respective States. Funds not allotted under the base allotment will be allotted to eligible interstate agencies based on each interstate agency's share of their member States' Water Pollution Control grant formula allotment ratios. Updates of the data for the six components of the Water Pollution Control State grant allocation formula will automatically result in corresponding updates to the variable allotment portion of the interstate allotments. The allotment ratios for those States involved in compacts with more than one interstate agency will be allocated among such interstate agencies based on the percentage of each State's territory that is situated within the drainage basin or watershed area covered by each compact.

§ 35.165 Maintenance of effort.

To receive a Water Pollution Control grant, a State or interstate agency must expend annually for recurrent section 106 program expenditures an amount of non-federal funds at least equal to expenditures during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1971.

§ 35.168 Award limitations.

(a) The Regional Administrator may award section 106 funds to a State only if:

(1) The State monitors and compiles, analyzes, and reports water quality data as described in section 106(e)(1) of the Clean Water Act;

(2) The State has authority comparable to that in section 504 of the Clean Water Act and adequate contingency plans to implement such authority;

(3) There is no federally-assumed enforcement as defined in section 309(a)(2) of the Clean Water Act in effect with respect to the State agency;

(4) The State's work plan shows that the activities to be funded are coordinated, as appropriate, with activities proposed for funding under sections 205(g) and (j) of the Clean Water Act; and

(5) The State filed with the Administrator within 120 days after October 18, 1972, a summary report of the current status of the State pollution control program, including the criteria used by the State in determining priority of treatment works.

(b) The Regional Administrator may award section 106 funds to an interstate agency only if:

(1) The interstate agency filed with the Administrator within 120 days after October 18, 1972, a summary report of the current status of the State pollution control program, including the criteria used by the State in determining priority of treatment works.

(2) There is no federally-assumed enforcement as defined in section 309(a)(2) of the Clean Water Act in effect with respect to the interstate agency.

PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM SUPERVISION (SECTION 1443(A))

§ 35.170 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.170 through 35.178 govern Public Water System Supervision Grants to States (as defined in section 1401 (13)(A) of the Safe Drinking Water Act) authorized under section 1443(a) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Public Water System Supervision Grants are awarded to carry out public water system supervision programs including implementation and enforcement of the requirements of the Act that apply to public water systems.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 141, 142, and 143.

§ 35.172 Allotment.

(a) *Basis for allotment.* The Administrator allots funds for grants to support States' Public Water System Supervision programs based on each State's population, geographic area, numbers of community and non-community water systems, and other relevant factors.

(b) *Allotment limitation.* No State, except American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, shall be allotted less than $334,500 (which is one percent of the FY 1989 appropriation).

§ 35.175 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide a maximum of 75 percent of the State's approved work plan costs.

§ 35.178 Award limitations.

(a) *Initial grants.* The Regional Administrator will not make an initial award unless the applicant has an approved Public Water System Supervision program or agrees to establish an approvable program within one year of the initial award.

(b) *Subsequent grants.* The Regional Administrator will not award a grant to a State after the initial award unless the applicant has assumed and maintained primary enforcement responsibility for the State's Public Water System Supervision program.

UNDERGROUND WATER SOURCE PROTECTION (SECTION 1443(B))

§ 35.190 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.190 through 35.198 govern Underground Water Source Protection Grants to States (as defined in section 1401(13)(A) of the Safe Drinking Water Act) authorized under section 1443(b) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* The Underground Water Source Protection Grants are awarded to carry out underground water source protection programs.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR 124, 144, 145, 146, and 147.

§ 35.192 Basis for allotment.

The Administrator allots funds for grants to support State's underground water source protection programs based on such factors as population, geographic area, extent of underground injection practices, and other relevant factors.

§ 35.195 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide a maximum of 75 percent of a State's approved work plant costs.

§ 35.198 Award limitation.

The Regional Administrator will only award section 1443(b) funds to States that have primary enforcement responsibility for the underground water source protection program.

HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT (SECTION 3011(A))

§ 35.210 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.210 through 35.218 govern Hazardous Waste Management Grants to States (as defined in section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act) under section 3011(a) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Hazardous Waste Management Grants are awarded to assist States in the development and implementation of authorized State hazardous waste management programs.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are at 40 CFR part 124, subparts B, E, and F; 40 CFR parts 260 through 266; 40 CFR parts 268 through 273; and 40 CFR part 279.

§ 35.212 Basis for allotment.

The Administrator allots funds for Hazardous Waste Management Grants in accordance with section 3011(b) of the Solid Waste Disposal Act based on factors including:

(a) The extent to which hazardous waste is generated, transported, treated, stored, and disposed of in the State;

(b) The extent to which human beings and the environment in the State are exposed to such waste, and;

(c) Other factors the Administrator deems appropriate.

§ 35.215 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plant costs.

§ 35.218 Award limitation.

The Regional Administrator will not award Hazardous Waste Management

Grants to a State with interim or final hazardous waste authorization unless the applicant is the lead agency designated in the authorization agreement.

PESTICIDE COOPERATIVE ENFORCEMENT (SECTION 23(A)(1))

§ 35.230 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.230 through 35.235 govern Pesticide Enforcement Cooperative Agreements to States (as defined in section 2 of Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act) under section 23(a)(1) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Pesticides Enforcement Cooperative Agreements are awarded to assist States to implement pesticide enforcement programs.

(c) *Program regulations.* Associated program regulations are at 40 CFR parts 150 through 189 and 19 CFR part 12.

§ 35.232 Basis for allotment.

(a) *Factors for FIFRA enforcement program funding.* The factors considered in allotment of funds for enforcement of FIFRA are:

(1) The State's population,

(2) The number of pesticide-producing establishments,

(3) The numbers of certified private and commercial pesticide applicators,

(4) The number of farms and their acreage, and

(5) As appropriate, the State's potential farm worker protection concerns.

(b) *Final allotments.* Final allotments are negotiated between each State and the appropriate Regional Administrator.

§ 35.235 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs.

PESTICIDE APPLICATOR CERTIFICATION AND TRAINING (SECTION 23(A)(2))

§ 35.240 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.240 through 35.245 govern Pesticide Applicator Certification and Training Grants to States (as defined in section 2 of Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act) under section 23(a)(2) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Pesticide Applicator Certification and Training Grants are awarded to train and certify restricted use pesticide applicators.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 162, 170, and 171.

§ 35.242 Basis for allotment.

The Regional Administrator considers two factors in allotting pesticides applicator certification and training funds:

(a) The number of farms in each State; and

(b) The numbers of private and commercial applicators requiring certification and recertification in each State.

§ 35.245 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 50 percent of the approved work plan costs.

PESTICIDE PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION (SECTION 23(A)(1))

§ 35.250 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.250 through 35.259 govern Pesticide Program Implementation Cooperative Agreements to States (as defined in section 2 of Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act) under section 23(a)(1) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Pesticide Program Implementation Cooperative Agreements are awarded to assist States to develop and implement pesticide programs, including programs that protect workers, groundwater, and endangered species from pesticide risks and for other pesticide management programs designated by the Administrator.

(c) *Program regulations.* Associated program regulations are at 40 CFR parts 150 through 189 and 19 CFR part 12.

§ 35.251 Basis for allotment.

(a) *Factors for pesticide program implementation funding.* The factors considered in allotment of funds for pesticide program implementation are based

upon potential ground water, endangered species, and worker protection concerns in each State relative to other States and on other factors the Administrator deems appropriate for these or other pesticide program implementation activities.

(b) *Final allotments.* Final allotments are negotiated between each State and the appropriate Regional Administrator.

§ 35.252 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs.

NONPOINT SOURCE-MANAGEMENT (SECTION 319(H))

§ 35.260 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.260 through 35.268 govern Nonpoint Source Management Grants to States (as defined in section 502 of the Clean Water Act) authorized under section 319 of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Nonpoint Source Management Grants may be awarded for the implementation of EPA-approved nonpoint source management programs, including groundwater quality protection activities, that will advance the implementation of a comprehensive approved nonpoint source management program.

§ 35.265 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 60 percent of the approved work plan costs in any fiscal year. The non-federal share of costs must be provided from non-federal sources.

§ 35.266 Maintenance of effort.

To receive section 319 funds in any fiscal year, a State must agree to maintain its aggregate expenditures from all other sources for programs for controlling nonpoint pollution and improving the quality of the State's waters at or above the average level of such expenditures in Fiscal Years 1985 and 1986.

§ 35.268 Award limitations.

The following limitations apply to funds appropriated and awarded under section 319(h) of the Act in any fiscal year.

(a) *Award amount.* The Regional Administrator will award no more than 15 percent of the amount appropriated to carry out section 319(h) of the Act to any one State. This amount includes any grants to any local public agency or organization with authority to control pollution from nonpoint sources in any area of the State.

(b) *Financial assistance to persons.* States may use funds for financial assistance to persons only to the extent that such assistance is related to the cost of demonstration projects.

(c) *Administrative costs.* Administrative costs in the form of salaries, overhead, or indirect costs for services provided and charged against activities and programs carried out with these funds shall not exceed 10 percent of the funds the State receives in any fiscal year. The cost of implementing enforcement and regulatory activities, education, training, technical assistance, demonstration projects, and technology transfer programs are not subject to this limitation.

(d) *Requirements.* The Regional Administrator will not award section 319(h) funds to a State unless:

(1) *Approved assessment report.* EPA has approved the State's assessment report on nonpoint sources, prepared in accordance with section 319(a) of the Act;

(2) *Approved State management program.* EPA has approved the State's management program for nonpoint sources, prepared in accordance with section 319(b) of the Act;

(3) *Progress on reducing pollutant loadings.* The Regional Administrator determines that the State made satisfactory progress in the preceding fiscal year in meeting its schedule for achieving implementation of best management practices to reduce pollutant loadings from categories of nonpoint sources, or particular nonpoint sources, designated in the State's management program. The State must have developed this schedule in accordance with section 319(b)(2)(c) of the Act;

(4) *Activity and output descriptions.* The work plan briefly describes each significant category of nonpoint source

activity and the work plan commitments to be produced for each category; and

(5) *Significant watershed projects.* For watershed projects whose costs exceed $50,000, the work plan also contains:

(i) A brief synopsis of the watershed implementation plan outlining the problem(s) to be addressed;

(ii) The project's goals and objectives; and

(iii) The performance measures or environmental indicators that will be used to evaluate the results of the project.

LEAD-BASED PAINT PROGRAM (SECTION 404(G))

§ 35.270 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.270 through 35.278 govern Lead-Based Paint Program Grants to States (as defined in section 3 of the Toxic Substances Control Act), under section 404(g) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Lead-Based Paint Program Grants are awarded to develop and carry out authorized programs to ensure that individuals employed in lead-based paint activities are properly trained; that training programs are accredited; and that contractors employed in such activities are certified.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR part 745.

§ 35.272 Funding coordination.

Recipients must use the lead-based paint program funding in a way that complements any related assistance they receive from other federal sources for lead-based paint activities.

STATE INDOOR RADON GRANTS (SECTION 306)

§ 35.290 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.290 through 35.298 govern Indoor Radon Grants to States (as defined in section 3 of the Toxic Substances Control Act, which include territories and the District of Columbia) under section 306 of the Toxic Substances Control Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* (1) State Indoor Radon Grants are awarded to assist States with the development and implementation of programs that assess and mitigate radon and that aim at reducing radon health risks. State Indoor Radon Grant funds may be used for the following eligible activities:

(i) Survey of radon levels, including special surveys of geographic areas or classes of buildings (such as public buildings, school buildings, high-risk residential construction types);

(ii) Development of public information and education materials concerning radon assessment, mitigation, and control programs;

(iii) Implementation of programs to control radon on existing and new structures;

(iv) Purchase by the State of radon measurement equipment and devices;

(v) Purchase and maintenance of analytical equipment connected to radon measurement and analysis, including costs of calibration of such equipment;

(vi) Payment of costs of EPA-approved training programs related to radon for permanent State or local employees;

(vii) Payment of general overhead and program administration costs in accordance with § 35.298(d);

(viii) Development of a data storage and management system for information concerning radon occurrence, levels, and programs;

(ix) Payment of costs of demonstration of radon mitigation methods and technologies as approved by EPA, including State participation in the EPA Home Evaluation Program; and

(x) A toll-free radon hotline to provide information and technical assistance.

(2) States may use grant funds to assist local governments in implementation of activities eligible for assistance under paragraphs (b)(1)(ii), (iii), and (vi) of this section.

(3) In implementing paragraphs (b)(1)(iv) and (ix) of this section, a State should make every effort, consistent with the goals and successful operation of the State radon program, to give preference to low-income persons.

(4) Funds appropriated for section 306 may not be used to cover the costs of federal proficiency rating programs under section 305(a)(2) of the Act.

Funds appropriated for section 306 and grants awarded under section 306 may be used to cover the costs of State proficiency rating programs.

§ 35.292 Basis for allotment.

(a) The Regional Administrator will allot State Indoor Radon Grant funds based on the criteria in EPA Guidance in accordance with sections 306(d) and (e) of the Toxic Substances Control Act.

(b) No State may receive a State Indoor Radon Grant in excess of 10 percent of the total appropriated amount made available each fiscal year.

§ 35.295 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide State agencies up to 50 percent of the approved costs for the development and implementation of radon program activities.

§ 35.298 Award limitations.

(a) The Regional Administrator shall not include State Indoor Radon funds in a Performance Partnership Grant awarded to another State Agency without consulting with the State Agency which has the primary responsibility for radon programs as designated by the Governor of the affected State.

(b) No grant may be made in any fiscal year to a State which in the preceding fiscal year did not satisfactorily implement the activities funded by the grant in the preceding fiscal year.

(c) The costs of radon measurement equipment or devices (see § 35.290(b)(1)(iv)) and demonstration of radon mitigation, methods, and technologies (see § 35.290(b)(1)(ix)) shall not, in the aggregate, exceed 50 percent of a State's radon grant award in a fiscal year.

(d) The costs of general overhead and program administration (see § 35.290(b)(1)(vii)) of a State Indoor Radon grant shall not exceed 25 percent of the amount of a State's Indoor Radon Grant in a fiscal year.

(e) A State may use funds for financial assistance to persons only to the extent such assistance is related to demonstration projects or the purchase and analysis of radon measurement devices.

(f) Recipients must provide the Regional Administrator all radon-related information generated in its grant supported activities, including the results of radon surveys, mitigation demonstration projects, and risk communication studies.

(g) Recipients must maintain and make available to the public, a list of firms and individuals in the State that have received a passing rating under the EPA proficiency rating program under section 305(a)(2) of the Act.

TOXIC SUBSTANCES COMPLIANCE MONITORING (SECTION 28)

§ 35.310 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.310 through 35.315 govern Toxic Substances Compliance Monitoring Grants to States (as defined in section 3(13) of the Toxic Substances Control Act) under section 28(a) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Toxic Substances Compliance Monitoring Grants are awarded to establish and operate compliance monitoring programs to prevent or eliminate unreasonable risks to health or the environment associated with chemical substances or mixtures within the States with respect to which the Administrator is unable or not likely to take action for their prevention or elimination.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are at 40 CFR parts 700 through 799.

§ 35.312 Competitive process.

EPA will award Toxic Substances Control Act Compliance Monitoring grant funds to States through a competitive process in accordance with national program guidance.

§ 35.315 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plan costs.

§ 35.318 Award limitation.

If the toxic substances compliance monitoring grant funds are included in a Performance Partnership Grant, the toxic substances compliance monitoring work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan.

STATE UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS (SECTION 2007(F)(2))

§ 35.330 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.330 through 35.335 govern Underground Storage Tank Grants to States (as defined in section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act) under section 2007(f)(2) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* State Underground Storage Tank Grants are awarded to States to develop and implement a State underground storage tank release detection, prevention, and corrective action program under Subtitle I of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 280 through 282.

§ 35.332 Basis for allotment.

The Administrator allots State Underground Storage Tank Grant funds to each EPA regional office. Regional Administrators award funds to States based on their programmatic needs and applicable EPA guidance.

§ 35.335 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plan costs.

POLLUTION PREVENTION STATE GRANTS (SECTION 6605)

§ 35.340 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.340 through 35.349 govern Pollution Prevention State Grants under section 6605 of the Pollution Prevention Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Pollution Prevention State Grants are awarded to promote the use of source reduction techniques by businesses.

§ 35.342 Competitive process.

EPA Regions award Pollution Prevention State Grants to State programs through a competitive process in accordance with EPA guidance. When evaluating State applications, EPA must consider, among other criteria, whether the proposed State program would:

(a) Make specific technical assistance available to businesses seeking information about source reduction opportunities, including funding for experts to provide onsite technical advice to businesses seeking assistance in the development of source reduction plans;

(b) Target assistance to businesses for whom lack of information is an impediment to source reduction; and

(c) Provide training in source reduction techniques. Such training may be provided through local engineering schools or other appropriate means.

§ 35.343 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in § 35.102, the following definitions apply to the Pollution Prevention State Grants program and to §§ 35.340 through 35.349:

(a) Pollution prevention/source reduction is any practice that:

(1) Reduces the amount of any hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant entering any waste stream or otherwise released into the environment (including fugitive emissions) prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal;

(2) Reduces the hazards to public health and the environment associated with the release of such substances, pollutants, or contaminants; or

(3) Reduces or eliminates the creation of pollutants through:

(i) Increased efficiency in the use of raw materials, energy, water, or other resources; or

(ii) Protection of natural resources by conservation.

(b) Pollution prevention/source reduction does not include any practice which alters the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics or the volume of a hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant through a process or activity which itself is not integral to and necessary for the production of a product or the providing of a service.

§ 35.345 Eligible applicants.

Applicants eligible for funding under the Pollution Prevention program include any agency or instrumentality, including State universities, of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

§ 35.348 Award limitation.

If a State includes a Pollution Prevention State Grant in a Performance Partnership Grant, the work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan (see § 35.138).

§ 35.349 Maximum federal share.

The federal share for Pollution Prevention State Grants will not exceed 50 percent of the allowable pollution prevention State grant project cost.

WATER QUALITY COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS (SECTION 104(B)(3))

§ 35.360 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.360 through 35.364 govern Water Quality Cooperative Agreements to State water pollution control agencies and interstate agencies (as defined in section 502 of the Clean Water Act) and local government agencies under section 104(b)(3) of the Act. These sections do not govern Water Quality Cooperative Agreements to other entities eligible under sections 104(b)(3) which are generally subject to the uniform administrative requirements of 40 CFR part 30.

(b) *Purpose of program.* EPA awards Water Quality Cooperative Agreements for investigations, experiments, training, demonstrations, surveys, and studies relating to the causes, effects, extent, prevention, reduction, and elimination of water pollution. EPA issues guidance each year advising EPA regions and headquarters regarding appropriate priorities for funding for this program. This guidance may include such focus areas as National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System watershed permitting, urban wet weather programs, or innovative pretreatment program or biosolids projects.

§ 35.362 Competitive process.

EPA will award Water Quality Cooperative Agreement funds through a competitive process in accordance with national program guidance.

§ 35.364 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of approved work plan costs.

STATE WETLANDS DEVELOPMENT GRANTS (SECTION 104(B)(3))

§ 35.380 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.380 through 35.385 govern State Wetlands Development Grants for State and interstate agencies (as defined in section 502 of the Clean Water Act) and local government agencies under section 104(b)(3) of the Act. These sections do not govern wetlands development grants to other entities eligible under section 104(b)(3) which are generally subject to the uniform administrative requirements of 40 CFR part 30.

(b) *Purpose of program.* EPA awards State Wetlands Development Grants to assist in the development of new, or refinement of existing, wetlands protection and management programs.

§ 35.382 Competitive process.

State Wetlands Development Grants are awarded on a competitive basis. EPA annually establishes a deadline for receipt of proposed grant project applications. EPA reviews applications and decides which grant projects to fund in a given year based on criteria established by EPA. After the competitive process is complete, the recipient can, at its discretion, accept the award as a State Wetlands Development Grant or add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant. If the recipient chooses to add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant, the wetlands development program work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan.

§ 35.385 Maximum federal share.

EPA may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plan costs for the development or refinement of a wetlands protection and management program.

STATE ADMINISTRATION (SECTION 205(G))

§ 35.400 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.400 through 35.408 govern State Administration Grants to States (as defined in section 502 of the Clean Water Act) authorized under section 205(g) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* EPA awards these grants for the following two purposes:

(1) *Construction management grants.* A State may use section 205(g) funds for administering elements of the construction grant program under sections 201, 203, 204, and 212 of the Clean Water Act and for managing waste treatment construction grants for small communities. A State may also use construction management assistance funds for administering elements of a State's construction grant program which are implemented without federal grants, if the Regional Administrator determines that those elements are consistent with 40 CFR part 35, subpart I.

(2) *Permit and planning grants.* A State may use section 205(g) funds for administering permit programs under sections 402 and 404, including Municipal Wastewater Pollution Prevention activities under an approved section 402 program and State operator training programs, and for administering statewide waste treatment management planning programs, including the development of State biosolids management programs, under section 208(b)(4). Some of these activities may also be eligible for funding under sections 106 (Water Pollution Control), 205(j)(2) (Water Quality Management Planning), and 104(b)(3) (Water Quality Cooperative Agreements and Wetlands Development Grants) of the Clean Water Act. (See §§ 35.160, 35.410, 35.360, and 35.380.)

(c) *Associated program requirements.* Program requirements for State construction management activities under delegation are provided in 40 CFR part 35, subparts I and J. Program requirements for water quality management activities are provided in 40 CFR part 130.

§ 35.402 Allotment.

Each State may reserve up to four percent of the State's authorized construction grant allotment as determined by Congress or $400,000, whichever is greater, for section 205 (g) grants.

§ 35.405 Maintenance of effort.

To receive funds under section 205(g), a State agency must expend annually for recurrent section 106 program expenditures an amount of non-federal funds at least equal to such expenditures during fiscal year 1977, unless the Regional Administrator determines that the reduction is attributable to a non-selective reduction of expenditures in State executive branch agencies (see § 35.165).

§ 35.408 Award limitations.

The Regional Administrator will not award section 205(g) funds:

(a) For construction management grants unless there is a signed agreement delegating responsibility for administration of those activities to the State.

(b) For permit and planning grants before awarding funds providing for the management of a substantial portion of the State's construction grants program. The maximum amount of permit and planning grants a State may receive is limited to the amount remaining in its reserve after the Regional Administrator allows for full funding of the management of the construction grant program under full delegation.

(c) For permit and planning grants unless the work plan submitted with the application shows that the activities to be funded are coordinated, as appropriate, with activities proposed for funding under sections 106 (Water Pollution Control) and 205(j) (Water Quality Management Planning) of the Clean Water Act.

WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLANNING GRANTS (SECTION 205(J)(2))

§ 35.410 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.410 through 35.418 govern Water Quality Management Planning Grants to States (as defined in section 502 of the Clean Water Act) authorized under section 205(j)(2) of the Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* EPA awards Water Quality Management Planning Grants to carry out water quality management planning activities. Some of these activities may also be eligible for funding under sections 106 (Water Pollution Control), 104(b)(3) (Water Quality Cooperative Agreements and Wetlands Development Grants) and section 205(g) (State Administration Grants) of

the Clean Water Act. (See §§ 35.160, 35.360, 35.380, and 35.400.) EPA awards these grants for purposes such as:

(1) Identification of the most cost-effective and locally acceptable facility and nonpoint measures to meet and maintain water quality standards.

(2) Development of an implementation plan to obtain State and local financial and regulatory commitments to implement measures developed under paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Determination of the nature, extent, and causes of water quality problems in various areas of the State and interstate region.

(4) Determination of those publicly owned treatment works which should be constructed with State Revolving Fund assistance. This determination should take into account the relative degree of effluent reduction attained, the relative contributions to water quality of other point or nonpoint sources, and the consideration of alternatives to such construction.

(5) Implementation of section 303(e) of the Clean Water Act.

(c) Program requirements for water quality management planning activities are provided in 40 CFR part 130.

§ 35.412 Allotment.

States must reserve, each fiscal year, not less than $100,000 nor more than one percent of the State's construction grant allotment as determined by Congress for Water Quality Management Planning Grants under section 205(j)(2). However, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands must reserve a reasonable amount for this purpose. (See 40 CFR 35.3110(g)(4) regarding reserves from State allotments under Title VI of the Clean Water Act for section 205(j) grants.)

§ 35.415 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs.

§ 35.418 Award limitations.

The following limitations apply to funds awarded under section 205(j)(2) of the Clean Water Act. The Regional Administrator will not award these grants to a State agency:

(a) Unless the agency develops its work plan jointly with local, regional and interstate agencies and gives funding priority to such agencies and designated or undesignated public comprehensive planning organizations to carry out portions of that work plan.

(b) Unless the agency reports annually on the nature, extent, and causes of water quality problems in various areas of the State and interstate region.

(c) Unless the work plan submitted with the application shows that the activities to be funded are coordinated, as appropriate, with activities proposed for funding under section 106 (Water Pollution Control) of the Clean Water Act.

Subpart B—Environmental Program Grants for Tribes

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.*; 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 300f *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*; 7 U.S.C. 136 *et seq.*; 15 U.S.C. 2601 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 13101 *et seq.*; Pub. L. 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321, 1321–299 (1996); Pub. L. 105–65, 111 Stat. 1344, 1373 (1997); Pub. L. 105–276, 112 Stat. 2461, 2499 (1988).

SOURCE: 66 FR 3795, Jan. 16, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL—ALL GRANTS

§ 35.500 Purpose of the subpart.

This subpart establishes administrative requirements for all grants awarded to Indian Tribes and Intertribal Consortia for the environmental programs listed in § 35.501. This subpart supplements requirements in EPA's general grant regulations found at 40 CFR part 31. Sections 35.500–518 contain administrative requirements that apply to all environmental program grants included in this subpart. Sections 35.530 through 35.718 contain requirements that apply to specified environmental program grants. Many of these environmental programs also have programmatic and technical requirements that are published elsewhere in the Code of Federal Regulations.

§ 35.501 Environmental programs covered by the subpart.

(a) The requirements in this subpart apply to all grants awarded for the following programs:

(1) Performance Partnership Grants (1996 Omnibus Consolidated Rescissions and Appropriations Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104–134; 110 Stat. 1321, 1321–299 (1996) and Departments of Veterans Affairs, Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act of 1998, Pub. L. 105–65; 111 Stat. 1344, 1373 (1997)).

(2) The Indian Environmental General Assistance Program Act of 1992, 42 U.S.C. 4368b.

(3) Clean Air Act. Air pollution control (section 105).

(4) Clean Water Act.

(i) Water pollution control (section 106 and 518).

(ii) Water quality cooperative agreements (section 104(b)(3)).

(iii) Wetlands development grant program (section 104(b)(3)).

(iv) Nonpoint source management (section 319(h)).

(5) Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act.

(i) Pesticide cooperative enforcement (section 23(a)(1)).

(ii) Pesticide applicator certification and training (section 23(a)(2)).

(iii) Pesticide program implementation (section 23(a)(1)).

(6) Pollution Prevention Act of 1990. Pollution prevention grants for Tribes (section 6605).

(7) Safe Drinking Water Act.

(i) Public water system supervision (section 1443(a)).

(ii) Underground water source protection (section 1443(b)).

(8) Toxic Substances Control Act.

(i) Lead-based paint program (section 404(g)).

(ii) Indoor radon grants (section 306).

(iii) Toxic substances compliance monitoring (section 28).

(9) Department of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1999 (Pub. L. 105–276; 112 Stat. 2461, 2499; 42 U.S.C. 6908a).

(i) Hazardous Waste Management Program Grants (Pub. L. 105–276; 112 Stat. 2461, 2499; 42 U.S.C. 6908a).

(ii) Underground Storage Tanks Program Grants (Pub. L. 105–276; 112 Stat. 2461, 2499; 42 U.S.C. 6908a).

(b) Unless otherwise prohibited by statute or regulation, the requirements in § 35.500 through § 35.518 of this subpart also apply to grants to Indian Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under environmental programs established after this subpart becomes effective, if specified in Agency guidance for such programs.

(c) In the event a grant is awarded from EPA headquarters for one of the programs listed in paragraph (a) of this section, this subpart shall apply and the term ''Regional Administrator'' shall mean ''Assistant Administrator'.

§ 35.502 Definitions of terms.

Terms are defined as follows when they are used in this regulation:

Consolidated grant. A single grant made to a recipient consolidating funds from more than one environmental grant program. After the award is made, recipients must account for grant funds in accordance with the funds' original environmental program sources. Consolidated grants are not Performance Partnership Grants.

Environmental program. A program for which EPA awards grants under the authorities listed in § 35.501. The grants are subject to the requirements of this subpart.

Federal Indian reservation. All land within the limits of any Indian reservation under the jurisdiction of the United States Government, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and, including rights-of-way running through the reservation.

Funding period. The period of time specified in the grant agreement during which the recipient may expend or obligate funds for the purposes set forth in the agreement.

Intertribal Consortium or Consortia. A partnership between two or more Tribes that is authorized by the governing bodies of those Tribes to apply for and receive assistance under one or more of the programs listed in § 35.501.

National program guidance. Guidance issued by EPA's National Program

Managers for establishing and maintaining effective environmental programs. This guidance establishes national goals, objectives, and priorities as well as other information to be used in monitoring progress. The guidance may also set out specific environmental strategies, core performance measures, criteria for evaluating programs, and other elements of program implementation.

Outcome. The environmental result, effect, or consequence that will occur from carrying out an environmental program or activity that is related to an environmental or programmatic goal or objective. Outcomes must be quantitative, and they may not necessarily be achievable during a grant funding period. See ''output.''

Output. An environmental activity or effort and associated work products related to an environmental goal or objective that will be produced or provided over a period of time or by a specified date. Outputs may be quantitative or qualitative but must be measurable during a grant funding period. See ''outcome.''

Performance Partnership Grant. A single grant combining funds from more than one environmental program. A Performance Partnership Grant may provide for administrative savings or programmatic flexibility to direct grant resources where they are most needed to address public health and environmental priorities (see also § 35.530). Each Performance Partnership Grant has a single, integrated budget and recipients do not need to account for grant funds in accordance with the funds' original environmental program sources.

Planning target. The amount of funds that the Regional Administrator suggests a grant applicant consider in developing its application, including the work plan, for an environmental program.

Regional supplemental guidance. Guidance to environmental program grant applicants prepared by the Regional Administrator, based on the national program guidance and specific regional and applicant circumstances, for use in preparing a grant application.

Tribal Environmental Agreement (TEA). A dynamic, strategic planning document negotiated by the Regional Administrator and an appropriate Tribal official. A Tribal Environmental Agreement may include: Long-term and short-term environmental goals, objectives, and desired outcomes based on Tribal priorities and available funding. A Tribal Environmental Agreement can be a very general or specific document that contains budgets, performance measures, outputs and outcomes that could be used as part or all of a Performance Partnership Grant work plan, if it meets the requirements of section 35.507(b).

Tribe. Except as otherwise defined in statute or this subpart, Indian Tribal Government (Tribe) means: Any Indian Tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village, which is recognized as eligible by the United States Department of the Interior for the special services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

Work plan. The document which identifies how and when the applicant will use funds from environmental program grants and is the basis for management and evaluation of performance under the grant agreement to produce specific outputs and outcomes (see 35.507). The work plan must be consistent with applicable federal statutes; regulations; circulars; executive orders; and EPA delegations, approvals, or authorizations.

Work plan commitments. The outputs and outcomes associated with each work plan component, as established in the grant agreement.

Work plan component. A negotiated set or group of work plan commitments established in the grant agreement. A work plan may have one or more work plan components.

§ 35.503 Deviation from this subpart.

EPA will consider and may approve requests for an official deviation from non-statutory provisions of this regulation in accordance with 40 CFR 31.6.

§ 35.504 Eligibility of an Intertribal Consortium.

(a) An Intertribal Consortium is eligible to receive grants under the authorities listed in § 35.501 only if the

Consortium demonstrates that all members of the Consortium meet the eligibility requirements for the grant and authorize the Consortium to apply for and receive assistance in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) An Intertribal Consortium is eligible to receive a grant under the Indian Environmental General Assistance Program Act, in accordance with § 35.540, if the Consortium demonstrates that:

(1) A majority of its members meets the eligibility requirements for the grant;

(2) All members that meet the eligibility requirements authorize the Consortium to apply for and receive assistance; and

(3) It has adequate accounting controls to ensure that only members that meet the eligibility requirements will benefit directly from the grant project and will receive and manage grant funds, and the Consortium agrees to a grant condition to that effect.

(c) An Intertribal Consortium must submit to EPA adequate documentation of:

(1) The existence of the partnership between Indian Tribal governments, and

(2) Authorization of the Consortium by all its members (or in the case of the General Assistance Program, all members that meet the eligibility requirements for a General Assistance Program grant) to apply for and receive the grant(s) for which the Consortium has applied.

PREPARING AN APPLICATION

§ 35.505 Components of a complete application.

A complete application for an environmental program grant must:

(a) Meet the requirements in 40 CFR part 31, subpart B;

(b) Include a proposed work plan (§ 35.507 of this subpart); and

(c) Specify the environmental program and the amount of funds requested.

§ 35.506 Time frame for submitting an application.

An applicant should submit a complete application to EPA at least 60 days before the beginning of the proposed funding period.

§ 35.507 Work plans.

(a) *Bases for negotiating work plans.* The work plan is negotiated between the applicant and the Regional Administrator and reflects consideration of national, regional, and Tribal environmental and programmatic needs and priorities.

(1) *Negotiation considerations.* In negotiating the work plan, the Regional Administrator and applicant will consider such factors as national program guidance; any regional supplemental guidance; goals, objectives, and priorities proposed by the applicant; other jointly identified needs or priorities; and the planning target.

(2) *National program guidance.* If an applicant proposes a work plan that differs significantly from the goals and objectives, priorities, or performance measures in the national program guidance associated with the proposed work plan activities, the Regional Administrator must consult with the appropriate National Program Manager before agreeing to the work plan.

(3) *Use of existing guidance.* An applicant should base the grant application on the national program guidance in place at the time the application is being prepared.

(b) *Work plan requirements.* (1) The work plan is the basis for the management and evaluation of performance under the grant agreement.

(2) An approvable work plan must specify:

(i) The work plan components to be funded under the grant;

(ii) The estimated work years and estimated funding amounts for each work plan component;

(iii) The work plan commitments for each work plan component, and a time frame for their accomplishment;

(iv) A performance evaluation process and reporting schedule in accordance with § 35.515 of this subpart; and

(v) The roles and responsibilities of the recipient and EPA in carrying out the work plan commitments.

(3) The work plan must be consistent with applicable federal statutes; regulations; circulars; executive orders; and delegations, approvals, or authorizations.

(c) *Tribal Environmental Agreement as work plan.* An applicant may use a Tribal Environmental Agreement or a portion of the Tribal Environmental Agreement as the work plan or part of the work plan for an environmental program grant if the portion of the Tribal Environmental Agreement that is to serve as the grant work plan:

(1) Is clearly identified as the grant work plan and distinguished from other portions of the Tribal Environmental Agreement; and

(2) Meets the requirements in § 35.507(b).

§ 35.508 Funding period.

The Regional Administrator and applicant may negotiate the length of the funding period for environmental program grants, subject to limitations in appropriations and authorizing statutes.

§ 35.509 Consolidated grants.

Any applicant eligible to receive funds from more than one environmental program may submit an application for a consolidated grant. For consolidated grants, an applicant prepares a single budget and work plan covering all of the environmental programs included in the application. The consolidated budget must identify each environmental program to be included, the amount of each program's funds, and the extent to which each program's funds support each work plan component. Recipients of consolidated grants must account for grant funds in accordance with the funds' environmental program sources; funds included in a consolidated grant from a particular environmental program may be used only for that program.

EPA Action on Application

§ 35.510 Time frame for EPA action.

The Regional Administrator will review a complete application and either approve, conditionally approve, or disapprove it within 60 days of receipt. The Regional Administrator will award grants for approved or conditionally approved applications if funds are available.

§ 35.511 Criteria for approving an application.

(a) After evaluating other applications as appropriate, the Regional Administrator may approve an application upon determining that:

(1) The application meets the requirements of this subpart and 40 CFR part 31;

(2) The application meets the requirements of all applicable federal statutes; regulations; circulars; executive orders; and EPA delegations, approvals, or authorizations;

(3) The proposed work plan complies with the requirements of § 35.507 of this subpart; and

(4) The achievement of the proposed work plan is feasible, considering such factors as the applicant's existing circumstances, past performance, program authority, organization, resources, and procedures.

(b) If the Regional Administrator finds the application does not satisfy the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section, the Regional Administrator may either:

(1) Conditionally approve the application if only minor changes are required, with grant conditions necessary to ensure compliance with the criteria, or

(2) Disapprove the application in writing.

§ 35.512 Factors considered in determining award amount.

(a) After approving an application under § 35.511, the Regional Administrator will consider such factors as the amount of funds available for award to Indian Tribes and Intertribal Consortia, the extent to which the proposed work plan is consistent with EPA guidance and mutually agreed upon priorities, and the anticipated cost of the work plan relative to the proposed work plan components to determine the amount of funds to be awarded.

(b) If the Regional Administrator finds that the requested level of funding is not justified, the Regional Administrator will attempt to negotiate a

resolution of the issues with the applicant before determining the award amount.

§ 35.513 Reimbursement for pre-award costs.

(a) Notwithstanding the requirements of 40 CFR 31.23(a) (Period of availability of funds), and OMB cost principles, EPA may reimburse recipients for pre-award costs incurred from the beginning of the funding period established in the grant agreement if such costs would have been allowable if incurred after the award. Such costs must be specifically identified in the grant application EPA approves.

(b) The applicant incurs pre-award costs at its own risk. EPA is under no obligation to reimburse such costs unless they are included in an approved grant application.

POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

§ 35.514 Amendments and other changes.

The provisions of 40 CFR 31.30 do not apply to environmental program grants awarded under this subpart. The following provisions govern amendments and other changes to grant work plans and budgets after the work plan is negotiated and a grant awarded.

(a) *Changes requiring prior approval.* The recipient needs the Regional Administrator's prior written approval to make significant post-award changes to work plan commitments. EPA, in consultation with the recipient, will document approval of these changes including budgeted amounts associated with the revisions.

(b) *Changes requiring approval.* Recipients must request, in writing, grant amendments for changes requiring increases in environmental program grant amounts and extensions of the funding period. Recipients may begin implementing a change before the amendment has been approved by EPA, but do so at their own risk. If EPA approves the change, EPA will issue a grant amendment. EPA will notify the recipient in writing if the change is disapproved.

(c) *Changes not requiring approval.* Other than those situations described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, recipients do not need to obtain approval for changes, including changes in grant work plans, budgets, or other parts of grant agreements, unless the Regional Administrator determines approval requirements should be imposed on a specific recipient for a specified period of time.

(d) *Office of Management and Budget (OMB) cost principles.* The Regional Administrator may waive, in writing, approval requirements for specific recipients and costs contained in OMB cost principles.

(e) *Changes in consolidated grants.* Recipients of consolidated grants under § 35.509 may not transfer funds among environmental programs.

(f) *Subgrants.* Subgrantees must request required approvals in writing from the recipient and the recipient shall approve or disapprove the request in writing. A recipient will not approve any work plan or budget revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the federal grant to the recipient. If the revision requested by the subgrantee would result in a significant change to the recipient's approved grant which requires EPA approval, the recipient will obtain EPA's approval before approving the subgrantee's request.

§ 35.515 Evaluation of performance.

(a) *Joint evaluation process.* The applicant and the Regional Administrator will develop a process for jointly evaluating and reporting progress and accomplishments under the work plan (see section 35.507(b)(2)(iv)). A description of the evaluation process and reporting schedule must be included in the work plan. The schedule must require the recipient to report at least annually and must satisfy the requirements for progress reporting under 40 CFR 31.40(b).

(b) *Elements of the evaluation process.* The evaluation process must provide for:

(1) A discussion of accomplishments as measured against work plan commitments;

(2) A discussion of the cumulative effectiveness of the work performed under all work plan components;

(3) A discussion of existing and potential problem areas; and

(4) Suggestions for improvement, including, where feasible, schedules for making improvements.

(c) *Resolution of issues.* If the joint evaluation reveals that the recipient has not made sufficient progress under the work plan, the Regional Administrator and the recipient will negotiate a resolution that addresses the issues. If the issues cannot be resolved through negotiation, the Regional Administrator may take appropriate measures under 40 CFR 31.43. The recipient may request review of the Regional Administrator's decision under the dispute processes in 40 CFR 31.70.

(d) *Evaluation reports.* The Regional Administrator will ensure that the required evaluations are performed according to the negotiated schedule and that copies of evaluation reports are placed in the official files and provided to the recipient.

§ 35.516 Direct implementation.

If funds for an environmental program remain after Tribal and Intertribal Consortia environmental program grants for that program have been awarded or because no grants were awarded, the Regional Administrator may, subject to any limitations contained in appropriation acts, use all or part of the funds to support a federal program required by law in the absence of an acceptable Tribal program.

§ 35.517 Unused funds.

If funds for an environmental program remain after Tribal and Intertribal Consortia grants for that program have been awarded or because no grants were awarded, and the Regional Administrator does not use the funds under § 35.516 of this subpart, the Regional Administrator may award the funds to any eligible Indian Tribe or Intertribal Consortium in the region (including a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium that has already received funds) for the same environmental program or for a Performance Partnership Grant, subject to any limitations in appropriation acts.

§ 35.518 Unexpended balances.

Subject to any relevant provisions of law, if a recipient's final Financial Status Report shows unexpended balances, the Regional Administrator will deobligate the unexpended balances and make them available, either to the same recipient or other Tribes or Intertribal Consortia in the region, for environmental program grants.

PERFORMANCE PARTNERSHIP GRANTS

§ 35.530 Purpose of Performance Partnership Grants.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.530 through 35.538 govern Performance Partnership Grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia authorized in the Omnibus Consolidated Rescissions and Appropriations Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104–134; 110 Stat. 1321, 1321–299 (1996)) and Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1998 (Pub. L. 105–65; 111 Stat. 1344, 1373 (1997)).

(b) *Purpose of program.* Performance Partnership Grants enable Tribes and Intertribal Consortia to combine funds from more than one environmental program grant into a single grant with a single budget. Recipients do not need to account for Performance Partnership Grant funds in accordance with the funds' original environmental program sources; they need only account for total Performance Partnership Grant expenditures. Subject to the requirements of this subpart, the Performance Partnership Grant program is designed to:

(1) Strengthen partnerships between EPA and Tribes and Intertribal Consortia through joint planning and priority setting and better deployment of resources;

(2) Provide Tribes and Intertribal Consortia with flexibility to direct resources where they are most needed to address environmental and public health priorities;

(3) Link program activities more effectively with environmental and public health goals and program outcomes;

(4) Foster development and implementation of innovative approaches, such as pollution prevention, ecosystem management, and community-based environmental protection strategies; and

(5) Provide savings by streamlining administrative requirements.

§ 35.532 Requirements summary.

(a) Applicants and recipients of Performance Partnership Grants must meet:

(1) The requirements in §§ 35.500 to 35.518 of this subpart which apply to all environmental program grants, including Performance Partnership Grants; and

(2) The requirements in §§ 35.530 to 35.538 of this subpart which apply only to Performance Partnership Grants.

(b) In order to include funds from an environmental program grant listed in § 35.501(a) of this subpart in a Performance Partnership Grant, applicants must meet the requirements for award of each environmental program from which funds are included in the Performance Partnership Grant, except the requirements at §§ 35.548(c), 35.638(b) and (c), 35.691, and 35.708 (c), (d), (e), and (g). These requirements can be found in this regulation beginning at § 35.540. If the applicant is an Intertribal Consortium, each Tribe that is a member of the Consortium must meet the requirements.

(3) Apply for the environmental program grant.

(4) Obtain the Regional Administrator's approval of the application for that grant.

(c) If funds from an environmental program are not included in a Performance Partnership Grant, an applicant is not required to meet the eligibility requirements for that environmental program grant in order to carry out activities eligible under that program as provided in § 35.535.

§ 35.533 Programs eligible for inclusion.

(a) *Eligible programs.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the environmental program grants eligible for inclusion in a Performance Partnership Grant are listed in § 35.501(a)(2) through (9) of this subpart.

(b) *Changes in eligible programs.* The Administrator may, in guidance or regulation, describe subsequent additions, deletions, or changes to the list of environmental programs eligible for inclusion in Performance Partnership Grants.

§ 35.534 Eligible recipients.

(a) A Tribe or Intertribal Consortium is eligible for a Performance Partnership Grant if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium is eligible for, and the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium receives funding from, more than one of the environmental program grants listed in § 35.501(a) in accordance with the requirements for those environmental programs.

(b) For grants to Tribes, a Tribal agency must be designated by a Tribal government or other authorized Tribal process to receive grants under each of the environmental programs to be combined in the Performance Partnership Grant.

§ 35.535 Activities eligible for funding.

(a) *Delegated, approved, or authorized activities.* A Tribe or Intertribal Consortium may use Performance Partnership Grant funds to carry out EPA-delegated, EPA-approved, or EPA-authorized activities, such as permitting and primary enforcement responsibility only if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium receives from the Regional Administrator the delegations, approvals, or authorizations to conduct such activities.

(b) *Other program activities.* Except for the limitation in paragraph (a) of this section, a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium may use Performance Partnership Grant funds for any activity that is eligible under the environmental programs listed in § 35.501(a) of this subpart, as determined by the Regional Administrator. If an applicant proposes a Performance Partnership Grant work plan that differs significantly from any of the proposed work plans approved for funding that the applicant now proposes to move into a Performance Partnership Grant, the Regional Administrator must consult with the appropriate National Program Managers before agreeing to the Performance Partnership Grant work plan. National Program Managers may expressly waive or modify this requirement for consultation in national program guidance. National Program Managers also may define in national program guidance ''significant'' differences from a work plan submitted with a Tribe's or a Consortium's application for funds.

§ 35.536 Cost share requirements.

(a) The Performance Partnership Grant cost share shall be the sum of the amounts required for each environmental program grant included in the Performance Partnership Grant, as determined in accordance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, unless waived under paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) For each environmental program grant included in the Performance Partnership Grant that has a cost share of five percent or less under the provisions of §§ 35.540 through 35.718, the required cost share shall be that identified in §§ 35.540 through 35.718 of this subpart.

(c) For each environmental program grant included in the Performance Partnership Grant that has a cost share of greater than five percent under the provisions of §§ 35.540 through 35.718 of this subpart, the required cost share shall be five percent of the allowable cost of the work plan budget for that program. However, after the first two years in which a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium receives a Performance Partnership Grant, the Regional Administrator must determine through objective assessment whether the Tribe or the members of an Intertribal Consortium meet socio-economic indicators that demonstrate the ability of the Tribe or the Intertribal Consortium to provide a cost share greater than five percent. If the Regional Administrator determines that the Tribe or the members of Intertribal Consortium meets such indicators, then the Regional Administrator shall increase the required cost share up to a maximum of 10 percent of the allowable cost of the work plan budget for each program with a cost share greater than five percent.

(d) The Regional Administrator may waive the cost share required under this section upon request of the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium, if, based on an objective assessment of socio-economic indicators, the Regional Administrator determines that meeting the cost share would impose undue hardship.

§ 35.537 Application requirements.

An application for a Performance Partnership Grant must contain:

(a) A list of the environmental programs and the amount of funds from each program to be combined in the Performance Partnership Grant;

(b) A consolidated budget;

(c) A consolidated work plan that addresses each program being combined in the grant and which meets the requirements of § 35.507.

§ 35.538 Project period.

If the projected completion date for a work plan commitment funded under an environmental program grant that is added to a Performance Partnership Grant extends beyond the end of the project period for the Performance Partnership Grant, the Regional Administrator and the recipient will agree in writing as to how and when the work plan commitment will be completed.

INDIAN ENVIRONMENTAL GENERAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (GAP)

§ 35.540 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.540 through 35.547 govern grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under the Indian Environmental General Assistance Program Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4368b.)

(b) *Purpose of program.* Indian Environmental General Assistance Program grants are awarded to build capacity to administer environmental programs for Tribes by providing general assistance to plan, develop, and establish environmental protection programs for Tribes.

§ 35.542 Definitions. [Reserved]

§ 35.543 Eligible recipients.

The following entities are eligible to receive grants under this program:

(a) Tribes and

(b) Intertribal Consortia as provided in § 35.504.

§ 35.545 Eligible activities.

Tribes and Intertribal Consortia may use General Assistance Program funds

for planning, developing, and establishing environmental protection programs and to develop and implement solid and hazardous waste programs for Tribes.

§ 35.548 Award limitations.

(a) Each grant awarded under the General Assistance Program shall be not less than $75,000. This limitation does not apply to additional funds that may become available for award to the same Tribe or Intertribal Consortium.

(b) The Regional Administrator shall not award a grant to a single Tribe or Intertribal Consortium of more than 10 percent of the total annual funds appropriated under the Act.

(c) The project period of a General Assistance Program award may not exceed four years.

(d) No award under this program shall result in reduction of total EPA grants for environmental programs to the recipient.

AIR POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 105)

§ 35.570 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.570 through 35.578 govern air pollution control grants to Tribes (as defined in section 302(r) of the Clean Air Act (CAA)) authorized under sections 105 and 301(d) of the Act and Intertribal Consortia.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Air pollution control grants are awarded to develop and administer programs that prevent and control air pollution or implement national air quality standards for air resources within the exterior boundaries of the reservation or other areas within the Tribe's jurisdiction.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Refer to 40 CFR parts 49, 50, 51, 52, 58, 60, 61, 62, and 81 for associated program regulations.

§ 35.572 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in § 35.502, the following definitions apply to the Clean Air Act's section 105 grant program:

Nonrecurrent expenditures are those expenditures which are shown by the recipient to be of a nonrepetitive, unusual, or singular nature such as would not reasonably be expected to recur in the foreseeable future. Costs categorized as nonrecurrent must be approved in the grant agreement or an amendment thereto.

Recurrent expenditures are those expenses associated with the activities of a continuing environmental program. All expenditures are considered recurrent unless justified by the applicant as nonrecurrent and approved as such in the grant award or an amendment thereto.

§ 35.573 Eligible Tribe.

(a) A Tribe is eligible to receive section 105 financial assistance under §§ 35.570 through 35.578 if it has demonstrated eligibility to be treated as a State under 40 CFR 49.6. An Intertribal Consortium consisting of Tribes that have demonstrated eligibility to be treated as States under 40 CFR 49.6 is also eligible for financial assistance.

(b) Tribes that have not made a demonstration under 40 CFR 49.6 and Intertribal Consortia consisting of Tribes that have not demonstrated eligibility to be treated as States under 40 CFR 49.6 are eligible for financial assistance under sections 105 and 302(b)(5) of the Clean Air Act.

§ 35.575 Maximum federal share.

(a) For Tribes and Intertribal Consortia eligible under § 35.573(a), the Regional Administrator may provide financial assistance in an amount up to 95 percent of the approved costs of planning, developing, establishing, or improving an air pollution control program, and up to 95 percent of the approved costs of maintaining that program. After two years from the date of each Tribe's or Intertribal Consortium's initial grant award, the Regional Administrator will reduce the maximum federal share to 90 percent if the Regional Administrator determines that the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium meets certain economic indicators that would provide an objective assessment of the Tribe's or each of the Intertribal Consortiums member's ability to increase its share. For a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium eligible under § 35.573(a), the Regional Administrator may increase the maximum federal share if the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium can demonstrate in writing to the satisfaction

of the Regional Administrator that fiscal circumstances within the Tribe or within the member Tribes of the Intertribal Consortium are constrained to such an extent that fulfilling the match requirement would impose undue hardship.

(b) For Tribes and Intertribal Consortia eligible under § 35.573(b), the Regional Administrator may provide financial assistance in an amount up to 60 percent of the approved costs of planning, developing, establishing, or improving an air pollution control program, and up to 60 percent of the approved costs of maintaining that program.

(c) Revenue collected under a Tribal Title V operating permit program may not be used to meet the cost share requirements of this section.

§ 35.576 Maintenance of effort.

(a) For Tribes and Intertribal Consortia that are eligible for financial assistance under § 35.573(b) of this subpart, the Tribe or each of the Intertribal Consortium's members must expend annually, for recurrent Section 105 program expenditures, an amount of non-federal funds at least equal to such expenditures during the preceding fiscal year.

(1) In order to award grants in a timely manner each fiscal year, the Regional Administrator shall compare a Tribe's or each of the Intertribal Consortium's member's proposed expenditure level, as detailed in the grant application, to its expenditure level in the second preceding fiscal year. When expenditure data for the preceding fiscal year is complete, the Regional Administrator shall use this information to determine the Tribe's or Intertribal Consortium's compliance with its maintenance of effort requirement.

(2) If expenditure data for the preceding fiscal year shows that a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium did not meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, the Regional Administrator will take action to recover the grant funds for that year.

(3) The Regional Administrator may grant an exception to § 35.576(a) if, after notice and opportunity for a public hearing, the Regional Administrator determines that a reduction in expenditures is attributable to a non-selective reduction of all the Tribe's or each of the Intertribal Consortium's member's programs.

(b) For Tribes and Intertribal Consortia that are eligible under § 35.573(b), the Regional Administrator will not award Section 105 funds unless the applicant provides assurance that the grant will not supplant non-federal funds that would otherwise be available for maintaining the Section 105 program.

§ 35.578 Award limitation.

The Regional Administrator will not disapprove an application for, or terminate or annul an award of, financial assistance under § 35.573 without prior notice and opportunity for a public hearing within the appropriate jurisdiction or, where more than one area is affected, within one of the affected areas within the jurisdiction

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTIONS 106 AND 518)

§ 35.580 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.580 through 35.588 govern water pollution control grants to eligible Tribes and Intertribal Consortia (as defined in § 35.502) authorized under sections 106 and 518 of the Clean Water Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Water pollution control grants are awarded to assist Tribes and Intertribal Consortia in administering programs for the prevention, reduction, and elimination of water pollution, including programs for the development and implementation of ground-water protection strategies.

(c) *Associated program requirements.* Program requirements for water quality planning and management activities are provided in 40 CFR part 130.

§ 35.582 Definitions.

Federal Indian reservation. All land within the limits of any Indian reservation under the jurisdiction of the United States Government, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and, including rights-of-way running through the reservation.

Tribe. Any Indian Tribe, band, group, or community recognized by the Secretary of the Interior, exercising governmental authority over a federal Indian reservation.

§ 35.583 Eligible recipients.

A Tribe, including an Intertribal Consortium, is eligible to receive a section 106 grant if EPA determines that the Indian Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium meets the requirements for treatment in a manner similar to a State under section 518(e) of the Clean Water Act (see 40 CFR 130.6(d)).

§ 35.585 Maximum federal share.

(a) The Regional Administrator may provide up to 95 percent of the approved work plan costs for Tribes or Intertribal Consortia establishing a section 106 program. Work plan costs include costs of planning, developing, establishing, improving or maintaining a water pollution control program.

(b) The Regional Administrator may increase the maximum federal share if the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium can demonstrate in writing to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that fiscal circumstances within the Tribe or within each Tribe that is a member of an Intertribal Consortium are constrained to such an extent that fulfilling the match requirement would impose undue hardship.

§ 35.588 Award limitations.

(a) The Regional Administrator will only award section 106 funds to a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium if:

(1) All monitoring and analysis activities performed by the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium meets the applicable quality assurance and quality control requirements in 40 CFR 31.45.

(2) The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium has emergency power authority comparable to that in section 504 of the Clean Water Act and adequate contingency plans to implement such authority.

(3) EPA has not assumed enforcement as defined in section 309(a)(2) of the Clean Water Act in the Tribe's or any Intertribal Consortium member's jurisdiction.

(4) The Tribe or Intertribal Consortium agrees to include a discussion of how the work performed under section 106 addressed water quality problems on Tribal lands in the annual report required under § 35.515(d).

(5) After an initial award of section 106 funds, the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium shows satisfactory progress in meeting its negotiated work plan commitments.

(b) A Tribe or Intertribal Consortium is eligible to receive a section 106 grant or section 106 grant funds even if the Tribe or each of the members of an Intertribal Consortium does not meet the requirements of section 106(e)(1) and 106(f)(1) of the Clean Water Act.

WATER QUALITY COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS (SECTION 104(B)(3))

§ 35.600 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section*. Sections 35.600 through 35.604 govern Water Quality Cooperative Agreements to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia authorized under section 104(b)(3) of the Clean Water Act. These sections do not govern Water Quality Cooperative Agreements under section 104(b)(3) to organizations that do not meet the definitions of Tribe or Intertribal Consortium in § 35.502; such cooperative agreements generally are subject to the uniform administrative requirements for grants at 40 CFR part 30.

(b) *Purpose of program*. EPA awards Water Quality Cooperative Agreements for investigations, experiments, training, demonstrations, surveys, and studies relating to the causes, effects, extent, prevention, reduction, and elimination of water pollution. EPA issues guidance each year advising EPA regions and headquarters regarding appropriate priorities for funding for this program. This guidance may include such focus areas as National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System watershed permitting, urban wet weather programs, or innovative pretreatment programs and biosolids projects.

§ 35.603 Competitive process.

EPA will award water quality cooperative agreement funds through a competitive process in accordance with national program guidance. After the

competitive process is complete, the recipient can, at its discretion, accept the award as a separate cooperative agreement or add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant. If the recipient chooses to add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant, the water quality work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan.

§ 35.604 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of approved work plan costs.

WETLANDS DEVELOPMENT GRANT PROGRAM (SECTION 104(B)(3))

§ 35.610 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.610 through 35.615 govern wetlands development grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 104(b)(3) of the Clean Water Act. These sections do not govern wetlands development grants under section 104(b)(3) to organizations that do not meet the definitions of Tribe or Intertribal Consortium in § 35.502; such grants generally are subject to the uniform administrative requirements for grants at 40 CFR part 30.

(b) *Purpose of program.* EPA awards wetlands development grants to assist in the development of new, or the refinement of existing, wetlands protection and management programs.

§ 35.613 Competitive process.

Wetlands development grants are awarded on a competitive basis. EPA annually establishes a deadline for receipt of grant applications. EPA reviews applications and decides which grant projects to fund based on criteria established by EPA. After the competitive process is complete, the recipient can, at its discretion, accept the award as a wetlands development program grant or add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant. If the recipient chooses to add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant, the wetlands development program work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan.

§ 35.615 Maximum federal share.

EPA may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plan costs for the development or refinement of a wetlands protection and management program.

NONPOINT SOURCE MANAGEMENT GRANTS (SECTIONS 319(H) AND 518(F))

§ 35.630 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.630 through 35.638 govern nonpoint source management grants to eligible Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under sections 319(h) and 518(f) of the Clean Water Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Nonpoint source management grants may be awarded for the implementation of EPA-approved nonpoint source management programs, including groundwater quality protection activities that will advance the approved nonpoint source management program.

§ 35.632 Definition.

Tribe. Any Indian Tribe, band, group, or community recognized by the Secretary of the Interior and exercising governmental authority over a federal Indian reservation.

§ 35.633 Eligibility requirements.

A Tribe or Intertribal Consortium is eligible to receive a Nonpoint Source Management grant if EPA has determined that the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium meets the requirements for treatment in a manner similar to a State under section 518(e) of the Clean Water Act (see 40 CFR 130.6(d)).

§ 35.635 Maximum federal share.

(a) The Regional Administrator may provide up to 60 percent of the approved work plan costs in any fiscal year. The non-federal share of costs must be provided from non-federal sources.

(b) The Regional Administrator may increase the maximum federal share if the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium can demonstrate in writing to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that fiscal circumstances within the Tribe or within each Tribe that is

a member of the Intertribal Consortium are constrained to such an extent that fulfilling the match requirement would impose undue hardship. In no case shall the federal share be greater than 90 percent.

§ 35.636 Maintenance of effort.

To receive funds under section 319 in any fiscal year, a Tribe or each member of an Intertribal Consortium must agree that the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium will maintain its aggregate expenditures from all other sources for programs for controlling nonpoint source pollution and improving the quality of the Tribe's or the Intertribal Consortium's members' waters at or above the average level of such expenditures in Fiscal Years 1985 and 1986.

§ 35.638 Award limitations.

(a) *Available funds.* EPA may use no more than the amount authorized under the Clean Water Act section 319 and 518(f) for making grants to Tribes or Intertribal Consortia.

(b) *Financial assistance to persons.* Tribes or Intertribal Consortia may use funds for financial assistance to persons only to the extent that such assistance is related to the cost of demonstration projects.

(c) *Administrative costs.* Administrative costs in the form of salaries, overhead, or indirect costs for services provided and charged against activities and programs carried out with these funds shall not exceed 10 percent of the funds the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium receives in any fiscal year. The cost of implementing enforcement and regulatory activities, education, training, technical assistance, demonstration projects, and technology transfer programs are not subject to this limitation.

(d) The Regional Administrator will not award section 319(h) funds to any Tribe or Intertribal Consortium unless:

(1) *Approved assessment report.* EPA has approved the Tribe's or each member of the Intertribal Consortium's Assessment Report on nonpoint sources, prepared in accordance with section 319(a) of the Act;

(2) *Approved Tribe or Intertribal Consortium management program.* EPA has approved the Tribes's or each member of the Intertribal Consortium's management program for nonpoint sources, prepared in accordance with section 319(b) of the Act;

(3) *Progress on reducing pollutant loadings.* The Regional Administrator determines, for a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium that received a section 319 funds in the preceding fiscal year, that the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium made satisfactory progress in meeting its schedule for achieving implementation of best management practices to reduce pollutant loadings from categories of nonpoint sources, or particular nonpoint sources, designated in the Tribe's or each Consortium member's management program. The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium must develop this schedule in accordance with section 319(b)(2) of the Act;

(4) *Activity and output descriptions.* The work plan briefly describes each significant category of nonpoint source activity and the work plan commitments to be produced for each category; and

(5) *Significant watershed projects.* For watershed projects whose costs exceed $50,000, the work plan contains:

(i) A brief synopsis of the watershed implementation plan outlining the problems to be addressed;

(ii) The project's goals and objectives; and

(iii) The performance measures and environmental indicators that will be used to evaluate the results of the project.

PESTICIDE COOPERATIVE ENFORCEMENT (SECTION 23(A)(1))

§ 35.640 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.640 through 35.645 govern cooperative agreements to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia authorized under section 23(a)(1) of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act for pesticide enforcement.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Cooperative agreements are awarded to assist Tribes and Intertribal Consortia in implementing pesticide enforcement programs.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Refer to 19 CFR part 12 and 40 CFR parts 150 through 189 for associated regulations.

§ 35.641 Eligible recipients.

Eligible recipients of pesticide enforcement cooperative agreements are Tribes and Intertribal Consortia.

§ 35.642 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs.

§ 35.645 Basis for allotment.

The Administrator allots pesticide enforcement cooperative agreement funds to each regional office. Regional offices award funds to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia based on their programmatic needs and applicable EPA guidance.

PESTICIDE APPLICATOR CERTIFICATION AND TRAINING (SECTION 23(A)(2))

§ 35.646 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.646 through 35.649 govern pesticide applicator certification and training grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 23(a)(2) of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Pesticide applicator certification and training grants are awarded to train and certify restricted use pesticide applicators.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 162, 170, and 171.

§ 35.649 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 50 percent of the approved work plan costs.

PESTICIDE PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION (SECTION 23(A)(1))

§ 35.650 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.650 through 35.659 govern Pesticide Program Implementation cooperative agreements to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 23(a)(1) of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Cooperative agreements are awarded to assist Tribes and Intertribal Consortia to develop and implement pesticide programs, including programs that protect workers, ground water, and endangered species from pesticide risks and other pesticide management programs designated by the Administrator.

(c) *Program regulations.* Refer to 40 CFR parts 150 through 189 and 19 CFR part 12 for associated regulations.

§ 35.653 Eligible recipients.

Eligible recipients of pesticide program implementation cooperative agreements are Tribes and Intertribal Consortia.

§ 35.655 Basis for allotment.

The Administrator allots pesticide program implementation cooperative agreement funds to each Regional Office. Regional Offices award funds to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia based on their programmatic needs and applicable EPA guidance.

§ 35.659 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs.

POLLUTION PREVENTION GRANTS (SECTION 6605)

§ 35.660 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.660 through 35.669 govern grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 6605 of the Pollution Prevention Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Pollution Prevention Grants are awarded to promote the use of source reduction techniques by businesses.

§ 35.661 Competitive process.

EPA Regions award Pollution Prevention Grant funds to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia through a competitive process in accordance with EPA guidance. When evaluating a Tribe's or Intertribal Consortium's application, EPA must consider, among other criteria, whether the proposed program would:

(a) Make specific technical assistance available to businesses seeking information about source reduction opportunities, including funding for experts to provide onsite technical advice to businesses seeking assistance in the development of source reduction plans;

(b) Target assistance to businesses for whom lack of information is an impediment to source reduction; and

(c) Provide training in source reduction techniques. Such training may be provided through local engineering schools or other appropriate means.

§ 35.662 Definitions.

The following definition applies to the Pollution Prevention Grant program and to §§ 35.660 through 35.669:

(a) Pollution prevention/source reduction is any practice that:

(1) Reduces the amount of any hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant entering any waste stream or otherwise released into the environment (including fugitive emissions) prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal;

(2) Reduces the hazards to public health and the environment associated with the release of such substances, pollutants, or contaminants; or

(3) Reduces or eliminates the creation of pollutants through:

(i) Increased efficiency in the use of raw materials, energy, water, or other resources; or

(ii) Protection of national resources by conservation.

(b) Pollution prevention/source reduction does not include any practice which alters the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics or the volume of a hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant through a process or activity which itself is not integral to and necessary for the production of a product or the providing of a service.

§ 35.663 Eligible recipients.

(a) The Regional Administrator will treat a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium as eligible to apply for a Pollution Prevention Grant if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium:

(1) Is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior;

(2) Has an existing government exercising substantial governmental duties and powers;

(3) Has adequate authority to carry out the grant activities; and

(4) Is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of administering the grant program.

(b) If the Administrator has previously determined that an Indian Tribe has met the prerequisites in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section for another EPA program, the Tribe need provide only that information unique to the Pollution Prevention Grants program required by paragraphs (b)(3) and (4) of this section.

§ 35.668 Award limitation.

If the Pollution Prevention Grant funds are included in a Performance Partnership Grant, the Pollution Prevention work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan.

§ 35.669 Maximum federal share.

The federal share for Pollution Prevention Grants will not exceed 50 percent of the allowable Tribe and Intertribal Consortium Pollution Prevention project cost.

PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM SUPERVISION (SECTION 1443(A) AND SECTION 1451)

§ 35.670 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35. 670 through 35.678 govern public water system supervision grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia authorized under sections 1443(a) and 1451 of the Safe Drinking Water Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Public water system supervision grants are awarded to carry out public water system supervision programs including implementation and enforcement of the requirements of the Act that apply to public water systems.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 141, 142, and 143.

§ 35.672 Definition.

Tribe. Any Indian Tribe having a federally recognized governing body carrying out substantial governmental duties and powers over any area.

§ 35.673 Annual amount reserved by EPA.

Each year, EPA shall reserve up to seven percent of the public water system supervision funds for grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 1443(a).

§ 35.675 Maximum federal share.

(a) The Regional Administrator may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plan costs.

(b) The Regional Administrator may increase the maximum federal share if the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium can demonstrate in writing to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that fiscal circumstances within the Tribe or Consortium are constrained to such an extent that fulfilling the match requirement would impose undue hardship, except that the federal share shall not be greater than 90 percent.

§ 35.676 Eligible recipients.

A Tribe or Intertribal Consortium is eligible to apply for a public water system supervision grant if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium meets the following criteria:

(a) The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior;

(b) The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium has a governing body carrying out substantial governmental duties and powers over any area;

(c) The functions to be exercised under the grant are within the area of the Tribal government's jurisdiction; and

(d) The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of carrying out the functions to be exercised under the grant.

§ 35.678 Award limitations.

(a) *Initial grant*. The Regional Administrator will not make an initial award unless the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium has:

(1) Met the requirements of § 35.676 (Eligible recipients);

(2) Established an approved public water system supervision program or agrees to establish an approvable program within three years of the initial award and assumed primary enforcement responsibility within this period; and

(3) Agreed to use at least one year of the grant funding to demonstrate program capability to implement the requirements found in 40 CFR 142.10.

(b) *Subsequent grants*. The Regional Administrator will not make a subsequent grant, after the initial award, unless the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortia can demonstrate reasonable progress towards assuming primary enforcement responsibility within the three-year period after initial award. After the three-year period expires, the Regional Administrator will not award section 1443(a) funds to an Indian Tribe or Intertribal Consortium unless the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortia has assumed primary enforcement responsibility for the public water system supervision program.

UNDERGROUND WATER SOURCE PROTECTION (SECTION 1443(B))

§ 35.680 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section*. Sections 35.680 through 35.688 govern underground water source protection grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 1443(b) of the Safe Drinking Water Act.

(b) *Purpose of program*. The Underground Water Source Protection grants are awarded to carry out underground water source protection programs.

(c) *Associated program regulations*. Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 124, 144, 145, 146, and 147.

§ 35.682 Definition.

Tribe. Any Indian Tribe having a federally recognized governing body carrying out substantial governmental duties and powers over any area.

§ 35.683 Annual amount reserved by EPA.

EPA shall reserve up to five percent of the underground water source protection funds each year for underground water source protection grants to Tribes under section 1443(b) of the Safe Drinking Water Act.

§ 35.685 Maximum federal share.

(a) The Regional Administrator may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plan costs.

(b) The Regional Administrator may increase the maximum federal share if the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium can demonstrate in writing to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that fiscal circumstances within the Tribe or Consortium are constrained to such an extent that fulfilling the match requirement would impose undue hardship, except that the federal share shall not be greater than 90 percent.

§ 35.686 Eligible recipients.

A Tribe or Intertribal Consortium is eligible to apply for an underground water source protection grant if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium meets the following criteria:

(a) The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior;

(b) The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium has a governing body carrying out substantial governmental duties and powers over any area;

(c) The functions to be exercised under the grant are within the area of the Tribal government's jurisdiction; and

(d) The Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of carrying out the functions to be exercised under the grant.

§ 35.688 Award limitations.

(a) *Initial grants.* The Regional Administrator will not make an initial award unless the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium has:

(1) Met the requirements of § 35.676 (Eligible recipients); and

(2) Established an approved underground water source protection program or agrees to establish an approvable program within four years of the initial award.

(b) *Subsequent grants.* The Regional Administrator will not make a subsequent grant, after the initial award, unless the Tribe can demonstrate reasonable progress towards assuming primary enforcement responsibility within the four-year period after initial award. After the four-year period expires, the Regional Administrator shall not award section 1443(b) funds to an Indian Tribe unless the Tribe has assumed primary enforcement responsibility for the underground water source protection program.

LEAD-BASED PAINT PROGRAM (SECTION 404(G))

§ 35.690 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.690 through 35.693 govern grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 404(g) for the Toxic Substances Control Act .

(b) *Purpose of program.* Lead-Based Paint Program grants are awarded to develop and carry out authorized programs to ensure that individuals employed in lead-based paint activities are properly trained; that training programs are accredited; and that contractors employed in such activities are certified.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR part 745.

§ 35.691 Funding coordination.

Recipients must use the Lead-Based Paint program funding in a way that complements any related assistance they receive from other federal sources for lead-based paint activities.

§ 35.693 Eligible recipients.

(a) The Regional Administrator will treat a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium

as eligible to apply for a Lead-Based Paint Program grant if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium:

(1) Is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior;

(2) Has an existing government exercising substantial governmental duties and powers;

(3) Has adequate authority to carry out the grant activities; and

(4) Is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of administering the grant program.

(b) If the Administrator has previously determined that an Indian Tribe has met the prerequisites in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section for another EPA program, the Tribe need provide only that information unique to the Lead-Based Paint Program required by paragraphs (b)(3) and (4) of this section.

INDOOR RADON GRANTS (SECTION 306)

§ 35.700 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.700 through 35.708 govern Indoor Radon Grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 306 of the Toxic Substances Control Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* (1) Indoor Radon Grants are awarded to assist Tribes and Intertribal Consortia with the development and implementation of programs that assess and mitigate radon and that aim at reducing radon health risks. Indoor Radon Grant funds may be used for the following eligible activities.

(i) Survey of radon levels, including special surveys of geographic areas or classes of buildings (such as public buildings, school buildings, high-risk residential construction types);

(ii) Development of public information and education materials concerning radon assessment, mitigation, and control programs;

(iii) Implementation of programs to control radon on existing and new structures;

(iv) Purchase, by the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium of radon measurement equipment and devices;

(v) Purchase and maintenance of analytical equipment connected to radon measurement and analysis, including costs of calibration of such equipment;

(vi) Payment of costs of Environmental Protection Agency-approved training programs related to radon for permanent Tribal employees;

(vii) Payment of general overhead and program administration costs;

(viii) Development of a data storage and management system for information concerning radon occurrence, levels, and programs;

(ix) Payment of costs of demonstration of radon mitigation methods and technologies as approved by EPA, including Tribal and Intertribal Consortia participation in the Environmental Protection Agency Home Evaluation Program; and

(x) A toll-free radon hotline to provide information and technical assistance.

(2) In implementing paragraphs (b)(1)(iv) and (ix) of this section, a Tribe or Intertribal Consortia should make every effort, consistent with the goals and successful operation of the Tribal Indoor Radon program, to give preference to low-income persons.

§ 35.702 Basis for allotment.

(a) The Regional Administrator will allot Indoor Radon Grant funds based on the criteria in EPA guidance in accordance with section 306(d) and (e) of the Toxic Substances Control Act.

(b) No Tribe or Intertribal Consortium may receive an Indoor Radon Grant in excess of 10 percent of the total appropriated amount made available each fiscal year.

§ 35.703 Eligible recipients.

(a) The Regional Administrator will treat a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium as eligible to apply for an Indoor Radon Grant if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium:

(1) Is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior;

(2) Has an existing government exercising substantial governmental duties and powers;

(3) Has adequate authority to carry out the grant activities; and,

(4) Is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of administering the grant program.

(b) If the Administrator has previously determined that a Tribe has met the prerequisites in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section for another EPA program, the Tribe need provide only that information unique to the radon grant program required by paragraphs (a)(3) and (4) of this section.

§ 35.705 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide Tribes and Intertribal Consortia up to 75 percent of the approved costs for the development and implementation of radon program activities incurred by the Tribe in the first year of a grant to the Tribe or Consortium; 60 percent in the second year; and 50 percent in the third and each year thereafter.

§ 35.708 Award limitations.

(a) The Regional Administrator shall consult with the Tribal agency which has the primary responsibility for radon programs as designated by the affected Tribe before including Indoor Radon Grant funds in a Performance Partnership Grant with another Tribal agency.

(b) No grant may be made in any fiscal year to a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium which did not satisfactorily implement the activities funded by the most recent grant awarded to the Tribe or Intertribal Consortium for an Indoor Radon program.

(c) The costs of radon measurement equipment or devices (see § 35.820(b)(1)(iv)) and demonstration of radon mitigation, methods, and technologies (see § 35.820(b)(1)(ix)) shall not, in aggregate, exceed 50 percent of a Tribe's or Intertribal Consortium's radon grant award in a fiscal year.

(d) The costs of general overhead and program administration (see § 35.820(b)(1)(vii)) of an indoor radon grant shall not exceed 25 percent of the amount of a Tribe's or Intertribal Consortium's Indoor Radon Grant in a fiscal year.

(e) A Tribe or Intertribal Consortium may use funds for financial assistance to persons only to the extent such assistance is related to demonstration projects or the purchase and analysis of radon measurement devices.

(f) Recipients must provide the Regional Administrator all radon-related information generated in its grant supported activities, including the results of radon surveys, mitigation demonstration projects, and risk communication studies.

(g) Recipients must maintain and make available to the public, a list of firms and individuals that have received a passing rating under the EPA proficiency rating program under section 305(a)(2) of the Act.

(h) Funds appropriated for section 306 may not be used to cover the costs of federal proficiency rating programs under section 305(a)(2) of the Act. Funds appropriated for section 306 and grants awarded under section 306 may be used to cover the costs of the Tribal proficiency rating programs.

TOXIC SUBSTANCES COMPLIANCE MONITORING (SECTION 28)

§ 35.710 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.710 through 35.715 govern Toxic Substances Compliance Monitoring grants to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under section 28 of the Toxic Substances Control Act.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Toxic Substances Compliance Monitoring grants are awarded to establish and operate compliance monitoring programs to prevent or eliminate unreasonable risks to health or the environment associated with chemical substances or mixtures on Tribal lands with respect to which the Administrator is unable or not likely to take action for their prevention or elimination.

(c) *Associated program regulations.* Refer to 40 CFR parts 700 through 799 for associated program regulations.

§ 35.712 Competitive process.

EPA will award Toxic Substances Control Act Compliance Monitoring grants to Tribes or Intertribal Consortia through a competitive process in accordance with national program guidance.

§ 35.713 Eligible recipients.

(a) The Regional Administrator will treat a Tribe or Intertribal Consortium

as eligible to apply for a Toxic Substances Compliance Monitoring grant if the Tribe or each member of the Intertribal Consortium:

(1) Is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior;

(2) Has an existing government exercising substantial governmental duties and powers;

(3) Has adequate authority to carry out the grant activities; and,

(4) Is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of administering the grant program.

(b) If the Administrator has previously determined that an Indian Tribe has met the prerequisites in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section for another EPA program, the Tribe need provide only that information unique to the Toxic Substances Compliance Monitoring grant program required by paragraphs (a)(3) and (4) of this section.

§ 35.715 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 75 percent of the approved work plan costs.

§ 35.718 Award limitation.

If the Toxic Substances Compliance Monitoring grant funds are included in a Performance Partnership Grant, the toxic substances compliance monitoring work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan.

HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRAM GRANTS (P.L. 105–276)

§ 35.720 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Sections 35.720 through 35.725 govern hazardous waste program grants to eligible Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under the Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and Independent Agencies Appropriations Act, 1999, P.L. 105–276, 112 Stat. 2461, 2499; 42 U.S.C. 6908a (1998).

(b) *Purpose of program.* Tribal hazardous waste program grants are awarded to assist Tribes and Intertribal Consortia in developing and implementing programs to manage hazardous waste.

§ 35.723 Competitive process.

EPA will award Tribal hazardous waste program grants to Tribes or Intertribal Consortia on a competitive basis in accordance with national program guidance. After the competitive process is complete, the recipient can, at its discretion, accept the award as a Tribal hazardous waste program grant or add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant. If the recipient chooses to add the funds to a Performance Partnership Grant, the Tribal hazardous waste program work plan commitments must be included in the Performance Partnership Grant work plan.

§ 35.725 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs.

UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS PROGRAM GRANTS (P.L. 105–276)

§ 35.730 Purpose.

(a) *Purpose of section.* Section 35.730 through 35.733 govern underground storage tank program grants to eligible Tribes and Intertribal Consortia under P.L. 105–276.

(b) *Purpose of program.* Tribal underground storage tank program grants are awarded to assist Tribes and Intertribal Consortia in developing and implementing programs to manage underground storage tanks.

§ 35.731 Eligible recipients.

Eligible recipients of underground storage tank program grants are Tribes and Intertribal Consortia.

§ 35.732 Basis for allotment.

The Administrator allots underground storage tank program grant funds to each regional office based on applicable EPA guidance. Regional offices award funds to Tribes and Intertribal Consortia based on their programmatic needs and applicable EPA guidance.

§ 35.735 Maximum federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work plan costs.

Subparts C–D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Grants for Construction of Treatment Works—Clean Water Act

AUTHORITY: Secs. 109(b), 201 through 205, 207, 208(d), 210 through 212, 215 through 217, 304(d)(3), 313, 501, 502, 511, and 516(b) of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.900 Purpose.

(a) This subpart supplements the EPA general grant regulations and procedures (part 30 of this chapter) and establishes policies and procedures for grants to assist in the construction of waste treatment works in compliance with the Clean Water Act.

(b) A number of provisions of this subpart which contained transition dates preceding October 1, 1978, have been modified to delete those dates. However, the earlier requirements remain applicable to grants awarded when those provisions were in effect. The transition provisions in former §§ 35.905–4, 35.917, and 35.925–18 remain applicable to certain grants awarded through March 31, 1981.

(c) Technical and guidance publications (MCD series) concerning this program which are issued by EPA may be ordered from: General Services Administration (8FFS), Centralized Mailing List Services, Building 41, Denver Federal Center, Denver, Colo. 80225. In order to expedite processing of requests, persons desiring to obtain these publications should request a copy of EPA form 7500–21 (the order form listing all available publications), from EPA Headquarters, Municipal Construction Division (WH–547) or from any regional office of EPA.

§ 35.901 Program policy.

The primary purpose of Federal grant assistance available under this subpart is to assist municipalities in meeting enforceable requirements of the Act, particularly, applicable national pollution discharge elimination system (NPDES) permit requirements. The Regional Administrator and States are authorized and encouraged to administer this grant program in a manner which will most effectively achieve the enforceable requirements of the Act.

§ 35.903 Summary of construction grant program.

(a) The construction of federally financed waste treatment works is generally accomplished in three steps: Step 1, facilities plans and related elements; step 2, preparation of construction drawings and specifications; and step 3, building of a treatment works.

(b) The Regional Administrator may award grant assistance for a step 1, step 2, or step 3 project, or, as authorized by § 35.909, for a project involving a combination of step 2 and step 3 (step 2=3 grant). For a step 1, step 2, or step 3 grant award, a ''project'' may consist of an entire step or any ''treatment works segment'' (see § 35.905) of construction within a step. In the case of step 2=3 grant awards, a project must consist of all associated step 2 and step 3 work; segmenting is not permitted.

(c) Grants are awarded from State allocations (see § 35.910 *et seq.*) under the Act. No grant assistance may be awarded unless priority for a project has been determined in accordance with an approved State priority system under § 35.915. The State is responsible for determining the amount and timing of Federal assistance to each municipality for which treatment works funding is needed.

(d) An applicant will initially define the scope of a project. The State may revise this initial project scope when priority for the project is established. The Regional Administrator will make the final determination of project scope when grant assistance is awarded (see § 35.930–4).

(e) For each proposed grant, an applicant must first submit his application to the State agency. The basic grant application must meet the requirements for the project in § 35.920–3. If grant assistance for subsequent related projects is necessary, the grantee shall make submissions in the form of amendments to the basic application. The State agency will forward to the appropriate EPA Regional Administrator complete project applications or amendments to them for which the

State agency has determined priority. The grant will consist of the grant agreement resulting from the basic application and grant amendments awarded for subsequent related projects.

(f) Generally, grant assistance for projects involving step 2 or 3 will not be awarded unless the Regional Administrator first determines that the facilities planning requirements of §§35.917 to 35.917–9 of this subpart have been met. Facilities planning may not be initiated prior to approval of a step 1 grant or written approval of a ''plan of study'' accompanied by a reservation of funds (see §35.925–18 and definition of ''construction'' in §35.905).

(g) If initiation of step 1, 2, or 3 construction (see definition of ''construction'' in §35.905) occurs before grant award, costs incurred before the approved date of initiation of construction will not be paid and award will not be made except under the circumstances in §35.925–18.

(h) The Regional Administrator may not award grant assistance unless the application meets the requirements of §35.920–3 and he has made the determinations required by §35.925 *et seq*.

(i) A grant or grant amendment awarded for a project under this subpart shall constitute a contractual obligation of the United States to pay the Federal share of allowable project costs up to the amount approved in the grant agreement (including amendments) in accordance with §35.930–6. However, this obligation is subject to the grantee's compliance with the conditions of the grant (see §35.935 *et seq*.) and other applicable requirements of this subpart.

(j) Sections 35.937–10, 35.938–6 and 35.945 authorize prompt payment for project costs which have been incurred. The initial request for payment may cover the Federal share of allowable costs incurred before the award except as otherwise provided in §35.925–18. Before the award of such assistance, the applicant must claim in the application for grant assistance for that project all allowable costs incurred before initiation of project construction. An applicant may make no subsequent claim for payment for such costs. The estimated amount of any grant or grant amendment, including any prior costs, must be established in conjunction with determination of priority for the project. The Regional Administrator must determine that the project costs are allowable under §35.940 *et seq*.

(k) Under section 204(b) of the Act, the grantee must comply with applicable user charge and industrial cost recovery requirements; see §§35.925–11, 35.928 *et seq*., 35.929 *et seq*., 35.935–13, 35.935–15, and appendix B to this subpart.

(l) The costs of sewage collection systems for new communities, new subdivisions, or newly developed urban areas should be included as part of the development costs of the new construction in these areas. Under section 211 of the Act, such costs will not be allowed under the construction grant program; see §35.925–13.

(m) The approval of a plan of study for step 1, a facilities plan, or award of grant assistance for step 1, step 2, or step 3, or any segment thereof, will not constitute a Federal commitment for grant assistance for any subequent project.

(n) Where justified, a deviation from any substatutory requirement of this subpart may be granted under §30.1000 of this chapter.

(o) The Act requires EPA and the States to provide for, encourage and assist public participation in the Construction Grants Program. This requirement for public participation applies to the development of the State water pollution control strategy, the State project priority system, and the State project priority list, under §35.915; to the development of user charge and industrial cost recovery systems, under §§35.925.11, 35.928, and 35.929; and to the delegation of administrative responsibilities for the Construction Grants Program under subpart F of this chapter.

(p) Requirements regarding the award and administration of subagreements are set forth in §§35.935 through 35.939.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 10302, Feb. 16, 1979]

§ 35.905 Definitions.

As used in this subpart, the following words and terms mean:

Act. The Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq*., as amended).

Ad valorem tax. A tax based upon the value of real property.

Combined sewer. A sewer intended to serve as a sanitary sewer and a storm sewer, or as an industrial sewer and a storm sewer.

Complete waste treatment system. A complete waste treatment system consists of all the treatment works necessary to meet the requirements of title III of the Act, involved in: (a) The transport of waste waters from individual homes or buildings to a plant or facility where treatment of the waste water is accomplished; (b) the treatment of the waste waters to remove pollutants; and (c) the ultimate disposal, including recycling or reuse, of the treated waste waters and residues which result from the treatment process. One complete waste treatment system would, normally, include one treatment plant or facility, but also includes two or more connected or integrated treatment plants or facilities.

Construction. Any one or more of the following: Preliminary planning to determine the feasibility of treatment works, engineering, architectural, legal, fiscal, or economic investigations or studies, surveys, designs, plans, working drawings, specifications, procedures, or other necessary actions, erection, building, acquisition, alteration, remodeling, improvement, or extension of treatment works, or the inspection or supervision of any of the foregoing items. The phrase *initiation of construction*, as used in this subpart means with reference to a project for:

(a) *Step 1:* The approval of a plan of study (see §§ 35.920–3(a)(1) and 35.925–18(a));

(b) *Step 2:* The award of a step 2 grant;

(c) *Step 3:* Issuance of a notice to proceed under a construction contract for any segment of step 3 project work or, if notice to proceed is not required, execution of the construction contract.

Enforceable requirements of the Act. Those conditions or limitations of section 402 or 404 permits which, if violated, could result in the issuance of a compliance order or initiation of a civil or criminal action under section 309 of the Act. If a permit has not been issued, the term shall include any requirement which, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, would be included in the permit when issued. Where no permit applies, the term shall include any requirement which the Regional Administrator determines is necessary to meet applicable criteria for best practicable waste treatment technology (BPWTT).

Excessive infiltration/inflow. The quantities of infiltration/inflow which can be economically eliminated from a sewerage system by rehabilitation, as determined in a cost-effectiveness analysis that compares the costs for correcting the infiltration/inflow conditions to the total costs for transportation and treatment of the infiltration/inflow, subject to the provisions in § 35.927.

Industrial cost recovery. (a) The grantee's recovery from the industrial users of a treatment works of the grant amount allocable to the treatment of waste from such users under section 204(b) of the Act and this subpart.

(b) The grantee's recovery from the commercial users of an individual system of the grant amount allocable to the treatment of waste from such users under section 201(h) of the Act and this subpart.

Industrial cost recovery period. That period during which the grant amount allocable to the treatment of wastes from industrial users is recovered from the industrial users of such works.

Industrial user. (a) Any nongovernmental, nonresidential user of a publicly owned treatment works which discharges more than the equivalent of 25,000 gallons per day (gpd) of sanitary wastes and which is identified in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, Office of Management and Budget, as amended and supplemented under one of the following divisions:

Division A. Agriculture, Forestry, and Fishing.
Division B. Mining.
Division D. Manufacturing.
Division E. Transportation, Communications, Electric, Gas, and Sanitary Services.
Division I. Services.

(1) In determining the amount of a user's discharge for purposes of industrial cost recovery, the grantee may

exclude domestic wastes or discharges from sanitary conveniences.

(2) After applying the sanitary waste exclusion in paragraph (b)(1) of this section (if the grantee chooses to do so), dischargers in the above divisions that have a volume exceeding 25,000 gpd or the weight of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) or suspended solids (SS) equivalent to that weight found in 25,000 gpd of sanitary waste are considered industrial users. Sanitary wastes, for purposes of this calculation of equivalency, are the wastes discharged from residential users. The grantee, with the Regional Administrator's approval, shall define the strength of the residential discharges in terms of parameters including, as a minimum, BOD and SS per volume of flow.

(b) Any nongovernmental user of a publicly owned treatment works which discharges waste water to the treatment works which contains toxic pollutants or poisonous solids, liquids, or gases in sufficient quantity either singly or by interaction with other wastes, to contaminate the sludge of any municipal systems, or to injure or to interfere with any sewage treatment process, or which constitutes a hazard to humans or animals, creates a public nuisance, or creates any hazard in or has an adverse effect on the waters receiving any discharge from the treatment works.

(c) All commercial users of an individual system constructed with grant assistance under section 201(h) of the Act and this subpart. (See § 35.918(a)(3).)

Infiltration. Water other than waste water that enters a sewerage system (including sewer service connections) from the ground through such means as defective pipes, pipe joints, connections, or manholes. Infiltration does not include, and is distinguished from, inflow.

Infiltration/inflow. The total quantity of water from both infiltration and inflow without distinguishing the source.

Inflow. Water other than waste water that enters a sewerage system (including sewer service connections) from sources such as roof leaders, cellar drains, yard drains, area drains, foundation drains, drains from springs and swampy areas, manhole covers, cross connections between storm sewers and sanitary sewers, catch basins, cooling towers, storm waters, surface runoff, street wash waters, or drainage. Inflow does not include, and is distinguished from, infiltration.

Interceptor sewer. A sewer whose primary purpose is to transport waste waters from collector sewers to a treatment facility.

Interstate agency. An agency of two or more States established under an agreement or compact approved by the Congress, or any other agency of two or more States, having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the control of water pollution.

Municipality. A city, town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (including an intermunicipal agency of two or more of the foregoing entities) created under State law, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, or other waste, or a designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the Act.

(a) This definition includes a special district created under State law such as a water district, sewer district, sanitary district, utility district, drainage district, or similar entity or an integrated waste management facility, as defined in section 201(e) of the Act, which has as one of its principal responsibilities the treatment, transport, or disposal of liquid wastes of the general public in a particular geographic area.

(b) This definition excludes the following:

(1) Any revenue producing entity which has as its principal responsibility an activity other than providing waste water treatment services to the general public, such as an airport, turnpike, port facility, or other municipal utility.

(2) Any special district (such as school district or a park district) which has the responsibility to provide waste water treatment services in support of its principal activity at specific facilities, unless the special district has the responsibility under State law to provide waste water treatment services to the community surrounding the special district's facility and no other municipality, with concurrent jurisdiction to

serve the community, serves or intends to serve the special district's facility or the surrounding community.

Operable treatment works. An operable treatment works is a treatment works that:

(a) Upon completion of construction will treat waste water, transport waste water to or from treatment, or transport and dispose of waste water in a manner which will significantly improve an objectionable water quality situation or health hazard, and

(b) Is a component part of a complete waste treatment system which, upon completion of construction for the complete waste treatment system (or completion of construction of other treatment works in the system in accordance with a schedule approved by the Regional Administrator) will comply with all applicable statutory and regulatory requirements.

Project. The scope of work for which a grant or grant amendment is awarded under this subpart. The scope of work is defined as step 1, step 2, or step 3 of treatment works construction or segments (see definition of *treatment works segment* and § 35.930–4).

Replacement. Expenditures for obtaining and installing equipment, accessories, or appurtenances which are necessary during the useful life of the treatment works to maintain the capacity and performance for which such works were designed and constructed. The term *operation and maintenance* includes replacement.

Sanitary sewer. A sewer intended to carry only sanitary or sanitary and industrial waste waters from residences, commercial buildings, industrial plants, and institutions.

Sewage collection system. For the purpose of § 35.925–13, each, and all, of the common lateral sewers, within a publicly owned treatment system, which are primarily installed to receive waste waters directly from facilities which convey waste water from individual structures or from private property, and which include service connection ''Y'' fittings designed for connection with those facilities. The facilities which convey waste water from individual structures, from private property to the public lateral sewer, or its equivalent, are specifically excluded from the definition, with the exception of pumping units, and pressurized lines, for individual structures or groups of structures when such units are cost effective and are owned and maintained by the grantee.

State. A State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas.

State agency. The State water pollution control agency designated by the Governor having responsibility for enforcing State laws relating to the abatement of pollution.

Storm sewer. A sewer intended to carry only storm waters, surface runoff, street wash waters, and drainage.

Treatment works. Any devices and systems for the storage, treatment, recycling, and reclamation of municipal sewage, domestic sewage, or liquid industrial wastes used to implement section 201 of the Act, or necessary to recycle or reuse water at the most economical cost over the useful life of the works. These include intercepting sewers, outfall sewers, sewage collection systems, individual systems, pumping, power, and other equipment and their appurtenances; extensions, improvement, remodeling, additions, and alterations thereof; elements essential to provide a reliable recycled supply such as standby treatment units and clear well facilities; and any works, including site acquisition of the land that will be an integral part of the treatment process or is used for ultimate disposal of residues resulting from such treatment (including land for composting sludge, temporary storage of such compost, and land used for the storage of treated waste water in land treatment systems before land application); or any other method or system for preventing, abating, reducing, storing, treating, separating, or disposing of municipal waste or industrial waste, including waste in combined storm water and sanitary sewer systems.

Treatment works segment. A treatment works segment may be any portion of an operable treatment works described in an approved facilities plan, under § 35.917, which can be identified as a

contract or discrete subitem or subcontract for step 1, 2, or 3 work. Completion of construction of a treatment works segment may, but need not, result in an operable treatment works.

Useful life. Estimated period during which a treatment works will be operated.

User charge. A charge levied on users of a treatment works, or that portion of the ad valorem taxes paid by a user, for the user's proportionate share of the cost of operation and maintenance (including replacement) of such works under sections 204(b)(1)(A) and 201(h)(2) of the Act and this subpart.

Value engineering (VE). A specialized cost control technique which uses a systematic and creative approach to identify and to focus on unnecessarily high cost in a project in order to arrive at a cost saving without sacrificing the reliability or efficiency of the project.

§ 35.907 Municipal pretreatment program.

(a) The Regional Administrator is authorized to provide grant assistance for the development of an approvable municipal pretreatment program as required by part 403 of this chapter in conjunction with a step 1, step 2, or step 3 project.

(b) The grantee is required to develop a pretreatment program if the Regional Administrator determines that:

(1) The municipal treatment works:

(i) Serves industries subject to proposed or promulgated pretreatment standards under section 307(b) of the Act, or

(ii) Expects to serve industries connecting into the works in accordance with section 301(i)(2), where these industries are subject to the section 307 (b) or (c) standards: and

(2) A work plan under a section 208 planning grant has not provided for the development of a program approvable under part 403 of this chapter.

(c) A pretreatment program may be required for municipal treatment works which receive other nondomestic wastes covered by guidance issued under section 304(g) of the Act.

(d) Development of an approvable municipal pretreatment program under part 403 of this chapter shall include:

(1) An industrial survey as required by § 403.8 of this chapter including identification of system users, the character and volume of pollutants discharged, type of industry, location (see paragraph (f) of this section);

(2) An evaluation of legal authority, including adequacy of enabling legislation, and selection of mechanisms to be used for control and enforcement (e.g., ordinance, joint powers agreement, contract);

(3) An evaluation of financial programs and revenue sources to insure adequate funding to carry out the pretreatment program;

(4) A determination of technical information necessary to support development of an industrial waste ordinance or other means of enforcing pretreatment standards;

(5) Design of a monitoring enforcement program;

(6) A determination of pollutant removals in existing treatment works;

(7) A determination of the treatment works tolerance to pollutants which interfere with its operation, sludge use, or disposal;

(8) A determination of required monitoring equipment for the municipal treatment works;

(9) A determination of municipal facilities to be constructed for monitoring or analysis of industrial waste.

(e) Items (d) (6) and (7) of this section are grant eligible if necessary for the proper design or operation of the municipal treatment works but are not grant eligible when performed solely for the purpose of seeking an allowance for removal of pollutants under § 403.7 of this chapter.

(f) Information concerning the character and volume of pollutants discharged by industry to a municipal treatment works is to be provided to the municipality by the industrial discharger under paragraph (d)(1) of this section. However, the costs of a limited amount of end-of-pipe sampling and associated analysis of industrial discharges to a municipal treatment works properly allocable to the municipality are allowable if the grantee obtains the prior written approval of the Regional Administrator; see § 35.940–3(f).

(g) The pretreatment program developed under paragraph (b) of this section is subject to the Regional Administrator's approval under § 35.935–19 and must be implemented in accordance with part 403 of this chapter.

§ 35.908 Innovative and alternative technologies.

(a) *Policy*. EPA's policy is to encourage and, where possible, to assist in the development of innovative and alternative technologies for the construction of waste water treatment works. Such technologies may be used in the construction of waste water treatment works under this subpart as § 35.915–1, § 35.930–5, appendix E, and this section provide. New technology or processes may also be developed or demonstrated with the assistance of EPA research or demonstration grants awarded under Title I of the Act (see part 40 of this subchapter).

(b) *Funding for innovative and alterative technologies*. (1) Projects or portions of projects which the Regional Administrator determines meet criteria for innovative or alternative technologies in appendix E may receive 85-percent grants (see § 35.930–5).

(i) Only funds from the reserve in § 35.915–1(b) shall be used to increase these grants from 75 to 85 percent.

(ii) Funds for the grant increase shall be distributed according to the chronological approval of grants, unless the State and the Regional Administrator agree otherwise.

(iii) The project must be on the fundable portion of the State project priority list.

(iv) If the project is an alternative to conventional treatment works for a small community (a municipality with a population of 3,500 or less or a highly dispersed section of a larger municipality, as defined by the Regional Administrator), funds from the reserve in § 35.915(e) may be used for the 75 percent portion of the Federal grant.

(v) Only if sewer related costs qualify as alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities are they entitled to the grant increase from 75 to 85 percent, either as part of the entire treatment works or as components.

(2) A project or portions of a project may be designated innovative or alternative on the basis of a facilities plan or on the basis of plans and specifications. A project that has been designated innovative on the basis of the facilities plan may lose that designation if plans and specifications indicate that it does not meet the appropriate criteria stated in section 6 of appendix E.

(3) Projects or portions of projects that receive step 2, step 3, or step 2=3 grant awards after December 27, 1977, from funds allotted or reallotted in fiscal year 1978 may also receive the grant increase from funds allotted for fiscal year 1979 for eligible portions that meet the criteria for alternative technologies in appendix E, if funds are available for such purposes under § 35.915–1(b).

(c) *Modification or replacement of innovative and alternative projects*. The Regional Administrator may award grant assistance to fund 100 percent of the eligible costs of the modification or replacement of any treatment works constructed with 85-percent grant assistance if:

(1) He determines that:

(i) The facilities have not met design performance specifications (unless such failure is due to any person's negligence);

(ii) Correction of the failure requires significantly increased capital or operating and maintenance expenditures; and

(iii) Such failure has occurred within the 2-year period following final inspection; and

(2) The replacement or modification project is on the fundable portion of the State's priority list.

(d) *Sole source procurement*. A determination by the Regional Administrator under this section that innovative criteria have been met will serve as the basis for sole source procurement (see § 35.936–13(b)) for step 3, if appropriate, to achieve the objective of demonstrating innovative technology.

§ 35.909 Step 2=3 grants.

(a) *Authority*. The Regional Administrator may award grant assistance for a step 2=3 project for the combination of design (step 2) and construction

(step 3) of a waste water treatment works.

(b) *Limitations*. The Regional Administrator may award step 2=3 grant assistance only if he determines that:

(1) The population is 25,000 or less for the applicant municipality (according to most recent U.S. Census information or disaggregations thereof);

(2) The treatment works has an estimated total step 3 construction cost of $2 million or less, as determined by the Regional Administrator. For any State that the Assistant Administrator for Water and Waste Management finds to have unusually high costs of construction, the Regional Administrator may make step 2=3 awards where the estimated total step 3 construction costs of such treatment works does not exceed $3 million. The project must consist of all associated step 2 and step 3 work; segmenting is not permitted; and

(3) The fundable range of the approved project priority list includes the step 2 and step 3 work.

(c) *Application requirements*. Step 2=3 projects are subject to all requirements of this subpart that apply to separate step 2 and step 3 projects except compliance with § 35.920–3(c) is not required before grant award. An applicant should only submit a single application.

(d) *Cross references*. See §§ 35.920–3(d) (contents of application), 35.930–1(a)(4) (types of projects) and 35.935–4 (grant conditions).

§ 35.910 Allocation of funds.

§ 35.910–1 Allotments.

Allotments are made on a formula or other basis which Congress specifies for each fiscal year. Except where Congress indicates the exact amount of funds which each State should receive, computation of a State's ratio will be carried out to the nearest ten-thousandth percent (0.0001 percent). Unless regulations for allotments for a specific fiscal year otherwise specify, alloted amounts will be rounded to the nearest thousand dollars.

§ 35.910–2 Period of availability; reallotment.

(a) All sums allotted under § 35.910–5 shall remain available for obligation within that State until September 30, 1978. Such funds which remain unobligated on October 1, 1978, will be immediately reallotted in the same manner as sums under paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) All other sums allotted to a State under section 207 of the Act shall remain available for obligation until the end of 1 year after the close of the fiscal year for which the sums were authorized. Sums not obligated at the end of that period shall be immediately reallotted on the basis of the same ratio as applicable to sums allotted for the then-current fiscal year, but none of the funds reallotted shall be made available to any State which failed to obligate any of the funds being reallotted. Any sum made available to a State by reallotment under this section shall be in addition to any funds otherwise allotted to such State for grants under this subpart during any fiscal year.

(c) Sums which are deobligated after the reallotment date for those funds shall be treated in the same manner as the most recent allotment before the deobligation.

§§ 35.910–3—35.910–4 [Reserved]

§ 35.910–5 Additional allotments of previously withheld sums.

(a) A total sum of $9 billion is allotted from sums authorized, but initially unallotted, for fiscal years 1973, 1974, and 1975. This additional allotment shall be available for obligation through September 30, 1977, before reallotment of unobligated sums under § 35.910–2.

(b) Two-thirds of the sum hereby allotted ($6 billion) represents the initially unallotted portion of the amounts authorized for fiscal years 1973 and 1974. Therefore, the portion of the additional allotments derived from this sum were computed by applying the percentages formerly set forth in § 35.910–3(b) to the total sums authorized for fiscal years 1973 and 1974 ($11 billion) and subtracting the previously allotted sums, formerly set forth in § 35.910–3(c).

(c) One-third of the sum hereby allotted ($3 billion) represents the initially unallotted portion of the amounts authorized for fiscal year 1975. Therefore,

the portion of the additional allotments derived from this sum were computed in a three-step process: First, by applying the percentages set forth in § 35.910–4(b) to the total sums authorized for fiscal year 1975 ($7 billion); then, by making adjustments necessary to assure that no State's allotment of such sums fell below its fiscal year 1972 allotment, under Pub. L. 93–243; and, finally, by subtracting the previously allotted sums set forth in § 35.910–4(c).

(d) Based upon the computations set forth in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the total additional sums hereby allotted to the States are as follows:

State	Allotment
Alabama	$43,975,950
Alaska	25,250,500
Arizona	18,833,450
Arkansas	39,822,700
California	945,776,800
Colorado	43,113,300
Connecticut	155,091,800
Delaware	56,394,900
District of Columbia	72,492,000
Florida	345,870,100
Georgia	117,772,800
Hawaii	51,903,300
Idaho	19,219,100
Illinois	571,698,400
Indiana	251,631,800
Iowa	100,044,900
Kansas	53,794,200
Kentucky	90,430,800
Louisiana	71,712,250
Maine	78,495,200
Maryland	297,705,300
Massachusetts	295,809,100
Michigan	625,991,900
Minnesota	172,024,500
Mississippi	38,735,200
Missouri	157,471,200
Montana	12,378,200
Nebraska	38,539,500
Nevada	31,839,800
New Hampshire	77,199,350
New Jersey	660,830,500
New Mexico	15,054,900
New York	1,046,103,500
North Carolina	110,345,000
North Dakota	2,802,000
Ohio	497,227,400
Oklahoma	64,298,700
Oregon	77,582,900
Pennsylvania	498,984,900
Rhode Island	45,599,600
South Carolina	82,341,900
South Dakota	5,688,000
Tennessee	107,351,400
Texas	174,969,850
Utah	21,376,500
Vermont	22,506,600
Virginia	251,809,000
Washington	103,915,600
West Virginia	59,419,900
Wisconsin	145,327,400
Wyoming	2,930,650
Guam	6,399,200
Puerto Rico	84,910,500
Virgin Islands	7,794,800
American Samoa	738,200
Trust Territory of Pacific	2,672,800
Total	9,000,000,000

§ 35.910–6 Fiscal Year 1977 public works allotments.

(a) The $480 million appropriated by Public Law 94–447, 90 Stat. 1498, is available for obligation under the authority of title III of the Public Works Employment Act of 1976 (Pub. L. 94–369, 90 Stat. 999), as provided by section 301 of Public Law 94–369, to carry out title II of the Clean Water Act (other than sections 206, 208, and 209). Allotments of these funds shall remain available until expended. Amounts allotted are in addition to the State's last allotment under the Clean Water Act and are to be used for the same purpose.

(b) The sum of $480 million has been allotted to States identified in column 1 of the Table IV of the House Public Works and Transportation Committee print numbered 94–25 based on percentages shown in column 5 of that table.

(c) The percentages referred to in paragraph (b) of this section and used in computing the State allotments set forth in paragraph (d) of this section are as follows:

State	Percent
Alabama	4.90
Alaska	.91
Arizona	4.69
Arkansas	3.74
California	0
Colorado	3.04
Connecticut	0
Delaware	0
District of Columbia	0
Florida	2.97
Georgia	5.70
Hawaii	.60
Idaho	1.06
Illinois	0
Indiana	0
Iowa	.37
Kansas	2.90
Kentucky	2.70
Louisiana	3.51
Maine	0
Maryland	1.51
Massachusetts	0
Michigan	0
Minnesota	0
Mississippi	2.65
Missouri	1.47
Montana	.63
Nebraska	.77
Nevada	.13

State	Percent
New Hampshire	0
New Jersey	0
New Mexico	1.13
New York	0
North Carolina	6.65
North Dakota	1.06
Ohio	0
Oklahoma	3.64
Oregon	.28
Pennsylvania	0
Rhode Island	0
South Carolina	2.92
South Dakota	.89
Tennessee	3.01
Texas	18.46
Utah	1.86
Vermont	0
Virginia	0
Washington	2.49
West Virginia	7.14
Wisconsin	2.65
Wyoming	.91
Guam	.30
Puerto Rico	1.22
Virgin Islands	0
American Samoa	.16
Trust Territory of Pacific	.98
Total	100.00

(d) Based on these percentages, the total additional sums hereby allotted to the States are as follows:

State	Allotments from funds appropriated under Public Law 94–447
Alabama	$23,520.000
Alaska	4,368,000
Arizona	22,512,000
Arkansas	17,952,000
California	0
Colorado	14,592,000
Connecticut	0
Delaware	0
District of Columbia	0
Florida	14,256,000
Georgia	27,360,000
Hawaii	2,880,000
Idaho	5,088,000
Illinois	0
Indiana	0
Iowa	1,776,000
Kansas	13,920,000
Kentucky	12,960,000
Louisiana	16,848,000
Maine	0
Maryland	7,248,000
Massachusetts	0
Michigan	0
Minnesota	0
Mississippi	12,720,000
Missouri	7,056,000
Montana	3,024,000
Nebraska	3,696,000
Nevada	624,000
New Hampshire	0
New Jersey	0
New Mexico	5,424,000
New York	0
North Carolina	31,920,000
North Dakota	5,088,000
Ohio	0
Oklahoma	17,472,000
Oregon	1,344,000
Pennsylvania	0
Rhode Island	0
South Carolina	14,016,000
South Dakota	4,272,000
Tennessee	14,448,000
Texas	88,608,000
Utah	8,928,000
Vermont	0
Virginia	0
Washington	11,952,000
West Virginia	34,272,000
Wisconsin	12,720,000
Wyoming	4,368,000
Guam	1,440,000
Puerto Rico	5,856,000
Virgin Islands	0
American Samoa	768,000
Trust Territory of Pacific	4,704,000
Total	480,000,000

§ 35.910–7 Fiscal Year 1977 Supplemental Appropriations Act allotments.

(a) Under title I, chapter V of Public Law 95–26, $1 billion is available for obligation. The allotments are to be used to carry out title II of the Act, excluding sections 206, 208, and 209. These allotments are available until expended but must be obligated by May 3, 1980. After that date, unobligated balances will be subject to reallotment under section 205 (b) of the Act (see § 35.910–2 (b)).

(b) The allotments, computed by proportionally adjusting the table on page 16 of Senate Report No. 95–38, are based on the following four factors:

(1) 25 percent on the States estimated 1975 census population;

(2) 50 percent on each State's partial needs, i.e., on the cost of needed facilities in categories I, II, and IVB (secondary treatment, more stringent treatment required to meet water quality standards, and interceptor sewers and pumping stations), as shown in table IV of the May 6, 1975, EPA report, ''cost Estimates for Construction of Publicly Owned Waste Water Treatment Facilities—1974 Needs Survey'';

(3) 25 percent on each State's full needs, i.e., on the cost of needed facilities in categories I, II, IIIA, IIIB, IVA, IVB, and V (secondary treatment, more

stringent treatment required to meet water quality standards, infiltration and inflow correction, major sewer system rehabilitation, collector sewers, interceptor sewers, and pumping stations, and treatment of combined sewer overflows), as shown in table V of the EPA report noted in paragraph (b) (2) of this section; and

(4) An allotment adjustment to insure that no State receives less than the one-third of 1 percent of the total amount allocated.

(c) Based on paragraph (b) of this section, the total additional sums hereby allotted to the States are as follows:

State	Allotment
Alabama	$10,906,000
Alaska	4,759,000
Arizona	6,345,000
Arkansas	10,807,000
California	82,391,000
Colorado	8,031,000
Connecticut	12,195,000
Delaware	3,966,000
District of Columbia	3,966,000
Florida	35,792,000
Georgia	19,929,000
Hawaii	6,940,000
Idaho	4,065,000
Illinois	52,151,000
Indiana	21,713,000
Iowa	11,005,000
Kansas	12,195,000
Kentucky	14,971,000
Louisiana	12,493,000
Maine	5,453,000
Maryland	37,874,000
Massachusetts	27,662,000
Michigan	46,897,000
Minnesota	15,070,000
Mississippi	7,535,000
Missouri	19,830,000
Montana	3,272,000
Nebraska	6,147,000
Nevada	3,272,000
New Hampshire	6,742,000
New Jersey	47,591,000
New Mexico	3,272,000
New York	105,294,000
North Carolina	20,722,000
North Dakota	3,272,000
Ohio	55,522,000
Oklahoma	13,484,000
Oregon	8,328,000
Pennsylvania	46,698,000
Rhode Island	3,966,000
South Carolina	13,088,000
South Dakota	3,272,000
Tennessee	14,872,000
Texas	43,030,000
Utah	5,057,000
Vermont	3,272,000
Virginia	22,011,000
Washington	15,368,000
West Virginia	21,614,000
Wisconsin	19,929,000
Wyoming	3,272,000
Guam	992,000
Puerto Rico	8,923,000
Virgin Islands	496,000
American Samoa	298,000
Trust Territory of Pacific	1,983,000
Total	1,000,000,000

§ 35.910–8 Allotments for fiscal years 1978–1981.

(a) Unless later legislation requires otherwise, for each of the fiscal years 1978–1981, all funds appropriated under authorizations in section 207 of the Act will be distributed among the States based on the following percentages drawn from table 3 of Committee print numbered 95–30 of the Committee on Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives:

State	Percentage
Alabama	1.2842
Alaska	.4235
Arizona	.7757
Arkansas	.7513
California	7.9512
Colorado	.9187
Connecticut	1.1072
Delaware	.3996
District of Columbia	.3193
Florida	3.8366
Georgia	1.9418
Hawaii	.7928
Idaho	.4952
Illinois	5.1943
Indiana	2.7678
Iowa	1.2953
Kansas	.8803
Kentucky	1.4618
Louisiana	1.2625
Maine	.7495
Maryland	2.7777
Massachusetts	2.9542
Michigan	4.1306
Minnesota	1.8691
Mississippi	.9660
Missouri	2.4957
Montana	.3472
Nebraska	.5505
Nevada	.4138
New Hampshire	.8810
New Jersey	3.5715
New Mexico	.3819
New York	10.6209
North Carolina	1.9808
North Dakota	.3107
Ohio	6.4655
Oklahoma	.9279
Oregon	1.2974
Pennsylvania	4.3616
Rhode Island	.5252
South Carolina	1.1766
South Dakota	.3733
Tennessee	1.5486
Texas	4.3634
Utah	.4457
Vermont	.3845
Virginia	1.9602
Washington	1.7688

State	Percentage
West Virginia	1.7903
Wisconsin	1.9503
Wyoming	.3003
Guam	.0744
Puerto Rico	1.1734
Virgin Islands	.0378
American Samoa	.0616
Trust Territory of Pacific	.1530
Total	100.00

(b) Based on paragraph (a) of this section, and table 4 of the committee print, the following authorizations are allotted among the States subject to the limitations of paragraph (c) of this section:

State	For fiscal year 1978	For each of the fiscal years 1979, 1980, 1981
Alabama	$57,789,000	$64,210,000
Alaska	19,057,500	21,175,000
Arizona	34,906,500	38,785,000
Arkansas	33,808,500	37,565,000
California	357,804,000	397,560,000
Colorado	41,341,500	45,935,000
Connecticut	49,824,000	55,360,000
Delaware	17,982,000	19,980,000
District of Columbia	14,368,500	15,965,000
Florida	172,647,000	191,830,000
Georgia	87,381,000	97,090,000
Hawaii	35,676,000	39,640,000
Idaho	22,284,000	24,760,000
Illinois	233,743,500	259,715,000
Indiana	124,551,000	138,390,000
Iowa	58,288,500	64,765,000
Kansas	39,613,500	44,015,000
Kentucky	65,781,000	73,090,000
Louisiana	56,812,500	63,125,000
Maine	33,727,500	37,475,000
Maryland	124,996,500	138,885,000
Massachusetts	132,939,000	147,710,000
Michigan	185,877,000	206,530,000
Minnesota	84,109,500	93,455,000
Mississippi	43,470,000	48,300,000
Missouri	112,306,500	124,785,000
Montana	15,624,000	17,360,000
Nebraska	24,772,500	27,525,000
Nevada	18,621,000	20,690,000
New Hampshire	39,645,000	44,050,000
New Jersey	160,717,500	178,575,000
New Mexico	17,185,500	19,095,000
New York	477,940,500	531,045,000
North Carolina	89,136,000	99,040,000
North Dakota	13,981,500	15,535,000
Ohio	290,947,500	323,275,000
Oklahoma	41,755,500	46,395,000
Oregon	58,383,000	64,870,000
Pennsylvania	196,272,000	218,080,000
Rhode Island	23,634,000	26,260,000
South Carolina	52,947,000	58,830,000
South Dakota	16,798,500	18,665,000
Tennessee	69,687,000	77,430,000
Texas	196,353,000	218,170,000
Utah	20,056,500	22,285,000
Vermont	17,302,500	19,225,000
Virginia	88,209,000	98,010,000
Washington	79,596,000	88,440,000
West Virginia	80,563,500	89,515,000
Wisconsin	87,763,500	97,515,000
Wyoming	13,513,500	15,015,000
Guam	3,348,000	3,720,000
Puerto Rico	52,803,000	58,670,000
Virgin Islands	1,701,000	1,890,000
American Samoa	2,772,000	3,080,000
Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands	6,885,000	7,650,000
Total	4,500,000,000	5,000,000,000

(c) The authorizations in paragraph (b) of this section depend on appropriation. Therefore, the Regional Administrator may not obligate any portion of any authorization for a fiscal year until a law is enacted appropriating part or all of the sums authorized for that fiscal year. If sums appropriated are less than the sums authorized for a fiscal year, EPA will apply the percentages in paragraph (a) of this section to distribute all appropriated sums among the States, and promptly will notify each State of its share. The Regional Administrator may not obligate more than the State's share of appropriated sums.

(d) If supplementary funds are appropriated in any fiscal year under section 205(e) of the Act to carry out the purposes of this paragraph, no State shall receive less than one-half of 1 percent of the total allotment among all States for that fiscal year, except that in the case of Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and the Trust Territories not more than thirty-three one-hundredths of 1 percent of the total allotment shall be allotted to all four of those jurisdictions. If for any fiscal year the amount appropriated to carry out this paragraph is less than the full amount needed, the following States will share in any funds appropriated for the purposes of this paragraph in the following percentages, drawn from the note to table 3 of committee print numbered 95–30 of the Committee on Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives:

State	Percentage
Alaska	5.4449
Delaware	7.1459
District of Columbia	12.8612
Idaho	.3416
Montana	10.8755

State	Percentage
Nevada	6.1352
New Mexico	8.4057
North Dakota	13.4733
South Dakota	9.0178
Utah	3.8648
Vermont	8.2206
Wyoming	14.2135
Total	100.0000

§ 35.910–9 Allotment of Fiscal Year 1978 appropriation.

(a) Public Law 95–240 appropriated $4.5 billion. These allotments are available until expended but must be obligated by September 30, 1979. After that date unobligated balances will be reallotted under section 205(b) of the Act (see § 35.910–2(b)).

(b) These sums were allotted to the States as shown in § 35.910–8(b).

[43 FR 56200, Nov. 30, 1978]

§ 35.910–10 Allotment of Fiscal Year 1979 appropriation.

(a) Title II of Public Law 95–392 appropriated $4.2 billion. These allotments are available until expended but must be obligated by September 30, 1980. After that date, unobligated balances will be reallotted under section 205(b) of the Act (see § 35.910–2(b)).

(b) The allotments were computed by applying the percentages in § 35.910–8(a) and (b) to the funds appropriated for FY 1979 and rounding to the nearest hundred dollars.

(c) The $4.2 billion are allotted as follows:

State	Allotments from funds appropriated under Pub. L. 95–392
Alabama	$53,189,100
Alaska	20,709,000
Arizona	32,128,000
Arkansas	31,117,400
California	329,323,400
Colorado	38,050,800
Connecticut	45,858,100
Delaware	20,709,000
District of Columbia	20,709,000
Florida	158,904,600
Georgia	80,425,600
Hawaii	32,836,300
Idaho	20,709,000
Illinois	215,137,900
Indiana	114,637,000
Iowa	53,648,800
Kansas	36,460,300
Kentucky	60,545,000
Louisiana	52,290,300
Maine	31,042,900
Maryland	115,047,000
Massachusetts	122,357,300
Michigan	171,081,500
Minnesota	77,414,600
Mississippi	40,009,900
Missouri	103,367,100
Montana	20,709,000
Nebraska	22,800,700
Nevada	20,709,000
New Hampshire	36,489,300
New Jersey	147,924,700
New Mexico	20,709,000
New York	439,897,200
North Carolina	82,040,900
North Dakota	20,709,000
Ohio	267,788,600
Oklahoma	38,431,900
Oregon	53,735,800
Pennsylvania	180,649,100
Rhode Island	21,752,800
South Carolina	48,732,500
South Dakota	20,709,000
Tennessee	64,140,000
Texas	180,723,600
Utah	20,709,000
Vermont	20,709,000
Virginia	81,187,700
Washington	73,260,300
West Virginia	74,150,800
Wisconsin	80,777,700
Wyoming	20,709,000
American Samoa	2,551,400
Guam	3,081,500
Northern Mariana Islands	570,300
Puerto Rico	48,600,000
Trust Territory of Pacific	5,766,700
Virgin Islands	1,565,600
Total	4,200,000,000

[43 FR 56201, Nov. 30, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 37595, June 27, 1979; 44 FR 39339, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.910–11 Allotment of Fiscal Year 1980 appropriation.

(a) Title II of Public Law 96–103 appropriated $3.4 billion. These allotments are available until expended but must be obligated by September 30, 1981. After that date, unobligated balances will be reallotted under section 205(b) of the Act (see § 35.910–2(b)).

(b) The allotments were computed by applying the percentages in § 35.910–8 (a) and (d) to the funds appropriated for FY 1980 and rounding to the nearest hundred dollars.

(c) The $3.4 billion are alloted as follows:

State	Allotments from funds appropriated under Pub. L. 95–372
Alabama	$43,057,800
Alaska	16,764,500
Arizona	26,008,400
Arkansas	25,190,300
California	266,595,100
Colorado	30,803,000
Connecticut	37,123,200
Delaware	16,764,500
District of Columbia	16,764,500
Florida	128,637,000
Georgia	65,106,400
Hawaii	26,581,700
Idaho	16,764,500
Illinois	174,159,300
Indiana	92,801,300
Iowa	43,430,000
Kansas	29,515,500
Kentucky	49,012,600
Louisiana	42,330,300
Maine	25,129,900
Maryland	93,133,300
Massachusetts	99,051,100
Michigan	138,494,500
Minnesota	62,668,900
Mississippi	32,388,900
Missouri	83,678,100
Montana	16,764,500
Nebraska	18,457,700
Nevada	16,764,500
New Hampshire	29,539,000
New Jersey	119,748,500
New Mexico	16,764,500
New York	356,107,300
North Carolina	66,414,100
North Dakota	16,764,500
Ohio	216,781,200
Oklahoma	31,111,500
Oregon	43,500,400
Pennsylvania	146,239,700
Rhode Island	17,609,400
South Carolina	39,450,100
South Dakota	16,764,500
Tennessee	51,922,900
Texas	146,300,100
Utah	16,764,500
Vermont	16,764,500
Virginia	65,723,400
Washington	59,305,900
West Virginia	60,026,800
Wisconsin	65,391,400
Wyoming	16,764,500
American Samoa	2,065,400
Guam	2,494,500
Puerto Rico	39,342,800
Trust Terr	4,667,200
Virgin Islands	1,267,400
Northern Marianas	462,700
Total	3,400,000,000

[45 FR 16486, Mar. 14, 1980]

§ 35.910–12 Reallotment of deobligated funds of Fiscal Year 1978.

(a) Of the 4.5 billion appropriated by Public Law 95–240 for Fiscal Year 1978, $23,902,130 remained unobligated as of September 30, 1979 and thereby became subject to reallotment.

(b) The reallotment was computed by applying the percentages in § 35.910–8(a), adjusted to account for the absence of Ohio and readjusted to comply with the requirements of § 35.910(d) establishing a minimum allotment of .5 percent.

(c) These funds are added to the Fiscal Year 1980 allotments and will remain available through September 30, 1981 (see §§ 35.910–2(b) and 35.910–8).

(d) The $23,902,130 is allotted as follows:

State	Amount
Alabama	$324,543
Alaska	118,190
Arizona	196,050
Arkansas	189,880
California	2,009,389
Colorado	232,191
Connecticut	279,813
Delaware	118,190
District of Columbia	118,190
Florida	969,582
Georgia	490,736
Hawaii	200,367
Idaho	125,148
Illinois	1,312,681
Indiana	699,465
Iowa	327,345
Kansas	222,494
Kentucky	369,430
Louisiana	319,073
Maine	189,428
Maryland	701,974
Massachusetts	746,591
Michigan	1,043,875
Minnesota	472,360
Mississippi	244,147
Missouri	630,710
Montana	118,190
Nebraska	139,138
Nevada	118,190
New Hampshire	222,653
New Jersey	902,590
New Mexico	118,190
New York	2,684,060
North Carolina	500,590
North Dakota	118,190
Oklahoma	234,496
Oregon	327,888
Pennsylvania	1,102,234
Rhode Island	132,719
South Carolina	297,352
South Dakota	118,190
Tennessee	391,354
Texas	1,102,708
Utah	118,190
Vermont	118,190
Virginia	495,392
Washington	447,046
West Virginia	452,493
Wisconsin	492,883
Wyoming	118,190
Guam	18,805
Puerto Rico	296,561
Virgin Islands	9,561
American Samoa	15,573

State	Amount
Tr. Terr. of Pac. Islds	35,192
N. Mariana Islds	3,480
Total	23,902,130

[45 FR 83497, Dec. 19, 1980. Correctly designated at 46 FR 9947, Jan. 30, 1981]

§ 35.912 Delegation to State agencies.

EPA's policy is to maximize the use of staff capabilities of State agencies. Therefore, in the implementation of the construction grant program, optimum use will be made of available State and Federal resources. This will eliminate unnecessary duplicative reviews of documents required in the processing of construction grant awards. Accordingly, the Regional Administrator may enter into a written agreement, where appropriate, with a State agency to authorize the State agency's certification of the technical or administrative adequacy of specifically required documents. The agreement may provide for the review and certification of elements of:

(a) Facilities plans (step 1),

(b) plans and specifications (step 2),

(c) operation and maintenance manuals, and

(d) such other elements as the Regional Administrator determines may be appropriately delegated as the program permits and State competence allows. The agreement will define requirements which the State will be expected to fulfill as part of its general responsibilities for the conduct of an effective preaward applicant assistance program; compensation for this program is the responsibility of the State. The agreement will also define specific duties regarding the review of identified documents prerequisite to the receipt of grant awards. A certification agreement must provide that an applicant or grantee may request review by the Regional Administrator of an adverse recommendation by a State agency. Delegation activities are compensable by EPA only under section 106 of the Act or subpart F of this part.

§ 35.915 State priority system and project priorty list.

Construction grants will be awarded from allotments according to the State priority list, based on the approved State priority system. The State priority system and list must be designed to achieve optimum water quality management consistent with the goals and requirements of the Act.

(a) *State priority system.* The State priority system describes the methodology used to rate and rank projects that are considered eligible for assistance. It also sets forth the administrative, management, and public participation procedures required to develop and revise the State project priority list. In developing its annual priority list, the State must consider the construction grant needs and priorities set forth in certified and approved State and areawide water quality management (WQM) plans. The State shall hold a public hearing before submission of the priority system (or revision thereto). Before the hearing, a fact sheet describing the proposed system (including rating and ranking criteria) shall be distributed to the public. A summary of State responses to public comment and to any public hearing testimony shall be prepared and included in the priority system submission. The Regional Administrator shall review and approve the State priority system for procedural completeness, insuring that it is designed to obtain compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act as defined in § 35.905. The Regional Administrator may exempt grants for training facilities under section 109(b)(1) of the Act and § 35.930–1(b) from these requirements.

(1) *Project rating criteria.* (i) The State priority system shall be based on the following criteria:

(A) The severity of the pollution problem;

(B) The existing population affected;

(C) The need for preservation of high quality waters; and

(D) At the State's option, the specific category of need that is addressed.

(ii) The State will have sole authority to determine the priority for each category of need. These categories comprise mutually exclusive classes of facilities and include:

(A) Category I—Secondary treatment;

(B) Category II—More stringent treatment;

(C) Category IIIA—Infiltration/inflow correction;

(D) Category IIIB—Sewer system replacement or major rehabilitation;

(E) Category IVA—New collectors and appurtenances;

(F) Category IVB—New interceptors and appurtenances; and

(G) Category V—Correction of combined sewer overflows.

(iii) Step 2, step 3 and step 2=3 projects utilizing processes and techniques meeting the innovative and alternative guidelines in appendix E of this part may receive higher priority. Also 100 percent grants for projects that modify or replace malfunctioning treatment works constructed with an 85 percent grant may receive a higher priority.

(iv) Other criteria, consistent with these, may be considered (including the special needs of small and rural communities). The State shall not consider: The project area's development needs not related to pollution abatement; the geographical region within the State; or future population growth projections.

(2) *Criteria assessment*. The State shall have authority to determine the relative influence of the rating criteria used for assigning project priority. The criteria must be clearly delineated in the approved State priority system and applied consistently to all projects. A project on the priority list shall generally retain its priority rating until an award is made.

(b) *State needs inventory*. The State shall maintain a listing, including costs by category, of all needed treatment works. The most recent needs inventory, prepared in accordance with section 516(b)(1)(B) of the Act, should be used for this purpose. This State listing should be the same as the needs inventory and fulfills similar requirements in the State WQM planning process. The State project priority list shall be consistent with the needs inventory.

(c) *State project priority list*. The State shall prepare and submit annually a ranked priority listing of projects for which Federal assistance is expected during the 5-year planning period starting at the beginning of the next fiscal year. The list's fundable portion shall include those projects planned for award during the first year of the 5-year period (hereinafter called the funding year). The fundable portion shall not exceed the total funds expected to be available during the year less all applicable reserves provided in § 35.915–1 (a) through (d). The list's planning portion shall include all projects outside the fundable portion that may, under anticipated allotment levels, receive funding during the 5-year period. The Administrator shall provide annual guidance to the States outlining the funding assumptions and other criteria useful in developing the 5-year priority list.

(1) *Project priority list development*. The development of the project priority list shall be consistent with the rating criteria established in the approved priority system, in accordance with the criteria in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. In ranking projects, States must also consider the treatment works and step sequence; the allotment deadline; total funds available; and other management criteria in the approved State priority system. In developing its annual priority list, the State must consider the construction grant needs and priorities set forth in certified and approved State and areawide WQM plans. The Regional Administrator may request that a State provide justification for the rating or ranking established for specific project(s).

(2) *Project priority list information*. The project priority list shall include the information for each project that is set out below for projects on the fundable portion of the list. The Administrator shall issue specific guidance on these information requirements for the planning portion of the list, including phase-in procedures for the fiscal year 1979 priority planning process.

(i) State assigned EPA project number;

(ii) Legal name and address of applicant;

(iii) Short project name or description;

(iv) Priority rating and rank of each project, based on the approved priority system;

(v) Project step number (step 1, 2, 3, or 2=3);

(vi) Relevant needs authority/facility number(s);

(vii) NPDES number (as appropriate);

(viii) Parent project number (i.e., EPA project number for predecessor project);

(ix) For step 2, 3, or 2=3 projects, indication of alternative system for small community;

(x) For step 2, 3, or 2=3 projects, that portion (if any) of eligible cost to apply to alternative techniques;

(xi) For step 2, 3, or 2=3 projects, that portion (if any) of eligible cost to apply to innovative processes;

(xii) For step 3 or 2=3 projects, the eligible costs in categories IIIB, IV, and V (see § 35.915(a)(1)(ii));

(xiii) Total eligible cost;

(xiv) Date project is expected to be certified by State to EPA for funding;

(xv) Estimated EPA assistance (not including potential grant increase from the reserve in § 35.915–1(b)); and

(xvi) Indication that the project does or does not satisfy the enforceable requirements provision, including (as appropriate) funding estimates for those portions which do not meet the enforceable requirements of the Act.

(d) *Public participation.* Before the State submits its annual project priority list to the Regional Administrator, the State shall insure that adequate public participation (including a public hearing) has taken place as required by subpart G of this part. Before the public hearing, the State shall circulate information about the priority list including a description of each proposed project and a statement concerning whether or not it is necessary to meet the enforceable requirements of the Act. The information on the proposed priority list under paragraph (c)(2) of this section may be used to fulfill these requirements. This public hearing may be conducted jointly with any regular public meeting of the State agency. The public must receive adequate and timely statewide notice of the meeting (including publication of the proposed priority list) and attendees at the meeting must receive adequate opportunity to express their views concerning the list. Any revision of the State priority list (including project bypass and the deletion or addition of projects) requires circulation for public comment and a public hearing unless the State agency and the Regional Administrator determine that the revision is not significant. The approved State priority system shall describe the public participation policy and procedures applicable to any proposed revision to the priority list.

(e) *Submission and review of project priority list.* The State shall submit the priority list as part of the annual State program plan under subpart G of this part. A summary of State agency response to public comment and hearing testimony shall be prepared and submitted with the priority list. The Regional Administrator will not consider a priority list to be final until the public participation requirements are met and all information required for each project has been received. The Regional Administrator will review the final priority list within 30 days to insure compliance with the approved State priority system. No project may be funded until this review is complete.

(f) *Revision of the project priority list.* The State may modify the project priority list at any time during the program planning cycle in accordance with the public participation requirements and the procedures established in the approved State priority system. Any modification (other than clerical) to the priority list must be clearly documented and promptly reported to the Regional Administrator. As a minimum, each State's priority list management procedure must provide for the following conditions:

(1) *Project bypass.* A State may bypass a project on the fundable portion of the list after it gives written notice to the municipality and the NPDES authority that the State has determined that the project to be bypassed will not be ready to proceed during the funding year. Bypassed projects shall retain their relative priority rating for consideration in the future year allotments. The highest ranked projects on the planning portion of the list will replace bypassed projects. Projects considered for funding in accordance with this provision must comply with paragraph (g) of this section.

(2) *Additional allotments*. If a State receives any additional allotment(s), it may fund projects on the planning portion of the priority list without further public participation if:

(i) The projects on the planning portion have met all administrative and public participation requirements outlined in the approved State priority system; and

(ii) The projects included within the fundable range are the highest priority projects on the planning portion.

If sufficient projects that meet these conditions are not available on the planning portion of the list, the State shall follow the procedures outlined in paragraph (e) of this section to add projects to the fundable portion of the priority list.

(3) *Project removal*. A State may remove a project from the priority list only if:

(i) The project has been fully funded;

(ii) The project is no longer entitled to funding under the approved priority system;

(iii) The Regional Administrator has determined that the project is not needed to comply with the enforceable requirements of the Act; or

(iv) The project is otherwise ineligible.

(g) *Regional Administrator review for compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act*. (1) Unless otherwise provided in paragraph (g)(2) of this section, the Regional Administrator may propose the removal of a specific project or portion thereof from the State project priority list during or after the initial review where there is reason to believe that it will not result in compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act. Before making a final determination, the Regional Administrator will initiate a public hearing on this issue. Questioned projects shall not be funded during this administrative process. Consideration of grant award will continue for those projects not at issue in accordance with all other requirements of this section.

(i) The Regional Administrator shall establish the procedures for the public notice and conduct of any such hearing, or, as appropriate, the procedures may be adapted from existing agency procedures such as § 6.400 or §§ 123.32 and 123.34 of this chapter. The procedures used must conform to minimum Agency guidelines for public hearings under part 25 of this chapter.

(ii) Within 30 days after the date of the hearing, the Regional Administrator shall transmit to the appropriate State agency a written determination about the questioned projects. If the Regional Administrator determines that the project will not result in compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act, the State shall remove the project from the priority list and modify the priority list to reflect this action. The Regional Administrator's determination will constitute the final agency action, unless the State or municipality files a notice of appeal under part 30, subpart J of this subchapter.

(2) The State may use 25 percent of its funds during each fiscal year for projects or portions of projects in categories IIIB, IVA, IVB, and V (see § 35.915(a)(1)(ii)). These projects must be eligible for Federal funding to be included on the priority list. EPA will generally not review these projects under paragraph (g)(1) of this section to determine if they will result in compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act. The Regional Administrator will, however, review all projects or portions thereof which would use funds beyond the 25-percent level according to the criteria in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(h) *Regional Administrator review for eligibility*. If the Regional Administrator determines that a project on the priority list is not eligible for assistance under this subpart, the State and municipality will be promptly advised and the State will be required to modify its priority list accordingly. Elimination of any project from the priority list shall be final and conclusive unless the State or municipality files a notice of appeal under part 30, subpart J of this subchapter.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 37595, June 27, 1979; 44 FR 39339, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.915–1 Reserves related to the project priority list.

In developing the fundable portion of the priority list, the State shall provide for the establishment of the several reserves required or allowed under this section. The State shall submit a statement specifying the amount to be set aside for each reserve with the final project priority list.

(a) *Reserve for State management assistance grants.* The State may (but need not) propose that the Regional Administrator set aside from each allotment a reserve not to exceed 2 percent or $400,000, whichever is greater, for State management assistance grants under subpart F of this part. Grants may be made from these funds to cover the reasonable costs of administering activities delegated to a State. Funds reserved for this purpose that are not obligated by the end of the allotment period will be added to the amounts last allotted to a State. These funds shall be immediately available for obligation to projects in the same manner and to the same extent as the last allotment.

(b) *Reserve for innovative and alternative technology project grant increase.* Each State shall set aside from its annual allotment a specific percentage to increase the Federal share of grant awards from 75 percent to 85 percent of the eligible cost of construction (under § 35.908(b)(1)) for construction projects which use innovative or alternative waste water treatment processes and techniques. The set-aside amount shall be 2 percent of the State's allotment for each of fiscal years 1979 and 1980, and 3 percent for fiscal year 1981. Of this amount not less than one-half of 1 percent of the State's allotment shall be set aside to increase the Federal grant share for projects utilizing innovative processes and techniques. Funds reserved under this section may be expended on projects for which facilities plans were initiated before fiscal year 1979. These funds shall be reallotted if not used for this purpose during the allotment period.

(c) *Reserve for grant increases.* The State shall set aside not less than 5 percent of the total funds available during the priority list year for grant increases (including any funds necessary for development of municipal pretreatment programs) for projects awarded assistance under § 35.935–11. The funds reserved for this purpose shall be reallotted if not obligated. Therefore, if they are not needed for grant increases they should be released for funding additional projects before the reallotment deadline.

(d) *Reserve for step 1 and step 2 projects.* The State may (but need not) set aside up to 10 percent of the total funds available in order to provide grant assistance to step 1 and step 2 projects that may be selected for funding after the final submission of the project priority list. The funds reserved for this purpose shall be reallotted if not obligated. Therefore, they should be released for funding additional projects before the reallotment deadline.

(e) *Reserve for alternative systems for small communities.* Each State with a rural population of 25 percent or more (as determined by population estimates of the Bureau of Census) shall set aside an amount equal to 4 percent of the State's annual allotment, beginning with the fiscal year 1979 allotment. The set-aside amount shall be used for funding alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities. The Regional Administrator may authorize, at the request of the Governor of any non-rural State, a reserve of up to 4 percent of that State's allotment for alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities. For the purposes of this paragraph, the definition of a small community is any municipality with a population of 3,500 or less, or highly dispersed sections of larger municipalities, as determined by the Regional Administrator. In States where the reserve is mandatory, these funds shall be reallotted if not obligated during the allotment period. In States where the reserve is optional, these funds should be released for funding projects before the reallotment deadline.

§ 35.917 Facilities planning (step 1).

(a) Sections 35.917 through 35.917–9 establish the requirements for facilities plans.

(b) Facilities planning consists of those necessary plans and studies

which directly relate to the construction of treatment works necessary to comply with sections 301 and 302 of the Act. Facilities planning will demonstrate the need for the proposed facilities. Through a systematic evaluation of feasible alternatives, it will also demonstrate that the selected alternative is cost-effective, i.e., is the most economical means of meeting established effluent and water quality goals while recognizing environmental and social considerations. (See appendix A to this subpart.)

(c) EPA requires full compliance with the facilities planning provisions of this subpart before award of step 2 or step 3 grant assistance. (Facilities planning initiated before May 1, 1974, may be accepted under regulations published on February 11, 1974, if the step 2 or step 3 grant assistance is awarded before April 1, 1980.)

(d) Grant assistance for step 2 or step 3 may be awarded before approval of a facilities plan for the entire geographic area to be served by the complete waste treatment system of which the proposed treatment works will be an integral part if:

(1) The Regional Administrator determines that applicable statutory requirements have been met (see §§ 35.925–7 and 35.925–8); that the facilities planning related to the proposed step 2 or step 3 project has been substantially completed; and that the step 2 or step 3 project for which grant assistance is made will not be significantly affected by the completion of the facilities plan and will be a component part of the complete system; and

(2) The applicant agrees to complete the facilities plan on a schedule the State accepts (subject to the Regional Administrator's approval); the schedule shall be inserted as a special condition in the grant agreement.

(e) Facilities planning may not be initiated before award of a step 1 grant or written approval of a plan of study (see § 35.920–3(a)(1)) accompanied by reservation of funds for a step 1 grant (see §§ 35.925–18 and 35.905). Facility planning must be based on load allocations, delineation of facility planning areas and population projection totals and disaggregations in approved water quality management (WQM) plans. (See paragraph 8a(3) of appendix A.) After October 1, 1979, the Regional Administrator shall not approve grant assistance for any project under this subpart if such facility-related information is not available in an approved WQM plan, unless the Regional Administrator determines, in writing, based on information submitted by the State or the grantee, that the facility-related information was not within the scope of the WQM work program, or that award of the grant is necessary to achieve water quality goals of the Act.

(f) If the information required as part of a facilities plan has been developed separately, the facilities plan should incorporate it by reference. Planning which has been previously or collaterally accomplished under local, State, or Federal programs will be utilized (not duplicated).

§ 35.917–1 Content of facilities plan.

Facilities planning must address each of the following to the extent considered appropriate by the Regional Administrator:

(a) A description of the treatment works for which construction drawings and specifications are to be prepared. This description shall include preliminary engineering data, cost estimates for design and construction of the treatment works, and a schedule for completion of design and construction. The preliminary engineering data may include, to the extent appropriate, information such as a schematic flow diagram, unit processes, design data regarding detention times, flow rates, sizing of units, etc.

(b) A description of the selected complete waste treatment system(s) of which the proposed treatment works is a part. The description shall cover all elements of the system, from the service area and collection sewers, through treatment, to the ultimate discharge of treated waste waters and management and disposal of sludge. Planning area maps must include major components of existing and proposed treatment works. For individual systems, planning area maps must include those individual systems which are proposed for funding under § 35.918.

(c) Infiltration/inflow documentation in accordance with § 35.927 *et seq*.

(d) A cost-effectiveness analysis of alternatives for the treatment works and for the complete waste treatment system(s) of which the treatment works is a part. The selection of the system(s) and the choice of the treatment works for which construction drawings and specifications are to be prepared shall be based on the results of the cost-effectiveness analysis. (See appendix A to this subpart.) This analysis shall include:

(1) The relationship of the size and capacity of alternative works to the needs to be served, including reserve capacity;

(2) An evaluation of alternative flow and waste reduction measures, including nonstructural methods;

(3) An evaluation of improved effluent quality attainable by upgrading the operation and maintenance and efficiency of existing facilities as an alternative or supplement to construction of new facilities;

(4) An evaluation of the capability of each alternative to meet applicable effluent limitations. (All step 2, step 3, or step 2=3 projects shall be based on application of best practicable waste treatment technology (BPWTT), as a minimum. Where application of BPWTT would not meet water quality standards, the facilities plan shall provide for attaining such standards. Such provision shall consider the alternative of treating combined sewer overflows.);

(5) An identification of, and provision for, applying BPWTT as defined by the Administrator, based on an evaluation of technologies included under each of the following waste treatment management techniques:

(i) Biological or physical-chemical treatment and discharge to receiving waters;

(ii) Systems employing the reuse of waste water and recycling of pollutants;

(iii) Land application techniques;

(iv) Systems including revenue generating applications; and

(v) Onsite and nonconventional systems;

(6) An evaluation of the alternative methods for the ultimate disposal of treated waste water and sludge materials resulting from the treatment process, and a justification for the method(s) chosen;

(7) An adequate assessment of the expected environmental impact of alternatives (including sites) under part 6 of this chapter. This assessment shall be revised as necessary to include information developed during subsequent project steps;

(8) For facilities planning begun after September 30, 1978, whether or not prepared under a step 1 grant, an analysis of innovative and alternative treatment processes and techniques that reclaim and reuse water, productively recycle waste water constituents, eliminate the discharge of pollutants, recover energy or otherwise achieve the benefits described in appendix E. The provisions of this paragraph are encouraged in all cases. They are required in facilities planning for new treatment works and for treatment works which are being acquired, altered, modified, improved, or extended either to handle a significant increase in the volume of treated waste or to reduce significantly the pollutant discharges from the system. Where certain categories of alternative technologies may not be generally applicable because of prevailing climatic or geological conditions, a detailed analysis of these categories of alternative technologies is not required. However, the reason for such a rejection must be fully substantiated in the facilities plan;

(9) For facilities planning begun after September 30, 1978, whether or not prepared under a step 1 grant, an analysis of the primary energy requirements (operational energy inputs) for each system considered. The alternative selected shall propose adoption of measures to reduce energy consumption or to increase recovery as long as such measures are cost-effective. Where processes or techniques are claimed to be innovative technology on the basis of energy reduction criterion contained in paragraph 6e(2) of appendix E to this subpart, a detailed energy analysis shall be included to substantiate the claim to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator.

(e) An identification of effluent discharge limitations or, where a permit has been issued, the NPDES permit

number, and a brief description of how the proposed project(s) will result in compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act.

(f) Required comments or approvals of relevant State, interstate, regional, and local agencies (see § 30.305–8).

(g) A final responsiveness summary, consistent with 40 CFR 25.8 and § 35.917–5.

(h) A brief statement demonstrating that the authorities who will be implementing the plan have the necessary legal, financial, institutional, and managerial resources available to insure the construction, operation, and maintenance of the proposed treatment works.

(i) A statement specifying that the requirements of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and of part 7 of this chapter have been met.

(j) For facilities planning begun after September 30, 1978, whether or not prepared under a step 1 grant, a description of potential opportunities for recreation, open space, and access to bodies of water analyzed in planning the proposed treatment works and the recommended actions. The facilities plan shall also describe measures taken to coordinate with Federal, State, and local recreational programs and with recreational elements of applicable approved areawide WQM plans.

(k) A municipal pretreatment program in accordance with § 35.907,

(l) An estimate of total project costs and charges to customers, in accordance with guidance issued by the Administrator.

(m) A statement concerning the availability and estimated cost of proposed sites.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 10302, Feb. 16, 1979]

§ 35.917–2 State responsibilities.

(a) *Facilities planning areas.* Facilities planning should focus upon the geographic area to be served by the waste treatment system(s) of which the proposed treatment works will be an integral part. The facilities plan should include the area necessary to prepare an environmental assessment and to assure that the most cost-effective means of achieving the established water quality goals can be implemented. To assure that facilities planning will include the appropriate geographic areas, the State shall:

(1) Delineate, as a preliminary basis for planning, the boundaries of the planning areas. In the determination of each area, appropriate attention should be given to including the entire area where cost savings, other management advantages, or environmental gains may result from interconnection of individual waste treatment systems or collective management of such systems;

(2) Include maps, which shall be updated annually, showing the identified areas and boundary determinations, as part of the State submission under section 106 of the act;

(3) Consult with local officials in making the area and boundary determinations; and

(4) Where individual systems are likely to be cost-effective, delineate a planning area large enough to take advantage of economies of scale and efficiencies in planning and management.

(b) *Facilities planning priorities.* The State shall establish funding priorities for facilities planning in accordance with §§ 35.915 and 35.915–1.

§ 35.917–3 Federal assistance.

(a) *Eligibility.* Only an applicant which is eligible to receive grant assistance for subsequent phases of construction (steps 2 and 3) and which has the legal authority to subsequently construct and manage the facility may apply for grant assistance for step 1. If the area to be covered by the facilities plan includes more than one political jurisdiction, a grant may be awarded for a step 1 project, as appropriate, to:

(1) The joint authority representing such jurisdictions, if eligible;

(2) one qualified (lead agency) applicant; or

(3) two or more eligible jurisdictions. After a waste treatment management agency for an area has been designated in accordance with section 208(c) of the Act (see subpart G of this part) the Regional Administrator shall not make any grant for construction of treatment works within the area except to the designated agency.

(b) *Reports.* Where a grant has been awarded for facilities planning which is

expected to require more than 1 year to complete, the grantee must submit a brief progress report to the Regional Administrator at 3-month intervals. The progress report shall contain a minimum of narrative description, and shall describe progress in completing the approved schedule of specific tasks for the project.

§ 35.917–4 Planning scope and detail.

(a) Initially, the geographic scope of step 1 grant assistance shall be based on the area delineated by the State under § 35.917–2, subject to the Regional Administrator's review. The Regional Administrator may make the preliminary delineation of the boundaries of the planning area, if the State has not done so, or may revise boundaries selected by the locality or State agency, after appropriate consultation with State and local officials.

(b) Facilities planning shall be conducted only to the extent that the Regional Administrator finds necessary in order to insure that facilities for which grants are awarded will be cost-effective and environmentally sound and to permit reasonable evaluation of grant applications and subsequent preparation of designs, construction drawings, and specifications.

§ 35.917–5 Public participation.

(a) *General.* Consistent with section 101(e) of the Clean Water Act and 40 CFR part 25, EPA, the States, and grantees shall provide for, encourage, and assist public participation in the facilities planning process and shall provide citizens with information about and opportunities to become involved in the following:

(1) The assessment of local water quality problems and needs;

(2) The identification and evaluation of locations for waste water treatment facilities and of alternative treatment technologies and systems including those which recycle and reuse waste water (including sludge), use land treatment, reduce waste water volume, and encourage multiple use of facilities;

(3) The evaluation of social, economic, fiscal, and environmental impacts; and

(4) The resolution of other significant facilities planning issues and decisions.

(b) *Basic Public Participation Program.* Since waste water treatment facilities vary in complexity and impact upon the community, these public participation requirements institute a two-tier public participation program for facilities planning consisting of a Basic Public Participation Program, suitable for less complex projects with only moderate community impacts, and a Full-Scale Public Participation Program, for more complex projects with potentially significant community impacts. All facilities planning projects, except those that qualify for the Full-Scale Public Participation Program under paragraph (c) of this section and those exempt under paragraph (d) of this section, require the Basic Public Participation Program. In conducting the Basic Public Participation Program, the grantee shall at a minimum:

(1) Institute, and maintain throughout the facilities planning process, a public information program (including the development and use of a mailing list of interested and affected members of the public), in accordance with 40 CFR 25.4 and § 35.917–5(a).

(2) Notify and consult with the public, during the preparation of the plan of study, about the nature and scope of the proposed facilities planning project. EPA encourages the grantee to consult with the public in the selection of the professional consulting engineer.

(3) Include in the plan of study, submitted with the Step 1 grant application, a brief outline of the public participation program, noting the projected staff and budget resources which will be devoted to public participation, a proposed schedule for public participation activities, the types of consultation and informational mechanisms that will be used, and the segments of the public that the grantee has targeted for involvement.

(4) Submit to EPA, within 45 days after the date of acceptance of the Step 1 grant award, a brief Public Participation Work Plan. In addition to meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 25.11, the Work Plan shall describe the method of coordination between the appropriate Water Quality Management public participation program under subpart G of

this part and the grantee's public participation program as required by 40 CFR 35.917–5(e). The grantee shall distribute the Work Plan, accompanied by a fact sheet on the project, to groups and individuals who may be interested in or affected by the project. The fact sheet shall describe the nature, scope and location of the project; identify the consulting engineer and grantee staff contact; and include a preliminary estimate of the total costs of the project, including debt service and operation and maintenance, and of the resulting charges to each affected household.

(5) Consult with the public, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.4, early in the facilities planning process when assessing the existing and future situations and identifying and screening alternatives, but before selecting alternatives for evaluation according to the Cost-Effectiveness Analysis Guidelines (see Appendix A, Cost-Effectiveness Analysis Guidelines, paragraph 5). After consultating with the public, the grantee shall prepare and distribute a responsiveness summary, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.8.

(6) Hold a meeting to consult with the public, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.6, when alternatives are largely developed but before an alternative or plan has been selected and then prepare and distribute a responsiveness summary, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.8.

(7) Hold a public hearing before final adoption of the facilities plan, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.5.

(8) Include in the final facilities plan a final responsiveness summary, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.8.

(c) *Full-Scale Public Participation Program.* (1) The Regional Administrator shall require a Full-Scale Public Participation Program for all Step 1 facilities planning projects that fulfill one or more of the following three conditions:

(i) Where EPA prepares or requires the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement during facilities planning under 40 CFR part 6; or

(ii) Where advanced wastewater treatment (AWT) levels, as defined in EPA guidance, may be required; or

(iii) Where the Regional Administrator determines that more active public participation in decision-making is needed because of the possibility of particularly significant effects on matters of citizen concern, as indicated by one or more of the following:

(A) Significant change in land use or impact on environmentally sensitive areas;

(B) Significant increase in the capacity of treatment facilities or interceptors, significant increase in sewered area, or construction of wholly new treatment and conveyance systems;

(C) Substantial total cost to the community or substantial increased cost to users (i.e., cost not reimbursed under the grant);

(D) Significant public controversy;

(E) Significant impact on local population growth or economic growth;

(F) Substantial opportunity for implementation of innovative or alternative wastewater treatment technologies or systems.

(2) The grantee shall initiate a Full-Scale Public Participation Program as soon as the determination in paragraph (c)(1) of this section is made. Generally, the determination should be made before or at the time of award of the Step 1 grant. However, if the Regional Administrator's determination under paragraph (c)(1) of this section to require a Full-Scale Public Participation Program occurs after initiation of facilities planning because of newly discovered circumstances, the grantee shall initiate and expanded public participation program at that point. The Regional Administrator shall assure that the expanded program is at least as inclusive as a normal Full-Scale Public Participation Program, except for constraints imposed by facilities planning activities that have already been completed. If the project is segmented, the Regional Administrator shall look at the project as a whole when considering whether to require a Full-Scale Public Participation Program.

(3) In conducting the Full-Scale Public Participation Program, the grantee shall at a minimum:

(i) Institute and maintain, throughout the facilities planning process, a public information program, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.4 and § 35.917–5(a);

(ii) Notify and consult with the public, during the development of the plan

of study, about the nature and scope of the proposed facilities planning project. EPA encourages the grantee to consult with the public in the selection of the professional consulting engineer;

(iii) Include, in the plan of study submitted with the Step 1 grant application, brief outline of the public participation program, noting the projected staff and budget resources which will be devoted to public participation, a proposed schedule for public participation activities, types of information and consultation mechanisms that will be used, and the segments of the public that the grantee has targeted for involvement;

(iv) Designate or hire a public participation coordinator and establish an advisory group, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.7, immediately upon acceptance of the Step 1 grant award.

(v) Submit to EPA, within 45 days after the date of acceptance of the step 1 grant award and after consultation with the advisory group, a brief Public Participation Work Plan. In addition to meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 25.11, the Work Plan shall describe the method for coordination between the appropriate Water Quality Management agency public participation program under subpart G of this part, and the grantee's public participation program as required by 40 CFR 35.917–5(e). The grantee shall distribute the Work Plan, accompanied by a fact sheet on the project, to groups and individuals who may be interested in or affected by the project. The fact sheet shall describe the nature, scope and location of the project; identify the consulting engineer and grantee staff contact; and include a preliminary estimate of the total costs of the project, including debt service and operation and maintenance, and of the resulting costs to each affected household;

(vi) Hold a public meeting to consult with the public, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.6, early in the facilities planning process when assessing the existing and future situations, and identifying and screening alternatives, but before selection of alternatives for evaluation according to the Cost-Effectiveness Analysis Guidelines (see Appendix A, Cost-Effectiveness Analysis Guidelines, paragraph 5). Following the public meeting, the grantee shall prepare and distribute a responsiveness summary, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.8;

(vii) Hold a public meeting to consult with the public, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.6, when alternatives are largely developed but before an alternative or plan has been selected, and then prepare and circulate a responsiveness summary, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.8;

(viii) Hold a public hearing prior to final adoption of the facilities plan, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.5. This public hearing may be held in conjunction with the public hearing on the draft Environmental Impact Statement under 40 CFR part 6.

(ix) Include, in the final facilities plan, a final responsiveness summary, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.8.

(d) *Exemptions from public participation requirements.* (1) Upon written request of the grantee, the Regional Administrator may exempt projects in which only minor upgrading of treatment works or minor sewer rehabilitation is anticipated according to the State Project Priority List from the requirements of the Basic and Full-Scale Public Participation Programs under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, except for the public hearing and public disclosure of costs. Before granting any exemption, the Regional Administrator shall issue a public notice of intent to waive the above requirements containing the facts of the situation and shall allow 30 days for response. If responses indicate that serious local issues exist, then the Regional Administrator shall deny the exemption request.

(2) During the facilities planning process, if the Regional Administrator determines that the project no longer meets the exemption criteria stated above, the grantee, in consultation with the Regional Administrator, shall undertake public participation activities commensurate with the appropriate public participation program but adjusted for constraints imposed by facilities planning activities that have already been completed.

(3) If a project is segmented, the Regional Administrator shall look at the

project as a whole when considering any petition for exemption.

(e) *Relationship between facilities planning and other environmental protection programs.* Where possible, the grantee shall further the integration of facilities planning and related environmental protection programs by coordinating the facilities planning public participation program with public participation activities carried out under other programs. At a minimum, the grantee shall provide for a formal liaison between the facilities planning advisory group (or the grantee, where there is no advisory group) and any areawide advisory group established under subpart G of this part. The Regional Administrator may request review of the facilities plan by any appropriate State or areawide advisory group in association with the facilities plan review required by 40 CFR 35.1522.

(f) *Mid-project evaluation.* In accordance with 40 CFR 25.12(a)(2), EPA shall, in conjunction with other regular oversight responsibilities, conduct a mid-project review of compliance with public participation requirements.

[44 FR 10302, Feb. 16, 1979]

§ 35.917–6 Acceptance by implementing governmental units.

A facilities plan submitted for approval shall include adopted resolutions or, where applicable, executed agreements of the implementing governmental units, including Federal facilities, or management agencies which provide for acceptance of the plan, or assurances that it will be carried out, and statements of legal authority necessary for plan implementation. The Regional Administrator may approve any departures from these requirements before the plan is submitted.

§ 35.917–7 State review and certification of facilities plan.

Each facilities plan must be submitted to the State agency for review. The State must certify that:

(a) The plan conforms with requirements set forth in this subpart;

(b) The plan conforms with any existing final basin plans approved under section 303(e) of the Act;

(c) Any concerned 208 planning agency has been given the opportunity to comment on the plan; and

(d) The plan conforms with any waste treatment management plan approved under section 208(b) of the Act.

§ 35.917–8 Submission and approval of facilities plan.

The State agency must submit the completed facilities plan for the Regional Administrator's approval. Where deficiencies in a facilities plan are discovered, the Regional Administrator shall promptly notify the State and the grantee or applicant in writing of the nature of such deficiencies and of the recommended course of action to correct such deficiencies. Approval of a plan of study or a facilities plan will not constitute an obligation of the United States for any step 2, step 3, or step 2=3 project.

§ 35.917–9 Revision or amendment of facilities plan.

A facilities plan may provide the basis for several subsequent step 2, step 3, or step 2=3 projects. A facilities plan which has served as the basis for the award of a grant for a step 2, step 3, or step 2=3 project shall be reviewed before the award of any grant for a subsequent project involving step 2 or step 3 to determine if substantial changes have occurred. If the Regional Administrator decides substantial changes have occurred which warrant revision or amendment, the plan shall be revised or amended and submitted for review in the same manner specified in this subpart.

§ 35.918 Individual systems.

(a) For references to individual systems, the following definitions apply:

(1) *Individual systems.* Privately owned alternative wastewater treatment works (including dual waterless/gray water systems) serving one or more principal residences or small commercial establishments which are neither connected into nor a part of any conventional treatment works. Normally, these are on-site systems with localized treatment and disposal of wastewater with minimal or no conveyance of untreated waste water.

Limited conveyance of treated or partially treated effluents to further treatment or disposal sites can be a function of individual systems where cost-effective.

(2) *Principal residence.* Normally the voting residence, the habitation of the family or household which occupies the space for at least 51 percent of the time annually. Second homes, vacation, or recreation residences are not included in this definition. A commercial establishment with waste water flow equal to or smaller than one user equivalent (generally 300 gallons per day dry weather flows) is included.

(3) *Small commercial establishments.* Private establishments normally found in small communities such as restaurants, hotels, stores, filling stations, or recreational facilities with dry weather wastewater flows less than 25,000 gallons per day. Private, nonprofit entities such as churches, schools, hospitals, or charitable organizations are considered small commercial establishments. A commercial establishment with waste water flow equal to or smaller than one user equivalent (generally 300 gallons per day dry weather flow) shall be treated as a residence.

(4) *Conventional system.* A collection and treatment system consisting of minimum size (6 or 8 inch) gravity collector sewers normally with manholes, force mains, pumping and lift stations, and interceptors leading to a central treatment plant.

(5) *Alternative waste water treatment works.* A waste water conveyance and/or treatment system other than a conventional system. This includes small diameter pressure and vacuum sewers and small diameter gravity sewers carrying partially or fully treated waste water.

(b) A public body otherwise eligible for a grant under § 35.920–1 is eligible for a grant to construct privately owned treatment works serving one or more principal residences or small commercial establishments if the requirements of §§ 35.918–1, 35.918–2, and 35.918–3 are met.

(c) All individual systems qualify as alternative systems under § 35.908 and are eligible for the 4-percent set-aside (§ 35.915–1(e)) where cost-effective.

§ 35.918–1 Additional limitations on awards for individual systems.

In addition to those limitations set forth in § 35.925, the grant applicant shall:

(a) Certify that the principal residence or small commercial establishment was constructed before December 27, 1977, and inhabited or in use on or before that date;

(b) Demonstrate in the facility plan that the solution chosen is cost-effective and selected in accordance with the cost-effectiveness guidelines for the construction grants program (see appendix A to this subpart);

(c) Apply on behalf of a number of individual units located in the facility planning area;

(d) Certify that public ownership of such works is not feasible and list the reasons in support of such certification;

(e) Certify that such treatment works will be properly installed, operated, and maintained and that the public body will be responsible for such actions;

(f) Certify before the step 2 grant award that the project will be constructed and an operation and maintenance program established to meet local, State, and Federal requirements including those protecting present or potential underground potable water sources;

(g) Establish a system of user charges and industrial cost recovery in accordance with §§ 35.928 *et seq.*, 35.929 *et seq.*, 35.935–13, and 35.935–15;

(h) Obtain assurance (such as an easement or covenant running with the land), before the step 2 grant award, of unlimited access to each individual system at all reasonable times for such purposes as inspection, monitoring, construction, maintenance, operation, rehabilitation, and replacement. An option will satisfy this requirement if it can be exercised no later than the initiation of construction;

(i) Establish a comprehensive program for regulation and inspection of individual systems before EPA approval of the plans and specifications. Planning for this comprehensive program shall be completed as part of the facility plan. The program shall include as a minimum, periodic testing

of water from existing potable water wells in the area. Where a substantial number of onsite systems exist, appropriate additional monitoring of the aquifer(s) shall be provided;

(j) Comply with all other applicable limitations and conditions which treatment works projects funded under this subpart must meet.

§ 35.918–2 Eligible and ineligible costs.

(a) Only the treatment and treatment residue disposal portions of toilets with composting tanks, oil-flush mechanisms or similar in-house systems are grant eligible.

(b) Acquisition of land in which the individual system treatment works are located is not grant eligible.

(c) Commodes, sinks, tubs, drains, and other wastewater generating fixtures and associated plumbing are not grant eligible. Modifications to homes or commercial establishments are also excluded from grant eligibility.

(d) Only reasonable costs of construction site restoration to preconstruction conditions are eligible. Costs of improvement or decoration associated with the installation of individual systems are not eligible.

(e) Conveyance pipes from wastewater generating fixtures to the treatment unit connection flange or joint are not eligible where the conveyance pipes are located on private property.

§ 35.918–3 Requirements for discharge of effluents.

Best practicable waste treatment criteria published by EPA under section 304(d)(2) of the Act shall be met for disposal of effluent on or into the soil from individual systems. Discharges to surface waters shall meet effluent discharge limitations for publicly owned treatment works.

§ 35.920 Grant application.

Grant applications will be submitted and evaluated in accordance with part 30, subpart B of this chapter.

§ 35.920–1 Eligibility.

Municipalities (see § 35.905), intermunicipal agencies, States, or interstate agencies are eligible for grant assistance.

§ 35.920–2 Procedure.

(a) Preapplication assistance, including, where appropriate, a preapplication conference, should be requested from the State agency or the appropriate EPA Regional Office for each project for which State priority has been determined. The State agency must receive an application for each proposed treatment works. The basic application shall meet the project requirements in § 35.920–3. Submissions required for subsequent related projects shall be in the form of amendments to the basic application. The grantee shall submit each application through the State agency. It must be complete (see § 35.920–3), and must relate to a project for which priority has been determined under § 35.915. If any information required by § 35.920–3 has been furnished with an earlier application, the applicant need only incorporate it by reference and, if necessary, revise such information using the previously approved application.

(b) Grant applications (and, for subsequent related projects, amendments to them) are considered received by EPA only when complete and upon official receipt of the State priority certification document (EPA form 5700–28) in the appropriate EPA Regional Office. In a State which has been delegated Federal application processing functions under § 35.912 or under subpart F of this part, applications are considered received by EPA on the date of State certification. Preliminary or partial submittals may be made; EPA may conduct preliminary processing of these submittals.

§ 35.920–3 Contents of application.

(a) *Step 1: Facilities plan and related step 1 elements.* An application for a grant for step 1 shall include:

(1) A plan of study presenting—

(i) The proposed planning area;

(ii) An identification of the entity or entities that will be conducting the planning;

(iii) The nature and scope of the proposed step 1 project and public participation program, including a schedule for the completion of specific tasks;

(iv) An itemized description of the estimated costs for the project; and

(v) Any significant public comments received.

(2) Proposed subagreements, or an explanation of the intended method of awarding subagreements for performance of any substantial portion of the project work;

(3) Required comments or approvals of relevant State, local and Federal agencies, including clearinghouse requirements of Office of Management and Budget Circular A–95, as revised (see § 30.305 of this subchapter).

(b) *Step 2: Preparation of construction drawings and specifications.* Before the award of a grant or grant amendment for a step 2 project, the applicant must furnish the following:

(1) A facilities plan (including the environmental assessment portion in accordance with part 6 of this chapter) in accordance with §§ 35.917 through 35.917–9;

(2) Adequate information regarding availability of proposed site(s), if relevant;

(3) Proposed subagreements or an explanation of the intended method of awarding subagreements for performance of any substantial portion of the project work;

(4) Required comments or approvals of relevant State, local, and Federal agencies, including clearinghouse requirements of Office and Management and Budget Circular A–95, as revised (see § 30.305 of this subchapter);

(5) A value engineering (VE) commitment in compliance with § 35.926(a) for all step 2 grant applications for projects with a projected total step 3 grant eligible construction cost of $10 million or more excluding the cost for interceptor and collector sewers. For those projects requiring VE, the grantee may propose, subject to the Regional Administrator's approval, to exclude interceptor and collector sewers from the scope of the VE analysis;

(6) Proposed or executed (as determined appropriate by the Regional Administrator) intermunicipal agreements necessary for the construction and operation of the proposed treatment works, for any treatment works serving two or more municipalities;

(7) A schedule for initiation and completion of the project work (see § 35.935–9), including milestones; and

(8) Satisfactory evidence of compliance with:

(i) Sections 35.925–11, 35.929 *et seq.* and 35.935–13 regarding user charges;

(ii) Sections 35.925–11, 35.928 *et seq.* and 35.935–15, regarding industrial cost recovery, if applicable;

(iii) Section 35.925–16, regarding costs allocable to Federal facilities, if applicable;

(iv) Section 35.927–4 regarding a sewer use ordinance;

(v) Section 30.405–2 and part 4 of this chapter, regarding compliance with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, if applicable; and,

(vi) Other applicable Federal statutory and regulatory requirements (see subpart C of part 30 of this chapter).

(9) After June 30, 1980, for grantees subject to pretreatment requirements under § 35.907(b), the items required by § 35.907(d)(1), (2), and (4).

(10) A public participation work plan, in accordance with § 35.917–5(g), if the grantee, after consultation with the public and its advisory group (if one exists), determines that additional public participation activities are necessary.

(c) *Step 3. Building and erection of a treatment works.* Prior to the award of a grant or grant amendment for a step 3 project, the applicant must furnish the following:

(1) Each of the items specified in paragraph (b) of this section (in compliance with paragraph (b)(6) of this section, the final intermunicipal agreements must be furnished);

(2) Construction drawings and specifications suitable for bidding purposes (in the case of an application for step 3 assistance solely for acquisition of eligible land, the grantee must submit a plat which shows the legal description of the property to be acquired, a preliminary layout of the distribution and drainage systems, and an explanation of the intended method of acquiring the property);

(3) A schedule for or evidence of compliance with §§ 35.925–10 and 35.935–12 concerning an operation and maintenance program, including a preliminary plan of operation; and

(4) After December 31, 1980, the items required by § 35.907(d)(1) through (d)(9), as applicable, for grantees subject to

pretreatment requirements under § 35.907(b).

(5) A public participation work plan, in accordance with § 35.917–5(g), if the grantee determines, after consultation with the public, that additional public participation activities are necessary.

(d) *Step 2=3.* Combination design and construction of a treatment works. Before the award of a grant or grant amendment for a step 2=3 project, the grantee must furnish:

(1) Each of the items specified in paragraph (b) of this section, and (2) a schedule for timely submission of plans and specifications, operation and maintenance manual, user charge and industrial cost recovery systems, sewer use ordinance, and a preliminary plan of operation.

(e) *Training facility project.* An application for grant assistance for construction and support of a training facility, facilities or training programs under section 109(b) of the Act shall include:

(1) A statement concerning the suitability of the treatment works facility, facilities or training programs for training operations and maintenance personnel for treatment works throughout one or more States;

(2) A written commitment from the State agency or agencies to carry out at such facility a program of training approved by the Regional Administrator;

(3) An engineering report (required only if a facility is to be constructed) including facility design data and cost estimates for design and construction;

(4) A detailed outline of the training programs, including (for 1-, 3-, and 5-year projections):

(i) An assessment of need for training,

(ii) How the need was determined,

(iii) Who would be trained,

(iv) What curriculum and materials would be used,

(v) What type of delivery system will be used to conduct training, (i.e., State vocational education system, State environmental agency, universities or private organizations),

(vi) What resources are available for the program,

(vii) A budget breakdown on the cost of the program, and

(viii) The relationship of the facility or programs to other training programs.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 10304, Feb. 16, 1979; 44 FR 37595, June 27, 1979; 44 FR 39339, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.925 Limitations on award.

Before awarding initial grant assistance for any project for a treatment works through a grant or grant amendment, the Regional Administrator shall determine that all of the applicable requirements of § 35.920–3 have been met. He shall also determine the following:

§ 35.925–1 Facilities planning.

That, if the award is for step 2, step 3, or step 2=3 grant assistance, the facilities planning requirements in § 35.917 *et seq.* have been met.

§ 35.925–2 Water quality management plans and agencies.

That the project is consistent with any applicable water quality management (WQM) plan approved under section 208 or section 303(e) of the Act; and that the applicant is the wastewater management agency designated in any WQM plan certified by the Governor and approved by the Regional Administrator.

§ 35.925–3 Priority determination.

That such works are entitled to priority in accordance with § 35.915, and that the award of grant assistance for the proposed project will not jeopardize the funding of any treatment works of higher priority.

§ 35.925–4 State allocation.

That the award of grant assistance for a particular project will not cause the total of all grant assistance which applicants within a State received, including grant increases, to exceed the total of all allotments and reallotments available to the State under § 35.910.

§ 35.925–5 Funding and other capabilities.

That the applicant has:

(a) Agreed to pay the non-Federal project costs, and

(b) The legal, institutional, managerial, and financial capability to insure adequate construction, operation, and maintenance of the treatment works throughout the applicant's jurisdiction. (Also see § 30.340–3 of this subchapter.)

§ 35.925–6 Permits.

That the applicant has, or has applied for, the permit or permits as required by the national pollutant discharge elimination system (NPDES) with respect to existing discharges affected by the proposed project.

§ 35.925–7 Design.

That the treatment works design will be (in the case of projects involving step 2) or has been (in the case of projects for step 3) based upon:

(a) Appendix A to this subpart, so that the design, size, and capacity of such works are cost-effective and relate directly to the needs they serve, including adequate reserve capacity;

(b) Subject to the limitations set forth in § 35.930–4, achievement of applicable effluent limitations established under the Act, or BPWTT (see § 35.917–1(d)(5)), including consideration, as appropriate, for the application of technology which will provide for the reclaiming or recycling of water or otherwise eliminate the discharge of pollutants;

(c) The sewer system evaluation and rehabilitation requirements of § 35.927; and

(d) The value engineering requirements of § 35.926 (b) and (c).

§ 35.925–8 Environmental review.

(a) That, if the award is for step 2, step 3, or step 2=3, the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*) applicable to the project step have been met. The grantee or grant applicant must prepare an adequate assessment of expected environmental impacts, consistent with the requirements of part 6 of this chapter, as part of facilities planning, in accordance with § 35.917–1(d)(7). The Regional Administrator must insure that an environmental impact statement or a negative declaration is prepared in accordance with part 6 of this chapter (particularly §§ 6.108, 6.200, 6.212, and 6.504) in conjunction with EPA review of a facility plan and issued before any award of step 2 or step 3 grant assistance.

(b) The Regional Administrator may not award step 2 or step 3 grant assistance if the grantee has not made, or agreed to make, pertinent changes in the project, in accordance with determinations made in a negative declaration or environmental impact statement. He may condition a grant to ensure that the grantee will comply, or seek to obtain compliance, with such environmental review determinations. The conditions may address secondary impacts to the extent deemed appropriate by the Regional Administrator.

§ 35.925–9 Civil rights.

That if the award of grant assistance is for a project involving step 2 or step 3, the applicable requirements of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and part 7 of this chapter have been met.

§ 35.925–10 Operation and maintenance program.

If the award of grant assistance is for a step 3 project, that the applicant has made satisfactory provision to assure proper and efficient operation and maintenance of the treatment works (including the sewer system), in accordance with § 35.935–12, and that the State will have an effective operation and maintenance monitoring program to assure that treatment works assisted under this subpart comply with applicable permit and grant conditions.

§ 35.925–11 User charges and industrial cost recovery.

That, in the case of grant assistance for a project involving step 2 or step 3, the grantee has complied or will comply with the requirements for user charge and industrial cost recovery systems. (See §§ 35.928 *et seq.*, 35.929 *et seq.*, 35.935–13, and 35.935–15.)

(a) *Grants awarded before July 1, 1979.* Grantees must submit a schedule of implementation to show that their user charge and industrial cost recovery systems will be approved in accordance with the requirements of §§ 35.935–13 and 35.935–15.

(b) *Grants awarded after June 30, 1979.* The grantee's user charge and industrial cost recovery systems must be approved before the award of step 3 grant assistance.

(c) *Letters of intent.* In the case of any grant assistance for a project involving step 2 or step 3, the applicant must have received signed letters of intent from each significant industrial user stating that it will pay that portion of the grant amount allocable to the treatment of its wastes. Each such letter shall also include a statement of the industrial user's intended period of use of the treatment works. A significant industrial user is one that will contribute greater than 10 percent of the design flow or design pollutant loading of the treatment works. In addition, the applicant must agree to require all industrial users to pay that portion of the grant amount allocable to the treatment of wastes from such users.

§ 35.925–12 Property.

That the applicant has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that it has met or will met the property requirements of § 35.935–3.

§ 35.925–13 Sewage collection system.

That, if the project involves sewage collection system work, such work (a) is for the replacement or major rehabilitation of an existing sewer system under § 35.927–3(a) and is necessary to the total integrity and performance of the waste treatment works serving the community, or (b) is for a new sewer system in a community in existence on October 18, 1972, which has sufficient existing or planned capacity to adequately treat such collected sewage. Replacement or major rehabilitation of an existing sewer system may be approved only if cost-effective; the result must be a sewer system design capacity equivalent to that of the existing system plus a reasonable amount for future growth. For purposes of this section, a community would include any area with substantial human habitation on October 18, 1972, as determined by an evaluation of each tract (city blocks or parcels of 5 acres or less where city blocks do not exist). No award may be made for a new sewer system in a community in existence on October 18, 1972, unless the Regional Administrator further determines that:

(a) The bulk (generally two-thirds) of the expected flow (flow from existing plus projected future habitations) from the collection system will be for waste waters originating from the community (habitations) in existence on October 18, 1972;

(b) The collection system is cost-effective;

(c) The population density of the area to be served has been considered in determining the cost-effectiveness of the proposed project:

(d) The collection system conforms with any approved WQM plan, other environmental laws in accordance with § 35.925–14, Executive Orders on Wetlands and Floodplains and Agency policy on wetlands and agricultural lands; and

(e) The system would not provide capacity for new habitations or other establishments to be located on environmentally sensitive land such as wetlands, floodplains or prime agricultural lands. Appropriate and effective grant conditions, (e.g., restricting sewer hook-up) should be used where necessary to protect these resources from new development.

§ 35.925–14 Compliance with environmental laws.

That the treatment works will comply with all pertinent requirements of applicable Federal, State and local environmental laws and regulations. (See § 30.101 and subpart C of part 30 of this chapter and the Clean Air Act.)

§ 35.925–15 Treatment of industrial wastes.

That the allowable project costs do not include (a) costs of interceptor or collector lines constructed exclusively, or almost exclusively, to serve industrial sources or (b) costs allocable to the treatment for control or removal of pollutants in wastewater introduced into the treatment works by industrial sources, unless the applicant is required to remove such pollutants introduced from nonindustrial sources. The project must be included in a complete waste treatment system, a principal purpose of which project (as defined by

the Regional Administrator; see §§ 35.903 (d) and 35.905) and system is the treatment of domestic wastes of the entire community, area, region or the district concerned. See the pretreatment regulations in part 403 of this chapter and § 35.907.

[44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.925–16 Federal activities.

That the allowable step 2 or step 3 project costs do not include the proportional costs allocable to the treatment of wastes from major activities of the Federal Government. A ''major activity'' includes any Federal facility which contributes either (a) 250,000 gallons or more per day or (b) 5 percent or more of the total design flow of waste treatment works, whichever is less.

§ 35.925–17 Retained amounts for reconstruction and expansion.

That the allowable project costs have been reduced by an amount equal to the unexpended balance of the amounts the applicant retains for future reconstruction and expansion under § 35.928–2(a)(2)(ii), together with interest earned.

§ 35.925–18 Limitation upon project costs incurred prior to award.

That project construction has not been initiated before the approved date of initiation of construction (as defined in § 35.905), unless otherwise provided in this section.

(a) *Step 1 or Step 2:* No grant assistance is authorized for step 1 or step 2 project work performed before award of a step 1 or step 2 grant. However, payment is authorized, in conjunction with the first award of grant assistance, for all preaward allowable project costs in the following cases:

(1) Step 1 work begun after the date of approval by the Regional Administrator of a plan of study, if the State requests and the Regional Administrator has reserved funds for the step 1 grant. However, the step 1 grant must be applied for and awarded within the allotment period of the reserved funds.

(2) Step 1 or step 2 work begun after October 31, 1974, but before June 30, 1975, in accordance with an approved plan of study or an approved facilities plan, as appropriate, but only if a grant is awarded before April 1, 1981.

(3) Step 1 or step 2 work begun before November 1, 1974, but only if a grant is awarded before April 1, 1980.

(b) *Step 3:* Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, no grant assistance for a step 3 project may be awarded unless the award precedes initiation of the step 3 construction. Preliminary step 3 work, such as advance acquisition of major equipment items requiring long lead times, acquisition of eligible land or of an option for the purchase of eligible land, or advance construction of minor portions of treatment works, including associated engineering costs, in emergencies or instances where delay could result in significant cost increases, may be approved by the Regional Administrator after completion of environmental review, but only if (1) the applicant submits a written and adequately substantiated request for approval and (2) written approval by the Regional Administrator is obtained before initiation of the advance acquisition or advance construction. (In the case of authorization for acquisition of eligible land, the applicant must submit a plat which shows the legal description of the property to be acquired, a preliminary layout of the distribution and drainage systems, and an explanation of the intended method of acquiring the property.)

(c) The approval of a plan of study, a facilities plan, or advance acquisition of equipment or advance construction will not constitute a commitment for approval of grant assistance for a subsequent treatment works project, but will allow payment for the previously approved costs as allowable project costs upon subsequent award of grant assistance, if requested before grant award (see § 35.945(a)). In instances where such approval is obtained, the applicant proceeds at its own risk, since payment for such costs cannot be made unless grant assistance for the project is awarded.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.925–19 [Reserved]

§ 35.925–20 Procurement.

That the applicant has complied or will comply with the applicable provisions of §§ 35.935 through 35.939 with respect to procurement actions taken before the award of step 1, 2, or 3 grant assistance, such as submission of the information required under § 35.937–6.

§ 35.925–21 Storm sewers.

That, under section 211(c) of the Act, the allowable project costs do not include costs of treatment works for control of pollutant discharges from a separate storm sewer system (as defined in § 35.905).

§ 35.926 Value engineering (VE).

(a) *Value engineering proposal.* All step 2 grant applications for projects having a projected total step 3 grant eligible cost of $10 million or more, excluding the cost for interceptor and collector sewers, will contain a VE commitment. The VE proposal submitted during step 2 must contain enough information to determine the adequacy of the VE effort and the justification of the proposed VE fee. Essential information shall include:

(1) Scope of VE analysis;

(2) VE team and VE coordinator (names and background);

(3) Level of VE effort;

(4) VE cost estimate;

(5) VE schedule in relation to project schedule (including completion of VE analysis and submittal of VE summary reports).

(b) *Value engineering analysis.* For projects subject to the VE requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a VE analysis of the project design shall be performed. When the VE analysis is completed, a preliminary report summarizing the VE findings and a final report describing implementation of the VE recommendations must be submitted to the project officer on a schedule approved by him.

(c) *Implementation.* For those projects for which a VE analysis has been performed in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, VE recommendations shall be implemented to the maximum extent feasible, as determined by the grantee, subject to the approval of the EPA project officer. Rejection of any recommendation shall be on the basis of cost-effectiveness, reliability, extent of project delays, and other factors that may be critical to the treatment processes and the environmental impact of the project.

§ 35.927 Sewer system evaluation and rehabilitation.

(a) All applicants for step 2 or step 3 grant assistance must demonstrate to the Regional Administrator's satisfaction that each sewer system discharging into the treatment works project for which grant application is made is not or will not be subject to excessive infiltration/inflow. A determination of whether excessive infiltration/inflow exists may take into account, in addition to flow and related data, other significant factors such as cost-effectiveness (including the cost of substantial treatment works construction delay, see appendix A to this subpart), public health emergencies, the effects of plant bypassing or overloading, or relevant economic or environmental factors.

(b) A sewer system evaluation will generally be used to determine whether or not excessive infiltration/inflow exists. It will consist of:

(1) Certification by the State agency, as appropriate; and, when necessary,

(2) An infiltration/inflow analysis; and, if appropriate,

(3) A sewer system evaluation survey and, if appropriate, a program, including an estimate of costs, for rehabilitation of the sewer system to eliminate excessive infiltration/inflow identified in the sewer system evaluation. Information submitted to the Regional Administrator for such determination should be the minimum necessary to enable him to make a judgment.

(c) Guidelines on sewer system evaluation published by the Administrator provide further advisory information (see § 35.900(c)). Also see §§ 35.925–7(c) and 35.935–16.

§ 35.927–1 Infiltration/inflow analysis.

(a) The infiltration/inflow analysis shall demonstrate the nonexistence or possible existence of excessive infiltration/inflow in the sewer system. The analysis should identify the presence,

flow rate, and type of infiltration/inflow conditions which exist in the sewer system.

(b) For determination of the possible existence of excessive infiltration/inflow, the analysis shall include an estimate of the cost of eliminating the infiltration/inflow conditions. These costs shall be compared with estimated total costs for transportation and treatment of the infiltration/inflow. Cost-effectiveness analysis guidelines (Appendix A to this subpart) should be consulted with respect to this determination.

(c) If the infiltration/inflow analysis demonstrates the existence or possible existence of excessive infiltration/inflow a detailed plan for a sewer system evaluation survey shall be included in the analysis. The plan shall outline the tasks to be performed in the survey and their estimated costs.

§ 35.927–2 Sewer system evaluation survey.

(a) The sewer system evaluation survey shall identify the location, estimated flow rate, method of rehabilitation and cost of rehabilitation versus cost of transportation and treatment for each defined source of infiltration/inflow.

(b) A report shall summarize the results of the sewer system evaluation survey. In addition, the report shall include:

(1) A justification for each sewer section cleaned and internally inspected.

(2) A proposed rehabilitation program for the sewer system to eliminate all defined excessive infiltration/inflow.

§ 35.927–3 Rehabilitation.

(a) Subject to State concurrence, the Regional Administrator may authorize the grantee to perform minor rehabilitation concurrently with the sewer system evaluation survey in any step under a grant if sufficient funding can be made available and there is no adverse environmental impact. However, minor rehabilitation work in excess of $10,000 which is not accomplished with force account labor (see § 35.936–14(a)(2)), must be procured through formal advertising in compliance with the applicable requirements of §§ 35.938 *et seq*. and 35.939, the statutory requirements referenced in §§ 30.415 through 30.415–4 of this subchapter, and other applicable provisions of part 30.

(b) Grant assistance for a step 3 project segment consisting of major rehabilitation work may be awarded concurrently with step 2 work for the design of the new treatment works.

(c) The scope of each treatment works project defined within the facilities plan as being required for implementation of the plan, and for which Federal assistance will be requested, shall define (1) any necessary new treatment works construction and (2) any rehabilitation work (including replacement) determined by the sewer system evaluation to be necessary for the elimination of excessive infiltration/inflow. However, rehabilitation which should be a part of the applicant's normal operation and maintenance responsibilities shall not be included within the scope of a step 3 treatment works project.

(d) Only rehabilitation of the grantee's sewage collection system is eligible for grant assistance. However, the grantee's costs of rehabilitation beyond ''Y'' fittings (see definition of ''sewage collection system'' in § 35.905) may be treated on an incremental cost basis.

§ 35.927–4 Sewer use ordinance.

Each applicant for grant assistance for a step 2 or step 3 project shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that a sewer use ordinance or other legally binding requirement will be enacted and enforced in each jurisdiction served by the treatment works project before the completion of construction. The ordinance shall prohibit any new connections from inflow sources into the sanitary sewer portions of the sewer system and shall insure that new sewers and connections to the sewer system are properly designed and constructed.

§ 35.927–5 Project procedures.

(a) *State certification*. The State agency may (but need not) certify that excessive infiltration/inflow does or does not exist. The Regional Administrator will determine that excessive infiltration/inflow does not exist on the basis of State certification, if he finds that

the State had adequately established the basis for its certification through submission of only the minimum information necessary to enable a judgment to be made. Such information could include a preliminary review by the applicant or State, for example, of such parameters as per capita design flow, ratio of flow to design flow, flow records or flow estimates, bypasses or overflows, or summary analysis of hydrological, geographical, and geological conditions, but this review would not usually be equivalent to a complete infiltration/inflow analysis. State certification must be on a project-by-project basis. If, on the basis of State certification, the Regional Administrator determines that the treatment works is or may be subject to excessive infiltration/inflow, no step 2 or step 3 grant assistance may be awarded except as paragraph (c) of this section provides.

(b) *Pre-award sewer system evaluation.* Generally, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c) of this section, an adequate sewer system evaluation, consisting of a sewer system analysis and, if required, an evaluation survey, is an essential element of step 1 facilities planning. It is a prerequisite to the award of step 2 or 3 grant assistance. If the Regional Administrator determines through State Certification or an infiltration/inflow analysis that excessive infiltration/inflow does not exist, step 2 or 3 grant assistance may be awarded. If on the basis of State certification or the infiltration/inflow analysis, the Regional Administrator determines that possible excessive infiltration/inflow exists, an adequate sewer system evaluation survey and, if required, a rehabilitation program must be furnished, except as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section before grant assistance for step 2 or 3 can be awarded. A step 1 grant may be awarded for the completion of this segment of step 1 work, and, upon completion of step 1, grant assistance for a step 2 or 3 project (for which priority has been determined under § 35.915) may be awarded.

(c) *Exception.* If the Regional Administrator determines that the treatment works would be regarded (in the absence of an acceptable program of correction) as being subject to excessive infiltration/inflow, grant assistance may be awarded if the applicant establishes to the Regional Administrator's satisfaction that the treatment works project for which grant application is made will not be significantly changed by any subsequent rehabilitation program or will be a component part of any rehabilitated system. The applicant must agree to complete the sewer system evaluation and any resulting rehabilitation on an implementation schedule the State accepts (subject to approval by the Regional Administrator), which shall be inserted as a special condition in the grant agreement.

(d) *Regional Administrator review.* Municipalities may submit through the State agency the infiltration/inflow analysis and, when appropriate, the sewer system evaluation survey to the Regional Administrator for his review at any time before application for a treatment works grant. Based on such a review, the Regional Administrator shall provide the municipality with a written response indicating either his concurrence or nonconcurrence. In order for the survey to be an allowable cost, the Regional Administrator must concur with the sewer system evaluation survey plan before the work is performed.

§ 35.928 Requirements for an industrial cost recovery system.

(a) The Regional Administrator shall approve the grantee's industrial cost recovery system and the grantee shall implement and maintain it in accordance with § 35.935–15 and the requirements in §§ 35.928–1 through 35.928–4. The grantee shall be subject to the noncompliance provisions of § 35.965 for failure to comply.

(b) Grantees awarded step 3 grants under regulations promulgated on February 11, 1974, or grantees who obtained approval of their industrial cost recovery systems before April 25, 1978, may amend their systems to correspond to the definition of industrial users in § 35.905 or to provide for systemwide industrial cost recovery under § 35.928–1(g).

§ 35.928–1 Approval of the industrial cost recovery system.

The Regional Administrator may approve an industrial cost recovery system if it meets the following requirements:

(a) *General.* Each industrial user of the treatment works shall pay an annual amount equal to its share of the total amount of the step 1, 2, and 3 grants and any grant amendments awarded under this subpart, divided by the number of years in the recovery period. An industrial user's share shall be based on factors which significantly influence the cost of the treatment works. Volume of flow shall be a factor in determining an industrial user's share in all industrial cost recovery systems; other factors shall include strength, volume, and delivery flow rate characteristics, if necessary, to insure that all industrial users of the treatment works pay a proportionate distribution of the grant assistance allocable to industrial use.

(b) *Industrial cost recovery period.* The industrial cost recovery period shall be equal to 30 years or to the useful life of the treatment works, whichever is less.

(c) *Frequency of payment.* Except as provided in § 35.928–3, each industrial user shall pay not less often than annually. The first payment by an industrial user shall be made not later than 1 year after the user begins use of the treatment works.

(d) *Reserve capacity.* If an industrial user enters into an agreement with the grantee to reserve a certain capacity in the treatment works, the user's industrial cost recovery payments shall be based on the total reserved capacity in relation to the design capacity of the treatment works. If the discharge of an industrial user exceeds the reserved capacity in volume, strength or delivery flow rate characteristics, the user's industrial cost recovery payment shall be increased to reflect the actual use. If there is no reserve capacity agreement between the industrial user and the grantee, and a substantial change in the strength, volume, or delivery flow rate characteristics of an industrial user's discharge share occurs, the user's share shall be adjusted proportionately.

(e) *Upgrading and expansion.* (1) If the treatment works are upgraded, each existing industrial user's share shall be adjusted proportionately.

(2) If the treatment works are expanded, each industrial user's share shall be adjusted proportionately, except that a user with reserved capacity under paragraph (d) of this section shall incur no additional industrial cost recovery charges unless the user's actual use exceeded its reserved capacity.

(f) [Reserved]

(g) *Collection of industrial cost recovery payments.* Industrial cost recovery payments may be collected on a systemwide or on a project-by-project basis. The total amount collected from all industrial users on a systemwide basis shall equal the sum of the amounts which would be collected on a project-by-project basis.

(h) *Adoption of system.* One or more municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority must incorporate the industrial cost recovery system. If the project is a regional treatment works accepting waste-waters from other municipalities, the subscribers receiving waste treatment services from the grantee shall adopt industrial cost recovery systems in accordance with section 204(b)(1)(B) of the Act with §§ 35.928 through 35.928–4. These industrial cost recovery systems shall also be incorporated in appropriate municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority of all municipalities contributing wastes to the treatment works. The public shall be consulted prior to adoption of the industrial cost recovery system, in accordance with 40 CFR part 25.

(i) *Inconsistent agreements.* The grantee may have pre-existing agreements which address (1) the reservation of capacity in the grantee's treatment works or (2) the charges to be collected by the grantee in providing waste water treatment services or reserving capacity. The industrial cost recovery system shall take precedence over any terms or conditions of agreements or contracts between the grantee and industrial users which are inconsistent with the requirements of section

204(b)(1)(B) of the Act and these industrial cost recovery regulations.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 10304, Feb. 16, 1979; 44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.928–2 Use of industrial cost recovery payments.

(a) The grantee shall use industrial cost recovery payments received from industrial users as follows:

(1) The grantee shall return 50 percent of the amounts received from industrial users, together with any interest earned, to the U.S. Treasury annually.

(2) The grantee shall retain 50 percent of the amount recovered from industrial users.

(i) A portion of the amounts which the grantee retains may be used to pay the incremental costs of administration of the industrial cost recovery system. The incremental costs of administration are those costs remaining after deducting all costs reasonably attributable to the administration of the user charge system. The incremental costs shall be segregated from all other administrative costs of the grantee.

(ii) A minimum of 80 percent of the amounts the grantee retains after paying the incremental costs of administration, together with any interest earned, shall be used for the allowable costs (see § 35.940) of any expansion, upgrading or reconstruction of treatment works necessary to meet the requirements of the Act. The grantee shall obtain the written approval of the Regional Administrator before the commitment of the amounts retained for expansion, upgrading, or reconstruction.

(iii) The remainder of the amounts retained by the grantee may be used as the grantee sees fit, except that they may not be used for construction of industrial pretreatment facilities or rebates to industrial users for costs incurred in complying with user charge or industrial cost recovery requirements.

(b) Pending the use of industrial cost recovery payments, as described in paragraph (a) of this section, the grantee shall:

(1) Invest the amounts received in obligations of the U.S. Government or in obligations guaranteed as to principal and interest by the U.S. Government or any agency thereof; or

(2) Deposit the amounts received in accounts fully collateralized by obligations of the U.S. Government or any agency thereof.

§ 35.928–3 Implementation of the industrial cost recovery system.

(a) When a grantee's industrial cost recovery system is approved, implementation of the approved system shall become a condition of the grant.

(b) The grantee shall maintain all records that are necessary to document compliance with these regulations.

§ 35.928–4 Moratorium on industrial cost recovery payments.

(a) EPA does not require that industrial users defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition in § 35.905 pay industrial cost recovery for charges incurred during the period after December 31, 1977, and before July 1, 1979. Any industrial cost recovery charges incurred for accounting periods or portions of periods ending before January 1, 1978, shall be paid by industrial users. These funds are to be used as described in § 35.928–2.

(b) Grantees may either defer industrial cost recovery payments, or require industrial users as defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition in § 35.905 to pay industrial cost recovery payments for the period after December 31, 1977, and before July 1, 1979. If grantees require payment, the amount held by the municipality for eventual return to the U.S. Treasury under § 35.928–2(a)(1) shall be invested as required under § 35.928–2(b) until EPA advises how such sums shall be distributed. Grantees shall implement or continue operating approved industrial cost recovery systems and maintain their activities of monitoring flows, calculating payments due, and submitting bills to industrial users informing them of their current or deferred obligation.

(c) Industrial users as defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition in § 35.905 who are served by grantees who defer payment during the 18-month period ending June 30, 1979, shall make industrial cost recovery

payments for that period in a lump sum by June 30, 1980, or in equal annual installments prorated from July 1, 1979, over the remaining industrial cost recovery period.

§ 35.929 Requirements for user charge system.

The Regional Administrator shall approve the grantee's user charge system and the grantee shall implement and maintain it in accordance with § 35.935–13 and the requirements in §§ 35.929–1 through 35.929–3. The grantee shall be subject to the noncompliance provisions of § 35.965 for failure to comply.

§ 35.929–1 Approval of the user charge system.

The Regional Administrator may approve a user charge system based on either actual use under paragraph (a) of this section or ad valorem taxes under paragraph (b) of this section. The general requirements in §§ 35.929–2 and 35.929–3 must also be satisfied.

(a) *User charge system based on actual use.* A grantee's user charge system based on actual use (or estimated use) of waste water treatment services may be approved if each user (or user class) pays its proportionate share of operation and maintenance (including replacement) costs of treatment works within the grantee's service area, based on the user's proportionate contribution to the total waste water loading from all users (or user classes). To insure a proportional distribution of operation and maintenance costs to each user (or user class), the user's contribution shall be based on factors such as strength, volume, and delivery flow rate characteristics.

(b) *User charges based on ad valorem taxes.* A grantee's user charge system (or the user charge system of a subscriber, i.e., a constituent community receiving waste treatment services from the grantee) which is based on ad valorem taxes may be approved if it meets the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(7) of this section. If the Regional Administrator determines that the grantee did not have a dedicated ad valorem tax system on December 27, 1977, meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this section, the grantee shall develop a user charge system based on actual use under § 35.929–1(a).

(1) The grantee (or subscriber) had in existence on December 27, 1977, a system of ad valorem taxes which collected revenues to pay the cost of operation and maintenance of waste water treatment works within the grantee's service area and has continued to use that system.

(2) The grantee (or subscriber) has not previously obtained approval of a user charge system on actual use.

(3) The system of ad valorem taxes in existence on December 27, 1977, was dedicated ad valorem tax system.

(i) A grantee's system will be considered to be dedicated if the Regional Administrator determines that the system meets all of the following criteria:

(A) The ad valorem tax system provided for a separate tax rate or for the allocation of a portion of the taxes collected for payment of the grantee's costs of waste water treatment services;

(B) The grantee's budgeting and accounting procedures assured that a specified portion of the tax funds would be used for the payment of the costs of operation and maintenance;

(C) The ad valorem tax system collected tax funds for the costs of waste water treatment services which could not be or historically were not used for other purposes; and

(D) The authority responsible for the operation and maintenance of the treatment works established the budget for the costs of operation and maintenance and used those specified amounts solely to pay the costs of operation and maintenance.

(ii) A subscriber's system based on ad valorem taxes will be considered to be dedicated if a contractual agreement or a charter established under State law existed on December 27, 1977, which required the subscriber to pay its share of the cost of waste water treatment services.

(4) A user charge system funded by dedicated ad valorem taxes shall establish, as a minimum, the classes of users listed below:

(i) Residential users, including single-family and multifamily dwellings,

and small nonresidential users, including nonresidential commercial and industrial users which introduce no more than the equivalent of 25,000 gallons per day of domestic sanitary wastes to the treatment works:

(ii) Industrial and commercial users;

(A) Any nongovernmental user of publicly owned treatment works which discharges more than 25,000 gallons per day (gpd) of sanitary waste; or a volume of process waste, or combined process and sanitary waste, equivalent to 25,000 gpd of sanitary waste. The grantee, with the Regional Administrator's approval, shall define the strength of the residential discharges in terms of parameters including, as a minimum, biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and suspended solids (SS) per volume of flow. Dischargers with a volume exceeding 25,000 gpd or the weight of BOD or SS equivalent to that weight found in 25,000 gpd of sanitary waste are considered industrial users.

(B) Any nongovernmental user of a publicly owned treatment works which discharges wastewater to the treatment works which contains toxic pollutants or poisonous solids, liquids, or gases in sufficient quantity either singly or by interaction with other wastes, to contaminate the sludge of any municipal systems, or to injure or to interfere with any sewage treatment process, or which constitutes a hazard to humans or animals, creates a public nuisance, or creates any hazard in or has an adverse effect on the waters receiving any discharge from the treatment works.

(iii) Users which pay no ad valorem taxes or receive substantial credits in paying such taxes, such as tax exempt institutions or governmental users, but excluding publicly owned facilities performing local governmental functions (e.g., city office building, police station, school) which discharge solely domestic wastes.

(5) The grantee must be prepared to demonstrate for the Regional Administrator's approval that its system of evaluating the volume, strength, and characteristics of the discharges from users or categories of users classified within the subclass of small nonresidential users is sufficient to assure that such users or the average users in such categories do not discharge either toxic pollutants or more than the equivalent of 25,000 gallons per day of domestic wastewater.

(6) The ad valorem user charge system shall distribute the operation and maintenance costs for all treatment works in the grantee's jurisdiction to the residential and small nonresidential user class, in proportion to the use of the treatment works by this class. The proportional allocation of costs for this user class shall take into account the total waste water loading of the treatment works, the constituent elements of the wastes from this user class and other appropriate factors. The grantee may assess one ad valorem tax rate to this entire class of users or, if permitted under State law, the grantee may assess different ad valorem tax rates for the subclass of residential users and the subclass of small nonresidential users provided the operation and maintenance costs are distributed proportionately between these subclasses.

(7) Each member of the industrial and commercial user class described under paragraph (b)(4)(ii) of this section and of the user class which pays no ad valorem taxes or receives substantial credits in paying such taxes described under paragraph (b)(4)(iii) of this section shall pay its share of the costs of operation and maintenance of the treatment works based upon charges for actual use (in accordance with § 35.929–1(a)). The grantee may use its ad valorem tax system to collect, in whole or in part, those charges from members of the industrial and large commercial class where the following conditions are met:

(i) A portion or all of the ad valorem tax rate assessed to members of this class has been specifically designated to pay the costs of operation and maintenance of the treatment works, and that designated rate is uniformly applied to all members of this class:

(ii) A system of surcharges and rebates is employed to adjust the revenues from the ad valorem taxes collected from each user of this class in accordance with the rate designated under paragraph (b)(7)(i) of this section, such that each member of the class pays a total charge for its share

of the costs of operation and maintenance based upon actual use.

§ 35.929–2 General requirements for all user charge systems.

User charge systems based on actual use under § 35.929–1(a) or ad valorem taxes under § 35.929–1(b) shall also meet the following requirements:

(a) *Initial basis for operation and maintenance charges.* For the first year of operation, operation and maintenance charges shall be based upon past experience for existing treatment works or some other method that can be demonstrated to be appropriate to the level and type of services provided.

(b) *Biennial review of operation and maintenance charges.* The grantee shall review not less often than every 2 years the waste water contribution of users and user classes, the total costs of operation and maintenance of the treatment works, and its approved user charge system. The grantee shall revise the charges for users or user classes to accomplish the following:

(1) Maintain the proportionate distribution of operation and maintenance costs among users and user classes as required herein;

(2) Generate sufficient revenue to pay the total operation and maintenance costs necessary to the proper operation and maintenance (including replacement) of the treatment works; and

(3) Apply excess revenues collected from a class of users to the costs of operation and maintenance attributable to that class for the next year and adjust the rate accordingly.

(c) *Toxic pollutants.* The user charge system shall provide that each user which discharges any toxic pollutants which cause an increase in the cost of managing the effluent or the sludge of the grantee's treatment works shall pay for such increased costs.

(d) *Charges for operation and maintenance for extraneous flows.* The user charge system shall provide that the costs of operation and maintenance for all flow not directly attributable to users (i.e., infiltration/inflow) be distributed among all users of the grantee's treatment works system based upon either of the following:

(1) In the same manner that it distributes the costs of operation and maintenance among users (or user classes) for their actual use, or

(2) Under a system which uses one of any combination of the following factors on a reasonable basis:

(i) Flow volume of the users;

(ii) Land area of the users;

(iii) Number of hookups or discharges to the users;

(iv) Property valuation of the users, if the grantee has a user charge system based on ad valorem taxes approved under § 35.929–1(b).

(e) *Adoption of system.* One or more municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority must incorporate the user charge system. If the project is a regional treatment system accepting wastewaters from other municipalities, the subscribers receiving waste treatment services from the grantee shall adopt user charge systems in accordance with section 204(b)(1)(A) of the Act and §§ 35.929 through 35.929–3. These user charge systems shall also be incorporated in appropriate municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority of all municipalities contributing wastes to the treatment works. The public shall be informed of the financial impact of the user charge system on them and shall be consulted prior to adoption of the system, in accordance with 40 CFR part 25.

(f) *Notification.* Each user charge system must provide that each user be notified, at least annually, in conjunction with a regular bill, of the rate and that portion of the user charges or ad valorem taxes which are attributable to waste water treatment services.

(g) *Inconsistent agreements.* The grantee may have preexisting agreements which address: (1) The reservation of capacity in the grantee's treatment works, or (2) the charges to be collected by the grantee in providing wastewater treatment services or reserving capacity. The user charge system shall take precedence over any terms or conditions of agreements or contracts between the grantee and users (including industrial users, special districts, other municipalities, or Federal agencies or installations) which are inconsistent with the requirements of section 204(b)(1)(A) of the Act and these regulations.

(h) *Costs of pretreatment program.* A user charge system submitted by a municipality with an approved pretreatment program shall provide that the costs necessary to carry out the program and to comply with any applicable requirements of section 405 of the Act and related regulations are included within the costs of operation and maintenance of the system and paid through user charges, or are paid in whole or in part by other identified sources of funds.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 10304, Feb. 16, 1979]

§ 35.929–3 Implementation of the user charge system.

(a) When a grantee's user charge system is approved, implementation of the approved system shall become a condition of the grant.

(b) The grantee shall maintain such records as are necessary to document compliance with these regulations.

(c) Appendix B to this subpart contains guidelines with illustrative examples of acceptable user charge systems.

(d) The Regional Administrator may review, no more often than annually, a grantee's user charge system to assure that it continues to meet the requirements of §§ 35.929–1 through 35.929–3.

§ 35.930 Award of grant assistance.

The Regional Administrator's approval of an application or amendments to it through execution of a grant agreement (including a grant amendment), in accordance with § 30.345 of this subchapter, shall constitute a contractual obligation of the United States for the payment of the Federal share of the allowable project costs, as determined by the Regional Administrator. Information about the approved project furnished in accordance with § 35.920–3 shall be considered incorporated in the grant agreement.

§ 35.930–1 Types of projects.

(a) The Regional Administrator is authorized to award grant assistance for the following types of projects:

(1) *Step 1.* A facilities plan and related step 1 elements (see § 35.920–3(b)), if he determines that the applicant has submitted the items required under § 35.920–3(a); (In the case of grant assistance awarded solely for the acquisition of eligible land, the following provisions are deferred until the award of the ensuing step 3 assistance for the construction of facilities: §§ 35.925–10, 35.925–11(b), 35.935–12 (c) and (d), 35.935–13(c), 35.935–15(c), 35.935–16 (b) and (c));

(2) *Step 2.* Construction drawings and specifications, if he determines that the applicant has submitted the items required under § 35.920–3(b);

(3) *Step 3.* Building and erection of a treatment works, if he determines that the applicant has submitted the items required under § 35.920–3(c); or

(4) *Steps 2 and 3.* A combination of design (step 2) and construction (step 3) for a treatment works (see § 35.909) if he determines that the applicant has submitted the items required under § 35.920–3(d).

(b) The Regional Administrator may award Federal assistance by a grant or grant amendment from any allotment or reallotment available to a State under § 35.910 *et seq.* for payment of 100 percent of the cost of construction of treatment works required to train and upgrade waste treatment works operations and maintenance personnel and for the costs of other operator training programs. Costs of other operator training programs are limited to mobile training units, classroom rental, specialized instructors, and instructional material, under section 109(b) of the Act.

(1) Where a grant is made to serve two or more States, the Administrator is authorized to make an additional grant for a supplemental facility in each State. The Federal funds awarded under section 109(b) to any State for all training facilities or programs shall not exceed $500,000.

(2) Any grantee who received a grant under section 109(b) before December 27, 1977, is eligible to have the grant increased by funds made available under the Act, not to exceed 100 percent of eligible costs.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.930–2 Grant amount.

The grant agreement shall set forth the amount of grant assistance. The grant amount may not exceed the

amount of funds available from the State allotments and reallotments under § 35.910 *et seq*. Grant payments will be limited to the Federal share of allowable project costs incurred within the grant amount or any increases effected through grant amendments (see § 35.955).

§ 35.930–3 Grant term.

The grant agreement shall establish the period within which the project must be completed, in accordance with § 30.345–1 of this chapter. This time period is subject to extension for excusable delay, at the discretion of the Regional Administrator.

§ 35.930–4 Project scope.

The grant agreement must define the scope of the project for which Federal assistance is awarded under the grant. The project scope must include a step or an identified segment. Grant assistance may be awarded for a segment of step 3 treatment works construction, when that segment in and of itself does not provide for achievement of applicable effluent discharge limitations, if:

(a) The segment is to be a component of an operable treatment works which will achieve the applicable effluent discharge limitations; and

(b) A commitment for completion of the entire treatment works is submitted to the Regional Administrator and that commitment is reflected in a special condition in the grant agreement.

§ 35.930–5 Federal share.

(a) *General*. The grant shall be 75 percent of the estimated total cost of construction that the Regional Administrator approves in the grant agreement, except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section and in §§ 35.925–15, 35.925–16, 35.925–17, 35.930–1(b), and paragraph 10 of appendix A.

(b) *Innovative and alternative technology*. In accordance with § 35.908(b), the amount of any step 2, step 3, or step 2=3 grant assistance awarded from funds allotted for fiscal years 1979, 1980, and 1981 shall be 85 percent of the estimated cost of construction for those eligible treatment works or significant portions of them that the Regional Administrator determines meet the criteria for innovative or alternative technology in appendix E. These grants depend on the availability of funds from the reserve under § 35.915–1(b). The proportional State contribution to the non-Federal share of construction costs for 85-percent grants must be the same as or greater than the proportional State contribution (if any) to the non-Federal share of eligible construction costs for all treatment works which receive 75-percent grants in the State.

(c) *Modification and replacement of innovative and alternative projects*. In accordance with § 35.908(c) and procedures published by EPA, the Regional Administrator may award grant assistance to fund 100 percent of the eligible costs of the modification or replacement of any treatment works constructed with grant assistance based upon a Federal share of 85 percent under paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 35.930–6 Limitation on Federal share.

The grantee must exert its best efforts to perform the project work as specified in the grant agreement within the approved cost ceiling. If at any time the grantee believes that the costs which it expects to incur in the performance of the project will exceed or be substantially less than the previously approved estimated total project costs, the grantee must notify the Regional Administrator and the State agency promptly in writing. As soon as practicable, the grantee must give the revised estimate of total cost for the performance of the project (see § 30.900 of this subchapter). Delay in submission of the notice and excess cost information may prejudice approval of an increase in the grant amount. The United States shall not be obligated to pay for costs incurred in excess of the approved grant amount or any amendment to it until the State has approved an increase in the grant amount from available allotments under § 35.915 and the Regional Administrator has issued a written grant amendment under § 35.955.

§ 35.935 Grant conditions.

In addition to the EPA general grant conditions (subpart C and appendix A to part 30 of this subchapter), each

treatment works grant shall be subject to the following conditions:

§ 35.935–1 Grantee responsibilities.

(a) Review or approval of project plans and specifications by or for EPA is for administrative purposes only and does not relieve the grantee of its responsibility to design, construct, operate, and maintain the treatment works described in the grant application and agreement.

(b) By its acceptance of the grant, the grantee agrees to complete the treatment works in accordance with the facilities plan, plans and specifications, and related grant documents approved by the Regional Administrator, and to maintain and operate the treatment works to meet the enforceable requirements of the Act for the design life of the treatment works. The Regional Administrator is authorized to seek specific enforcement or recovery of funds from the grantee, or to take other appropriate action (see § 35.965), if he determines that the grantee has failed to make good faith efforts to meet its obligations under the grant.

(c) The grantee agrees to pay, pursuant to section 204(a)(4) of the Act, the non-Federal costs of treatment works construction associated with the project and commits itself to complete the construction of the operable treatment works and complete waste treatment system (see definitions in § 35.905) of which the project is a part.

(d) The Regional Administrator may include special conditions in the grant or administer this subpart in the manner which he determines most appropriate to coordinate with, restate, or enforce NPDES permit terms and schedules.

§ 35.935–2 Procurement.

The grantee and party to any subagreement must comply with the applicable provisions of §§ 35.935 through 35.939 with respect to procurement for step 1, 2, or 3 work. The Regional Administrator will cause appropriate review of grantee procurement to be made.

§ 35.935–3 Property.

(a) The grantee must comply with the property provisions of § 30.810 *et seq.* of this subchapter with respect to all property (real and personal) acquired with project funds.

(b) With respect to real property (including easements) acquired in connection with the project, whether such property is acquired with or in anticipation of EPA grant assistance or solely with funds furnished by the grantee or others:

(1) The acquisition must be conducted in accordance with part 4 of this chapter;

(2) Any displacement of a person by or as a result of any acquisition of the real property shall be conducted under the applicable provisions of part 4 of this chapter; and

(3) The grantee must obtain (before initiation of step 3 construction), and must thereafter retain, a fee simple or such estate or interest in the site of a step 3 project, and rights of access, as the Regional Administrator finds sufficient to assure undisturbed use and possession for the purpose of construction and operation for the estimated life of the project. If a step 3 project serves more than one municipality, the grantee must insure that the participating municipalities have, or will have before the initiation of step 3 construction, such interests or rights in land as the Regional Administrator finds sufficient to assure their undisturbed utilization of the project site for the estimated life of the project.

(c) With respect to real property acquired with EPA grant assistance, the grantee must defer acquisition of such property until approval of the Regional Administrator is obtained under § 35.940–3.

§ 35.935–4 Step 2=3 projects.

A grantee which has received step 2=3 grant assistance must make submittals required by § 35.920–3(c), together with approvable user charge and industrial cost recovery systems and a preliminary plan of operation. The Regional Administrator shall give written approval of these submittals before advertising for bids on the step 3 construction portion of the step 2=3

project. The cost of step 3 work initiated before such approval is not allowable. Failure to make the above submittals as required is cause for invoking sanctions under § 35.965.

§ 35.935–5 Davis-Bacon and related statutes.

Before soliciting bids or proposals for step 3-type work, the grantee must consult with the Regional Administrator concerning compliance with Davis-Bacon and other statutes referenced in § 30.415 *et seq.* of this subchapter.

§ 35.935–6 Equal employment opportunity.

Contracts involving step 3-type work of $10,000 or more are subject to equal employment opportunity requirements under Executive Order 11246 (see part 8 of this chapter). The grantee must consult with the Regional Administrator about equal employment opportunity requirements before issuance of an invitation for bids where the cost of construction work is estimated to be more than $1 million or where required by the grant agreement.

§ 35.935–7 Access.

The grantee must insure that EPA and State representatives will have access to the project work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The grantee must provide proper facilities for access and inspection. The grantee must allow the Regional Administrator, the Comptroller General of the United States, the State agency, or any authorized representative, to have access to any books, documents, plans, reports, papers, and other records of the contractor which are pertinent to the project for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, copies and transcriptions. The grantee must insure that a party to a subagreement will provide access to the project work, sites, documents, and records. See §§ 30.605 and 30.805 of this subchapter, clause 9 of appendix C–1 to this subpart, and clause 10 of appendix C–2 to this subpart.

§ 35.935–8 Supervision.

In the case of any project involving Step 3, the grantee will provide and maintain competent and adequate engineering supervision and inspection of the project to ensure that the construction conforms with the approved plans and specifications.

§ 35.935–9 Project initiation and completion.

(a) The grantee agrees to expeditiously initiate and complete the step 1, 2, or 3 project, or cause it to be constructed and completed, in accordance with the grant agreement and application, including the project progress schedule, approved by the Regional Administrator. Failure of the grantee to promptly initiate and complete step 1, 2, or 3 project construction may result in annulment or termination of the grant.

(b) No date reflected in the grant agreement, or in the project completion schedule, or extension of any such date, shall modify any compliance date established in an NPDES permit. It is the grantee's obligation to request any required modification of applicable permit terms or other enforceable requirements.

(c) The invitation for bids for step 3 project work is expected to be issued promptly after grant award. Generally this action should occur within 90 to 120 days after award unless compliance with State or local laws requires a longer period of time. The Regional Administrator shall annul or terminate the grant if initiation of all significant elements of step 3 construction has not occurred within 12 months of the award for the step 3 project (or approval of plans and specifications, in the case of a step 2=3 project). (See definition of ''initiation of construction'' under ''construction'' in § 35.905.) However, the Regional Administrator may defer (in writing) the annulment or termination for not more than 6 additional months if:

(1) The grantee has applied for and justified the extension in writing to the Regional Administrator;

(2) The grantee has given written notice of the request for extension to the NPDES permit authority;

(3) The Regional Administrator determines that there is good cause for the delay in initiation of project construction; and

(4) The State agency concurs in the extension.

§ 35.935–10 Copies of contract documents.

In addition to the notification of project changes under § 30.900 of this chapter, a grantee must promptly submit to the Regional Administrator a copy of any prime contract or modification of it and of revisions to plans and specifications.

§ 35.935–11 Project changes.

(a) In addition to the notification of project changes required under § 30.900–1 of this chapter, the Regional Administrator's and (where necessary) the State agency's prior written approval is required for:

(1) Project changes which may—

(i) Substantially alter the design and scope of the project;

(ii) Alter the type of treatment to be provided;

(iii) Substantially alter the location, size, capacity, or quality of any major item of equipment; or

(iv) Increase the amount of Federal funds needed to complete the project.

However, prior EPA approval is not required for changes to correct minor errors, minor changes, or emergency changes; and

(2) Subagreement amendments amounting to more than $100,000 for which EPA review is required under §§ 35.937–6(b) and 35.938–5 (d) and (g).

(b) No approval of a project change under § 30.900 of this chapter shall obligate the United States to any increase in the amount of the grant or grant payments unless a grant increase is also approved under § 35.955. This does not preclude submission or consideration of a request for a grant amendment under § 30.900–1 of this chapter.

§ 35.935–12 Operation and maintenance.

(a) The grantee must make provision satisfactory to the Regional Administrator for assuring economic and effective operation and maintenance of the treatment works in accordance with a plan of operation approved by the State water pollution control agency or, as appropriate, the interstate agency.

(b) As a minimum, the plan shall include provision for:

(1) An operation and maintenance manual for each facility;

(2) An emergency operating and response program;

(3) Properly trained management, operation and maintenance personnel;

(4) Adequate budget for operation and maintenance;

(5) Operational reports;

(6) Provisions for laboratory testing and monitoring adequate to determine influent and effluent characteristics and removal efficiencies as specified in the terms and conditions of the NPDES permit;

(7) An operation and maintenance program for the sewer system.

(c) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, the Regional Administrator shall not pay—

(1) More than 50 percent of the Federal share of any step 3 project unless the grantee has furnished a draft of the operation and maintenance manual for review, or adequate evidence of timely development of such a draft; or

(2) More than 90 percent of the Federal share unless the grantee has furnished a satisfactory final operation and maintenance manual.

(d) In projects where segmenting of an operable treatment works has occurred, the Regional Administrator shall not pay—

(1) More than 50 percent of the Federal share of the total of all interdependent step 3 segments unless the grantee has furnished a draft of the operation and maintenance manual for review, or adequate evidence of timely development of such a draft, or

(2) More than 90 percent of the Federal share of the total of all interdependent step 3 segments unless the grantee has furnished a satisfactory final operation and maintenance manual.

(e) In multiple facility projects where an element or elements of the treatment works are operable components and have been completely constructed and placed in operation by the grantee, the Regional Administrator shall not make any additional step 3 payment unless the operation and maintenance manual (or those portions associated with the operating elements of the

treatment works) submitted by the grantee has been approved by the Regional Administrator.

§ 35.935–13 Submission and approval of user charge systems.

The grantee shall obtain the approval of the Regional Administrator of its system of user charges. (See also § 35.929 *et seq.*)

(a) *Step 3 grant assistance awarded under regulations promulgated on February 11, 1974,* (1) Except as paragraph (a)(2) of this section provides, the grantee must obtain the Regional Administrator's approval of its system of user charges based on actual use which complies with § 35.929–1(a). The Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 50 percent of the Federal share of any step 3 project unless the grantee has submitted adequate evidence of timely development of its system of user charges nor shall the Regional Administrator pay more than 80 percent of the Federal share unless he has approved the system.

(2) A grantee which desires approval of a user charge system based on ad valorem taxes in accordance with § 35.929–1(b) shall submit to the Regional Administrator by July 24, 1978, evidence of compliance of its system with the criteria in § 35.929–1 (b)(1) through (b)(3). As soon as possible, the Regional Administrator shall advise the grantee if the system complies with § 35.929–1 (b)(1). The Regional Administrator's determination may be appealed in accordance with subpart J, ''Disputes,'' of part 30 of this subchapter.

(i) *Grantees whose ad valorem tax systems meet the criteria of § 35.929–1 (b)(1) through (b)(3).* Any step 3 payments held by the Regional Administrator at 50 percent or 80 percent for failure to comply with the requirement for development of a user charge system shall be released. However, the grantee shall obtain approval of its user charge system by June 30, 1979 or no further payments will be made until the sytem is approved and the grants may be terminated or annulled.

(ii) *Grantees whose ad valorem tax systems do not meet the criteria of § 35.929–1 (b)(1) through (b)(3).* Step 3 grants will continue to be administered in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) *Step 3 grant assistance awarded after April 24, 1978, but before July 1, 1979.* The grantee must obtain approval of its user charge system based on actual use or ad valorem taxes before July 1, 1979. The Regional Administrator may not make any payments on these grants, may terminate or annul these grants, and may not award any new step 3 grants to the same grantee after June 30, 1979, if the user charge system has not been approved. The Regional Administrator shall approve the grantee's user charge or ad valorem tax rates and the ordinance required under § 35.929–2(e) and the grantee shall enact them before the treatment works constructed with the grant are placed in operation.

(c) *Step 3 grant assistance awarded after June 30, 1979.* The Regional Administrator may not award step 3 grant assistance unless he has approved the user charge system based on actual use or ad valorem taxes. The Regional Administrator shall approve the grantee's user charge or ad valorem tax rates and the ordinance required under § 35.929–2(e) and the grantee shall enact them before the treatment works constructed with the grant are placed in operation.

§ 35.935–14 Final inspection.

The grantee shall notify the Regional Administrator through the State agency of the completion of step 3 project construction. The Regional Administrator shall cause final inspection to be made within 60 days of the receipt of the notice. When final inspection is completed and the Regional Administrator determines that the treatment works have been satisfactorily constructed in accordance with the grant agreement, the grantee may make a request for final payment under § 35.945(e).

§ 35.935–15 Submission and approval of industrial cost recovery system.

The grantee shall obtain the approval of the Regional Administrator of its system of industrial cost recovery. (See also § 35.928 *et seq.*)

(a) *Step 3 grant assistance awarded under regulations promulgated on February 11, 1974.* (1) The grantee must obtain the approval of the Regional Administrator for the system of industrial cost recovery (see § 35.928 *et seq.*). The Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 50 percent of the Federal share of any step 3 project unless the grantee has submitted adequate evidence of timely development of its system of industrial cost recovery nor shall the Regional Administrator pay more than 80 percent of the Federal share unless he has approved the system.

(2) Payments of grantees held under paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be released after April 25, 1978. However, the grantee shall obtain approval of its industrial cost recovery system by June 30, 1979, or no further payments will be made until the system is approved.

(b) *Step 3 grant assistance awarded after April 24, 1978, but before July 1, 1979.* The grantee must obtain approval of its industrial cost recovery system under these regulations, except for the ordinance and rates, before July 1, 1979. The Regional Administrator shall not make any payments on these grants and shall not award any new step 3 grants to the same grantee after June 30, 1979, if the industrial cost recovery system, except for the ordinance and rates, has not been approved. The grantee shall enact the ordinance required under § 35.928–1(h) and submit the ordinance and industrial cost recovery system rates to the Regional Administrator who must approve the ordinance before the treatment works are placed in operation.

(c) *Step 3 grant assistance awarded after June 30, 1979.* The grantee must obtain the Regional Administrator's approval of the industrial cost recovery system under these regulations, except for the ordinance and rates, before grant award. The grantee shall enact the ordinance required under § 35.928–1(h) and submit the ordinance and industrial cost recovery system rates to the Regional Administrator who must approve the ordinance before the treatment works are placed in operation.

§ 35.935–16 Sewer use ordinance and evaluation/rehabilitation program.

(a) The grantee must obtain the approval of the Regional Administrator of its sewer use ordinance under § 35.927–4.

(b) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 80 percent of the Federal share of any step 3 project unless he has approved the grantee's sewer use ordinance, and the grantee is complying with the sewer system evaluation and rehabilitation schedule incorporated in the grant agreement under § 35.927–5.

(c) In projects where segmenting of an operable treatment works has occurred, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 80 percent of the Federal share of the total of all interdependent step 3 segments unless he has approved the grantee's sewer use ordinance and the grantee is complying with the sewer system evaluation and rehabilitation schedule incorporated in the grant agreement under § 35.927–5.

(d) In mulitple facility projects where an element or elements of the treatment works are operable components and have been completely constructed and placed in operation by the grantee, the Regional Administrator shall not make any additional step 3 payment unless he has approved the grantee's sewer use ordinance and the grantee is complying with the sewer system evaluation and rehabilitation schedule incorporated in the grant agreement under § 35.927–5.

§ 35.935–17 Training facility.

If assistance has been provided for the construction of a treatment works required to train and upgrade waste treatment personnel under §§ 35.930–1(b) and 35.920–3(e), the grantee must operate the treatment works as a training facility for a period of at least 10 years after construction is completed.

§ 35.935–18 Value engineering.

A grantee must comply with the applicable value engineering requirements of § 35.926.

§ 35.935–19 Municipal pretreatment program.

The grantee must obtain approval by the Regional Administrator of the municipal pretreatment program in accordance with part 403 of this chapter. Prior to granting such approval, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 90 percent of the Federal share of any step 3 project or cost of step 3 work under a step 2=3 project awarded after October 1, 1978, except that for any such grant assistance awarded before December 31, 1980, the Regional Administrator may continue grant payments if he determines that significant progress has been made (and is likely to continue) toward the development of an approvable pretreatment program and that withholding of grant payments would not be in the best interest of protecting the environment.

§ 35.935–20 Innovative processes and techniques.

If the grantee receives 85-percent grant assistance for innovative processes and techniques, the following conditions apply during the 5-year period following completion of construction:

(a) The grantee shall permit EPA personnel and EPA designated contractors to visit and inspect the treatment works at any reasonable time in order to review the operation of the innovative processes or techniques.

(b) If the Regional Administrator requests, the grantee will provide EPA with a brief written report on the construction, operation, and costs of operation of the innovative processes or techniques.

§ 35.936 Procurement.

(a) Sections 35.936 through 35.939 set forth policies and minimum standards for procurement of architectural or engineering services as defined in § 35.937 and construction contracts as described in § 35.938 by grantees under all steps of grants for construction of treatment works. Acquisition of real property shall be conducted in accordance with part 4, subpart F of this chapter. Other procurements of goods and services shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of part 33 of this subchapter.

(b) This subpart does not apply to work beyond the scope of the project for which grant assistance is awarded (i.e., ineligible work).

§ 35.936–1 Definitions.

As used in §§ 35.936 through 35.939, the following words and terms shall have the meaning set forth below. All terms not defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in § 30.135 of this subchapter, and in § 35.905.

(a) *Grant agreement.* The written agreement and amendments thereto between EPA and a grantee in which the terms and conditions governing the grant are stated and agreed to by both parties under § 30.345 of this subchapter.

(b) *Subagreement.* A written agreement between an EPA grantee and another party (other than another public agency) and any tier of agreement thereunder for the furnishing of services, supplies, or equipment necessary to complete the project for which a grant was awarded, including contracts and subcontracts for personal and professional services, agreements with consultants and purchase orders, but excluding employment agreements subject to State or local personnel systems. (See §§ 35.937–12 and 35.938–9 regarding subcontracts of any tier under prime contracts for architectural or engineering services or construction awarded by the grantee—generally applicable only to subcontracts in excess of $10,000.)

(c) *Contractor.* A party to whom a subagreement is awarded.

(d) *Grantee.* Any municipality which has been awarded a grant for construction of a treatment works under this subpart. In addition, where appropriate in §§ 35.936 through 35.939, grantee may also refer to an applicant for a grant.

§ 35.936–2 Grantee procurement systems; State or local law.

(a) *Grantee procurement systems.* Grantees may use their own procurement systems and procedures which meet applicable requirements of State, territorial, or local laws and ordinances to the extent that these systems and procedures do not conflict

with the minimum requirements of this subchapter.

(b) *State or local law*. The Regional Administrator will generally rely on a grantee's determination regarding the application of State or local law to issues which are primarily determined by such law. The Regional Administrator may request the grantee to furnish a written legal opinion adequately addressing any such legal issues. The Regional Administrator will accept the grantee's determination unless he finds that it does not have a rational basis.

(c) *Preference*. State or local laws, ordinances, regulations or procedures which effectively give local or in-State bidders or proposers preference over other bidders or proposers shall not be employed in evaluating bids or proposals for subagreements under a grant.

§ 35.936–3 Competition.

EPA's policy is to encourage free and open competition appropriate to the type of project work to be performed.

§ 35.936–4 Profits.

Only fair and reasonable profits may be earned by contractors in subagreements under EPA grants. See § 35.937–7 for discussion of profits under negotiated subagreements for architectural or engineering services, and § 35.938–5(f) for discussion of profits under negotiated change orders to construction contracts. Profit included in a formally advertised, competitively bid, fixed price construction contract awarded under § 35.938 is presumed reasonable.

§ 35.936–5 Grantee responsibility.

(a) The grantee is responsible for the administration and successful accomplishment of the project for which EPA grant assistance is awarded. The grantee is responsible for the settlement and satisfaction of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of subagreements entered into under the grant (except as § 35.936–6 provides) in accordance with sound business judgment and good administrative practice. This includes issuance of invitations for bids or requests for proposals, selection of contractors, award of contracts, protests of award, claims, disputes, and other related procurement matters.

(b) With the prior written approval of the Regional Administrator, the grantee may retain an individual or firm to perform these functions. Such an agent acts for the grantee and is subject to the provisions of this subpart which apply to the grantee.

(c) In accordance with § 35.970, a grantee may request technical and legal assistance from the Regional Administrator for the administration and enforcement of any contract related to treatment works that are assisted by an EPA grant. The Regional Administrator's assistance does not release the grantee from those responsibilities identified in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 35.936–6 EPA responsibility.

Generally, EPA will only review grantee compliance with Federal requirements applicable to a grantee's procurement. However, where specifically provided in this chapter (e.g., §§ 8.8(j) and 35.939), EPA is responsible for determining compliance with Federal requirements.

§ 35.936–7 Small and minority business.

Grantees shall make positive efforts to use small business and minority-owned business sources of supplies and services. Such efforts should allow these sources the maximum feasible opportunity to compete for subagreements to be performed using Federal grant funds.

§ 35.936–8 Privity of contract.

Neither EPA nor the United States shall be a party to any subagreement (including contracts or subcontracts), nor to any solicitation or request for proposals. (See §§ 35.937–9(a), 35.938–4(c)(5), and appendices C–1 and C–2 to this subpart for the required solicitation statement and contract provisions.) However, in accordance with § 35.970 the Regional Administrator, if a grantee requests, may provide technical and legal assistance in the administration and enforcement of any contract related to treatment works for which an EPA grant was made.

§ 35.936–9 Disputes.

Only an EPA grantee may initiate and prosecute an appeal to the Administrator under the disputes provision of a grant with respect to its subagreements (see subpart J of part 30 of this subchapter). Neither a contractor nor a subcontractor may prosecute an appeal under the disputes provisions of a grant in its own name or interest.

§ 35.936–10 Federal procurement regulations.

Regulations applicable to direct Federal procurement shall not be applicable to subagreements under grants except as stated in this subchapter.

§ 35.936–11 General requirements for subagreements.

Subagreements must:

(a) Be necessary for and directly related to the accomplishment of the project work;

(b) Be in the form of a bilaterally executed written agreement (except for small purchases of $10,000 or less);

(c) Be for monetary or in-kind consideration; and

(d) Not be in the nature of a grant or gift.

§ 35.936–12 Documentation.

(a) Procurement records and files for purchases in excess of $10,000 shall include the following:

(1) Basis for contractor selection;

(2) Justification for lack of competition if competition appropriate to the type of project work to be performed is required but is not obtained; and

(3) Basis for award cost or price.

(b) The grantee or contractors of the grantee must retain procurement documentation required by § 30.805 of this subchapter and by this subpart, including a copy of each subagreement, for the period of time specified in § 30.805. The documentation is subject to all the requirements of § 30.805. A copy of each subagreement must be furnished to the project officer upon request.

§ 35.936–13 Specifications.

(a) *Nonrestrictive specifications*. (1) No specification for bids or statement of work in connection with such works shall be written in such a manner as to contain proprietary, exclusionary, or discriminatory requirements other than those based upon performance, unless such requirements are necessary to test or demonstrate a specific thing or to provide for necessary interchangeability of parts and equipment, or at least two brand names or trade names of comparable quality or utility are listed and are followed by the words ''or equal.'' If brand or trade names are specified, the grantee must be prepared to identify to the Regional Administrator or in any protest action the salient requirements (relating to the minimum needs of the project) which must be met by any offeror. The single base bid method of solicitation for equipment and parts for determination of a low, responsive bidder may not be utilized. With regard to materials, if a single material is specified, the grantee must be prepared to substantiate the basis for the selection of the material.

(2) Project specifications shall, to the extent practicable, provide for maximum use of structures, machines, products, materials, construction methods, and equipment which are readily available through competitive procurement, or through standard or proven production techniques, methods, and processes, except to the extent that innovative technologies may be used under § 35.908 of this subpart.

(b) *Sole source restriction*. A specification shall not require the use of structures, materials, equipment, or processes which are known to be available only from a sole source, unless the Regional Administrator determines that the grantee's engineer has adequately justified in writing that the proposed use meets the particular project's minimum needs or the Regional Administrator determines that use of a single source is necessary to promote innovation (see § 35.908). Sole source procurement must be negotiated under § 33.500 *et seq.*, including full cost review.

(c) *Experience clause restriction*. The general use of experience clauses requiring equipment manufacturers to have a record of satisfactory operation for a specified period of time or of bonds or deposits to guarantee replacement in the event of failure is restricted to special cases where the grantee's engineer adequately justifies

any such requirement in writing. Where such justification has been made, submission of a bond or deposit shall be permitted instead of a specified experience period. The period of time for which the bond or deposit is required should not exceed the experience period specified. No experience restriction will be permitted which unnecessarily reduces competition or innovation.

(d) *Buy American*—(1) *Definitions.* As used in this subpart, the following definitions apply:

(i) *Construction material* means any article, material, or supply brought to the construction site for incorporation in the building or work.

(ii) *Component* means any article, material, or supply directly incorporated in construction material.

(iii) *Domestic construction material* means an unmanufactured construction material which has been mined or produced in the United States, or a manufactured construction material which has been manufactured in the United States if the cost of its components which are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components.

(iv) *Nondomestic construction material* means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

(2) *Domestic preference.* Domestic construction material may be used in preference to nondomestic materials if it is priced no more than 6 percent higher than the bid or offered price of the nondomestic materials including all costs of delivery to the construction site, any applicable duty, whether or not assessed. Computations will normally be based on costs on the date of opening of bids or proposals.

(3) *Waiver.* The Regional Administrator may waive the Buy American provision based upon those factors that he considers relevant, including:

(i) Such use is not in the public interest;

(ii) The cost is unreasonable;

(iii) The Agency's available resources are not sufficient to implement the provision, subject to the Deputy Administrator's concurrence;

(iv) The articles, materials, or supplies of the class or kind to be used or the articles, materials, or supplies from which they are manufactured are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities or satisfactory quality for the particular project; or

(v) Application of this provision is contrary to multilateral government procurement agreements, subject to the Deputy Administrator's concurrence.

(4) *Contract provision.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this subpart, bidding documents and construction contracts for any step 3 project for which the Regional Administrator receives an application after February 1, 1978, shall contain the ''Buy American'' provision which requires use of domestic construction materials in preference to nondomestic construction materials.

(5) *Substitution.* If a nondomestic construction material or component is proposed for use, a bidder or contractor may substitute an approved domestic material or component (at no change in price), if necessary to comply with this subsection.

(6) *Procedures.* The Regional Administrator may use the appropriate procedures of § 35.939 in making the determinations with respect to this subsection. He shall generally observe the Buy American procedures, regulations, precedents, and requirements of other Federal departments and agencies.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 37596, June 27, 1979; 44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.936–14 Force account work.

(a) A grantee must secure the project officer's prior written approval for use of the force account method for (1) any step 1 or step 2 work in excess of $10,000; (2) any sewer rehabilitation work in excess of $25,000 performed during step 1 (see § 35.927–3(a)); or (3) any step 3 work in excess of $25,000; unless the grant agreement stipulates the force account method.

(b) The project officer's approval shall be based on the grantee's demonstration that he possesses the necessary competence required to accomplish such work and that (1) the work

can be accomplished more economically by the use of the force account method, or (2) emergency circumstances dictate its use.

(c) Use of the force account method for step 3 construction shall generally be limited to minor portions of a project.

§ 35.936–15 Limitations on subagreement award.

No subagreement shall be awarded:

(a) To any person or organization which does not meet the responsibility standards in § 30.340–2 (a) through (d) and (g) of this subchapter;

(b) If any portion of the contract work not exempted by § 30.420–3(b) of this subchapter will be performed at a facility listed by the Director, EPA Office of Federal Activities, in violation of the antipollution requirements of the Clean Air Act and the Clean Water Act, as set forth in § 30.420–3 of this subchapter and 40 CFR part 15 (Administration of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act with respect to Federal contracts, grants, or loans); or

(c) To any person or organization which is ineligible under the conflict of interest requirements of § 30.420–4 of this subchapter.

§ 35.936–16 Code or standards of conduct.

(a) The grantee must maintain a code or standards of conduct which shall govern the performance of its officers, employees, or agents in the conduct of project work, including procurement and expenditure of project funds. The grantee's officers, employees, or agents shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors or potential contractors. The grantee must avoid personal or organizational conflicts of interest or noncompetitive procurement practices which restrict or eliminate competition or otherwise restrain trade.

(b) To the extent permissible by State or local law or formal institutional requirements and procedures, the standards shall provide for penalties, sanctions, or other adequate disciplinary actions to be instituted for project-related violations of law or of the code or standards of conduct by either the grantee officers, employees, or agents, or by contractors or their agents.

(c) The grantee must inform the project officer in writing of each serious allegation of a project-related violation and of each known or proven project-related violation of law or code or standards of conduct, by its officers, employees, contractors, or by their agents. The grantee must also inform the project officer of the prosecutive or disciplinary action the grantee takes, and must cooperate with Federal officials in any Federal prosecutive or disciplinary action. Under § 30.245 of this subchapter, the project officer must notify the Director, EPA Security and Inspection Division, of all notifications from the grantee.

(d) EPA shall cooperate with the grantee in its disciplinary or prosecutive actions taken for any apparent project-related violations of law or of the grantee's code or standards of conduct.

§ 35.936–17 Fraud and other unlawful or corrupt practices.

All procurements under grants are covered by the provisions of § 30.245 of this subchapter relating to fraud and other unlawful or corrupt practices.

§ 35.936–18 Negotiation of subagreements.

(a) Formal advertising, with adequate purchase descriptions, sealed bids, and public openings shall be the required method of procurement unless negotiation under paragraph (b) of this section is necessary to accomplish sound procurement.

(b) All negotiated procurement shall be conducted in a manner to provide to the maximum practicable extent open and free competition appropriate to the type of project work to be performed. The grantee is authorized to negotiate subagreements in accordance with the applicable procedures of this subchapter (see §§ 35.937 *et seq.* and 35.500 *et seq.*) if any of the following conditions exist:

(1) Public exigency will not permit the delay incident to formally advertised procurement (e.g., an emergency procurement).

(2) The aggregate amount involved does not exceed $10,000 (see § 35.936–19 for small purchases).

(3) The material or service to be procured is available from only one person or entity. If the procurement is expected to aggregate more than $10,000, the grantee must document its file with a justification of the need for noncompetitive procurement, and provide such documentation to the project officer on request.

(4) The procurement is for personal or professional services (including architectural or engineering services) or for any service that a university or other educational institution may render.

(5) No responsive, responsible bids at acceptable price levels have been received after formal advertising, and, with respect to procurement under § 35.938–4, the Regional Administrator's prior written approval has been obtained.

(6) The procurement is for materials or services where the prices are established by law.

(7) The procurement is for technical items or equipment requiring standardization and interchangeability of parts with existing equipment.

(8) The procurement is for experimental, developmental or research services.

§ 35.936–19 Small purchases.

(a) A small purchase is the procurement of materials, supplies, and services when the aggregate amount involved in any one transaction does not exceed $10,000. The small purchase limitation of $10,000 applies to the aggregate total of an order, including all estimated handling and freight charges, overhead, and profit to be paid under the order. In arriving at the aggregate amount involved in any one transaction, all items which should properly be grouped together must be included. Reasonable competition shall be obtained.

(b) Subagreements for small purchases need not be in the form of a bilaterally executed written agreement. Where appropriate, unilateral purchase orders, sales slips, memoranda of oral price quotations, and the like may be used to minimize paperwork. Retention in the purchase files of these documents and of written quotations received, or references to catalogs or printed price lists used, will suffice as the record supporting the price paid.

§ 35.936–20 Allowable costs.

(a) Incurring costs under subagreements which are not awarded or administered in compliance with this part or part 33 of this subchapter, as appropriate, shall be cause for disallowance of those costs.

(b) Appropriate cost principles which apply to subagreements under EPA grants are identified in § 30.710 of this subchapter. Under that section, the contractor's actual costs, direct and indirect, eligible for Federal participation in a cost reimbursement contract shall be those allowable under the applicable provisions of 41 CFR 1–15.2 (Principles and Procedures for Use in Cost-Reimbursement Type Supply and Research Contracts With Commercial Organizations) and 41 CFR 1–15.4 (Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts).

(c) Reasonable costs of compliance with the procurement and project management requirements of these regulations are allowable costs of administration under the grant. Costs of announcement, selection, negotiation, and cost review and analysis in connection with procurement of architectural or engineering services are allowable, even when conducted before award of the grant. Legal and engineering costs which a grantee is required to incur in a protest action under § 35.939 are allowable.

§ 35.936–21 Delegation to State agencies; certification of procurement systems.

(a) Under § 35.912 and subpart F of this part, the Regional Administrator may delegate authority to a State agency to review and certify the technical and administrative adequacy of procurement documentation required under these sections.

(b) If a State agency believes that State laws which govern municipal procurement include the same requirements or operate to provide the same protections as do §§ 35.936, 35.937 and

35.938, the State may request the Administrator to approve the State system instead of the procedures of these sections. EPA shall review the State system to determine its adequacy.

(c) If a State agency determines that an applicant's procurement ordinances or applicable statutes include the same requirements or operate to provide the same protections as do §§ 35.936, 35.937 and 35.938, the State may certify (accompanied by appropriate documentation) the adequacy of the municipality's ordinances and statutes and request the Administrator to approve the municipality's system instead of the procedures of these sections. EPA shall conduct or may request the State to conduct a review of the municipality's system to determine its adequacy.

§ 35.936–22 Bonding and insurance.

(a) On contracts for the building and erection of treatment works or contracts for sewer system rehabilitation exceeding $100,000, each bidder must furnish a bid guarantee equivalent to 5 percent of the bid price. In addition, the contractor awarded a construction contract for the building and erection of treatment works or sewer system rehabilitation must furnish performance and payment bonds, each of which shall be in an amount not less than 100 percent of the contract price. Construction contracts less than $100,000 shall be subject to State and local requirements for bid guarantees, performance bonds, and payment bonds. For contracts or subcontracts in excess of $100,000 the Regional Administrator may authorize the grantee to use its own bonding policies and requirements if he determines, in writing, that the Government's interest is adequately protected.

(b) Contractors should obtain such construction insurance (e.g., fire and extended coverage, workmen's compensation, public liability and property damage, and ''all risk'' builder's risk or installation floater coverage) as is required by State or local law or the grantee or as is customary and appropriate. Under the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, a contractor must purchase flood insurance to cover his risk of loss if the grantee has not purchased the insurance (see § 30.405–10 of this subchapter).

§ 35.937 Subagreements for architectural or engineering services.

(a) *Applicability*. Except as § 35.937–2 otherwise provides, the provisions of §§ 35.937 through 35.937–11 apply to all subagreements of grantees for architectural or engineering services where the aggregate amount of services involved is expected to exceed $10,000. The provisions of §§ 35.937–2, 35.937–3, and 35.937–4 are not required, but may be followed, where the population of the grantee municipality is 25,000 or less according to the most recent U.S. census. When $10,000 or less of services (e.g., for consultant or consultant subcontract services) is required, the small purchase provisions of § 35.936–19 apply.

(b) *Policy*. Step 1, step 2, or administration or management of step 3 project work may be performed by negotiated procurement of architectural or engineering services. The Federal Government's policy is to encourage public announcement of the requirements for personal and professional services, including engineering services. Subagreements for engineering services shall be negotiated with candidates selected on the basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications for the type of professional services required and at fair and reasonable prices. All negotiated procurement shall be conducted in a manner that provides to the maximum practicable extent, open and free competition. Nothing in this subpart shall be construed as requiring competitive bids or price competition in the procurement of architectural or engineering services.

(c) *Definitions*. As used in §§ 35.937 through 35.937–11 the following words and terms mean:

(1) *Architectural or engineering services*. Those professional services associated with research, development, design and construction, alteration, or repair of real property, as well as incidental services that members of these professions and those in their employ may logically or justifiably perform,

including studies, investigations, surveys, evaluations, consultations, planning, programing, conceptual designs, plans and specifications, cost estimates, inspections, shop drawing reviews, sample recommendations, preparation of operation and maintenance manuals, and other related services.

(2) *Engineer*. A professional firm or individual engaged to provide services as defined in paragraph (c)(1) of this section by subagreement under a grant.

§ 35.937–1 Type of contract (subagreement).

(a) *General*. Cost-plus-percentage-of-cost and percentage-of-construction-cost contracts are prohibited. Cost reimbursement, fixed price, or per diem contracts or combinations of these may be negotiated for architectural or engineering services. A fixed price contract is generally used only when the scope and extent of work to be performed is clearly defined. In most other cases, a cost reimbursement type of contract is more appropriate. A per diem contract may be used if no other type of contract is appropriate. An incentive fee may be used if the grantee submits an adequate independent cost estimate and price comparison under § 35.937–6.

(b) *Cost reimbursement contracts*. Each cost reimbursement contract must clearly establish a cost ceiling which the engineer may not exceed without formally amending the contract and a fixed dollar profit which may not be increased except in case of a contract amendment to increase the scope of work.

(c) *Fixed price contracts*. An acceptable fixed price contract is one which establishes a guaranteed maximum price which may not be increased unless a contract amendment increases the scope of work.

(d) *Compensation procedures*. If, under either a cost reimbursement or fixed price contract, the grantee desires to use a multiplier type of compensation, all of the following must apply:

(1) The multiplier and the portions of the multiplier allocable to overhead and allocable to profit have been specifically negotiated;

(2) The portion of the multiplier allocable to overhead includes only allowable items of cost under the cost principles of 41 CFR 1–15.2 and 1–15.4;

(3) The portions of the multiplier allocable to profit and allocable to overhead have been separately identified in the contract; and

(4) The fixed price contract includes a guaranteed maximum price for completion of the specifically defined scope of work; the cost reimbursement contract includes a fixed dollar profit which may not be increased except in case of a contract amendment which increases the scope of work.

(e) *Per diem contracts*. A per diem agreement expected to exceed $10,000 may be utilized only after a determination that a fixed price or cost reimbursement type contract is not appropriate. Per diem agreements should be used only to a limited extent, e.g., where the first task under a step 1 grant involves establishing the scope and cost of succeeding step 1 tasks, or for incidental services such as expert testimony or intermittent professional or testing services. (Resident engineer and resident inspection services should generally be compensated under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section.) Cost and profit included in the per diem rate must be specifically negotiated and displayed separately in the engineer's proposal. The contract must clearly establish a price ceiling which may not be exceeded without formally amending the contract.

§ 35.937–2 Public notice.

(a) *Requirement*. Adequate public notice as paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section provide, must be given of the requirement for architectural or engineering services for all subagreements with an anticipated price in excess of $25,000 except as paragraph (b) of this section provides. In providing public notice under paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section, grantees must comply with the policies in §§ 35.936–2(c), 35.936–3, and 35.936–7.

(1) *Public announcement*. A notice of request for qualifications should be published in professional journals, newspapers, or publications of general circulation over a reasonable area and, in addition, if desired, through posted public notices or written notification directed to interested person, firms, or

professional organizations inviting the submission of statements of qualifications. The announcement must clearly state the deadline and place for submission of qualification statements.

(2) *Prequalified list.* As an alternative to publishing public notice as in paragraph (b) of this section, the grantee may secure or maintain a list of qualified candidates. The list must:

(i) Be developed with public notice procedures as in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(ii) Provide for continuous updating; and

(iii) Be maintained by the grantee or secured from the State or from a nearby political subdivision.

(b) *Exceptions.* The public notice requirement of this section and the related requirements of §§ 35.937–3 and 35.937–4 are not applicable, but may be followed, in the cases described in paragraphs (b) (1) through (3) of this section. All other appropriate provisions of this section, including cost review and negotiation of price, apply.

(1) Where the population of the grantee municipality is 25,000 or less according to the latest U.S. census.

(2) For step 2 or step 3 of a grant, if:

(i) The grantee is satisfied with the qualifications and performance of an engineer who performed all or any part of the step 1 or step 2 work;

(ii) The engineer has the capacity to perform the subsequent steps; and

(iii) The grantee desires the same engineer to provide architectural or engineering services for the subsequent steps.

(3) For subsequent segments of design work under one grant if:

(i) A single treatment works is segmented into two or more step 3 projects;

(ii) The step 2 work is accordingly segmented so that the initial contract for preparation of construction drawings and specifications does not cover the entire treatment works to be built under one grant; and

(iii) The grantee desires to use the same engineering firm that was selected for the initial segment of step 2 work for subsequent segments.

§ 35.937–3 Evaluation of qualifications.

(a) The grantee shall review the qualifications of firms which responded to the announcement or were on the prequalified list and shall uniformly evaluate the firms.

(b) Qualifications shall be evaluated through an objective process (e.g., the appointment of a board or committee which, to the extent practicable, should include persons with technical skills).

(c) Criteria which should be considered in the evaluation of candidates for submission of proposals should include:

(1) Specialized experience and technical competence of the candidate or firm and its personnel (including a joint venture, association or professional subcontract), considering the type of services required and the complexity of the project;

(2) Past record of performance on contracts with the grantee, other government agencies or public bodies, and with private industry, including such factors as control of costs, quality of work, and ability to meet schedules;

(3) The candidate's capacity to perform the work (including any specialized services) within the time limitations, considering the firm's current and planned workload;

(4) The candidate's familiarity with types of problems applicable to the project; and

(5) Avoidance of personal and organizational conflicts of interest prohibited under State and local law and § 35.936–16.

§ 35.937–4 Solicitation and evaluation of proposals.

(a) Requests for professional services proposals must be sent to no fewer than three candidates who either responded to the announcement or who were selected from the prequalified list. If, after good faith effort to solicit qualifications in accordance with § 35.937–2, fewer than three qualified candidates respond, all qualified candidates must be provided requests for proposals.

(b) Requests for professional services proposals must be in writing and must contain the information necessary to enable a prospective offeror to prepare a proposal properly. The request for

proposals must include the solicitation statement in § 35.937–9(a) and must inform offerors of the evaluation criteria, including all those in paragraph (c) of this section, and of the relative importance attached to each criterion (a numerical weighted formula need not be utilized).

(c) All proposals submitted in response to the request for professional services proposals must be uniformly evaluated. Evaluation criteria shall include, as a minimum, all criteria stated in § 35.937–3(c) of this subpart. The grantee shall also evaluate the candidate's proposed method to accomplish the work required, including, where appropriate, demonstrated capability to explore and develop innovative or advanced techniques and designs. The grantee's evaluation shall comply with § 35.936–7.

(d) Proposals shall be evaluated through an objective process (e.g., the appointment of a board or committee which, to the extent practicable, should include persons with technical skills. Oral (including telephone) or written interviews should be conducted with top rated proposers, and information derived therefrom shall be treated on a confidential basis, except as required to be disclosed under State or local law or to EPA under § 35.937–6.

(e) At no point during the procurement process shall information be conveyed to any candidate which would provide an unfair competitive advantage.

§ 35.937–5 Negotiation.

(a) Grantees are responsible for negotiation of their contracts for architectural or engineering services. Contract procurement including negotiation may be performed by the grantee directly or by another non-Federal governmental body, person or firm retained for the purpose. Contract negotiations may include the services of technical, legal, audit, or other specialists to the extent appropriate.

(b) Negotiations may be conducted in accordance with State or local requirements, as long as they meet the minimum requirements as set forth in this section. In the absence of State or local statutory or code requirements, negotiations may be conducted by the grantee under procedures it adopts based upon Public Law 92–582, 40 U.S.C. 541–544 (commonly known as the ''Brooks Bill'') or upon the negotiation procedures of 40 CFR 33.510–2.

(c) The object of negotiations with any candidate shall be to reach agreement on the provisions of the proposed contract. The grantee and the candidate shall discuss, as a minimum:

(1) The scope and extent of work and other essential requirements;

(2) Identification of the personnel and facilities necessary to accomplish the work within the required time, including where needed, employment of additional personnel, subcontracting, joint ventures, etc.;

(3) Provision of the required technical services in accordance with regulations and criteria established for the project; and

(4) A fair and reasonable price for the required work, to be determined in accordance with the cost and profit considerations set forth in §§ 35.937–6 and 35.937–7, and payment provisions.

§ 35.937–6 Cost and price considerations.

(a) *General.* EPA policy is that the cost or price of all subagreements and amendments to them must be considered. For each subagreement in excess of $10,000 but not greater than $100,000, grantees shall use the procedures described in paragraph (c) of this section, or an equivalent process.

(b) *Subagreements over $100,000.* For each subagreement expected to exceed $100,000, or for two subagreements which aggregate more than $100,000 awarded to an engineer for work on one step, or where renegotiation or amendment of a subagreement will result in a contract price in excess of $100,000, or where the amendment itself is in excess of $100,000, the provisions of this paragraph (b) shall apply.

(1) The candidate(s) selected for negotiation shall submit to the grantee for review sufficient cost and pricing data as described in paragraph (c) of this section to enable the grantee to ascertain the necessity and reasonableness of costs and amounts proposed, and the allowability and eligibility of costs proposed.

(2) The grantee shall submit to the EPA Project Officer for review (i) documentation of the public notice of need for architectural or engineering services, and selection procedures used, in those cases where §§ 35.937–2, 35.937–3 and 35.937–4 are applicable; (ii) the cost and pricing data the selected engineer submitted; (iii) a certification of review and acceptance of the selected engineer's cost or price; and (iv) a copy of the proposed subagreement. The EPA Project Officer will review the complete subagreement action and approve the grantee's compliance with appropriate procedures before the grantee awards the subagreement. The grantee shall be notified upon completion of review.

(c) *Cost review*. (1) The grantee shall review proposed subagreement costs.

(2) As a minimum, proposed subagreement costs shall be presented on EPA form 5700–41 on which the selected engineer shall certify that the proposed costs reflect complete, current, and accurate cost and pricing data applicable to the date of anticipated subagreement award.

(3) In addition to the specific elements of cost, the estimated amount of profit shall be set forth separately in the cost summary for fixed price contracts and a maximum total dollar amount of profit shall be set forth separately in the cost summary for cost reimbursement contracts.

(4) The grantee may require more detailed cost data than the form requires in order to substantiate the reasonableness of proposed subagreement costs. EPA normally requires more detailed documentation only when the selected engineer is unable to certify that the cost and pricing data used are complete, current, and accurate. EPA may, on a selected basis, perform a preaward cost analysis on any subagreement. Normally, a provisional overhead rate will be agreed upon before contract award.

(5) Appropriate consideration should be given to § 30.710 of this subchapter which contains general cost principles which must be used to determine the allowability of costs under grants. The engineer's actual costs, direct and indirect, allowable for Federal participation shall be determined in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subagreement, this subpart and the cost principles included in 41 CFR 1–15.2 and 1–15.4. Examples of cost which are not allowable under those cost principles include entertainment, interest on borrowed capital and bad debts.

(6) The engineer shall have an accounting system which accounts for costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. This system shall provide for the identification, accumulation, and segregation of allowable and unallowable project costs among projects. Allowable project costs shall be determined in accordance with paragraph (c)(5) of this section. The engineer must propose and account for costs in a manner consistent with his normal accounting procedures.

(7) Subagreements awarded on the basis of review of a cost element summary and a certification of complete, current, and accurate cost and pricing data shall be subject to downward renegotiation or recoupment of funds where the Regional Administrator determines that such certification was not based on complete, current, and accurate cost and pricing data or not based on costs allowable under the appropriate FPR cost principles (41 CFR 1–15.2 and 1–15.4) at the time of award.

§ 35.937–7 Profit.

The objective of negotiations shall be the exercise of sound business judgment and good administrative practice including the determination of a fair and reasonable profit based on the firm's assumption of risk and input to total performance and not merely the application of a predetermined percentage factor. For the purpose of subagreements under EPA grants, profit is defined as the net proceeds obtained by deducting all allowable costs (direct and indirect) from the price. (Because this definition of profit is based on Federal procurement principles, it may vary from the firm's definition of profit for other purposes.) Profit on a subagreement and each amendment to a subagreement under a grant should be sufficient to attract engineers who possess talents and skills necessary to the accomplishment of project objectives,

and to stimulate efficient and expeditious completion of the project. Where cost review is performed, the grantee should review the estimate of profit as he reviews all other elements of price.

§ 35.937–8 Award of subagreement.

After the close of negotiations and after review and approval by the EPA Project Officer if required under § 35.937–6(b), the grantee may award the contract. Unsuccessful candidates should be notified promptly.

§ 35.937–9 Required solicitation and subagreement provisions.

(a) *Required solicitation statement.* Requests for qualifications or proposals must include the following statement, as well as the proposed terms of the subagreement.

Any contract awarded under this request for (qualifications/professional proposals) is expected to be funded in part by a grant from the United States Environmenal Protection Agency. This procurement will be subject to regulations contained in 40 CFR 35.936, 35.937, and 35.939. Neither the United States nor the United States Environmental Protection Agency is nor will be a party to this request for (qualifications/professional proposals) or any resulting contract.

(b) *Content of subagreement.* Each subagreement must adequately define:

(1) The scope and extent of project work;

(2) The time for performance and completion of the contract work, including where appropriate, dates for completion of significant project tasks;

(3) Personnel and facilities necessary to accomplish the work within the required time;

(4) The extent of subcontracting and consultant agreements; and

(5) Payment provisions in accordance with § 35.937–10.

If any of these elements cannot be defined adequately for later tasks or steps at the time of contract execution, the contract should not include the subsequent tasks or steps at that time.

(c) *Required subagreement provisions.* Each consulting engineering contract must include the provisions set forth in appendix C–1 to this subpart.

§ 35.937–10 Subagreement payments—architectural or engineering services.

The grantee shall make payment to the engineer in accordance with the payment schedule incorporated in the engineering agreement or in accordance with paragraph 7b of appendix C–1 to this subpart. Any retainage is at the option of the grantee. No payment request made by the Engineer under the agreement may exceed the estimated amount and value of the work and services performed.

§ 35.937–11 Applicability to existing contracts.

Some negotiated engineering subagreements already in existence may not comply with the requirements of §§ 35.936 and 35.937. Appendix D to this subpart contains EPA policy with respect to these subagreements and must be implemented before the grant award action for the next step under the grant.

§ 35.937–12 Subcontracts under subagreements for architectural or engineering services.

(a) Neither award and execution of subcontracts under a prime contract for architectural or engineering services, nor the procurement and negotiation procedures used by the engineer in awarding such subcontracts are required to comply with any of the provisions, selection procedures, policies or principles set forth in § 35.936 or § 35.937 except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section.

(b) The award or execution of subcontracts in excess of $10,000 under a prime contract for architectural or engineering services and the procurement procedures used by the engineer in awarding such subcontracts must comply with the following:

(1) Section 35.936–2 (Grantee procurement systems; State or local law);

(2) Section 35.936–7 (Small and minority business);

(3) Section 35.936–15 (Limitations on subagreement award);

(4) Section 35.936–17 (Fraud and other unlawful or corrupt practices);

(5) Section 35.937–6 (Cost and price considerations);

(6) Section 35.937–7 (Profit);

(7) Prohibition of percentage-of-construction-cost and cost-plus-percentage-of-cost contracts (see § 35.937–1); and

(8) Applicable subagreement clauses (see appendix C–1, clauses 9, 17, 18; note clause 10).

(c) The applicable provisions of this subpart shall apply to lower tier subagreements where an engineer acts as an agent for the grantee under a management subagreement (see § 35.936–5(b)).

(d) If an engineer procures items or services (other than architectural or engineering services) which are more appropriately procured by formal advertising or competitive negotiation procedures, the applicable procedures of § 35.938 or of part 33 shall be observed.

§ 35.938 Construction contracts (subagreements) of grantees.

§ 35.938–1 Applicability.

This section applies to construction contracts (subagreements) in excess of $10,000 awarded by grantees for any step 3 project.

§ 35.938–2 Performance by contract.

The project work shall be performed under one or more contracts awarded by the grantee to private firms, except for force account work authorized by § 35.936–14.

§ 35.938–3 Type of contract.

Each contract shall be a fixed price (lump sum or unit price or a combination of the two) contract, unless the Regional Administrator gives advance written approval for the grantee to use some other acceptable type of contract. The cost-plus-percentage-of-cost contract shall not be used in any event.

§ 35.938–4 Formal advertising.

Each contract shall be awarded after formal advertising, unless negotiation is permitted in accordance with § 35.936–18. Formal advertising shall be in accordance with the following:

(a) *Adequate public notice.* The grantee will cause adequate notice to be given of the solicitation by publication in newspapers or journals of general circulation beyond the grantee's locality (statewide, generally), inviting bids on the project work, and stating the method by which bidding documents may be obtained or examined. Where the estimated cost of step 3 construction is $10 million or more, the grantee must generally publish the notice in trade journals of nationwide distribution. The grantee should, in addition, solicit bids directly from bidders if it maintains a bidders list.

(b) *Adequate time for preparing bids.* Adequate time, generally not less than 30 days, must be allowed between the date when public notice under paragraph (a) of this section is first published and the date by which bids must be submitted. Bidding documents (including specifications and drawings) shall be available to prospective bidders from the date when such notice is first published.

(c) *Adequate bidding documents.* The grantee shall prepare a reasonable number of bidding documents (invitations for bids) and shall furnish them upon request on a first-come, first-served basis. The grantee shall maintain a complete set of bidding documents and shall make them available for inspection and copying by any party. The bidding documents shall include:

(1) A complete statement of the work to be performed, including necessary drawings and specifications, and the required completion schedule. (Drawings and specifications may be made available for inspection and purchase, instead of being furnished.);

(2) The terms and conditions of the contract to be awarded;

(3) A clear explanation of the method of bidding and the method of evaluation of bid prices, and the basis and method for award of the contract;

(4) Responsibility requirements or criteria which will be employed in evaluating bidders;

(5) The following statement:

Any contract or contracts awarded under this invitation for bids are expected to be funded in part by a grant from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Neither the United States nor any of its departments, agencies or employees is or will be a party to this invitation for bids or any resulting contract. This procurement will be subject to regulations contained in 40 CFR 35.936, 35.938, and 35.939.;

and

(6) A copy of §§35.936, 35.938, and 35.939.

(d) *Sealed bids.* The grantee shall provide for bidding by sealed bid and for the safeguarding of bids received until public opening.

(e) *Addenda to bidding documents.* If a grantee desires to amend any part of the bidding documents (including drawings and specifications) during the period when bids are being prepared, the addenda shall be communicated in writing to all firms which have obtained bidding documents in time to be considered before the bid opening time.

(f) *Bid modifications.* A firm which has submitted a bid shall be allowed to modify or withdraw its bid before the time of bid opening.

(g) *Public opening of bids.* The grantee shall provide for a public opening of bids at the place, date and time announced in the bidding documents.

(h) *Award to the low, responsive, responsible bidder.* (1) After bids are opened, the grantee shall evaluate them in accordance with the methods and criteria set forth in the bidding documents.

(2) The grantee may reserve the right to reject all bids. Unless all bids are rejected for good cause, award shall be made to the low, responsive, responsible bidder.

(3) If the grantee intends to make the award to a firm which did not submit the lowest bid, he shall prepare a written statement before any award, explaining why each lower bidder was deemed nonresponsible or nonresponsive, and shall retain it in his files.

(4) State or local laws, ordinances, regulations or procedures which are designed or which operate to give local or in-State bidders preference over other bidders shall not be employed in evaluating bids.

(5) If an unresolved procurement review issue or a protest relates only to award of a subcontract or procurement of a subitem under the prime contract, and resolution of that issue or protest is unduly delaying performance of the prime contract, the Regional Administrator may authorize award and performance of the prime contract before resolution of the issue or protest, if the Regional Administrator determines that:

(i) Resolution of the protest—

(A) Will not affect the placement of the prime contract bidders; and

(B) Will not materially affect initial performance of the prime contract; and that

(ii) Award of the prime contract—

(A) Is in the Government's best interest;

(B) Will not materially affect resolution of the protest; and

(C) Is not barred by State law.

(6) The grantee shall not reject a bid as nonresponsive for failure to list or otherwise indicate the selection of a subcontractor(s) or equipment, unless the grantee has unambiguously stated in the solicitation documents that such failure to list shall render a bid nonresponsive and shall cause rejection of a bid.

§ 35.938–5 Negotiation of contract amendments (change orders).

(a) *Grantee responsibility.* Grantees are responsible for negotiation of construction contract change orders. This function may be performed by the grantee directly or, if authorized, by his engineer. During negotiations with the contractor the grantee shall:

(1) Make certain that the contractor has a clear understanding of the scope and extent of work and other essential requirements;

(2) Assure that the contractor demonstrates that he will make available or will obtain the necessary personnel, equipment and materials to accomplish the work within the required time; and

(3) Assure a fair and reasonable price for the required work.

(b) *Changes in contract price or time.* The contract price or time may be changed only by a change order. When negotiations are required, they shall be conducted in accordance with paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, as appropriate. The value of any work covered by a change order or of any claim for increase or decrease in the contract price shall be determined by the method set forth in paragraphs (b) (1) through (3) of this section which is most advantageous to the grantee.

(1) *Unit prices*—(i) *Original bid items.* Unit prices previously approved are acceptable for pricing changes of original bid items. However, when changes in quantities exceed 15 percent of the original bid quantity and the total dollar change of that bid item is significant, the grantee shall review the unit price to determine if a new unit price should be negotiated.

(ii) *New items.* Unit prices of new items shall be negotiated.

(2) A lump sum to be negotiated.

(3) *Cost reimbursement*—the actual cost for labor, direct overhead, materials, supplies, equipment, and other services necessary to complete the work plus an amount to be agreed upon to cover the cost of general overhead and profit to be negotiated.

(c) For each change order not in excess of $100,000 the contractor shall submit sufficient cost and pricing data to the grantee to enable the grantee to determine the necessity and reasonableness of costs and amounts proposed, and the allowability and eligibility of costs proposed.

(d) For each change order in excess of $100,000, the contractor shall submit to the grantee for review sufficient cost and pricing data as described in paragraphs (d) (1) through (6) of this section to enable the grantee to ascertain the necessity and reasonableness of costs and amounts proposed, and the allowability and eligibility of costs proposed.

(1) As a minimum, proposed change order costs shall be presented on EPA Form 5700–41 on which the contractor shall certify that proposed costs reflect complete, current, and accurate cost and pricing data applicable to the date of the change order.

(2) In addition to the specific elements of cost, the estimated amount of profit shall be set forth separately in the cost summary for fixed price change orders and a specific total dollar amount of profit will be set forth separately in the cost summary for cost reimbursement change orders.

(3) The grantee may require more detailed cost data than the form requires in order to substantiate the reasonableness of proposed change order costs. EPA normally requires more detailed documentation only when the contractor is unable to certify that proposed change order cost data are complete, current, and accurate. EPA may, on a selected basis, perform a detailed cost analysis on any change order.

(4) Appropriate consideration should be given to § 30.710 of this subchapter which contains general cost principles which must be used for the determination and allowability of costs under grants. The contractor's actual costs, direct and indirect, allowable for Federal participation shall be determined in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, this subpart and the cost principles included in 41 CFR 1–15.2 and 1–15.4. Examples of costs which are not allowable under those cost principles include, but are not limited to, entertainment, interest on borrowed capital and bad debts.

(5) For costs under cost reimbursement change orders, the contractor shall have an accounting system which accounts for such costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. This system shall provide for the identification, accumulation and segregation of allowable and unallowable change orders. Allowable change order costs shall be determined in accordance with paragraph (d)(4) of this section. The contractor must propose and account for such costs in a manner consistent with his normal accounting procedures.

(6) Change orders awarded on the basis of review of a cost element summary and a certification of complete, current, and accurate cost and pricing data shall be subject to downward renegotiation or recoupment of funds where subsequent audit substantiates that such certification was not based on complete, current and accurate cost and pricing data and on costs allowable under the appropriate FPR cost principles (41 CFR 1–15.2 and 1–15.4) at the time of change order execution.

(e) *EPA review.* In addition to the requirements of §§ 35.935–10 (copies of contract documents) and 35.935–11 (project changes), the grantee shall submit, before the execution of any change order in excess of $100,000, to the EPA Project Officer for review:

(1) The cost and pricing data the contractor submitted;

(2) A certification of review and acceptance of the contractor's cost or price; and

(3) A copy of the proposed change order.

(f) *Profit*. The objective of negotiations shall be the exercise of sound business judgment and good administrative practice including the determination of a fair and reasonable profit based on the contractor's assumption of risk and input to total performance and not merely the application of a predetermined percentage factor. For the purpose of negotiated change orders to construction contracts under EPA grants, profit is defined as the net proceeds obtained by deducting all allowable costs (direct and indirect) from the price. The grantee should review the estimate or profit as he reviews all other elements of price.

(g) *Related work*. Related work shall not be split into two amendments or change orders merely to keep it under $100,000 and thereby avoid the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section. For change orders which include both additive and deductive items:

(1) If any single item (additive or deductive) exceeds $100,000, the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section shall be applicable.

(2) If no single additive or deductive item has a value of $100,000, but the total price of the change order is over $100,000, the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section shall be applicable.

(3) If the total of additive items of work in the change order exceeds $100,000, or the total of deductive items of work in the change order exceeds $100,000, and the net price of the change order is less than $100,000, the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section shall apply.

§ 35.938–6 Progress payments to contractors.

(a) *Policy*. EPA policy is that, except as State law otherwise provides, grantees should make prompt progress payments to prime contractors and prime contractors should make prompt progress payment to subcontractors and suppliers for eligible construction, material, and equipment costs, including those of undelivered specifically manufactured equipment, incurred under a contract under an EPA construction grant.

(b) *Conditions of progress payments*. For purposes of this section, progress payments are defined as follows:

(1) Payments for work in place.

(2) Payments for materials or equipment which have been delivered to the construction site, or which are stockpiled in the vicinity of the construction site, in accordance with the terms of the contract, when conditional or final acceptance is made by or for the grantee. The grantee shall assure that items for which progress payments have been made are adequately insured and are protected through appropriate security measures. Costs of such insurance and security are allowable costs in accordance with § 35.940.

(3) Payments for undelivered specifically manufactured items or equipment (excluding off-the-shelf or catalog items), as work on them progresses. Such payments must be made if provisions therefor are included in the bid and contract documents. Such provisions may be included at the option of the grantee only when all of the following conditions exist:

(i) The equipment is so designated in the project specifications;

(ii) The equipment to be specifically manufactured for the project could not be readily utilized on nor diverted to another job; and

(iii) A fabrication period of more than 6 months is anticipated.

(c) *Protection of progress payments made for specifically manufactured equipment*. The grantee will assure protection of the Federal interest in progress payments made for items or equipment referred to in paragraph (b)(3) of this section. This protection must be acceptable to the grantee and must take the form of:

(1) Securities negotiable without recourse, condition or restrictions, a progress payment bond, or an irrevocable letter of credit provided to the grantee through the prime contractor by the subcontractor or supplier; and,

(2) For items or equipment in excess of $200,000 in value which are manufactured in a jurisdiction in which the Uniform Commercial Code is applicable, the creation and perfection of a security interest under the Uniform

Commercial Code reasonably adequate to protect the interests of the grantee.

(d) *Limitations on progress payments for specifically manufactured equipment.* (1) Progress payments made for specifically manufactured equipment or items shall be limited to the following:

(i) A first payment upon submission by the prime contractor of shop drawings for the equipment or items in an amount not exceeding 15 percent of the contract or item price plus appropriate and allowable higher tier costs; and

(ii) Subsequent to the grantee's release or approval for manufacture, additional payments not more frequently than monthly thereafter up to 75 percent of the contract or item price plus appropriate and allowable higher tier costs. However, payment may also be made in accordance with the contract and grant terms and conditions for ancillary onsite work before delivery of the specifically manufactured equipment or items.

(2) In no case may progress payments for undelivered equipment or items under paragraph (d)(1)(i) or (d)(1)(ii) of this section be made in an amount greater than 75 percent of the cumulative incurred costs allocable to contract performance with respect to the equipment or items. Submission of a request for any such progress payments must be accompanied by a certification furnished by the fabricator of the equipment or item that the amount of progress payment claimed constitutes not more than 75 percent of cumulative incurred costs allocable to contract performance, and in addition, in the case of the first progress payment request, a certification that the amount claimed does not exceed 15 percent of the contract or item price quoted by the fabricator.

(3) As used in this section, the term *costs allocable to contract performance* with respect to undelivered equipment or items includes all expenses of contract performance which are reasonable, allocable to the contract, consistent with sound and generally accepted accounting principles and practices consistently applied, and which are not excluded by the contract.

(e) *Enforcement.* A subcontractor or supplier which is determined by the Regional Administrator to have frustrated the intent of the provisions regarding progress payments for major equipment or specifically manufactured equipment through intentional forfeiture of its bond or failure to deliver the equipment may be determined nonresponsible and ineligible for further work under EPA grants.

(f) *Contract provisions.* Where applicable, appropriate provisions regarding progress payments must be included in each contract and subcontract. Grantees must use clauses acceptable to the EPA Regional Administrator.

(g) *Implementation.* The foregoing progress payments policy should be implemented in invitations for bids under step 3 grants. If provision for progress payments is made after contract award, it must be for consideration that the grantee deems adequate.

§ 35.938–7 Retention from progress payments.

(a) The grantee may retain a portion of the amount otherwise due the contractor. Except as State law otherwise provides, the amount the grantee retains shall be limited to the following:

(1) Withholding of not more than 10 percent of the payment claimed until work is 50 percent complete;

(2) When work is 50 percent complete, reduction of the withholding to 5 percent of the dollar value of all work satisfactorily completed to date, provided that the contractor is making satisfactory progress and there is no specific cause for greater withholding;

(3) When the work is substantially complete (operational or beneficial occupancy), the withheld amount shall be further reduced below 5 percent to only that amount necessary to assure completion.

(4) The grantee may reinstate up to 10 percent withholding if the grantee determines, at its discretion, that the contractor is not making satisfactory progress or there is other specific cause for such withholding.

(5) The grantee may accept securities negotiable without recourse, condition or restrictions, a release of retainage bond, or an irrevocable letter of credit provided by the contractor instead of all or part of the cash retainage.

(b) The foregoing retention policy shall be implemented with respect to

all step 3 projects for which plans and specifications are approved after March 1, 1976. Appropriate provision to assure compliance with this policy must be included in the bid documents for such projects initially or by addendum before the bid submission date, and as a special condition in the grant agreement or in a grant amendment. For all previous active projects, the grantee may implement the foregoing policy through contract amendment upon written request to the grantee by the contractor upon consideration that the grantee deems adequate.

(c) Under § 30.620–3 of this subchapter, a grantee who delays disbursement of grant funds will be required to credit to the United States all interest earned on those funds.

§ 35.938–8 Required construction contract provisions.

Each construction contract must include the ''Supplemental General Conditions'' set forth in appendix C–2 to this subpart.

§ 35.938–9 Subcontracts under construction contracts.

(a) The award or execution of subcontracts by a prime contractor under a construction contract awarded to the prime contractor by the grantee, and the procurement and negotiation procedures used by prime contractors in awarding or executing subcontracts are not required to comply with any of the provisions, selection procedures, policies or principles set forth in § 35.936 or § 35.938 except those specifically stated in this section. In addition, the bid protest procedures of § 35.939 are not available to parties executing subcontracts with prime contractors except as specifically provided in that section.

(b) The award or execution of subcontracts by a prime contractor under a formally advertised, competitively bid, fixed price construction contract awarded to the prime contractor by the grantee, and the procurement and negotiation procedures used by such prime contractors in awarding or executing such subcontracts must comply with the following:

(1) Section 35.936–2 (Grantee procurement systems; State or local law);

(2) Section 35.936–7 (Small and minority business);

(3) Section 35.936–13 (Specifications);

(4) Section 35.936–15 (Limitations on subagreement award);

(5) Section 35.936–17 (Fraud and other unlawful or corrupt practices);

(6) Section 35.938–5(d) (Negotiation of contract amendments); and

(7) Applicable subagreement clauses (see appendix C–2, clauses 8, 10, 14, 15, 16; note clause 11).

(c) The award of subcontracts under construction contracts not described above in paragraph (b) of this section and the procurement and negotiation procedures of prime contractors on contracts not meeting that description must comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section as well as the principles of § 35.938–5.

§ 35.939 Protests.

(a) *General.* A protest based upon an alleged violation of the procurement requirements of §§ 35.936 through 35.938–9 of this subpart may be filed against a grantee's procurement action by a party with an adversely affected direct financial interest. Any such protest must be received by the grantee within the time period in paragraph (b)(1) of this section. The grantee is responsible for resolution of the protest before the taking of the protested action, in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, except as otherwise provided by paragraph (j) or (k) or § 35.938–4(h)(5). The Regional Administrator will review grantee protest determinations in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, if a timely request for such review is filed under paragraph (b)(2) of this section. In the case of protests which he determines are untimely, frivolous, or without merit, the Regional Administrator may take such actions as are described in paragraphs (f)(7), (i)(2), and (k) of this section.

(b) *Time limitations.* (1) A protest under paragraph (d) of this section should be made as early as possible during the procurement process (for example, immediately after issuance of a solicitation for bids) to avoid disruption of or unnecessary delay to the procurement process. A protest authorized by paragraph (d) of this section must be received by the grantee within 1

week after the basis for the protest is known or should have been known, whichever is earlier (generally, for formally advertised procurement, after bid opening, within 1 week after the basis for the protest is, or should have been, known).

(i) However, in the case of an alleged violation of the specification requirements of § 35.936–13 (e.g., that a product fails to qualify as an ''or equal'') or other specification requirements of this subpart, a protest need not be filed prior to the opening of bids. But the grantee may resolve the issue before receipt of bids or proposals through a written or other formal determination, after notice and opportunity to comment is afforded to any party with a direct financial interest.

(ii) In addition, where an alleged violation of the specification requirements of § 35.936–13 or other requirements of this subpart first arises subsequent to the receipt of bids or proposals, the grantee must decide the protest if the protest was received by the grantee within 1 week of the time that the grantee's written or other formal notice is first received.

(2) A protest appeal authorized by paragraph (e) of this section must be received by the Regional Administrator within 1 week after the complainant has received the grantee's determination.

(3) If a protest is mailed, the complaining party bears the risk of nondelivery within the required time period. It is suggested that all documents transmitted in accordance with this section be mailed by certified mail (return receipt requested) or otherwise delivered in a manner which will objectively establish the date of receipt. Initiation of protest actions under paragraph (d) or (e) of this section may be made by brief telegraphic notice accompanied by prompt mailing or other delivery of a more detailed statement of the basis for the protest. Telephonic protests will not be considered.

(c) *Other initial requirements.* (1) The initial protest document must briefly state the basis for the protest, and should—

(i) Refer to the specific section(s) of this subpart which allegedly prohibit the procurement action;

(ii) Specifically request a determination pursuant to this section;

(iii) Identify the specific procurement document(s) or portion(s) of them in issue; and

(iv) Include the name, telephone number, and address of the person representing the protesting party.

(2) The party filing the protest must concurrently transmit a copy of the initial protest document and any attached documentation to all other parties with a direct financial interest which may be adversely affected by the determination of the protest (generally, all bidders or proposers who appear to have a substantial and reasonable prospect of receiving an award if the protest is denied or sustained) and to the appropriate EPA Regional Administrator.

(d) *Grantee determination.* (1) The grantee is responsible for the initial resolution of protests based upon alleged violations of the procurement requirements of this subpart.

(2) When the grantee receives a timely written protest, he must defer the protested procurement action (see paragraph (h) of this section) and:

(i) Afford the complaining party and interested parties an opportunity to present arguments in support of their views in writing or at a conference or other suitable meeting (such as a city council meeting),

(ii) Inform the complainant and other interested parties of the procedures which the grantee will observe for resolution of the protest;

(iii) Obtain an appropriate extension of the period for acceptance of the bid and bid bond(s) of each interested party, where applicable; failure to agree to a suitable extension of such bid and bid bond(s) by the party which initiated the protest shall be cause for summary dismissal of the protest by the grantee or the Regional Administrator; and

(iv) Promptly deliver (preferably by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal delivery) its written determination of the protest to the complaining party and to each other participating party.

(3) The grantee's determination must be accompanied by a legal opinion addressing issues arising under State,

territorial, or local law (if any) and, where step 3 construction is involved, by an engineering report, if appropriate.

(4) The grantee should decide the protest as promptly as possible—generally within 3 weeks after receipt of a protest, unless extenuating circumstances require a longer period of time for proper resolution of the protest.

(e) *Regional Administrator review.* (1) A party with a direct financial interest adversely affected by a grantee determination made under paragraph (d) with respect to a procurement requirement of this subpart may submit a written request to the Regional Administrator for his review of such determination. Any such request must be in writing, must adequately state the basis for the protest (including reference to the specific section(s) of this subpart alleged to prohibit the procurement action), and must be received by the Regional Administrator within 1 week after the complaining party has received the grantee's determination of the protest. A copy of the grantee's determination and other documentation in support of the request for review shall be transmitted with the request.

(2) The Regional Counsel or his delegee will afford both the grantee and the complaining party, as well as any other party with a financial interest which may be adversely affected by determination of the protest, an opportunity to present arguments in support of their views in writing or at a conference at a time and place convenient to the parties as determined by the Regional Counsel or his delegee, and he shall thereafter promptly submit in writing his report and recommendations (or recommended determination) concerning the protest to the Regional Administrator.

(3) Any such conference should be held within not more than 10 days after receipt of the request for review and the report should be transmitted to the Regional Administrator within 10 days after the date set for receipt of the participants' written materials or for the conference. The Regional Administrator should transmit his determination of the protest with an adequate explanation thereof to the grantee and simultaneously to each participating party within 1 week after receipt of the report and recommendations. His determination shall constitute final agency action, from which there shall be no further administrative appeal. The Regional Counsel may extend these time limitations, where appropriate.

(4) The Regional Administrator may review the record considered by the grantee, and any other documents or arguments presented by the parties, to determine whether the grantee has complied with this subpart and has a rational basis for its determination.

(5) If a determination is made by the Regional Administrator which is favorable to the complainant, the grantee's procurement action (for example, contract award) must be taken in accordance with such determination.

(f) *Procedures.* (1) Where resolution of an issue properly raised with respect to a procurement requirement of this subpart requires prior or collateral resolution of a legal issue arising under State or local law, and such law is not clearly established in published legal decisions of the State or other relevant jurisdiction, the grantee or Regional Administrator may rely upon:

(i) An opinion of the grantee's legal counsel adequately addressing the issue (see § 35.936–2(b));

(ii) The established or consistent practice of the grantee, to the extent appropriate; or

(iii) The law of other States or local jurisdictions as established in published legal decisions; or

(iv) If none of the foregoing adequately resolve the issue, published decisions of the Comptroller General of the United States (U.S. General Accounting Office) or of the Federal courts addressing Federal requirements comparable to procurement requirements of this subpart.

(2) For the determination of Federal issues presented by the protest, the Regional Administrator may rely upon:

(i) Determinations of other protests decided under this section, unless such protests have been reversed; and

(ii) Decisions of the Comptroller General of the United States or of the Federal courts addressing Federal requirements comparable to procurement requirements of this subpart.

(3) The Regional Counsel may establish additional procedural requirements or deadlines for the submission of materials by parties or for the accomplishment of other procedures. Where time limitations are established by this section or by the Regional Counsel, participants must seek to accomplish the required action as promptly as possible in the interest of expediting the procurement action.

(4) A party who submits a document subsequent to initiation of a protest proceeding under paragraph (d) or (e) of this section must simultaneously furnish each other party with a copy of such document.

(5) The procedures established by this section are not intended to preclude informal resolution or voluntary withdrawal of protests. A complainant may withdraw its appeal at any time, and the protest proceeding shall thereupon be terminated.

(6) The Regional Administrator may utilize appropriate provisions of this section in the discharge of his responsibility to review grantee procurement under 40 CFR 35.935–2.

(7) A protest may be dismissed for failure to comply with procedural requirements of this section.

(g) *Burden of proof.* (1) In proceedings under paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, if the grantee proposes to award a formally advertised, competitively bid, fixed price contract to a party who has submitted the apparent lowest price, the party initiating the protest will bear the burden of proof in the protest proceedings.

(2) In the proceedings under paragraph (e) of this section—

(i) If the grantee proposes to award a formally advertised, competitively bid, fixed-price contract to a bidder other than the bidder which submitted the apparent lowest price, the grantee will bear the burden of proving that its determination concerning responsiveness is in accordance with this subchapter; and

(ii) If the basis for the grantee's determination is a finding of nonresponsibility, the grantee must establish and substantiate the basis for its determination and must adequately establish that such determination has been made in good faith.coverage) as is required by State or local law or the grantee or as is customary and appropriate. Under the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, a contractor must purchase flood insurance to cover his risk of loss if the grantee has not purchased the insurance (see § 30.405–10 of this subchapter).

§ 35.940 Determination of allowable costs.

The grantee will be paid, upon request in accordance with § 35.945, for the Federal share of all necessary costs within the scope of the approved project and determined to be allowable in accordance with § 30.705 of this chapter, this subpart, and the grant agreement.

§ 35.940–1 Allowable project costs.

Allowable costs include:

(a) Costs of salaries, benefits, and expendable material the grantee incurs for the project, except as provided in § 35.940–2(g);

(b) Costs under construction contracts;

(c) Professional and consultant services;

(d) Facilities planning directly related to the treatment works;

(e) Sewer system evaluation (§ 35.927);

(f) Project feasibility and engineering reports;

(g) Costs required under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4621 *et seq.*, 4651 *et seq.*), and part 4 of this chapter;

(h) Costs of complying with the National Environmental Policy Act, including costs of public notices and hearings;

(i) Preparation of construction drawings, specifications, estimates, and construction contract documents;

(j) Landscaping;

(k) Removal and relocation or replacement of utilities, for which the grantee is legally obligated to pay;

(l) Materials acquired, consumed, or expended specifically for the project;

(m) A reasonable inventory of laboratory chemicals and supplies necessary to initiate plant operations;

(n) Development and preparation of an operation and maintenance manual;

(o) A plan of operation, in accordance with guidance issued by the Administrator;

(p) Start-up services for new treatment works, in accordance with guidance issued by the Administrator;

(q) Project identification signs (§ 30.625–3 of this chapter);

(r) Development of a municipal pretreatment program approvable under part 403 of this chapter, and purchase of monitoring equipment and construction of facilities to be used by the municipal treatment works in the pretreatment program;

(s) Costs of complying with the procurement requirements of these regulations (see § 35.936–20).

(t) Reasonable costs of public participation incurred by grantees which are identified in a public participation work plan, or which are otherwise approved by EPA, shall be allowable.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 10304, Feb. 16, 1979]

§ 35.940–2 Unallowable costs.

Costs which are not necessary for the construction of a treatment works project are unallowable. Such costs include, but are not limited to:

(a) Basin or areawide planning not directly related to the project;

(b) Bonus payments not legally required for completion of construction before a contractual completion date;

(c) Personal injury compensation or damages arising out of the project, whether determined by adjudication, arbitration, negotiation, or otherwise;

(d) Fines and penalties due to violations of, or failure to comply with, Federal, State, or local laws;

(e) Costs outside the scope of the approved project;

(f) Interest on bonds or any other form of indebtedness required to finance the project costs;

(g) Ordinary operating expenses of local government, such as salaries and expenses of a mayor, city council members, or city attorney, except as provided in § 35.940–4;

(h) Site acquisition (for example, sewer rights-of-way, sewage treatment plantsite, sanitary landfills and sludge disposal areas) except as otherwise provided in § 35.940–3(a);

(i) Costs for which payment has been or will be received under another Federal assistance program;

(j) Costs of equipment or material procured in violation of § 35.938–4(h);

(k) Costs of studies under § 35.907 (d)(6) and (7) when performed solely for the purpose of seeking an allowance for removal of pollutants under part 403 of this chapter;

(l) Costs of monitoring equipment used by industry for sampling and analysis of industrial discharges to municipal treatment works;

(m) Construction of privately-owned treatment works, including pretreatment facilities, except as authorized by section 201(h) of the Act and § 35.918;

(n) Preparation of a grant application, including a plan of study.

§ 35.940–3 Costs allowable, if approved.

Certain direct costs are sometimes necessary for the construction of a treatment works. The following costs are allowable if reasonable and if the Regional Administrator approves them in the grant agreement.

(a) Land acquired after October 17, 1972, that will be an integral part of the treatment process, or that will be used for ultimate disposal of residues resulting from such treatment (for example, land for spray irrigation of sewage effluent).

(b) Land acquired after December 26, 1977, that will be used for storage of treated wastewater in land treatment systems before land application.

(c) Land acquired after December 26, 1977, that will be used for composting or temporary storage of compost residues which result from wastewater treatment, if EPA has approved a program for use of the compost.

(d) Acquisition of an operable portion of a treatment works. This type of acquisition is generally not allowable except when determined by the Regional Administrator in accordance with guidance issued by the Administrator.

(e) Rate determination studies required under § 35.925–11.

(f) A limited amount of end-of-pipe sampling and associated analysis of industrial discharges to municipal treatment works as provided in § 35.907(f).

§ 35.940–4 Indirect costs.

Indirect costs shall be allowable in accordance with an indirect cost agreement negotiated and incorporated in the grant agreement. An indirect cost agreement must identify those cost elements allowable under § 35.940–1. Where the benefits derived from indirect services cannot be readily determined, a lump sum for overhead may be negotiated if EPA determines that this amount will be approximately the same as the actual indirect costs.

§ 35.940–5 Disputes concerning allowable costs.

The grantee should seek to resolve any questions relating to cost allowability or allocation at its earliest opportunity (if possible, before execution of the grant agreement). Final determinations concerning the allowability of costs shall be conclusive unless appealed within 30 days in accordance with the ''Disputes'' provisions of part 30, subpart J, of this subchapter.

§ 35.945 Grant payments.

The grantee shall be paid the Federal share of allowable project costs incurred within the scope of an approved project and which are currently due and payable from the grantee (i.e., not including withheld or deferred amounts), subject to the limitations of §§ 35.925–18, 35.930–5, 35.930–6, and 35.965 (b) and (c), up to the grant amount set forth in the grant agreement and any amendments thereto. Payments for engineering services for step 1, 2 or 3 shall be made in accordance with § 35.937–10 and payments for step 3 construction contracts shall be made in accordance with §§ 35.938–6 and 35.938–7. All allowable costs incurred before initiation of construction of the project must be claimed in the application for grant assistance for that project before the award of the assistance or no subsequent payment will be made for the costs.

(a) *Initial request for payment.* Upon award of grant assistance, the grantee may request payment for the unpaid Federal share of actual or estimated allowable project costs incurred before grant award subject to the limitations of § 35.925–18. Payment for such costs shall be made in accordance with the negotiated payment schedule included in the grant agreement.

(b) *Interim requests for payment.* The grantee may submit requests for payments for allowable costs in accordance with the negotiated payment schedule included in the grant agreement. Upon receipt of a request for payment, subject to the limitations set forth in § 30.615–3 of this subchapter and §§ 35.935–12, 35.935–13, and 35.935–16, the Regional Administrator shall cause to be disbursed from available appropriated funds such amounts as are necessary so that the total amount of Federal payments to the grantee for the project is equal to the Federal share of the actual or estimated allowable project costs incurred to date, as certified by the grantee in its most recent request for payment. Generally, payments will be made within 20 days after receipt of a request for payment.

(c) *Adjustment.* At any time before final payment under the grant, the Regional Administrator may cause any request(s) for payment to be reviewed or audited. Based on such review or audit, any payment may be reduced for prior overpayment or increased for prior underpayment.

(d) *Refunds, rebates, credits, etc.* The Federal share of any refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts (including any interest) that accrue to or are received by the grantee for the project, and that are properly allocable to costs for which the grantee has been paid under a grant, must be credited to the current State allotment or paid to the United States. Reasonable expenses incurred by the grantee for the purpose of securing such refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts shall be allowable under the grant when approved by the Regional Administrator.

(e) *Final payment.* After completion of final inspection under § 35.935–14, approval of the request for payment which the grantee designates as the ''final payment request,'' and the grantee's compliance with all applicable requirements of this subchapter and the grant agreement, the Regional Administrator shall pay to the grantee

any balance of the Federal share of allowable project costs which has not already been paid. The grantee must submit the final payment request promptly after final inspection.

(f) *Assignment and release.* By its acceptance of final payment, the grantee agrees to assign to the United States the Federal share of refunds, rebates, credits or other amounts (including any interest) properly allocable to costs for which the grantee has been paid by the Government under the grant. The grantee thereby also releases and discharges the United States, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of the project work or under the grant, subject only to exceptions previously specified in writing between the Regional Administrator and the grantee.

(g) *Payment of costs incurred under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, if the Regional Administrator determines it is necessary for the expeditious completion of a project, he may make advance payment after grant award under § 4.502(c) of this subchapter for the EPA share of the cost of any payment of relocation assistance by the grantee. The requirements in § 30.615–1 (b) and (d) of this subchapter apply to any advances of funds for assistance payments.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.950 Suspension, termination or annulment of grants.

Grants may be suspended under § 30.915, or terminated or annulled under § 30.920. The State agency shall be concurrently notified in writing of any such action.

§ 35.955 Grant amendments to increase grant amounts.

Grant agreements may be amended under § 30.900–1 of this chapter for project changes which have been approved under §§ 30.900 and 35.935–11 of this subchapter. However, no grant agreement may be amended to increase the amount of a grant unless the State agency has approved the grant increase from available State allotments and reallotments under § 35.915.

§ 35.960 Disputes.

(a) The Regional Administrator's final determination on the ineligibility of a project (see § 35.915(h)) or a grant applicant (see § 35.920–1), on the Federal share (see § 35.930–5(b)), or on any dispute arising under a grant shall be final and conclusive unless the applicant or grantee appeals within 30 days from the date of receipt of the final determination. (See subpart J of part 30 of this subchapter.)

(b) The EPA General Counsel will publish periodically as a Notice document in the FEDERAL REGISTER a digest of grant appeals decisions.

§ 35.965 Enforcement.

If the Regional Administrator determines that the grantee has failed to comply with any provision of this subpart, he may impose any of the following sanctions:

(a) The grant may be terminated or annulled under § 30.920 of this subchapter;

(b) Project costs directly related to the noncompliance may be disallowed;

(c) Payment otherwise due to the grantee of up to 10 percent may be withheld (see § 30.615–3 of this chapter);

(d) Project work may be suspended under § 30.915 of this subchapter;

(e) A noncomplying grantee may be found nonresponsible or ineligible for future Federal assistance or a noncomplying contractor may be found nonresponsible or ineligible for approval for future contract award under EPA grants;

(f) An injunction may be entered or other equitable relief afforded by a court of appropriate jurisdiction;

(g) Such other administrative or judicial action may be instituted if it is legally available and appropriate.

§ 35.970 Contract enforcement.

(a) *Regional Administrator authority.* At the request of a grantee, the Regional Administrator is authorized to provide technical and legal assistance in the administration and enforcement of any contract related to treatment works for which an EPA grant was

made and to intervene in any civil action involving the enforcement of such contracts, including contract disputes which are the subject of either arbitration or court action. Any assistance is to be provided at the discretion of the Regional Administrator and in a manner determined to best serve the public interest. Factors which the Regional Administrator may consider in determining whether to provide assistance are:

(1) Available agency resources.

(2) Planned or ongoing enforcement action.

(3) The grantee's demonstration of good faith to resolve contract matters at issue.

(4) The grantee's adequate documentation.

(5) The Federal interest in the contract matters at issue.

(b) *Grantee request.* The grantee's request for technical or legal assistance should be submitted in writing and be accompained by documentation adequate to inform the Regional Administrator of the nature and necessity of the requested assistance. A grantee may orally request assistance from the Regional Administrator on an emergency basis.

(c) *Privity of contract.* The Regional Administrator's technical or legal involvement in any contract dispute will not make EPA a party to any contract entered into by the grantee. (See §35.936–8.)

(d) *Delegation to States.* The authority to provide technical and legal assistance in the administration of contract matters described in this section may be delegated to a State agency under subpart F of this part if the State agency can demonstrate that it has the appropriate legal authority to undertake such functions.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART E OF PART 35—COST-EFFECTIVENESS ANALYSIS GUIDELINES

1. *Purpose.* These guidelines represent Agency policies and procedures for determining the most cost-effective waste treatment management system or component part.

2. *Authority.* These guidelines are provided under sections 212(2)(C) and 217 of the Clean Water Act.

3. *Applicability.* These guidelines, except as otherwise noted, apply to all facilities planning under step 1 grant assistance awarded after September 30, 1978. The guidelines also apply to State or locally financed facilities planning on which subsequent step 2 or step 3 Federal grant assistance is based.

4. *Definitions.* Terms used in these guidelines are defined as follows:

a. *Waste treatment management system.* Used synonymously with ''complete waste treatment system'' as defined in §35.905 of this subpart.

b. *Cost-effectiveness analysis.* An analysis performed to determine which waste treatment management system or component part will result in the minimum total resources costs over time to meet Federal, State, or local requirements.

c. *Planning period.* The period over which a waste treatment management system is evaluated for cost-effectiveness. The planning period begins with the system's initial operation.

d. *Useful life.* The estimated period of time during which a treatment works or a component of a waste treatment management system will be operated.

e. *Disaggregation.* The process or result of breaking down a sum total of population or economic activity for a State or other jurisdiction (i.e., designated 208 area or SMSA) into smaller areas or jurisdictions.

5. *Identification, selection, and screening of alternatives.* a. *Identification of alternatives.* All feasible alternative waste management systems shall be initially identified. These alternatives should include systems discharging to receiving waters, land application systems, on-site and other non-centralized systems, including revenue generating applications, and systems employing the reuse of wastewater and recycyling of pollutants. In identifying alternatives, the applicant shall consider the possibility of no action and staged development of the system.

b. *Screening of alternatives.* The identified alternatives shall be systematically screened to determine those capable of meeting the applicable Federal, State and local criteria.

c. *Selection of alternatives.* The identified alternatives shall be initially analyzed to determine which systems have cost-effective potential and which should be fully evaluated according to the cost-effectiveness analysis procedures established in the guidelines.

d. *Extent of effort.* The extent of effort and the level of sophistication used in the cost-effectiveness analysis should reflect the project's size and importance. Where processes or techniques are claimed to be innovative technology on the basis of the cost reduction criterion contained in paragraph 6e(1) of appendix E to this subpart, a sufficiently detailed cost analysis shall be included to substantiate the claim to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator.

6. *Cost-effectiveness analysis procedures.*

a. *Method of analysis.* The resources costs shall be determined by evaluating opportunity costs. For resources that can be expressed in monetary terms, the analysis will use the interest (discount) rate established in paragraph 6e. Monetary costs shall be calculated in terms of present worth values or equivalent annual values over the planning period defined in section 6b. The analysis shall descriptively present nonmonetary factors (e.g., social and environmental) in order to determine their significance and impact. Nonmonetary factors include primary and secondary environmental effects, implementation capability, operability, performance reliability and flexibility. Although such factors as use and recovery of energy and scarce resources and recycling of nutrients are to be included in the monetary cost analysis, the non-monetary evaluation shall also include them. The most cost-effective alternative shall be the waste treatment management system which the analysis determines to have the lowest present worth or equivalent annual value unless nonmonetary costs are overriding. The most cost-effective alternative must also meet the minimum requirements of applicable effluent limitations, groundwater protection, or other applicable standards established under the Act.

b. *Planning period.* The planning period for the cost-effectiveness analysis shall be 20 years.

c. *Elements of monetary costs.* The monetary costs to be considered shall include the total value of the resources which are attributable to the waste treatment management system or to one of its component parts. To determine these values, all monies necessary for capital construction costs and operation and maintenance costs shall be identified.

(1) Capital construction costs used in a cost-effective analysis shall include all contractors' costs of construction including overhead and profit, costs of land, relocation, and right-of-way and easement acquisition; costs of design engineering, field exploration and engineering services during construction; costs of administrative and legal services including costs of bond sales; start-up costs such as operator training; and interest during construction. Capital construction costs shall also include contingency allowances consistent with the cost estimate's level of precision and detail.

(2) The cost-effectiveness analysis shall include annual costs for operation and maintenance (including routine replacement of equipment and equipment parts). These costs shall be adequate to ensure effective and dependable operation during the system's planning period. Annual costs shall be divided between fixed annual costs and costs which would depend on the annual quantity of waste water collected and treated. Annual revenues generated by the waste treatment management system through energy recovery, crop production, or other outputs shall be deducted from the annual costs for operation and maintenance in accordance with guidance issued by the Administrator.

d. *Prices.* The applicant shall calculate the various components of costs on the basis of market prices prevailing at the time of the cost-effectiveness analysis. The analysis shall not allow for inflation of wages and prices, except those for land, as described in paragraph 6h(1) and for natural gas. This stipulation is based on the implied assumption that prices, other than the exceptions, for resources involved in treatment works construction and operation, will tend to change over time by approximately the same percentage. Changes in the general level of prices will not affect the results of the cost-effectiveness analysis. Natural gas prices shall be escalated at a compound rate of 4 percent annually over the planning period, unless the Regional Administrator determines that the grantee has justified use of a greater or lesser percentage based upon regional differentials between historical natural gas price escalation and construction cost escalation. Land prices shall be appreciated as provided in paragraph 6h(1). Both historical data and future projections support the gas and land price escalations relative to those for other goods and services related to waste water treatment. Price escalation rates may be updated periodically in accordance with Agency guidelines.

e. *Interest (discount) rate.* The rate which the Water Resources Council establishes annually for evaluation of water resource projects shall be used.

f. *Interest during construction.* (1) Where capital expenditures can be expected to be fairly uniform during the construction period, interest during construction may be calculated at $I=1/2PCi$ where:

I=the interest accrued during the construction period,
P=the construction period in years,
C=the total capital expenditures,
i=the interest rate (discount rate in section 6e).

(2) Where expenditures will not be uniform, or when the construction period will be greater than 4 years, interest during construction shall be calculated on a year-by-year basis.

g. *Useful life.* (1) The treatment works' useful life for a cost-effectiveness analysis shall be as follows:

Land—permanent.
Waste water conveyance structures (includes collection systems, outfall pipes, interceptors, force mains, tunnels, etc.)—50 years.
Other structures (includes plant building, concrete process tankage, basins, lift stations structures, etc.)—30–50 years.

Process equipment—15–20 years.
Auxiliary equipment—10–15 years.

(2) Other useful life periods will be acceptable when sufficient justification can be provided. Where a system or a component is for interim service, the anticipated useful life shall be reduced to the period for interim service.

h. *Salvage value.* (1) Land purchased for treatment works, including land used as part of the treatment process or for ultimate disposal of residues, may be assumed to have a salvage value at the end of the planning period at least equal to its prevailing market value at the time of the analysis. In calculating the salvage value of land, the land value shall be appreciated at a compound rate of 3 percent annually over the planning period, unless the Regional Administrator determines that the grantee has justified the use of a greater or lesser percentage based upon historical differences between local land cost escalation and construction cost escalation. The land cost escalation rate may be updated periodically in accordance with Agency guidelines. Right-of-way easements shall be considered to have a salvage value not greater than the prevailing market value at the time of the analysis.

(2) Structures will be assumed to have a salvage value if there is a use for them at the end of the planning period. In this case, salvage value shall be estimated using straight line depreciation during the useful life of the treatment works.

(3) The method used in paragraph 6h(2) may be used to estimate salvage value at the end of the planning period for phased additions of process equipment and auxiliary equipment.

(4) When the anticipated useful life of a facility is less than 20 years (for analysis of interim facilities), salvage value can be claimed for equipment if it can be clearly demonstrated that a specific market or reuse opportunity will exist.

7. *Innovative and alternative wastewater treatment processes and techniques.*

a. Beginning October 1, 1978, the capital costs of publicly owned treatment works which use processes and techniques meeting the criteria of appendix E to this subpart and which have only a water pollution control function, may be eligible if the present worth cost of the treatment works is not more than 115 percent of the present worth cost of the most cost-effective pollution control system, exclusive of collection sewers and interceptors common to the two systems being compared, by 115 percent, except for the following situation.

b. Where innovative or alternative unit processes would serve in lieu of conventional unit processes in a conventional waste water treatment plant, and the present worth costs of the nonconventional unit processes are less than 50 percent of the present worth costs of the treatment plant, multiply the present worth costs of the replaced conventional processes by 115 percent, and add the cost of nonreplaced unit processes.

c. The eligibility of multipurpose projects which combine a water pollution control function with another function, and which use processes and techniques meeting the criteria of appendix E to this subpart, shall be determined in accordance with guidance issued by the Administrator.

d. The above provisions exclude individual systems under § 35.918. The regional Administrator may allow a grantee to apply the 15-percent preference authorized by this section to facility plans prepared under step 1 grant assistance awarded before October 1, 1978.

8. *Cost-effective staging and sizing of treatment works.*

a. *Population projections.* (1) The disaggregation of State projections of population shall be the basis for the population forecasts presented in individual facility plans, except as noted. These State projections shall be those developed in 1977 by the Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA), Department of Commerce, unless, as of June 26, 1978, the State has already prepared projections. These State projections may be used instead of the BEA projections if the year 2000 State population does not exceed that of the BEA projection by more than 5 percent. If the difference exceeds this amount, the State must either justify or lower its projection. Justification must be based on the historical and current trends (e.g., energy and industrial development, military base openings) not taken into account in the BEA projections. The State must submit for approval to the Administrator the request and justification for use of State projections higher than the BEA projections. By that time, the State shall issue a public notice of the request. Before the Administrator's approval of the State projection, the Regional Administrator shall solicit public comments and hold a public hearing if important issues are raised about the State projection's validity. State projections and disaggregations may be updated periodically in accordance with Agency guidelines.

(2) Each State, working with designated 208 planning agencies, organizations certified by the Governor under section 174(a) of the Clean Air Act, as amended, and other regional planning agencies in the State's nondesignated areas, shall disaggregate the State population projection among its designated 208 areas, other standard metropolitan statistical areas (SMSA's) not included in the 208 area, and non-SMSA counties or other appropriate jurisdictions. States that had enacted laws, as of June 26, 1978, mandating disaggregation of State population totals to each county for areawide 208 planning may retain this requirement. When

disaggregating the State population total, the State shall take into account the projected population and economic activities identified in facility plans, areawide 208 plans and municipal master plans. The sum of the disaggregated projections shall not exceed the State projection. Where a designated 208 area has, as of June 26, 1978, already prepared a population projection, it may be used if the year 2000 population does not exceed that of the disaggregated projection by more than 10 percent. The State may then increase its population projection to include all such variances rather than lower the population projection totals for the other areas. If the 208 area population forecast exceeds the 10 percent allowance, the 208 agency must lower its projection within the allowance and submit the revised projection for approval to the State and the Regional Administrator.

(3) The State projection totals and the disaggregations will be submitted as an output of the statewide water quality management process. The submission shall include a list of designated 208 areas, all SMSA's, and counties or other units outside the 208 areas. For each unit the disaggregated population shall be shown for the years 1980, 1990, and 2000. Each State will submit its projection totals and disaggregations for the Regional Administrator's approval before October 1, 1979. Before this submission, the State shall hold a public meeting on the disaggregations and shall provide public notice of the meeting consistent with part 25 of this chapter. (See §35.917(e).)

(4) When the State projection totals and disaggregations are approved they shall be used thereafter for areawide water quality management planning as well as for facility planning and the needs surveys under section 516(b) of the Act. Within areawide 208 planning areas, the designated agencies, in consultation with the States, shall disaggregate the 208 area projections among the SMSA and non-SMSA areas and then disaggregate these SMSA and non-SMSA projections among the facility planning areas and the remaining areas. For those SMSA's not included within designated 208 planning areas, each State, with assistance from appropriate regional planning agencies, shall disaggregate the SMSA projection among the facility planning areas and the remaining areas within the SMSA. The State shall check the facility planning area forecasts to ensure reasonableness and consistency with the SMSA projections.

(5) For non-SMSA facility planning areas not included in designated areawide 208 areas, the State may disaggregate population projections for non-SMSA counties among facility planning areas and remaining areas. Otherwise, the grantee is to forecast future population growth for the facility planning area by linear extrapolation of the recent past (1960 to present) population trends for the planning area, use of correlations of planning area growth with population growth for the township, county or other larger parent area population, or another appropriate method. A population forecast may be raised above that indicated by the extension of past trends where likely impacts (e.g., significant new energy developments, large new industries, Federal installations, or institutions) justify the difference. The facilities plan must document the justification. These population forecasts should be based on estimates of new employment to be generated. The State shall check individual population forecasts to insure consistency with overall projections for non-SMSA counties and justification for any difference from past trends.

(6) Facilities plans prepared under step 1 grant assistance awarded later than 6 months after Agency approval of the State disaggregations shall follow population forecasts developed in accordance with these guidelines.

b. *Wastewater flow estimates.* (1) In determining total average daily flow for the design of treatment works, the flows to be considered include the average daily base flows (ADBF) expected from residential sources, commercial sources, institutional sources, and industries the works will serve plus allowances for future industries and nonexcessive infiltration/inflow. The amount of nonexcessive infiltration/inflow not included in the base flow estimates presented herein, is to be determined according to the Agency guidance for sewer system evaluation or Agency policy on treatment and control of combined sewer overflows (PRM 75–34).

(2) The estimation of existing and future ADBF, exclusive of flow reduction from combined residential, commercial and institutional sources, shall be based upon one of the following methods:

(a) *Preferred method.* Existing ADBF is estimated based upon a fully documented analysis of water use records adjusted for consumption and losses or on records of wastewater flows for extended dry periods less estimated dry weather infiltration. Future flows for the treatment works design should be estimated by determining the existing per capita flows based on existing sewered resident population and multiplying this figure by the future projected population to be served. Seasonal population can be converted to equivalent full time residents using the following multipliers:

Day-use visitor.....0.1–0.2
Seasonal visitor 0.5–0.8

The preferred method shall be used wherever water supply records or wastewater flow data exist. Allowances for future increases of per capita flow over time will not be approved.

(b) *Optional method.* Where water supply and wastewater flow data are lacking, existing and future ADBF shall be estimated by multiplying a gallon per capita per day (gpcd) allowance not exceeding those in the following table, except as noted below, by the estimated total of the existing and future resident populations to be served. The tabulated ADBF allowances, based upon several studies of municipal water use, include estimates for commercial and institutional sources as well as residential sources. The Regional Administrator may approve exceptions to the tabulated allowances where large (more than 25 percent of total estimated ADBF) commercial and institutional flows are documented.

Description	Gallons per capita per day
Non-SMSA cities and towns with projected total 10-year populations of 5,000 or less	60–70
Other cities and towns	65–80

c. *Flow reduction.* The cost-effectiveness analysis for each facility planning area shall include an evaluation of the costs, cost savings, and effects of flow reduction measures unless the existing ADBF from the area is less than 70 gpcd, or the current population of the applicant municipality is under 10,000, or the Regional Administrator exempts the area for having an effective existing flow reduction program. Flow reduction measures include public education, pricing and regulatory approaches or a combination of these. In preparing the facilities plan and included cost effectiveness analysis, the grantee shall, as a minimum:

(1) Estimate the flow reductions implementable and cost effective when the treatment works become operational and after 10 and 20 years of operation. The measures to be evaluated shall include a public information program; pricing and regulatory approaches; installation of water meters, and retrofit of toilet dams and low-flow showerheads for existing homes and other habitations; and specific changes in local ordinances, building codes or plumbing codes requiring installations of water saving devices such as water meters, water conserving toilets, showerheads, lavatory faucets, and appliances in new homes, motels, hotels, institutions, and other establishments.

(2) Estimate the costs of the proposed flow reduction measures over the 20-year planning period, including costs of public information, administration, retrofit of existing buildings and the incremental costs, if any, of installing water conserving devices in new homes and establishments.

(3) Estimate the energy reductions; total cost savings for wastewater treatment, water supply and energy use; and the net cost savings (total savings minus total costs) attributable to the proposed flow reduction measures over the planning period. The estimated cost savings shall reflect reduced sizes of proposed wastewater treatment works plus reduced costs of future water supply facility expansions.

(4) Develop and provide for implementing a recommended flow reduction program. This shall include a public information program highlighting effective flow reduction measures, their costs, and the savings of water and costs for a typical household and for the community. In addition, the recommended program shall comprise those flow reduction measures which are cost effective, supported by the public and within the implementation authority of the grantee or another entity willing to cooperate with the grantee.

(5) Take into account in the design of the treatment works the flow reduction estimated for the recommended program.

d. *Industrial flows.* (1) The treatment works' total design flow capacity may include allowances for industrial flows. The allowances may include capacity needed for industrial flows which the existing treatment works presently serves. However, these flows shall be carefully reviewed and means of reducing them shall be considered. Letters of intent to the grantee are required to document capacity needs for existing flows from significant industrial users and for future flows from all industries intending to increase their flows or relocate in the area. Requirements for letters of intent from significant industrial dischargers are set forth in §35.925–11(c).

(2) While many uncertainties accompany forecasting future industrial flows, there is still a need to allow for some unplanned future industrial growth. Thus, the cost-effective (grant eligible) design capacity and flow of the treatment works may include (in addition to the existing industrial flows and future industrial flows documented by letters of intent) a nominal flow allowance for future nonidentifiable industries or for unplanned industrial expansions, provided that 208 plans, land use plans and zoning provide for such industrial growth. This additional allowance for future unplanned industrial flow shall not exceed 5 percent (or 10 percent for towns with less than 10,000 population) of the total design flow of the treatment works exclusive of the allowance or 25 percent of the total industrial flow (existing plus documented future), whichever is greater.

e. *Staging of treatment plants.* (1) The capacity of treatment plants (i.e., new plants, upgraded plants, or expanded plants) to be funded under the construction grants program shall not exceed that necessary for wastewater flows projected during an initial staging period determined by one of the following methods:

(a) *First method.* The grantee shall analyze at least three alternative staging periods (10

years, 15 years, and 20 years). He shall select the least costly (i.e., total present worth or average annual cost) staging period.

(b) *Second method*. The staging period shall not exceed the period which is appropriate according to the following table.

STAGING PERIODS FOR TREATMENT PLANTS

Flow growth factors (20 years) [1]	Staging period [2] (years)
Less than 1.3	20
1.3 to 1.8	15
Greater than 1.8	10

[1] Ratio of wastewater flow expected at end of 20 year planning period to initial flow at the time the plant is expected to become operational.
[2] Maximum initial staging period.

(2) A municipality may stage the construction of a treatment plant for a shorter period than the maximum allowed under this policy. A shorter staging period might be based upon environmental factors (secondary impacts, compliance with other environmental laws under §35.925–14, energy conservation, water supply), an objective concerning planned modular construction, the utilization of temporary treatment plants, or attainment of consistency with locally adopted plans including comprehensive and capital improvement plans. However, the staging period in no case may be less than 10 years, because of associated cost penalties and the time necessary to plan, apply for and receive funding, and construct later stages.

(3) The facilities plan shall present the design parameters for the proposed treatment plant. Whenever the proposed treatment plant components' size or capacity would exceed the minimum reliability requirements suggested in the EPA technical bulletin, ''Design Criteria for Mechanical, Electric, and Fluid System and Component Reliability,'' a complete justification, including supporting data, shall be provided to the Regional Administrator for his approval.

f. *Staging of interceptors*. Since the location and length of interceptors will influence growth, interceptor routes and staging of construction shall be planned carefully. They shall be consistent with approved 208 plans, growth management plans and other environmental laws under §35.925–14 and shall also be consistent with Executive orders for flood plains and wetlands.

(1) Interceptors may be allowable for construction grant funding if they eliminate existing point source discharges and accommodate flows from existing habitations that violate an enforceable requirement of the Act. Unless necessary to meet those objectives, interceptors should not be extended into environmentally sensitive areas, prime agricultural lands and other undeveloped areas (density less than one household per 2 acres). Where extension of an interceptor through such areas would be necessary to interconnect two or more communities, the grantee shall reassess the need for the interceptor by further consideration of alternative wastewater treatment systems. If the reassessment demonstrates a need for the interceptor, the grantee shall evaluate the interceptor's primary and secondary environmental impacts, and provide for appropriate mitigating measures such as rerouting the pipe to minimize adverse impacts or restricting future connections to the pipe. Appropriate and effective grant conditions (e.g., restricting sewer hookups) should be used where necessary to protect environmentally sensitive areas or prime agricultural lands from new development. NPDES permits shall include the conditions to insure implementation of the mitigating measures when new permits are issued to the affected treatment facilities in those cases where the measures are required to protect the treatment facilities against overloading.

(2) Interceptor pipe sizes (diameters for cylindrical pipes) allowable for construction grant funding shall be based on a staging period of 20 years. A larger pipe size corresponding to a longer staging period not to exceed 40 years may be allowed if the grantee can demonstrate, wherever water quality management plans or other plans developed for compliance with laws under §35.925–14 have been approved, that the larger pipe would be consistent with projected land use patterns in such plans and that the larger pipe would reduce overall (primary plus secondary) environmental impacts. These environmental impacts include:

(a) *Primary impacts*. (i) Short-term disruption of traffic, business and other daily activities.

(ii) Destruction of flora and fauna, noise, erosion, and sedimentation.

(b) *Secondary impacts*. (i) Pressure to rezone or otherwise facilitate unplanned development.

(ii) Pressure to accelerate growth for quicker recovery of the non-Federal share of the interceptor investments.

(iii) Effects on air quality and environmentally sensitive areas by cultural changes.

(3) The estimation of peak flows in interceptors shall be based upon the following considerations:

(a) Daily and seasonal variations of pipe flows, the timing of flows from the various parts of the tributary area, and pipe storage effects.

(b) The feasibility of off-pipe storage to reduce peak flows.

(c) The use of an appropriate peak flow factor that decreases as the average daily flow to be conveyed increases.

9. *State guidelines*. If a State has developed or chooses to develop comprehensive guidelines on cost-effective sizing and staging of

treatment works, the Regional Administrator may approve all or portions of the State guidance for application to step 1 facility plans. Approved State guidance may be used instead of corresponding portions of these guidelines, if the following conditions are met:

a. The State guidance must be at least as stringent as the provisions of these guidelines.

b. The State must have held at least one public hearing on proposed State guidance, under regulations in part 25 of this chapter, before submitting the guidance for Agency approval.

10. *Additional capacity beyond the cost-effective capacity*. Treatment works which propose to include additional capacity beyond the cost-effective capacity determined in accordance with these guidelines may receive Federal grant assistance if the following requirements are met:

a. The facilities plan shall determine the most cost-effective treatment works and its associated capacity in accordance with these guidelines. The facilities plan shall also determine the actual characteristics and total capacity of the treatment works to be built.

b. Only a portion of the cost of the entire proposed treatment works including the additional capacity shall be eligible for Federal funding. The portion of the cost of construction which shall be eligible for Federal funding under sections 203(a) and 202(a) of the Act shall be equivalent to the estimated construction costs of the most cost-effective treatment works. For the eligibility determination, the costs of construction of the actual treatment works and the most cost-effective treatment works must be estimated on a consistent basis. Up-to-date cost curves published by EPA's Office of Water Program Operations or other cost estimating guidance shall be used to determine the cost ratios between cost-effective project components and those of the actual project. These cost ratios shall be multiplied by the step 2 cost and step 3 contract costs of actual components to determine the eligible step 2 and step 3 costs.

c. The actual treatment works to be built shall be assessed. It must be determined that the actual treatment works meets the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act and all applicable laws, regulations, and guidance, as required of all treatment works by §§35.925–8 and 35.925–14. Particular attention should be given to assessing the project's potential secondary environmental effects and to ensuring that air quality standards will not be violated. The actual treatment works' discharge must not cause violations of water quality standards.

d. The Regional Administrator shall approve the plans, specifications, and estimates for the actual treatment works under section 203(a) of the Act, even though EPA will be funding only a portion of its designed capacity.

e. The grantee shall satisfactorily assure the Agency that the funds for the construction costs due to the addtional capacity beyond the cost-effective treatment works' capacity as determined by EPA (i.e., the ineligible portion of the treatment works), as well as the local share of the grant eligible portion of the construction costs will be available.

f. The grantee shall execute appropriate grant conditions or releases providing that the Federal Government is protected from any further claim by the grantee, the State, or any other party for any of the costs of construction due to the additional capacity.

g. Industrial cost recovery shall be based upon the portion of the Federal grant allocable to the treatment of industrial wastes.

h. The grantee must implement a user charge system which applies to the entire service area of the grantee, including any area served by the additional capacity.

APPENDIX B TO SUBPART E OF PART 35—FEDERAL GUIDELINES—USER CHARGES FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PUBLICLY OWNED TREATMENT WORKS

(a) *Purpose*. To set forth advisory information concerning user charges based on actual use pursuant to section 204 of the Clean Water Act, hereinafter referred to as the Act. Applicable requirements are set forth in subpart E (40 CFR part 35).

(b) *Authority*. The authority for establishment of the user charge guidelines is contained in section 204(b)(2) of the Act.

(c) *Background*. Section 204(b)(1) of the Act provides that after March 1, 1973, Federal grant applicants shall be awarded grants only after the Regional Administrator has determined that the applicant has adopted or will adopt a system of charges to assure that each recipient of waste treatment services will pay its proportionate share of the costs of operation and maintenance, including replacement. The intent of the Act with respect to user charges is to distribute the cost of operation and maintenance of publicly owned treatment works to the pollutant source and to promote self-sufficiency of treatment works with respect to operation and maintenance costs. The 1977 Amendments amended section 204(b) to allow grantees to establish user charge systems based on ad valorem taxes. This appendix does not apply to ad valorem user charge systems.

(d) *Definitions*—(1) *Replacement*. Expenditures for obtaining and installing equipment,

accessories, or appurtenances which are necessary to maintain the capacity and performance during the service life of the treatment works for which such works were designed and constructed. The term ''operation and maintenance'' includes replacement.

(2) *User charge*. A charge levied on users of treatment works for the cost of operation and maintenance of such works.

(e) *Classes of users*. At least two basic types of user charge systems are common. The first is to charge each user a share of the treatment works operation and maintenance costs based on his estimate of measured proportional contribution to the total treatment works loading. The second system establishes classes for users having similar flows and waste water characteristics; i.e., levels of biochemical oxygen demand, suspended solids, etc. Each class is then assigned its share of the waste treatment works operation and maintenance costs based on the proportional contribution of the class to the total treatment works loading. Either system is in compliance with these guidelines.

(f) *Criteria against which to determine the adequacy of user charges*. The user charge system shall be approved by the Regional Administrator and shall be maintained by the grantee in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) The user charge system must result in the distribution of the cost of operation and maintenance of treatment works within the grantee's jurisdiction to each user (or user class) in proportion to such user's contribution to the total wastewater loading of the treatment works. Factors such as strength, volume, and delivery flow rate characteristics shall be considered and included as the basis for the user's contribution to ensure a proportional distribution of operation and maintenance costs to each user (or user class).

(2) For the first year of operation, operation and maintenance costs shall be based upon past experience for existing treatment works or some other rational method that can be demonstrated to be applicable.

(3) The grantee shall review user charges annually and revise them periodically to reflect actual treatment works operation and maintenance costs.

(4) The user charge system must generate sufficient revenue to offset the cost of all treatment works operation and maintenance provided by the grantee.

(5) The user charge system must be incorporated in one or more municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority. If the project is a regional treatment works accepting wastewaters from treatment works owned by others, then the subscribers receiving waste treatment services from the grantee shall have adopted user charge systems in accordance with these guidelines. Such user charge systems shall also be incorporated in the appropriate municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority.

(g) *Model user charge systems*. The user charge system adopted by the applicant must result in the distribution of treatment works operation and maintenance costs to each user (or user class) in approximate proportion to his contribution to the total wastewater loading of the treatment works. The following user charge models can be used for this purpose; however, the applicant is not limited to their use. The symbols used in the models are as defined below:

C_T = Total operation and maintenance (O. & M.) costs per unit of time.
C_u = A user's charge for O. & M. per unit of time.
C_s = A surcharge for wastewaters of excessive strength.
V_c = O&M cost for transportation and treatment of a unit of wastewater volume.
V_u = Volume contribution from a user per unit of time.
V_T = Total volume contribution from all users per unit of time.
B_c = O&M cost for treatment of a unit of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD).
B_u = Total BOD contribution from a user per unit of time.
B_T = Total BOD contribution from all users per unit of time.
B = Concentration of BOD from a user above a base level.
S_c = O&M cost for treatment of a unit of suspended solids.
S_u = Total suspended solids contribution from a user per unit of time.
S = Concentration of SS from a user above a base level.
P_c = O&M cost for treatment of a unit of any pollutant.
P_u = Total contribution of any pollutant from a user per unit of time.
P_T = Total contribution of any pollutant from all users per unit of time.
P = Concentration of any pollutant from a user above a base level.

(1) *Model No. 1*. If the treatment works is primarily flow dependent or if the BOD, suspended solids, and other pollutant concentrations discharged by all users are approximately equal, then user charges can be developed on a volume basis in accordance with the model below:

$$C_u = C_T/V_T(V_u)$$

(2) *Model No. 2*.—When BOD, suspended solids, or other pollutant concentrations from a user exceed the range of concentration of these pollutants in normal domestic sewage, a surcharge added to a base charge, calculated by means of Model No. 1, can be levied. The surcharge can be computed by the model below:

$$C_s = [B_c(B)=S_c(S)=P_c(P)]V_u$$

(3) *Model No. 3.*—This model is commonly called the ''quantity/quality formula'':

$$C_u = V_c\ V_u=B_c\ B_u=S_c\ S_u=P_c\ P_u$$

(h) *Other considerations.*—(1) Quantity discounts to large volume users will not be acceptable. Savings resulting from economies of scale should be apportioned to all users or user classes.

(2) User charges may be established based on a percentage of the charge for water usage only in cases where the water charge is based on a constant cost per unit of consumption.

[39 FR 5270, Feb. 11, 1974]

APPENDIX C–1 TO SUBPART E OF PART 35—REQUIRED PROVISIONS—CONSULTING ENGINEERING AGREEMENTS

1. General
2. Responsibility of the Engineer
3. Scope of Work
4. Changes
5. Termination
6. Remedies
7. Payment
8. Project Design
9. Audit; Access to Records
10. Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data
11. Subcontracts
12. Labor Standards
13. Equal Employment Opportunity
14. Utilization of Small or Minority Business
15. Covenant Against Contingent Fees
16. Gratuities
17. Patents
18. Copyrights and Rights in Data

1. GENERAL

(a) The owner and the engineer agree that the following provisions apply to the EPA grant-eligible work to be performed under this agreement and that such provisions supersede any conflicting provisions of this agreement.

(b) The work under this agreement is funded in part by a grant from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Neither the United States nor the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (hereinafter, ''EPA'') is a party to this agreement. This agreement which covers grant-eligible work is subject to regulations contained in 40 CFR 35.936, 35.937, and 35.939 in effect on the date of execution of this agreement. As used in these clauses, the words ''the date of execution of this agreement'' mean the date of execution of this agreement and any subsequent modification of the terms, compensation or scope of services pertinent to unperformed work.

(c) The owner's rights and remedies provided in these clauses are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or this agreement.

2. RESPONSIBILITY OF THE ENGINEER

(a) The engineer shall be responsible for the professional quality, technical accuracy, timely completion, and the coordination of all designs, drawings, specifications, reports, and other services furnished by the engineer under this agreement. The engineer shall, without additional compensation, correct or revise any errors, omissions, or other deficiencies in his designs, drawings, specifications, reports, and other services.

(b) The engineer shall perform such professional services as may be necessary to accomplish the work required to be performed under this agreement, in accordance with this agreement and applicable EPA requirements in effect on the date of execution of this agreement.

(c) The owner's or EPA's approval of drawings, designs, specifications, reports, and incidental engineering work or materials furnished hereunder shall not in any way relieve the engineer of responsibility for the technical adequacy of his work. Neither the owner's nor EPA's review, approval or acceptance of, nor payment for, any of the services shall be construed to operate as a waiver of any rights under this agreement or of any cause of action arising out of the performance of this agreement.

(d) The engineer shall be and shall remain liable, in accordance with applicable law, for all damages to the owner or EPA caused by the engineer's negligent performance of any of the services furnished under this agreement, except for errors, omissions or other deficiencies to the extent attributable to the owner, owner-furnished data or any third party. The engineer shall not be responsible for any time delays in the project caused by circumstances beyond the engineeer's control. Where innovative processes or techniques (see 40 CFR 35.908) are recommended by the engineer and are used, the engineer shall be liable only for gross negligence to the extent of such use.

3. SCOPE OF WORK

The services to be performed by the engineer shall include all services required to complete the task or Step in accordance with applicable EPA regulations (40 CFR part 35, subpart E in effect on the date of execution of this agreement) to the extent of the scope of work as defined and set out in the engineering services agreement to which these provisions are attached.

4. CHANGES

(a) The owner may, at any time, by written order, make changes within the general scope of this agreement in the services or work to be performed. If such changes cause

an increase or decrease in the engineer's cost of, or time required for, performance of any services under this agreement, whether or not changed by any order, an equitable adjustment shall be made and this agreement shall be modified in writing accordingly. The engineer must assert any claim for adjustment under this clause in writing within 30 days from the date of receipt by the engineer of the notification of change, unless the owner grants a further period of time before the date of final payment under this agreement.

(b) No services for which an additional compensation will be charged by the engineer shall be furnished without the written authorization of the owner.

(c) In the event that there is a modification of EPA requirements relating to the services to be performed under this agreement after the date of execution of this agreement, the increased or decreased cost of performance of the services provided for in this agreement shall be reflected in an appropriate modification of this agreement.

5. TERMINATION

(a) Either party may terminate this agreement, in whole or in part, in writing, if the other party substantially fails to fulfill its obligations under this agreement through no fault of the terminating party. However, no such termination may be affected unless the other party is given (1) not less than ten (10) calendar days written notice (delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested) of intent to terminate and (2) an opportunity for consultation with the terminating party before termination.

(b) The owner may terminate this agreement, in whole or in part, in writing, for its convenience, if the termination is for good cause (such as for legal or financial reasons, major changes in the work or program requirements, initiation of a new step) and the engineer is given (1) not less than ten (10) calendar days written notice (delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested) of intent to terminate, and (2) an opportunity for consultation with the terminating party before termination.

(c) If the owner terminates for default, an equitable adjustment in the price provided for in this agreement shall be made, but (1) no amount shall be allowed for anticipated profit on unperformed services or other work, and (2) any payment due to the engineer at the time of termination may be adjusted to the extent of any additional costs the owner incurs because of the engineer's default. If the engineer terminates for default or if the owner terminates for convenience, the equitable adjustment shall include a reasonable profit for services or other work performed. The equitable adjustment for any termination shall provide for payment to the engineer for services rendered and expenses incurred before the termination, in addition to termination settlement costs the engineer reasonably incurs relating to commitments which had become firm before the termination.

(d) Upon receipt of a termination action under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section 5., the engineer shall (1) promptly discontinue all services affected (unless the notice directs otherwise), and (2) deliver or otherwise make available to the owner all data, drawings, specifications, reports, estimates, summaries, and such other information and materials as the engineer may have accumulated in performing this agreement, whether completed or in process.

(e) Upon termination under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section 5., the owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by agreement with another party or otherwise. Any work the owner takes over for completion will be completed at the owner's risk, and the owner will hold harmless the engineer from all claims and damages arising out of improper use of the engineer's work.

(f) If, after termination for failure of the engineer to fulfill contractual obligations, it is determined that the engineer had not so failed, the termination shall be deemed to have been effected for the convenience of the owner. In such event, adjustment of the price provided for in this agreement shall be made as paragraph (c) of this clause provides.

6. REMEDIES

Except as this agreement otherwise provides, all claims, counter-claims, disputes, and other matters in question between the owner and the engineer arising out of or relating to this agreement or the breach of it will be decided by arbitration if the parties hereto mutually agree, or in a court of competent jurisdiction within the State in which the owner is located.

7. PAYMENT

(a) Payment shall be made in accordance with the payment schedule incorporated in this agreement as soon as practicable upon submission of statements requesting payment by the engineer to the owner. If no such payment schedule is incorporated in this agreement, the payment provisions of paragraph (b) of this clause shall apply.

(b) The engineer may request monthly progress payments and the owner shall make them as soon as practicable upon submission of statements requesting payment by the engineer to the owner. When such progress payments are made, the owner may withhold up to ten (10) percent of the vouchered amount until satisfactory completion by the engineer of work and services within a step called for under this agreement. When the owner determines that the work under this

agreement or any specified task hereunder is substantially complete and that the amount of retained percentages is in excess of the amount considered by him to be adequate for his protection, he shall release to the engineer such excess amount.

(c) No payment request made under paragraph (a) or (b) of this clause shall exceed the estimated amount and value of the work and services performed by the engineer under this agreement. The engineer shall prepare the estimates of work performed and shall supplement them with such supporting data as the owner may require.

(d) Upon satisfactory completion of the work performed under this agreement, as a condition precedent to final payment under this agreement or to settlement upon termination of the agreement, the engineer shall execute and deliver to the owner a release of all claims against the owner arising under or by virtue of this agreement, other than such claims, if any, as may be specifically exempted by the engineer from the operation of the release in stated amounts to be set forth therein.

8. PROJECT DESIGN

(a) In the performance of this agreement, the engineer shall, to the extent practicable, provide for maximum use of structures, machines, products, materials, construction methods, and equipment which are readily available through competitive procurement, or through standard or proven production techniques, methods, and processes, consistent with 40 CFR 35.936–3 and 35.936–13 in effect on the date of execution of this agreement, except to the extent to which innovative technology may be used under 40 CFR 35.908 in effect on the date of execution of this agreement.

(b) The engineer shall not, in the performance of the work under this agreement, produce a design or specification which would require the use of structures, machines, products, materials, construction methods, equipment, or processes which the engineer knows to be available only from a sole source, unless the engineer has adequately justified the use of a sole source in writing.

(c) The engineer shall not, in the performance of the work under this agreement, produce a design or specification which would be restrictive in violation of section 204(a)(6) of the Clean Water Act. This statute requires that no specification for bids or statement of work shall be written in such a manner as to contain proprietary, exclusionary, or discriminatory requirements other than those based upon performance, unless such requirements are necessary to test or demonstrate a specific thing, or to provide for necessary interchangeability of parts and equipment, or at least two brand names or trade names of comparable quality or utility are listed and are followed by the words ''or equal.'' With regard to materials, if a single material is specified, the engineer must be prepared to substantiate the basis for the selection of the material.

(d) The engineer shall report to the owner any sole-source or restrictive design or specification giving the reason or reasons why it is necessary to restrict the design or specification.

(e) The engineer shall not knowingly specify or approve the performance of work at a facility which is in violation of clean air or water standards and which is listed by the Director of the EPA Office of Federal Activities under 40 CFR part 15.

9. AUDIT; ACCESS TO RECORDS

(a) The engineer shall maintain books, records, documents, and other evidence directly pertinent to performance on EPA grant work under this agreement in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and practices consistently applied, and 40 CFR 30.605, 30.805, and 35.935–7 in effect on the date of execution of this agreement. The engineer shall also maintain the financial information and data used by the engineer in the preparation or support of the cost submission required under 40 CFR 35.937–6(b) in effect on the date of execution of this agreement and a copy of the cost summary submitted to the owner. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, the U.S. Department of Labor, owner, and [the State water pollution control agency] or any of their duly authorized representatives shall have access to such books, records, documents, and other evidence for inspection, audit, and copying. The engineer will provide proper facilities for such access and inspection.

(b) The engineer agrees to include paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause in all his contracts and all tier subcontracts directly related to project performance that are in excess of $10,000.

(c) Audits conducted under this provision shall be in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and established procedures and guidelines of the reviewing or audit agency(ies).

(d) The engineer agrees to the disclosure of all information and reports resulting from access to records under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause, to any of the agencies referred to in paragraph (a), provided that the engineer is afforded the opportunity for an audit exit conference and an opportunity to comment and submit any supporting documentation on the pertinent portions of the draft audit report and that the final audit report will include written comments of reasonable length, if any, of the engineer.

(e) The engineer shall maintain and make available records under paragraphs (a) and

(b) of this clause during performance on EPA grant work under this agreement and until 3 years from the date of final EPA grant payment for the project. In addition, those records which relate to any ''Dispute'' appeal under an EPA grant agreement, to litigation, to the settlement of claims arising out of such performance, or to costs or items to which an audit exception has been taken, shall be maintained and made available until 3 years after the date of resolution of such appeal, litigation, claim, or exception.

10. PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA

(This clause is applicable if the amount of this agreement exceeds $100,000.)

(a) If the owner or EPA determines that any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with this agreement or any cost reimbursable under this agreement was increased by any significant sums because the engineer or any subcontractor furnished incomplete or inaccurate cost or pricing data or data not current as certified in his certification of current cost or pricing data (EPA form 5700–41), then such price, cost, or profit shall be reduced accordingly and the agreement shall be modified in writing to reflect such reduction.

(b) Failure to agree on a reduction shall be subject to the remedies clause of this agreement.

(Note: Since the agreement is subject to reduction under this clause by reason of defective cost or pricing data submitted in connection with certain subcontracts, the engineer may wish to include a clause in each such subcontract requiring the subcontractor to appropriately indemnify the engineer. It is also expected that any subcontractor subject to such indemnification will generally require substantially similar indemnification for defective cost or pricing data required to be submitted by his lower tier subcontractors.)

11. SUBCONTRACTS

(a) Any subcontractors and outside associates or consultants required by the engineer in connection with services under this agreement will be limited to such individuals or firms as were specifically identified and agreed to during negotiations, or as the owner specifically authorizes during the performance of this agreement. The owner must give prior approval for any substitutions in or additions to such subcontractors, associates, or consultants.

(b) The engineer may not subcontract services in excess of thirty (30) percent (or _____ percent, if the owner and the engineer hereby agree) of the contract price to subcontractors or consultants without the owner's prior written approval.

12. LABOR STANDARDS

To the extent that this agreement involves ''construction'' (as defined by the Secretary of Labor), the engineer agrees that such construction work shall be subject to the following labor standards provisions, to the extent applicable:

(a) Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a—276a–7);

(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–333);

(c) Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (18 U.S.C. 874); and

(d) Executive Order 11246 (Equal Employment Opportunity);

and implementing rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor or EPA. The engineer further agrees that this agreement shall include and be subject to the ''Labor Standards Provisions for Federally Assisted Construction Contracts'' (EPA form 5720–4) in effect at the time of execution of this agreement.

13. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

In accordance with EPA policy as expressed in 40 CFR 30.420–5, the engineer agrees that he will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, age, or national origin.

14. UTILIZATION OF SMALL AND MINORITY BUSINESS

In accordance with EPA policy as expressed in 40 CFR 35.936–7, the engineer agrees that qualified small business and minority business enterprises shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the performance of EPA grant-assisted contracts and subcontracts.

15. COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES

The engineer warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees. For breach or violation of this warranty the owner shall have the right to annul this agreement without liability or in its discretion to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee.

16. GRATUITIES

(a) If it is found, after notice and hearing, by the owner that the engineer, or any of the engineer's agents or representatives, offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise), to any official, employee, or agent of the owner, of the State, or of EPA in an attempt to secure a

contract or favorable treatment in awarding, amending, or making any determinations related to the performance of this agreement, the owner may, by written notice to the engineer, terminate the right of the engineer to proceed under this agreement. The owner may also pursue other rights and remedies that the law or this agreement provides. However, the existence of the facts upon which the owner bases such findings shall be in issue and may be reviewed in proceedings under the remedies clause of this agreement.

(b) In the event this agreement is terminated as provided in paragraph (a) hereof, the owner shall be entitled: (1) To pursue the same remedies against the engineer as it could pursue in the event of a breach of the contract by the engineer, and (2) as a penalty, in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, to exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by the owner) which shall be not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the costs the engineer incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

17. PATENTS

If this agreement involves research, developmental, experimental, or demonstration work and any discovery or invention arises or is developed in the course of or under this agreement, such invention or discovery shall be subject to the reporting and rights provisions of subpart D of 40 CFR part 30, in effect on the date of execution of this agreement, including appendix B of part 30. In such case, the engineer shall report the discovery or invention to EPA directly or through the owner, and shall otherwise comply with the owner's responsibilities in accordance with subpart D of 40 CFR part 30. The engineer agrees that the disposition of rights to inventions made under this agreement shall be in accordance with the terms and conditions of appendix B. The engineer shall include appropriate patent provisions to achieve the purpose of this condition in all subcontracts involving research, developmental, experimental, or demonstration work.

18. COPYRIGHTS AND RIGHTS IN DATA

(a) The engineer agrees that any plans, drawings, designs, specifications, computer programs (which are substantially paid for with EPA grant funds), technical reports, operating manuals, and other work submitted with a step 1 facilities plan or with a step 2 or step 3 grant application or which are specified to be delivered under this agreement or which are developed or produced and paid for under this agreement (referred to in this clause as ''Subject Data'') are subject to the rights in the United States, as set forth in subpart D of 40 CFR part 30 and in appendix C to 40 CFR part 30, in effect on the date of execution of this agreement. These rights include the right to use, duplicate, and disclose such subject data, in whole or in part, in any manner for any purpose whatsoever, and to have others do so. For purposes of this clause, ''grantee'' as used in appendix C refers to the engineer. If the material is copyrightable, the engineer may copyright it, as appendix C permits, subject to the rights in the Government in appendix C, but the owner and the Federal Government reserve a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish, and use such materials, in whole or in part, and to authorize others to do so. The engineer shall include appropriate provisions to achieve the purpose of this condition in all subcontracts expected to produce copyrightable subject data.

(b) All such subject data furnished by the engineer pursuant to this agreement are instruments of his services in respect of the project. It is understood that the engineer does not represent such subject data to be suitable for reuse on any other project or for any other purpose. If the owner reuses the subject data without the engineer's specific written verification or adaptation, such reuse will be at the risk of the owner, without liability to the engineer. Any such verification or adaptation will entitle the engineer to further compensation at rates agreed upon by the owner and the engineer.

APPENDIX C–2 TO SUBPART E OF PART 35—REQUIRED PROVISIONS—CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. General
2. Changes
3. Differing Site Conditions
4. Suspension of Work
5. Termination for Default; Damages for Delay; Time Extensions
6. Termination for Convenience
7. Remedies
8. Labor Standards
9. Utilization of Small or Minority Business
10. Audit; Access to Records
11. Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data
12. Covenant Against Contingent Fees
13. Gratuities
14. Patents
15. Copyrights and Rights in Data
16. Prohibition Against Listed Violating Facilities
17. Buy American

1. GENERAL

(a) The owner and the contractor agree that the following supplemental general provisions apply to the work to be performed under this contract and that these provisions supersede any conflicting provisions of this contract.

(b) This contract is funded in part by a grant from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Neither the United States nor any of its departments, agencies or employees is a party to this contract. This contract is subject to regulations contained in 40 CFR 35.936, 35.938, and 35.939 in effect on the date of execution of this contract.

(c) The owner's rights and remedies provided in these clauses are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

2. CHANGES

(a) The owner may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make any change in the work within the general scope of the contract, including but not limited to changes—

(1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);

(2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;

(3) In the owner-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or

(4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written order or an oral order (which terms as used in this paragraph (b) shall include direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the owner, which causes any such change, shall be treated as a change order under this clause, if the contractor gives the owner written notice stating the date, circumstances, and source of the order and if the contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the owner shall be treated as a change under this clause or shall entitle the contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any order, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, except for claims based on defective specifications, no claim for any change under paragraph (b) of this section 2., shall be allowed for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the contractor gives written notice as there required. Also, in the case of defective specifications for which the owner is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the contractor in attempting to comply with such defective specifications.

(e) If the contractor intends to assert a claim for an equitable adjustment under this clause, he must, within 30 days after receipt of a written change order under (a) above or the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this section 2., submit to the owner a written statement setting forth the general nature and monetary extent of such claim, unless the owner extends this period. The statement of claim hereunder may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) of this section 2.

(f) No claim by the contractor for an equitable adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

3. DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

(a) The contractor shall promptly, and before such conditions are disturbed, notify the owner in writing of: (1) Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in this contract, or (2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in this contract. The owner shall promptly investigate the conditions. If he finds that such conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in the contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of such conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(b) No claim of the contractor under this clause shall be allowed unless the contractor has given the notice required in paragraph (a) of this clause, except that the owner may extend the prescribed time.

(c) No claim by the contractor for an equitable adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

4. SUSPENSION OF WORK

(a) The owner may order the contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work for such period of time as he may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of the owner.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted by an act of the owner in administration of this contract, or by his failure to act within the time specfied in this contract (or if no time is specified, within a reasonable time), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by such unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent (1) that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other

cause, including the fault or negligence of the contractor or (2) for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other provision of this contract.

(c) No claim under this clause shall be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the contractor shall have notified the owner in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of such suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

5. TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT; DAMAGES FOR DELAY; TIME EXTENSIONS

(a) If the contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work, or any separable part of the work, with such diligence as will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof, or fails to complete said work within such time, the owner may, by written notice to the contractor, terminate his right to proceed with the work or such part of the work as to which there has been delay. In such event the owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion, by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use in completing the work such materials, appliances, and plant as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefor. Whether or not the contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated, he and his sureties shall be liable for any damage to the owner resulting from his refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time.

(b) If the contract provides for liquidated damages, and if the owner terminates the contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of such liquidated damages until such reasonable time as may be required for final completion of the work together with any increased costs the owner incurs in completing the work.

(c) If the contract provides for liquidated damages and if the owner does not terminate the contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of such liquidated damages until the work is completed or accepted.

(d) The contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the contractor charged with resulting damage if:

(1) The delay in the completion of the work arises from causes other than normal weather beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor, including, but not restricted to, acts of God, acts of the public enemy, acts of the owner in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, acts of another contractor in the performance of a contract with the owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers arising from causes other than normal weather beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the contractor and such subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any such delay (unless the owner grants a further period of time before the date of final payment under the contract), notifies the owner in writing of the causes of delay. The owner shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and extend the time for completing the work when, in his judgment, the findings of fact justify such an extension. His findings of fact shall be final and conclusive on the parties, subject only to appeal as the remedies clause of this contract provides.

(e) If, after notice of termination of the contractor's right to proceed under the provisions of this clause, it is determined for any reason that the contractor was not in default under this clause, or that the delay was excusable under this clause, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the notice of termination has been issued under the clause providing for termination for convenience of the owner.

(f) The rights and remedies of the owner provided in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(g) As used in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause, the term ''subcontractors or suppliers'' means subcontractors or suppliers at any tier.

6. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

(a) The owner may terminate the performance of work under this contract in accordance with this clause in whole, or from time to time in part, whenever the owner shall determine that such termination is in the best interest of the owner. Any such termination shall be effected by delivery to the contractor of a notice of termination specifying the extent to which performance of work under the contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.

(b) After receipt of a notice of termination, and except as otherwise directed by the owner, the contractor shall:

(1) Stop work under the contract on the date and to the extent specified in the notice of termination;

(2) Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services, or facilities except as necessary to complete the portion of the work under the contract which is not terminated;

(3) Terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of work terminated by the notice of termination;

(4) Assign to the owner, in the manner, at the times, and to the extent directed by the owner, all of the right, title, and interest of the contractor under the orders and subcontracts so terminated. The owner shall have the right, in its discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such orders and subcontracts;

(5) Settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination of orders and subcontracts, with the approval or ratification of the owner to the extent he may require. His approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this clause;

(6) Transfer title to the owner, and deliver in the manner, at the times, and to the extent, if any, directed by the owner, (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced as a part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of, the work terminated by the notice of termination, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property which, if the contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the owner;

(7) Use his best efforts to sell, in the manner, at the times, to the extent, and at the price or prices that the owner directs or authorizes, any property of the types referred to in paragraph (b)(6) of this clause, but the contractor (i) shall not be required to extend credit to any purchaser, and (ii) may acquire any such property under the conditions prescribed and at a price or prices approved by the owner. The proceeds of any such transfer or disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by the owner to the contractor under this contract or shall otherwise be credited to the price or cost of the work covered by this contract or paid in such other manner as the owner may direct;

(8) Complete performance of such part of the work as shall not have been terminated by the notice of termination; and

(9) Take such action as may be necessary, or as the owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract which is in the possession of the contractor and in which the owner has or may acquire an interest.

(c) After receipt of a notice of termination, the contractor shall submit to the owner his termination claim, in the form and with the certification the owner prescribes. Such claim shall be submitted promptly but in no event later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless one or more extensions in writing are granted by the owner upon request of the contractor made in writing within such 1-year period or authorized extension. However, if the owner determines that the facts justify such action, he may receive and act upon any such termination claim at any time after such 1-year period or extension. If the contractor fails to submit his termination claim within the time allowed, the owner may determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the contractor because of the termination. The owner shall then pay to the contractor the amount so determined.

(d) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (c), the contractor and the owner may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount or amounts to be paid to the contractor because of the total or partial termination of work under this clause. The amount or amounts may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, such agreed amount or amounts, exclusive of settlement costs, shall not exceed the total contract price as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made and as further reduced by the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be amended accordingly, and the contractor shall be paid the agreed amount. Nothing in paragraph (e) of this clause, prescribing the amount to be paid to the contractor in the event of failure of the contractor and the owner to agree upon the whole amount to be paid to the contractor because of the termination of work under this clause, shall be deemed to limit, restrict, or otherwise determine or affect the amount or amounts which may be agreed upon to be paid to the contractor pursuant to this paragraph (d).

(e) If the contractor and the owner fail to agree, as paragraph (d) of this section 6., provides, on the whole amount to be paid to the contractor because of the termination of work under this clause, the owner shall determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the contractor by reason of the termination and shall pay to the contractor the amounts determined as follows:

(1) For all contract work performed before the effective date of the notice of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of—

(i) The cost of such work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of work under subcontracts or orders as paragraph (b)(5) of this clause provides. This cost is exclusive of the amounts paid or payable on account of supplies or materials delivered or services furnished by the subcontractor before the effective date of the notice of termination. These amounts shall be included in the cost on account of which payment is made under paragraph (1)(i) of this section 6.; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on paragraph (1)(i) of this section 6., that the owner determines to be fair and reasonable. But, if it appears that the contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, no profit shall be included or allowed under this paragraph (1)(iii) of this section 6., and

an appropriate adjustment shall be made reducing the amount of the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss; and

(2) The reasonable cost of the preservation and protection of property incurred under paragraph (b)(9) of this clause; and any other reasonable cost incidental to termination of work under this contract, including expense incidental to the determination of the amount due to the contractor as the result of the termination of work under this contract. The total sum to be paid to the contractor under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause shall not exceed the total contract price as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made and as further reduced by the contract price of work not terminated. Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the owner shall have otherwise expressly assumed the risk of loss, there shall be excluded from the amounts payable to the contractor under paragraph (1) of this clause 6., the fair value, as determined by the owner of property which is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged, to the extent that it is un-deliverable to the owner, or to a buyer under paragraph (b)(7) of this clause.

(f) The contractor shall have the right to dispute under the clause of this contract entitled ''Remedies,'' from any determination the owner makes under paragraph (c) or (e) of this clause. But, if the contractor has failed to submit his claim within the time provided in paragraph (c) of this clause and has failed to request extension of such time, he shall have no such right of appeal. In any case where the owner has determined the amount due under paragraph (c) or (e) of this clause, the owner shall pay to the contractor the following: (1) If there is no right of appeal hereunder or if no timely appeal has been taken, the amount so determined by the owner or (2) if a ''Remedies'' proceeding is initiated, the amount finally determined in such ''Remedies'' proceeding.

(g) In arriving at the amount due the contractor under this clause there shall be deducted (1) all unliquidated advance or other payments on account theretofore made to the contractor, applicable to the terminated portion of this contract, (2) any claim which the owner may have against the contractor in connection with this contract, and (3) the agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, any materials, supplies, or other things kept by the contractor or sold, under the provisions of this clause, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the owner.

(h) If the termination hereunder be partial, before the settlement of the terminated portion of this contract, the contractor may file with the owner a request in writing for an equitable adjustment of the price or prices specified in the contract relating to the continued portion of the contract (the portion not terminated by the notice of termination). Such equitable adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be made in the price or prices. Nothing contained herein shall limit the right of the owner and the contractor to agree upon the amount or amounts to be paid to the contractor for the completion of the continued portion of the contract when the contract does not contain an established contract price for the continued portion.

7. REMEDIES

Unless this contract provides otherwise, all claims, counterclaims, disputes and other matters in question between the owner and the contractor arising out of or relating to this agreement or its breach will be decided by arbitration if the parties mutually agree, or in a court of competent jurisdiction within the State in which the owner is located.

8. LABOR STANDARDS

The contractor agrees that ''construction'' work (as defined by the Secretary of Labor) shall be subject to the following labor standards provisions, to the extent applicable:

(a) Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a—276a–7);

(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–33);

(c) Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (18 U.S.C. 874); and

(d) Executive Order 11246 (equal employment opportunity);

and implementing rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor or EPA. The contractor further agrees that this contract shall include and be subject to the ''Labor Standards Provisions for Federally assisted Construction Contracts'' (EPA form 5720–4) in effect at the time of execution of this agreement.

9. UTILIZATION OF SMALL AND MINORITY BUSINESS

In accordance with EPA policy as expressed in 40 CFR 35.936–7, the contractor agrees that small business and minority business enterprises shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the performance of EPA grant-assisted contracts and subcontracts.

10. AUDIT; ACCESS TO RECORDS

(a) The contractor shall maintain books, records, documents and other evidence directly pertinent to performance on EPA grant work under this contract in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and practices consistently applied, and 40 CFR 30.605, 30.805, and 35.935–7 in effect on the date of execution of this contract. The contractor shall also maintain the financial information and data used by the contractor in the preparation or support of the cost submission required under 40 CFR 35.938–5 in effect on the date of execution of this contract for any negotiated contract or

change order and a copy of the cost summary submitted to the owner. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, the U.S. Department of Labor, owner, and (the State water pollution control agency) or any of their authorized representatives shall have access to such books, records, documents and other evidence for the purpose of inspection, audit and copying. The contractor will provide proper facilities for such access and inspection.

(b) If this contract is a formally advertised, competitively awarded, fixed price contract, the contractor agrees to make paragraphs (a) through (f) of this clause applicable to all negotiated change orders and contract amendments affecting the contract price. In the case of all other types of prime contracts, the contractor agrees to include paragraphs (a) through (f) of this clause in all his contracts in excess of $10,000 and all tier subcontracts in excess of $10,000 and to make paragraphs (a) through (f) of this clause applicable to all change orders directly related to project performance.

(c) Audits conducted under this provision shall be in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and established procedures and guidelines of the reviewing or audit agency(ies).

(d) The contractor agrees to the disclosure of all information and reports resulting from access to records under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause, to any of the agencies referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause 10., provided that the contractor is afforded the opportunity for an audit exit conference, and an opportunity to comment and submit any supporting documentation on the pertinent portions of the draft audit report and that the final EPA audit report will include written comments of reasonable length, if any, of the contractor.

(e) Records under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause 10., shall be maintained and made available during performance on EPA grant work under this contract and until 3 years from the date of final EPA grant payment for the project. In addition, those records which relate to any ''Dispute'' appeal under an EPA grant agreement, to litigation, to the settlement of claims arising out of such performance, or to costs or items to which an audit exception has been taken, shall be maintained and made available until three years after the date of resolution of such appeal, litigation, claim or exception.

(f) The right of access which this clause confers will generally be exercised (with respect to financial records) under (1) negotiated prime contracts, (2) negotiated change orders or contract amendments in excess of $10,000 affecting the price of any formally advertised, competitively awarded, fixed price contract, and (3) subcontracts or purchase orders under any contract other than a formally advertised, competitively awarded, fixed price contract. However, this right of access will generally not be exercised with respect to a prime contract, subcontract, or purchase order awarded after effective price competition. In any event, such right of access may be exercised under any type of contract or subcontract (1) with respect to records pertaining directly to contract performance, excluding any financial records of the contractor, (2) if there is any indication that fraud, gross abuse, or corrupt practices may be involved or (3) if the contract is terminated for default or for convenience.

11. PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA

(This clause is applicable to (1) any negotiated prime contract in excess of $100,000; (2) negotiated contract amendments or change orders in excess of $100,000 affecting the price of a formally advertised, competitively awarded, fixed price contract; or (3) any subcontract or purchase order in excess of $100,000 under a prime contract other than a formally advertised, competitively awarded, fixed price contract. Change orders shall be determined to be in excess of $100,000 in accordance with 40 CFR 35.938–5(g). However, this clause is not applicable for contracts or subcontracts to the extent that they are awarded on the basis of effective price competition.)

(a) If the owner or EPA determines that any price (including profit) negotiated in connection with this contract, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant sums because the contractor, or any subcontractor furnished incomplete or inaccurate cost or pricing data or data not current as certified in his certification of current cost or pricing data (EPA form 5700–41), then such price or cost or profit shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified in writing to reflect such reduction.

(b) Failure to agree on a reduction shall be subject to the Remedies clause of this contract.

(Note: Since the contract is subject to reduction under this clause by reason of defective cost or pricing data submitted in connection with certain subcontracts, the contractor may wish to include a clause in each such subcontract requiring the subcontractor to appropriately indemnify the contractor. It is also expected that any subcontractor subject to such indemnification will generally require substantially similar indemnification for defective cost or pricing data required to be submitted by his lower tier subcontractors.)

12. COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES

The contractor warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this contract upon an

agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the contractor for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warranty the owner shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or in its discretion to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee.

13. GRATUITIES

(a) If the owner finds, after notice and hearing, that the contractor or any of the contractor's agents or representatives offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise) to any official, employee or agent of the owner, of the State, or of EPA in an attempt to secure a contract or favorable treatment in the awarding, amending, or making any determinations related to the performance of this contract, the owner may, by written notice to the contractor, terminate the right of the contractor to proceed under this contract. The owner may also pursue other rights and remedies that the law or this contract provides. However, the existence of the facts upon which the owner makes such findings shall be in issue and may be reviewed in proceedings under the remedies clause of this contract.

(b) In the event this contract is terminated as provided in paragraph (a) of this clause, the owner shall be entitled (1) to pursue the same remedies against the contractor as it could pursue in the event of a breach of the contract by the contractor, and (2) as a penalty in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, to exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by the owner) which shall be not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the costs the contractor incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

14. PATENTS

If this contract involves research, developmental, experimental, or demonstration work, and any discovery or invention arises or is developed in the course of or under this contract, such invention or discovery shall be subject to the reporting and rights provisions of subpart D of 40 CFR part 30, in effect on the date of execution of this contract, including appendix B of part 30. In such case, the contractor shall report the discovery or invention to EPA directly or through the owner, and shall otherwise comply with the owner's responsibilities in accordance with subpart D of 40 CFR part 30. The contractor agrees that the disposition of rights to inventions made under this contract shall be in accordance with the terms and conditions of appendix B. The contractor shall include appropriate patent provisions to achieve the intent of this condition in all subcontracts involving research, developmental, experimental, or demonstration work.

15. COPYRIGHTS AND RIGHTS IN DATA

The contractor agrees that any plans, drawings, designs, specifications, computer programs (which are substantially paid for with EPA grant funds), technical reports, operating manuals, and other work submitted with a proposal or grant application or which are specified to be delivered under this contract or which are developed or produced and paid for under this contract (referred to in this clause as ''Subject Data'') are subject to the rights in the United States, as set forth in subpart D of 40 CFR part 30 and in appendix C to 40 CFR part 30, in effect on the date of execution of this contract. These rights include the right to use, duplicate and disclose such Subject Data, in whole or in part, in any manner for any purpose whatsoever, and to have others do so. For purposes of this clause, ''grantee'' as used in appendix C refers to the contractor. If the material is copyrightable, the contractor may copyright it, as appendix C permits, subject to the rights in the Government as set forth in appendix C, but the owner and the Federal Government reserve a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish and use such materials, in whole or in part, and to authorize others to do so. The contractor shall include provisions appropriate to achieve the intent of this condition in all subcontracts expected to produce copyrightable Subject Data.

16. PROHIBITION AGAINST LISTED VIOLATING FACILITIES

(Applicable only to a contract in excess of $100,000 and when otherwise applicable under 40 CFR part 15.)

(a) The contractor agrees as follows:

(1) To comply with all the requirements of section 114 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857, *et seq.*, as amended by Pub. L. 92–604) and section 308 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251, as amended), respectively, which relate to inspection, monitoring, entry, reports, and information, as well as other requirements specified in section 114 and section 308 of the Air Act and the Water Act, respectively, and all regulations and guidelines issued thereunder before the award of this contract.

(2) That no portion of the work required by this prime contract will be performed in a facility listed on the Environmental Protection Agency list of violating facilities on the date when this contract was awarded unless and until the EPA eliminates the name of such facility or facilities from the listing.

(3) To use his best efforts to comply with clean air and clean water standards at the facilities in which the contract is being performed.

(4) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (4), in any nonexempt subcontract.

(b) The terms used in this clause have the following meanings:

(1) The term *Air Act* means the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*).

(2) The term *Water Act* means the Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*).

(3) The term *Clean Air Standards* means any enforceable rules, regulations, guidelines, standards, limitations, orders, controls, prohibitions, or other requirements which are contained in, issued under, or otherwise adopted under the Air Act or Executive Order 11738, an applicable implementation plan as described in section 110(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c–5(d)), an approved implementation procedure or plan under section 111(c) or section 111(d), or an approved implementation procedure under section 112(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c–7(d)).

(4) The term *Clean Water Standards* means any enforceable limitation, control, condition, prohibition, standard, or other requirement which is promulgated under the Water Act or contained in a permit issued to a discharger by the Environmental Protection Agency or by a State under an approved program, as authorized by section 402 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1342), or by a local government to ensure compliance with pretreatment regulations as required by section 307 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1317).

(5) The term *Compliance* means compliance with clean air or water standards. Compliance shall also mean compliance with a schedule or plan ordered or approved by a court of competent jurisdiction, the Envrionmental Protection Agency or an Air or Water Pollution Control Agency in accordance with the requirements of the Air Act or Water Act and regulations.

(6) The term *Facility* means any building, plant, installation, structure, mine, vessel, or other floating craft, location, or site of operations, owned, leased, or supervised by a contractor or subcontractor, to be used in the performance of a contract or subcontract. Where a location or site of operations contains or includes more than one building, plant, installation, or structure, the entire location or site shall be deemed to be a facility except where the Director, Office of Federal Activities, Environmental Protection Agency, determines that independent facilities are located in one geographical area.

17. BUY AMERICAN

In accordance with section 215 of the Clean Water Act, and implementing EPA regulations and guidelines, the contractor agrees that preference will be given to domestic construction material by the contractor, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers in the performance of this contract.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 37596, June 27, 1979; 44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

APPENDIX D TO SUBPART E OF PART 35—EPA TRANSITION POLICY—EXISTING CONSULTING ENGINEERING AGREEMENTS

A. ACCESS TO RECORDS—AUDIT

1. *Access clause.* After June 30, 1975, a construction grant for Steps 1, 2 or 3 will not be awarded nor will initiation of Step 1 work be approved under 40 CFR 35.917(e) or 35.925–18(a)(3), unless an acceptable records and access clause is included in the consulting engineering subagreement. The clause contained in appendix C–1 shall be used on or after March 1, 1976. The clause required by former PG–53 or approved as an alternate thereto may be used for all contracts under grants awarded before March 1, 1976.

2. *EPA exercise of right of access to records.* Under applicable statutory and regulatory provisions, EPA has a broad right of access to grantees' consulting engineers' records pertinent to performance of EPA project work. The extent to which EPA will exercise this right of access will depend upon the nature of the records and upon the type of agreement.

a. In order to determine where EPA shall exercise its right of access, engineers' project-related records have been divided into three categories:

(1) *Category A:* Records that pertain directly to the professional, technical and other services performed, excluding any type of financial records of the consulting engineer.

(2) *Category B:* Financial records of the consulting engineer pertaining to the direct costs of professional, technical and other services performed, excluding financial records pertaining to profit and overhead or other indirect costs.

(3) *Category C:* Financial records of the consulting engineer excluded from category B.

b. In all cases, EPA will exercise its right of access to Category A records. Also, where there is an indication that fraud, gross abuse, or corrupt practices may be involved, EPA will exercise its right of access to records in all categories. Otherwise, access to consulting engineers' financial records (categories B and C) will depend principally upon the method(s) of compensation stipulated in the agreement:

(1) *Agreements based upon a percentage of construction cost.* Category B and C records will not be audited. However, terms of the

agreement, including the total amount of compensation, will be evaluated for fairness, reasonableness, and consistency with historical and advisory guidelines in general use and acceptable locally. These guidelines include those in ASCE manual 45 or other analyses or data which the contracting parties relied on or used in negotiation of the agreement. Such evaluation shall also consider comparable contracts for which EPA grants have been awarded.

(2) *Agreements based upon salary cost times a multiplier including profit.* Category B records will be audited. Category C records will not be audited. However, terms of the agreement, including the total amount of compensation and the multiplier, will be evaluated for fairness and reasonableness and consistency with historical and advisory guidelines in general use and acceptable locally. These guidelines include those in ASCE manual 45 or other analyses or data which the contracting parties relied on or used in negotiation of the agreement. Such evaluation shall also consider comparable contracts for which EPA grants have been awarded. Items of overhead or other indirect costs will only be audited to the extent necessary to assure that types of costs found both in overhead and reimbursable direct costs, if any, are properly charged.

(3) *Per diem agreements.* Category B records will be audited. Category C records will not be audited. Audit will be performed to the extent necessary to determine that hours claimed and classes of personnel used were properly supported. The per diem rates will be evaluated according to the appropriate portions of paragraphs A.2.b. (1) and (2) of this appendix.

(4) *Cost plus a fixed fee (profit).* All direct costs, overhead, and other indirect costs claimed will be audited to determine that they are reasonable, allowable, and properly supported by the consulting engineer's records. The amount of fixed fee will not be questioned unless the total compensation appears unreasonable when evaluated according to paragraphs A.2.b. (1) and (2) of this appendix.

(5) *Fixed price lump sum contracts.* Category B and C records will not be audited. The contract amount will not be questioned unless the total compensation appears unreasonable when evaluated in accordance with appropriate portions of paragraphs A.2.b. (1) and (2) of this appendix.

c. If an agreement covers both grant-eligible and ineligible work, access to records will be exercised to the extent necessary to allocate contract work or costs between work grant-eligible for title II construction grant assistance and ineligible work or costs.

d. Under agreements that use two or more methods of compensation, each part of the agreement will be separately audited according to the appropriate paragraph of paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

e. Any audited firm and the grantee will be afforded opportunity for an audit exit conference and an opportunity to receive and comment upon the pertinent portions of each draft audit report. The final audit report will include the written comments, if any, of the audited parties in addition to those of the appropriate State and/or Federal agency(ies).

B. TYPE OF CONTRACT

1. The percentage-of-construction-cost type of contract, and the multiplier contract, where the multiplier includes profit, may not be used for step 1 or step 2 work initiated after June 30, 1975, when the step 1 or step 2 grant is awarded after June 30, 1975. (A multiplier type of compensation may be used only under acceptable types of contracts; see 40 CFR 35.937–1(d).)

2. Step 1 and step 2 work performed under the percentage-of-construction-cost type of contract and the multiplier contract, where the multiplier includes profit, will be reimbursed and such contracts will not be questioned where such costs are reimbursed in conjunction with a step 3 grant award within the scope of step 2 work contracted for prior to July 1, 1975. However, the current step 2 work will not be continued indefinitely for multiple, subsequent step 3 projects in order to avoid modifying the consultant agreement.

3. Where step 2 work is initiated after June 30, 1975, under contracts prohibited by paragraphs B.1. and B.2. of this appendix, EPA approval may not be given nor grant assistance awarded until the contract's terms of compensation have been renegotiated.

4. Establishing an ''upset'' figure (an upper limit which cannot be exceeded without a formal amendment to the agreement) under a multiplier contract, where the multiplier includes profit, is not acceptable where renegotiation of such contracts is required. In such renegotiation, the amount of profit must be specifically identified.

5. Total allowable contract costs for grant payment for a contract based on a percentage-of-construction-cost will be based on the following:

a. Where work for the design step is essentially continuous from start of design to bidding, and bid opening for step 3 construction occurs within 1 year after substantial completion of step 2 design work, the total allowable contract costs for grant payment may not exceed an amount based upon the low, responsive, responsible bid for construction.

b. Where work for the design step is not essentially continuous from start of design to bidding, or 1 year or more elapses between substantial completion of step 2 design work and bid opening for step 3 construction, the

total allowable contract costs for grant payment may not exceed an amount based upon the lower of:

(1) The consulting engineer's construction cost estimate provided at the time of such substantial completion plus an escalation of this construction cost estimate of up to 5 percent, but not to exceed the consulting engineer's total compensation based on the low, responsive, responsible bid for construction, or

(2) The consulting engineer's construction cost estimate provided at the time of such substantial completion plus a consulting engineer's compensation esclation not to exceed $50,000, but not to exceed the consulting engineer's total compensation based upon the low, responsive, responsible bid for construction.

c. Where the low, responsive, responsible bid for construction would have resulted in a higher consulting engineer's total compensation than paragraph b. of this clause, provides, the Regional Administrator may also consider a reasonable additional compensation for updating the plans and specifications, revising cost estimates, or similar services.

d. The limitations of paragraph B5 apply to all grants awarded under subpart E except that—

(1) If the Regional Administrator had made final payment on a project before December 17, 1975, the limitations do not apply; and

(2) For other projects on which construction for the building and erection of a treatment works was initiated prior to December 17, 1975, the limitations do not apply to any request for engineering fee increases attributable to construction contract awards or change orders approved by the grantee prior to December 17, 1975.

6. Where renegotiation is required under this appendix D, such renegotiation is subject to 40 CFR 35.937–1, 35.937–6, 35.937–7, 35.937–9, and 35.937–10.

C. ANNOUNCEMENT AND SELECTION

The requirements of 40 CFR 35.937–2 through 35.937–4 shall not apply to step 1 work where the step 1 grant was awarded or the initiation of step 1 work was approved by EPA (under 40 CFR 35.917(e)) before March 1, 1976, nor to subsequent step 2 and step 3 work in accordance with 40 CFR 35.937–2(d), if the grantee is satisfied with the qualifications and performance of the engineer employed.

D. REQUIRED CONSULTING ENGINEERING PROVISIONS

Effective March 1, 1976, the subagreement clauses required under appendix C–1 must be included in the consulting engineering subagreement before grant assistance for step 1, 2 or 3 will be awarded and before initiation of step 1 work will be approved under 40 CFR 35.917(e) or 35.925–18(a) 3.

E. ENFORCEMENT

1. Refusal by a consulting engineer to insert the required access clause, or to allow access to its records, or to renegotiate a consulting engineering contract according to the foregoing requirements, will render costs incurred under such contract unallowable. Accordingly, all such costs will be questioned and disallowed pending compliance with this appendix.

2. Where the Regional Administrator determines that the time required to comply with the access to records and type of contract provisions of this appendix will unduly delay award of grant assistance, he may award the grant assistance conditioned upon compliance with this appendix within a specified period of time. In such event, no grant payments for the affected engineering work may be made until such compliance has been obtained.

APPENDIX E TO SUBPART E OF PART 35—INNOVATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGY GUIDELINES

1. *Purpose*. These guidelines provide the criteria for identifying and evaluating innovative and alternative waste water treatment processes and techniques. The Administrator may publish additional information.

2. *Authority*. These guidelines are provided under section 304(d)(3) of the Clean Water Act.

3. *Applicability*. These guidelines apply to:

a. The analysis of innovative and alternative treatment processes and techniques under § 35.917–1(d)(8);

b. Increased grants for eligible treatment works under §§ 35.930–5 (b) and (c) and 35.908(b)(1);

c. The funding available for innovative and alternative processes and techniques under § 35.915–1(b);

d. The funding available for alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities under § 35.915–1(e);

e. The cost-effectiveness preference given innovative and alternative processes and techniques in section 7 of appendix A to this subpart;

f. The treatment works that may be given higher priority on State project priority lists under § 35.915(a)(1)(iii);

g. Alternative and innovative treatment systems in connection with Federal facilities;

h. Individual systems authorized by § 35.918, as modified in that section to include unconventional or innovative sewers;

i. The access and reports conditions in § 35.935–20.

4. *Alternative processes and techniques*. Alternative waste water treatment processes

and techniques are proven methods which provide for the reclaiming and reuse of water, productively recycle waste water constituents or otherwise eliminate the discharge of pollutants, or recover energy.

a. In the case of processes and techniques for the treatment of effluents, these include land treatment, aquifer recharge, aquaculture, silviculture, and direct reuse for industrial and other nonpotable purposes, horticulture and revegetation of disturbed land. Total containment ponds and ponds for the treatment and storage of waste water prior to land application and other processes necessary to provide minimum levels of preapplication treatment are considered to be part of alternative technology systems for the purpose of this section.

b. For sludges, these include land application for horticultural, silvicultural, or agricultural purposes (including supplemental processing by means such as composting or drying), and revegetation of disturbed lands.

c. Energy recovery facilities include codisposal measures for sludge and refuse which produce energy; anaerobic digestion facilities *(Provided,* That more than 90 percent of the methane gas is recovered and used as fuel); and equipment which provides for the use of digester gas within the treatment works. Self-sustaining incineration may also be included provided that the energy recovered and productively used is greater than the energy consumed to dewater the sludge to an autogenous state.

d. Also included are individual and other onsite treatment systems with subsurface or other means of effluent disposal and facilities constructed for the specific purpose of septage treatment.

e. The term ''alternative'' as used in these guidelines includes the terms ''unconventional'' and ''alternative to conventional'' as used in the Act.

f. The term ''alternative'' does not include collector sewers, interceptors, storm or sanitary sewers or the separation thereof; or major sewer rehabilitation, except insofar as they are alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities under §35.915–1(e) or part of individual systems under §35.918.

5. *Innovative processes and techniques.* Innovative waste water treatment processes and techniques are developed methods which have not been fully proven under the circumstances of their contemplated use and which represent a significant advancement over the state of the art in terms of meeting the national goals of cost reduction, increased energy conservation or recovery, greater recycling and conservation of water resources (including preventing the mixing of pollutants with water), reclamation or reuse of effluents and resources (including increased productivity of arid lands), improved efficiency and/or reliability, the beneficial use of sludges or effluent constituents, better management of toxic materials or increased environmental benefits. For the purpose of these guidelines, innovative waste water treatment processes and techniques are generally limited to new and improved applications of those alternative processes and techniques identified in accordance with paragraph 4 of these guidelines, including both treatment at centralized facilities and individual and other onsite treatment. Treatment processes based on the conventional concept of treatment (by means of biological or physical/chemical unit processes) and discharge to surface waters shall not be considered innovative waste water treatment processes and techniques except where it is demonstrated that these processes and techniques, as a minimum, meet either the cost-reduction or energy-reduction criterion described in section 6 of these guidelines. Treatment and discharge systems include primary treatment, suspended-growth or fixed-growth biological systems for secondary or advance waste water treatment, physical/chemical treatment, disinfection, and sludge processing. The term ''innovative'' does not include collector sewers, interceptors, storm or sanitary sewers or the separation of them, or major sewer rehabilitation, except insofar as they meet the criteria in paragraph 6 of these guidelines and are alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities under §35.915–1(e) or part of individual systems under §35.918.

6. *Criteria for determining innovative processes and techniques.* a. The Regional Administrator will use the following criteria in determining whether a waste water treatment process or technique is innovative. The criteria should be read in the context of paragraph 5. These criteria do not necessarily preclude a determination by the Regional Administrator that a treatment system is innovative because of local variations in geographic or climatic conditions which affect treatment plant design and operation or because it achieves significant public benefits through the advancement of technology which would otherwise not be possible. The Regional Administrator should consult with EPA headquarters about determinations made in other EPA regions on similar processes and techniques.

b. New or improved applications of alternative waste water treatment processes and techniques may be innovative for the purposes of this regulation if they meet one or more of the criteria in paragraphs e(1) through e(6) of this paragraph. Treatment and discharge systems (i.e., systems which are not new or improved applications of alternative waste water treatment processes and techniques in accordance with paragraph 4 of these guidelines) must meet the criteria

of either paragraph 6e(1) or 6e(2), as a minimum, in order to be innovative for the purposes of these guidelines.

c. These six criteria are essentially the same as those used to evaluate any project proposed for grant assistance. The principal difference is that some newly developed processes and techniques may have the potential to provide significant advancements in the state of the art with respect to one or more of these criteria. Inherent in the concept of advancement of technology is a degree of risk which is necessary to initially demonstrate a method on a full, operational scale under the circumstances of its contemplated use. This risk, while recognized to be a necessary element in the implementation of innovative technology, must be minimized by limiting the projects funded to those which have been fully developed and shown to be feasible through operation on a smaller scale. The risk must also be commensurate with the potential benefits (i.e., greater potential benefits must be possible in the case of innovative technology projects where greater risk is involved).

d. Increased Federal funding under § 35.908(b) may be made only from the reserve in § 35.915–1(b). The Regional Administrator may fund a number of projects using the same type of innovative technology if he desires to encourage certain innovative processes and techniques because the potential benefits are great in comparison to the risks, or if operation under differing conditions of climatic, geology, etc., is desirable to demonstrate the technology.

e. The Regional Administrator will use the following criteria to determine whether waste water treatment processes and techniques are innovative:

(1) The life cycle cost of the eligible portion of the treatment works excluding conventional sewer lines is at least 15 percent less than that for the most cost-effective alternative which does not incorporate innovative waste water treatment processes and techniques (i.e., is no more than 85 percent of the life cycle cost of the most cost-effective noninnovative alternative).

(2) The net primary energy requirements for the operation of the eligible portion of the treatment works excluding conventional sewer lines are at least 20 percent less than the net energy requirements of the least net energy alternative which does not incorporate innovative waste water treatment processes and techniques (i.e., the net energy requirements are no more than 80 percent of those for the least net energy noninnovative alternative). The least net energy noninnovative alternative must be one of the alternatives selected for analysis under section 5 of appendix A.

(3) The operational reliability of the treatment works is improved in terms of decreased susceptibility to upsets or interference, reduced occurrence of inadequately treated discharges and decreased levels of operator attention and skills required.

(4) The treatment works provides for better management of toxic materials which would otherwise result in greater environmental hazards.

(5) The treatment works results in increased environmental benefits such as water conservation, more effective land use, improved air quality, improved ground water quality, and reduced resource requirements for the construction and operation of the works.

(6) The treatment works provide for new or improved methods of joint treatment and management of municipal and industrial wastes that are discharged into municipal systems.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 37596, June 27, 1979; 44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Cooperative Agreements for Protecting and Restoring Publicly Owned Freshwater Lakes

AUTHORITY: Sections 314, 501 and 518, Clean Water Act (86 Stat. 816, 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*).

SOURCE: 45 FR 7792, Feb. 5, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.1600 Purpose.

This subpart supplements the EPA general grant regulations and procedures (part 31 of this chapter) and establishes policies and procedures for cooperative agreements to assist States and Indian tribes treated as States in carrying out approved methods and procedures for restoration (including protection against degradation) of publicly owned freshwater lakes.

[45 FR 7792, Feb. 5, 1980, as amended at 54 FR 14359, Apr. 11, 1989]

§ 35.1603 Summary of clean lakes assistance program.

(a) Under section 314 of the Clean Water Act, EPA may provide financial assistance to States to implement methods and procedures to protect and restore publicly owned freshwater lakes. Although cooperative agreements may be awarded only to States, these regulations allow States, through

substate agreements, to delegate some or all of the required work to substate agencies.

(b) Only projects that deal with publicly owned freshwater lakes are eligible for assistance. The State must have assigned a priority to restore the lake, and the State must certify that the lake project is consistent with the State Water Quality Management Plan (§ 35.1521) developed under the State/EPA Agreement. The State/EPA Agreement is a mechanism for EPA Regional Administrators and States to coordinate a variety of programs under the Clean Water Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, the Safe Drinking Water Act and other laws administered by EPA.

(c) These regulations provide for Phase 1 and 2 cooperative agreements. The purpose of a Phase 1 cooperative agreement is to allow a State to conduct a diagnostic-feasibility study to determine a lake's quality, evaluate possible solutions to existing pollution problems, and recommend a feasible program to restore or preserve the quality of the lake. A Phase 2 cooperative agreement is to be used for implementing recommended methods and procedures for controlling pollution entering the lake and restoring the lake. EPA award of Phase 1 assistance does not obligate EPA to award Phase 2 assistance for that project. Additionally, a Phase 1 award is not a prerequisite for receiving a Phase 2 award. However, a Phase 2 application for a proposed project that was not evaluated under a Phase 1 project shall contain the information required by appendix A.

(d) EPA will evaluate all applications in accordance with the application review criteria of § 35.1640–1. The review criteria include technical feasibility, public benefit, reasonableness of proposed costs, environmental impact, and the State's priority ranking of the lake project.

(e) Before awarding funding assistance, the Regional Administrator shall determine that pollution control measures in the lake watershed authorized by section 201, included in an approved 208 plan, or required by section 402 of the Act are completed or are being implemented according to a schedule that is included in an approved plan or discharge permit. Clean lakes funds may not be used to control the discharge of pollutants from a point source where the cause of pollution can be alleviated through a municipal or industrial permit under section 402 of the Act or through the planning and construction of wastewater treatment facilities under section 201 of the Act.

§ 35.1605 Definitions.

The terms used in this subpart have the meanings defined in sections 502 and 518(h) of the Act. In addition, the following terms shall have the meaning set forth below.

[45 FR 7792, Feb. 5, 1980, as amended at 54 FR 14359, Apr. 11, 1989]

§ 35.1605–1 The Act.

The Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*).

§ 35.1605–2 Freshwater lake.

Any inland pond, reservoir, impoundment, or other similar body of water that has recreational value, that exhibits no oceanic and tidal influences, and that has a total dissolved solids concentration of less than 1 percent.

§ 35.1605–3 Publicly owned freshwater lake.

A freshwater lake that offers public access to the lake through publicly owned contiguous land so that any person has the same opportunity to enjoy nonconsumptive privileges and benefits of the lake as any other person. If user fees are charged for public use and access through State or substate operated facilities, the fees must be used for maintaining the public access and recreational facilities of this lake or other publicly owned freshwater lakes in the State, or for improving the quality of these lakes.

§ 35.1605–4 Nonpoint source.

Pollution sources which generally are not controlled by establishing effluent limitations under sections 301, 302, and 402 of the Act. Nonpoint source pollutants are not traceable to a discrete identifiable origin, but generally result from land runoff, precipitation, drainage, or seepage.

§ 35.1605–5 Eutrophic lake.

A lake that exhibits any of the following characteristics:

(a) Excessive biomass accumulations of primary producers;

(b) Rapid organic and/or inorganic sedimentation and shallowing; or

(c) Seasonal and/or diurnal dissolved oxygen deficiencies that may cause obnoxious odors, fish kills, or a shift in the composition of aquatic fauna to less desirable forms.

§ 35.1605–6 Trophic condition.

A relative description of a lake's biological productivity based on the availability of plant nutrients. The range of trophic conditions is characterized by the terms of oligotrophic for the least biologically productive, to eutrophic for the most biologically productive.

§ 35.1605–7 Desalinization.

Any mechanical procedure or process where some or all of the salt is removed from lake water and the freshwater portion is returned to the lake.

§ 35.1605–8 Diagnostic-feasibility study.

A two-part study to determine a lake's current condition and to develop possible methods for lake restoration and protection.

(a) The diagnostic portion of the study includes gathering information and data to determine the limnological, morphological, demographic, socio-economic, and other pertinent characteristics of the lake and its watershed. This information will provide recipients an understanding of the quality of the lake, specifying the location and loading characteristics of significant sources polluting the lake.

(b) The feasibility portion of the study includes:

(1) Analyzing the diagnostic information to define methods and procedures for controlling the sources of pollution;

(2) Determining the most energy and cost efficient procedures to improve the quality of the lake for maximum public benefit;

(3) Developing a technical plan and milestone schedule for implementing pollution control measures and in-lake restoration procedures; and

(4) If necessary, conducting pilot scale evaluations.

§ 35.1605–9 Indian Tribe set forth at 40 CFR 130.6(d).

A Tribe meeting the requirements set forth at 40 CFR 130.6(d).

[54 FR 14359, Apr. 11, 1989, as amended at 56 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

§ 35.1610 Eligibility.

EPA shall award cooperative agreements for restoring publicly owned freshwater lakes only to the State agency designated by the State's Chief Executive. The award will be for projects which meet the requirements of this subchapter.

§ 35.1613 Distribution of funds.

(a) For each fiscal year EPA will notify each Regional Administrator of the amount of funds targeted for each Region through annual clean lakes program guidance. To assure an equitable distribution of funds the targeted amounts will be based on the clean lakes program which States identify in their State WQM work programs.

(b) EPA may set aside up to twenty percent of the annual appropriations for Phase 1 projects.

§ 35.1615 Substate agreements.

States may make financial assistance available to substate agencies by means of a written interagency agreement transferring project funds from the State to those agencies. The agreement shall be developed, administered and approved in accordance with the provisions of 40 CFR 33.240 (Intergovernmental agreements). A State may enter into an agreement with a substate agency to perform all or a portion of the work under a clean lakes cooperative agreement. Recipients shall submit copies of all interagency agreements to the Regional Administrator. If the sum involved exceeds $100,000, the agreement shall be approved by the Regional Administrator before funds are released by the State to the substate agency. The agreement shall incorporate by reference the provisions of this subchapter. The agreement shall specify outputs, milestone schedule, and the budget required to perform the associated work in the

same manner as the cooperative agreement between the State and EPA.

§ 35.1620 Application requirements.

(a) EPA will process applications in accordance with subpart B of part 30 of this subchapter. Applicants for assistance under the clean lakes program shall submit EPA form 5700–33 (original with signature and two copies) to the appropriate EPA Regional Office (see 40 CFR 30.130).

(b) Before applying for assistance, applicants should contact the appropriate Regional Administrator to determine EPA's current funding capability.

§ 35.1620–1 Types of assistance.

EPA will provide assistance in two phases in the clean lakes program.

(a) *Phase 1—Diagnostic-feasibility studies.* Phase 1 awards of up to $100,000 per award (requiring a 30 percent non-Federal share) are available to support diagnostic-feasibility studies (see appendix A).

(b) *Phase 2—Implementation.* Phase 2 awards (requiring a 50 percent non-Federal share) are available to support the implementation of pollution control and/or in-lake restoration methods and procedures including final engineering design.

(c) *Indian Tribes, eligible Indian Tribe.* In either phase, the Regional Administrator may increase the 50 and 70 percent maximum Federal share for an eligible Indian Tribe based upon application and demonstration by the Tribe that it does not have adequate funds (including Federal funds authorized by statute to be used for matching purposes, tribal funds or in-kind contributions to meet the required match). In no case shall the Federal share be greater than 90 percent.

[45 FR 7792, Feb. 5, 1980, as amended at 54 FR 14359, Apr. 11, 1989; 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

§ 35.1620–2 Contents of applications.

(a) All applications shall contain a written State certification that the project is consistent with State Water Quality Management work program (see § 35.1513 of this subchapter) and the State Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (if completed). Additionally, the State shall indicate the priority ranking for the particular project (see § 35.1620–5).

(b) Phase 1 applications shall contain:

(1) A narrative statement describing the specific procedures that will be used by the recipient to conduct the diagnostic-feasibility study including a description of the public participation to be involved (see § 25.11 of this chapter);

(2) A milestone schedule;

(3) An itemized cost estimate including a justification for these costs;

(4) A written certification from the appropriate areawide or State 208 planning agency that the proposed work will not duplicate work completed under any 208 planning grant, and that the applicant is proposing to use any applicable approved 208 planning in the clean lakes project design; and

(5) For each lake being investigated, the information under paragraph (5)(i) of this paragraph (b) and, when available, the information under paragraph (5)(ii) of this paragraph (b).

(i) Mandatory information.

(A) The legal name of the lake, reservoir, or pond.

(B) The location of the lake within the State, including the latitude and longitude, in degrees, minutes, and seconds of the approximate center of the lake.

(C) A description of the physical characteristics of the lake, including its maximum depth (in meters); its mean depth (in meters); its surface area (in hectares); its volume (in cubic meters); the presence or absence of stratified conditions; and major hydrologic inflows and outflows.

(D) A summary of available chemical and biological data demonstrating the past trends and current water quality of the lake.

(E) A description of the type and amount of public access to the lake, and the public benefits that would be derived by implementing pollution control and lake restoration procedures.

(F) A description of any recreational uses of the lake that are impaired due to degraded water quality. Indicate the cause of the impairment, such as algae, vascular aquatic plants, sediments, or other pollutants.

(G) A description of the local interests and fiscal resources committed to restoring the lake.

(H) A description of the proposed monitoring program to provide the information required in appendix A paragraph (a)(10) of this section.

(ii) Discretionary information. States should submit this information when available to assist EPA in reviewing the application.

(A) A description of the lake watershed in terms of size, land use (list each major land use classification as a percentage of the whole), and the general topography, including major soil types.

(B) An identification of the major point source pollution discharges in the watershed. If the sources are currently controlled under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), include the permit numbers.

(C) An estimate of the percent contribution of total nutrient and sediment loading to the lake by the identified point sources.

(D) An indication of the major nonpoint sources in the watershed. If the sources are being controlled describe the control practice(s), including best land management practices.

(E) An indication of the lake restoration measures anticipated, including watershed management, and a projection of the net improvement in water quality.

(F) A statement of known or anticipated adverse environmental impacts resulting from lake restoration.

(c) Phase 2 applications shall include:

(1) The information specified in appendix A in a diagnostic/feasibility study or its equivalent;

(2) Certification by the appropriate areawide or State 208 planning agencies that the proposed Phase 2 lake restoration proposal is consistent with any approved 208 planning; and

(3) Copies of all issued permits or permit applications (including a summary of the status of applications) that are required for the discharge of dredged or fill material under section 404 of the Act.

§ 35.1620–3 Environmental evaluation.

Phase 2 applicants shall submit an evaluation of the environmental impacts of the proposed project in accordance with the requirements in appendix A of this regulation.

§ 35.1620–4 Public participation.

(a) *General.* (1) In accordance with this part and part 25 of this chapter, the applicant shall provide for, encourage, and assist public participation in developing a proposed lake restoration project.

(2) Public consultation may be coordinated with related activities to enhance the economy, the effectiveness, and the timeliness of the effort, or to enhance the clarity of the issue. This procedure shall not discourage the widest possible participation by the public.

(b) *Phase 1.* (1) Phase 1 recipients shall solicit public comment in developing, evaluating, and selecting alternatives; in assessing potential adverse environmental impacts; and in identifying measures to mitigate any adverse impacts that were identified. The recipient shall provide information relevant to these decisions, in fact sheet or summary form, and distribute them to the public at least 30 days before selecting a proposed method of lake restoration. Recipients shall hold a formal or informal meeting with the public after all pertinent information is distributed, but before a lake restoration method is selected. If there is significant public interest in the cooperative agreement activity, an advisory group to study the process shall be formed in accordance with the requirements of § 25.3(d)(4) of this chapter.

(2) A formal public hearing shall be held if the Phase 1 recipient selects a lake restoration method that involves major construction, dredging, or significant modifications to the environment, or if the recipient or the Regional Administrator determines that a hearing would be beneficial.

(c) *Phase 2.* (1) A summary of the recipient's response to all public comments, along with copies of any written comments, shall be prepared and submitted to EPA with a Phase 2 application.

(2) Where a proposed project has not been studied under a Phase 1 cooperative agreement, the applicant for Phase 2 assistance shall provide an opportunity for public consultation with adequate and timely notices before submitting an application to EPA. The public shall be given the opportunity to discuss the proposed project, the alternatives, and any potentially adverse environmental impacts. A public hearing shall be held where the proposed project involves major construction, dredging or other significant modification of the environment. The applicant shall provide a summary of his responses to all public comments and submit the summary, along with copies of any written comments, with the application.

§ 35.1620–5 State work programs and lake priority lists.

(a)(1) A State shall submit to the Regional Administrator as part of its annual work program (§ 35.1513 of this subchapter) a description of the activities it will conduct during the Federal fiscal year to classify its lakes according to trophic condition (§ 35.1630) and to set priorities for implementing clean lakes projects within the State. The work plan must list in priority order the cooperative agreement applications that will be submitted by the State for Phase 1 and Phase 2 projects during the upcoming fiscal year, along with the rationale used to establish project priorities. Each State must also list the cooperative agreement applications, with necessary funding, which it expects to submit in the following fiscal year. This information will assist EPA in targeting resources under § 35.1613.

(2) A State may petition the Regional Administrator by letter to modify the EPA approved priority list established under paragraph (a)(1) of this section. This may be done at any time if the State believes there is sufficient justification to alter the priority list contained in its annual work program, e.g., if a community with a lower priority project has sufficient resources available to provide the required matching funding while a higher priority project does not, or if new data indicates that a lower priority lake will have greater public benefit than a higher priority lake.

(b) Clean lakes restoration priorities should be consistent with the Statewide water quality management strategy (see § 35.1511–2 of this subchapter). In establishing priorities on particular lake restoration projects, States should use as criteria the application review criteria (§ 35.1640–1) that EPA will use in preparing funding recommendations for specific projects. If a State chooses to use different criteria, the State should indicate this to the Regional Administrator as part of the annual work program.

§ 35.1620–6 Intergovernmental review.

EPA will not award funds under this subpart without review and consultation in accordance with the requirements of Executive Order 12372, as implemented in 40 CFR part 29 of this chapter.

[48 FR 29302, June 24, 1983]

§ 35.1630 State lake classification surveys.

States that wish to participate in the clean lakes program shall establish and submit to EPA by January 1, 1982, a classification, according to trophic condition, of their publicly owned freshwater lakes that are in need of restoration or protection. After December 31, 1981, States that have not complied with this requirement will not be eligible for Federal financial assistance under this subpart until they complete their survey.

§ 35.1640 Application review and evaluation.

EPA will review applications as they are received. EPA may request outside review by appropriate experts to assist with technical evaluation. Funding decisions will be based on the merit of each application in accordance with the application review criteria under § 35.1640–1. EPA will consider Phase 1 applications separately from Phase 2 applications.

§ 35.1640–1 Application review criteria.

(a) When evaluating applications, EPA will consider information supplied by the applicant which address the following criteria:

(1) The technical feasibility of the project, and where appropriate, the estimated improvement in lake water quality.

(2) The anticipated positive changes that the project would produce in the overall lake ecosystem, including the watershed, such as the net reduction in sediment, nutrient, and other pollutant loadings.

(3) The estimated improvement in fish and wildlife habitat and associated beneficial effects on specific fish populations of sport and commercial species.

(4) The extent of anticipated benefits to the public. EPA will consider such factors as

(i) The degree, nature and sufficiency of public access to the lake;

(ii) The size and economic structure of the population residing near the lake which would use the improved lake for recreational and other purposes;

(iii) The amount and kind of public transportation available for transport of the public to and from the public access points;

(iv) Whether other relatively clean publicly owned freshwater lakes within 80 kilometer radius already adequately serve the population; and

(v) Whether the restoration would benefit primarily the owners of private land adjacent to the lake.

(5) The degree to which the project considers the ''open space'' policies contained in sections 201(f), 201(g), and 208(b)(2)(A) of the Act.

(6) The reasonableness of the proposed costs relative to the proposed work, the likelihood that the project will succeed, and the potential public benefits.

(7) The means for controlling adverse environmental impacts which would result from the proposed restoration of the lake. EPA will give specific attention to the environmental concerns listed in section (c) of appendix A.

(8) The State priority ranking for a particular project.

(9) The State's operation and maintenance program to ensure that the pollution control measures and/or in-lake restorative techniques supported under the project will be continued after the project is completed.

(b) For Phase 1 applications, the review criteria presented in paragraph (a) of this section will be modified in relation to the smaller amount of technical information and analysis that is available in the application. Specifically, under criterion (a)(1), EPA will consider a technical assessment of the proposed project approach to meet the requirements stated in appendix A to this regulation. Under criterion (a)(4), EPA will consider the degree of public access to the lake and the public benefit. Under criterion (a)(7), EPA will consider known or anticipated adverse environmental impacts identified in the application or that EPA can presume will occur. Criterion (a)(9) will not be considered.

§ 35.1650 Award.

(a) Under 40 CFR 30.345, generally 90 days after EPA has received a complete application, the application will either be: (1) Approved for funding in an amount determined to be appropriate for the project; (2) returned to the applicant due to lack of funding; or (3) disapproved. The applicant shall be promptly notified in writing by the EPA Regional Administrator of any funding decisions.

(b) Applications that are disapproved can be submitted as new applications to EPA if the State resolves the issues identified during EPA review.

§ 35.1650–1 Project period.

(a) The project period for Phase 1 projects shall not exceed three years.

(b) The project period for Phase 2 projects shall not exceed four years. Implementation of complex projects and projects incorporating major construction may have longer project periods if approved by the Regional Administrator.

§ 35.1650–2 Limitations on awards.

(a) Before awarding assistance, the Regional Administrator shall determine that:

(1) The applicant has met all of the applicable requirements of § 35.1620 and § 35.1630; and

(2) State programs under section 314 of the Act are part of a State/EPA Agreement which shall be completed before the project is awarded.

(b) Before awarding Phase 2 projects, the Regional Administrator shall further determine that:

(1) When a Phase 1 project was awarded, the final report prepared under Phase 1 is used by the applicant to apply for Phase 2 assistance. The lake restoration plan selected under the Phase 1 project must be implemented under a Phase 2 cooperative agreement.

(2) Pollution control measures in the lake watershed authorized by section 201, included in an approved 208 plan, or required by section 402 of the Act have been completed or are being implemented according to a schedule that is included in an approved plan or discharge permit.

(3) The project does not include costs for controlling point source discharges of pollutants where those sources can be alleviated by permits issued under section 402 of the Act, or by the planning and construction of wastewater treatment facilities under section 201 of the Act.

(4) The State has appropriately considered the ''open space'' policy presented in sections 201(f), 201(g)(6), and 208(b)(2)(A) of the Act in any wastewater management activities being implemented by them in the lake watershed.

(5)(i) The project does not include costs for harvesting aquatic vegetation, or for chemical treatment to alleviate temporarily the symptoms of eutrophication, or for operating and maintaining lake aeration devices, or for providing similar palliative methods and procedures, unless these procedures are the most energy efficient or cost effective lake restorative method.

(ii) Palliative approaches can be supported only where pollution in the lake watershed has been controlled to the greatest practicable extent, and where such methods and procedures are a necessary part of a project during the project period. EPA will determine the eligibility of such a project, based on the applicant's justification for the proposed restoration, the estimated time period for improved lake water quality, and public benefits associated with the restoration.

(6) The project does not include costs for desalinization procedures for naturally saline lakes.

(7) The project does not include costs for purchasing or long term leasing of land used solely to provide public access to a lake.

(8) The project does not include costs resulting from litigation against the recipient by EPA.

(9) The project does not include costs for measures to mitigate adverse environmental impacts that are not identified in the approved project scope of work. (EPA may allow additional costs for mitigation after it has reevaluated the cost-effectiveness of the selected alternative and has approved a request for an increase from the recipient.)

§ 35.1650–3 Conditions on award.

(a) *All awards.* (1) All assistance awarded under the Clean Lakes program is subject to the EPA General Grant conditions (subpart C and appendix A of part 30 of this chapter).

(2) For each clean lakes project the State agrees to pay or arrange the payment of the non-Federal share of the project costs.

(b) *Phase 1.* Phase 1 projects are subject to the following conditions:

(1) The recipient must receive EPA project officer approval on any changes to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (a)(10) of appendix A before undertaking any other work under the grant.

(2)(i) Before selecting the best alternative for controlling pollution and improving the lake, as required in paragraph (b)(1) of appendix A of this regulation, and before undertaking any other work stated under paragraph (b) of appendix A, the recipient shall submit an interim report to the project officer. The interim report must include a discussion of the various available alternatives and a technical justification for the alternative that the recipient will probably choose. The report must include a summary of the public involvement and the comments that occurred during the development of the alternatives.

(ii) The recipient must obtain EPA project officer approval of the selected alternative before conducting additional work under the project.

(c) *Phase 2.* Phase 2 projects are subject to the following conditions:

(1)(i) The State shall monitor the project to provide data necessary to evaluate the efficiency of the project as jointly agreed to and approved by the EPA project officer. The monitoring program described in paragraph (b)(3) of appendix A of this regulation as well as any specific measurements that would be necessary to assess specific aspects of the project, must be considered during the development of a monitoring program and schedule. The project recipient shall receive the approval of the EPA project officer for a monitoring program and schedule to satisfy the requirements of appendix A paragraph (b)(3) before undertaking any other work under the project.

(ii) Phase 2 projects shall be monitored for at least one year after construction or pollution control practices are completed.

(2) The State shall manage and maintain the project so that all pollution control measures supported under the project will be continued during the project period at the same level of efficiency as when they were implemented. The State will provide reports regarding project maintenance as required in the cooperative agreement.

(3) The State shall upgrade its water quality standards to reflect a higher water quality use classification if the higher water quality use was achieved as a result of the project (see 40 CFR 35.1550(c)(2)).

(4) If an approved project allows purchases of equipment for lake maintenance, such as weed harvesters, aeration equipment, and laboratory equipment, the State shall maintain and operate the equipment according to an approved lake maintenance plan for a period specified in the cooperative agreement. In no case shall that period be for less than the time it takes to completely amortize the equipment.

(5) If primary adverse environmental impacts result from implementing approved lake restoration or protection procedures, the State shall include measures to mitigate these adverse impacts at part of the work under the project.

(6) If adverse impacts could result to unrecorded archeological sites, the State shall stop work or modify work plans to protect these sites in accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act. (EPA may allow additional costs for ensuring proper protection of unrecorded archeological sites in the project area after reevaluating the cost effectiveness of the procedures and approving a request for a cost increase from the recipient.)

(7) If a project involves construction or dredging that requires a section 404 permit for the discharge of dredged or fill material, the recipient shall obtain the necessary section 404 permits before performing any dredge or fill work.

§ 35.1650–4 Payment.

(a) Under § 30.615 of this chapter, EPA generally will make payments through letter of credit. However, the Regional Administrator may place any recipient on advance payment or on cost reimbursement, as necessary.

(b) Phase 2 projects involving construction of facilities or dredging and filling activities shall be paid by reimbursement.

§ 35.1650–5 Allowable costs.

(a) The State will be paid under § 35.1650–4 for the Federal share of all necessary costs within the scope of the approved project and determined to be allowable under 40 CFR 30.705, the provisions of this subpart, and the cooperative agreement.

(b) Costs for restoring lakes used solely for drinking water supplies are not allowable under the Clean Lakes Program.

§ 35.1650–6 Reports.

(a) States with Phase 1 projects shall submit semi-annual progress reports (original and one copy) to the EPA project officer within 30 days after the end of every other standard quarter. Standard quarters end on March 31, June 30, September 30, and December 31. These reports shall include the following:

(1) Work progress relative to the milestone schedule, and difficulties encountered during the previous six months.

(2) A brief discussion of the project findings appropriate to the work conducted during the previous six months.

(3) A report of expenditures in the past six months and those anticipated in the next six months.

(b) *Phase 2.* States with Phase 2 projects shall submit progress reports (original and one copy) according to the schedule established in the cooperative agreement. The frequency of Phase 2 project progress reports shall be determined by the size and complexity of the project, and shall be required no more frequently than quarterly. The Phase 2 progress report shall contain all of the information required for Phase 1 progress reports indicated in paragraph (a) of this section. This report also must include water quality monitoring data and a discussion of the changes in water quality which appear to have resulted from the lake restoration activities implemented during the reporting period.

(c) *Final Report.* States shall prepare a final report for all grants in accordance with §30.635–2 of this subchapter. Phase 1 reports shall be organized according to the outline of information requirements stated in appendix A. All water quality data obtained under the grant shall be submitted in the final report. Phase 2 reports shall conform to the format presented in the EPA manual on ''Scientific and Technical Publications,'' May 14, 1974, as revised or updated. The States shall submit the report within 90 days after the project is completed.

(d) *Financial Status Report.* Within 90 days after the end of each budget period, the grantee shall submit to the Regional Administrator an annual report of all expenditures (Federal and non–Federal) which accrued during the budget period. Beginning in the second quarter of any succeeding budget period, payments may be withheld under §30.615–3 of this chapter until this report is received.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART H OF PART 35—REQUIREMENTS FOR DIAGNOSTIC-FEASIBILITY STUDIES AND ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATIONS

Phase 1 clean lakes projects shall include in their scope of work at least the following requirements, preferably in the order presented and under appropriate subheadings. The information required by paragraph (a)(10) and the monitoring procedures stated in paragraph (b)(3) of this appendix may be modified to conform to specific project requirements to reduce project costs without jeopardizing adequacy of technical information or the integrity of the project. All modifications must be approved by the EPA project officer as specified in §§35.1650–3(b)(1) and 35.1650–3(c)(1).

(a) A diagnostic study consisting of:

(1) An identification of the lake to be restored or studied, including the name, the State in which it is located, the location within the State, the general hydrologic relationship to associated upstream and downstream waters and the approved State water quality standards for the lake.

(2) A geological description of the drainage basin including soil types and soil loss to stream courses that are tributary to the lake.

(3) A description of the public access to the lake including the amount and type of public transportation to the access points.

(4) A description of the size and economic structure of the population residing near the lake which would use the improved lake for recreation and other purposes.

(5) A summary of historical lake uses, including recreational uses up to the present time, and how these uses may have changed because of water quality degradation.

(6) An explanation, if a particular segment of the lake user population is or will be more adversely impacted by lake degradation.

(7) A statement regarding the water use of the lake compared to other lakes within a 80 kilometer radius.

(8) An itemized inventory of known point source pollution discharges affecting or which have affected lake water quality over the past 5 years, and the abatement actions for these discharges that have been taken, or are in progress. If corrective action for the pollution sources is contemplated in the future, the time period should be specified.

(9) A description of the land uses in the lake watershed, listing each land use classification as a percentage of the whole and discussing the amount of nonpoint pollutant loading produced by each category.

(10) A discussion and analysis of historical baseline limnological data and one year of current limnological data. The monitoring schedule presented in paragraph (b)(3) of appendix A must be followed in obtaining the one year of current limnological data. This presentation shall include the present trophic condition of the lake as well as its surface area (hectares), maximum depth (meters), average depth (meters), hydraulic residence time, the area of the watershed draining to the lake (hectares), and the physical, chemical, and biological quality of the lake and

important lake tributary waters. Bathymetric maps should be provided. If dredging is expected to be included in the restoration activities, representative bottom sediment core samples shall be collected and analyzed using methods approved by the EPA project officer for phosphorus, nitrogen, heavy metals, other chemicals appropriate to State water quality standards, and persistent synthetic organic chemicals where appropriate. Further, the elutriate must be subjected to test procedures developed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and analyzed for the same constituents. An assessment of the phosphorus (and nitrogen when it is the limiting lake nutrient) inflows and outflows associated with the lake and a hydraulic budget including ground water flow must be included. Vertical temperature and dissolved oxygen data must be included for the lake to determine if the hypolimnion becomes anaerobic and, if so, for how long and over what extent of the bottom. Total and soluble reactive phosphorus (P); and nitrite, nitrate, ammonia and organic nitrogen (N) concentrations must be determined for the lake. Chlorophyll *a* values should be measured for the upper mixing zone. Representative alkalinities should be determined. Algal assay bottle test data or total N to total P ratios should be used to define the growth limiting nutrient. The extent of algal blooms, and the predominant algal genera must be discussed. Algal biomass should be determined through algal genera identification, cell density counts (numbers of cells per milliliter) and converted to cell volume based on factors derived from direct measurements; and reported in biomass of each major genus identified. Secchi disk depth and suspended solids should be measured and reported. The portion of the shoreline and bottom that is impacted by vascular plants (submersed, floating, or emersed higher aquatic vegetation) must be estimated, specifically the lake surface area between 0 and the 10 meter depth contour or twice the Secchi disk transparency depth, whichever is less, and that estimate should include an identification of the predominant species. Where a lake is subject to significant public contact use or is fished for consumptive purposes, monitoring for public health reasons should be part of the monitoring program. Standard bacteriological analyses and fish flesh analyses for organic and heavy metal contamination should be included.

(11) An identification and discussion of the biological resources in the lake, such as fish population, and a discussion of the major known ecological relationships.

(b) A feasibility study consisting of:

(1) An identification and discussion of the alternatives considered for pollution control or lake restoration and an identification and justification of the selected alternative. This should include a discussion of expected water quality improvement, technical feasibility, and estimated costs of each alternative. The discussion of each feasible alternative and the selected lake restoration procedure must include detailed descriptions specifying exactly what activities would be undertaken under each, showing how and where these procedures would be implemented, illustrating the engineering specifications that would be followed including preliminary engineering drawings to show in detail the construction aspects of the project, and presenting a quantitative analysis of the pollution control effectiveness and the lake water quality improvement that is anticipated.

(2) A discussion of the particular benefits expected to result from implementing the project, including new public water uses that may result from the enhanced water quality.

(3) A Phase 2 monitoring program indicating the water quality sampling schedule. A limited monitoring program must be maintained during project implementation, particularly during construction phases or in-lake treatment, to provide sufficient data that will allow the State and the EPA project officer to redirect the project if necessary, to ensure desired objectives are achieved. During pre-project, implementation, and post-project monitoring activities, a single in-lake site should be sampled monthly during the months of September through April and biweekly during May through August. This site must be located in an area that best represents the limnological properties of the lake, preferably the deepest point in the lake. Additional sampling sites may be warranted in cases where lake basin morphometry creates distinctly different hydrologic and limnologic sub-basins; or where major lake tributaries adversely affect lake water quality. The sampling schedule may be shifted according to seasonal differences at various latitudes. The biweekly samples must be scheduled to coincide with the period of elevated biological activity. If possible, a set of samples should be collected immediately following spring turnover of the lake. Samples must be collected between 0800 and 1600 hours of each sampling day unless diel studies are part of the monitoring program. Samples must be collected between one-half meter below the surface and one-half meter off the bottom, and must be collected at intervals of every one and one-half meters, or at six equal depth intervals, whichever number of samples is less. Collection and analyses of all samples must be conducted according to EPA approved methods. All of the samples collected must be analyzed for total and soluble reactive phosphorus; nitrite, nitrate, ammonia, and organic nitrogen; pH; temperature; and dissolved oxygen. Representative alkalinities should be determined. Samples collected in the upper mixing zone must be analyzed for chlorophyll *a*. Algal biomass in the upper

mixing zone should be determined through algal genera identification, cell density counts (number of cells per milliliter) and converted to cell volume based on factors derived from direct measurements; and reported in terms of biomass of each major genera identified. Secchi disk depth and suspended solids must be measured at each sampling period. The surface area of the lake covered by macrophytes between 0 and the 10 meter depth contour or twice the Secchi disk transparency depth, whichever is less, must be reported. The monitoring program for each clean lakes project must include all the required information mentioned above, in addition to any specific measurements that are found to be necessary to assess certain aspects of the project. Based on the information supplied by the Phase 2 project applicant and the technical evaluation of the proposal, a detailed monitoring program for Phase 2 will be established for each approved project and will be a condition of the cooperative agreement. Phase 2 projects will be monitored for at least one year after construction or pollution control practices are completed to evaluate project effectiveness.

(4) A proposed milestone work schedule for completing the project with a proposed budget and a payment schedule that is related to the milestone.

(5) A detailed description of how non-Federal funds will be obtained for the proposed project.

(6) A description of the relationship of the proposed project to pollution control programs such as the section 201 construction grants program, the section 208 areawide wastewater management program, the Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service and Agriculture Stabilization and Conservation Service programs, the Department of Housing and Urban Development block grant program, the Department of Interior Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service programs and any other local, State, regional and Federal programs that may be related to the proposed project. Copies of any pertinent correspondence, contracts, grant applications and permits associated with these programs should be provided to the EPA project officer.

(7) A summary of public participation in developing and assessing the proposed project which is in compliance with part 25 of this chapter. The summary shall describe the matters brought before the public, the measures taken by the reporting agency to meet its responsibilities under part 25 and related provisions elsewhere in this chapter, the public response, and the agency's response to significant comments. Section 25.8 responsiveness summaries may be used to meet appropriate portions of these requirements to avoid duplication.

(8) A description of the operation and maintenance plan that the State will follow, including the time frame over which this plan will be operated, to ensure that the pollution controls implemented during the project are continued after the project is completed.

(9) Copies of all permits or pending permit applications (including the status of such applications) necessary to satisfy the requirements of section 404 of the Act. If the approved project includes dredging activities or other activities requiring permits, the State must obtain from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers or other agencies the permits required for the discharge of dredged or fill material under section 404 of the Act or other Federal, State or local requirements. Should additional information be required to obtain these permits, the State shall provide it. Copies of section 404 permit applications and any associated correspondence must be provide to the EPA project officer at the time they are submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. After reviewing the 404 permit application, the project officer may provide recommendations for appropriate controls and treatment of supernatant derived from dredged material disposal sites to ensure the maximum effectiveness of lake restoration procedures.

(c) States shall complete and submit an environmental evaluation which considers the questions listed below. In many cases the questions cannot be satisfactorily answered with a mere ''Yes'' or ''No''. States are encouraged to address other considerations which they believe apply to their project.

(1) Will the proposed project displace any people?

(2) Will the proposed project deface existing residences or residential areas? What mitigative actions such as landscaping, screening, or buffer zones have been considered? Are they included?

(3) Will the proposed project be likely to lead to a change in established land use patterns, such as increased development pressure near the lake? To what extent and how will this change be controlled through land use planning, zoning, or through other methods?

(4) Will the proposed project adversly affect a significant amount of prime agricultural land or agricultural operations on such land?

(5) Will the proposed project result in a significant adverse effect on parkland, other public land, or lands of recognized scenic value?

(6) Has the State Historical Society or State Historical Preservation Officer been contacted? Has he responded, and if so, what was the nature of that response? Will the proposed project result in a significant adversely effect on lands or structures of historic, architectural, archaeological or cultural value?

(7) Will the proposed project lead to a significant long-range increase in energy demands?

(8) Will the proposed project result in significant and long range adverse changes in ambient air quality or noise levels? Short term?

(9) If the proposed project involves the use of in-lake chemical treatment, what long and short term adverse effects can be expected from that treatment? How will the project recipient mitigate these effects?

(10) Does the proposal contain all the information that EPA requires in order to determine whether the project complies with Executive Order 11988 on floodplains? Is the proposed project located in a floodplain? If so, will the project involve construction of structures in the floodplain? What steps will be taken to reduce the possible effects of flood damage to the project?

(11) If the project involves physically modifying the lake shore or its bed or its watershed, by dredging, for example, what steps will be taken to minimize any immediate and long term adverse effects of such activities? When dredging is employed, where will the dredged material be deposited, what can be expected and what measures will the recipient employ to minimize any significant adverse impacts from its deposition?

(12) Does the project proposal contain all information that EPA requires in order to determine whether the project complies with Executive Order 11990 on wetlands? Will the proposed project have a significant adverse effect on fish and wildlife, or on wetlands or any other wildife habitat, especially those of endangered species? How significant is this impact in relation to the local or regional critical habitat needs? Have actions to mitigate habitat destruction been incorporated into the project? Has the recipient properly consulted with appropriate State and Federal fish, game and wildlife agencies and with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service? What were their replies?

(13) Describe any feasible alternatives to the proposed project in terms of environmental impacts, commitment of resources, public interest and costs and why they were not proposed.

(14) Describe other measures not discussed previously that are necessary to mitigate adverse environmental impacts resulting from the implementation of the proposed project.

Subpart I—Grants for Construction of Treatment Works

AUTHORITY: Secs. 101(e), 109(b), 201 through 205, 207, 208(d), 210 through 212, 215 through 219, 304(d)(3), 313, 501, 502, 511 and 516(b) of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq*.

SOURCE: 49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.2000 Purpose and policy.

(a) The primary purpose of Federal grant assistance available under this subpart is to assist municipalities in meeting enforceable requirements of the Clean Water Act, particularly, applicable National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit requirements.

(b) This subpart supplements EPA's Uniform Relocation and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act regulation (part 4 of this chapter), its National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) regulation (part 6 of this chapter), its public participation regulation (part 25 of this chapter), its intergovernmental review regulation (part 29 of this chapter), its general grant regulation (part 30 of this chapter), its debarment regulation (part 32 of this chapter), and its procurement under assistance regulation (part 33 of this chapter), and establishes requirements for Federal grant assistance for the building of wastewater treatment works. EPA may also find it necessary to publish other requirements applicable to the construction grants program in response to Congressional action and executive orders.

(c) EPA's policy is to delegate administration of the construction grants program on individual projects to State agencies to the maximum extent possible (see subpart F). Throughout this subpart we have used the term Regional Administrator. To the extent that the Regional Administrator delegates review of projects for compliance with the requirements of this subpart to a State agency under a delegation agreement (§ 35.1030), the term Regional Administrator may be read State agency. This paragraph does not affect the rights of citizens, applicants or grantees provided in subpart F.

(d) In accordance with the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (Pub. L. 95–224) EPA will, when substantial Federal involvement is anticipated, award assistance under cooperative agreements. Throughout this subpart we have used the terms grant and grantee but those terms may be read

cooperative agreement and recipient if appropriate.

(e) From time to time EPA publishes technical and guidance materials on various topics relevant to the construction grants program. Grantees may find this information useful in meeting requirements in this subpart. These publications, including the MCD and FRD series, may be ordered from: EPA, 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW., room 1115 ET, WH 547, Washington, DC 20460. In order to expedite processing of requests, persons wishing to obtain these publications should request a copy of EPA form 7500–21 (the order form listing all available publications), from EPA Headquarters, Municipal Construction Division (WH–547) or from any EPA Regional Office.

§ 35.2005 Definitions.

(a) Words and terms not defined below shall have the meaning given to them in 40 CFR parts 30 and 33.

(b) As used in this subpart, the following words and terms mean:

(1) *Act*. The Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended).

(2) *Ad valorem tax*. A tax based upon the value of real property.

(3) *Allowance*. An amount based on a percentage of the project's allowable building cost, computed in accordance with appendix B.

(4) *Alternative technology*. Proven wastewater treatment processes and techniques which provide for the reclaiming and reuse of water, productively recycle wastewater constitutuents or otherwise eliminate the discharge of pollutants, or recover energy. Specifically, alternative technolgy includes land application of effluent and sludge; aquifer recharge; aquaculture; direct reuse (non-potable); horticulture; revegetation of disturbed land; containment ponds; sludge composting and drying prior to land application; self-sustaining incineration; and methane recovery.

(5) *Alternative to conventional treatment works for a small community*. For purposes of §§ 35.2020 and 35.2032, alternative technology used by treatment works in small communities include alternative technologies defined in paragraph (b)(4), as well as, individual and onsite systems; small diameter gravity, pressure or vacuum sewers conveying treated or partially treated wastewater. These systems can also include small diameter gravity sewers carrying raw wastewater to cluster systems.

(6) *Architectural or engineering services*. Consultation, investigations, reports, or services for design-type projects within the scope of the practice of architecture or professional engineering as defined by the laws of the State or territory in which the grantee is located.

(7) *Best Practicable Waste Treatment Technology (BPWTT)*. The cost-effective technology that can treat wastewater, combined sewer overflows and non-excessive infiltration and inflow in publicly owned or individual wastewater treatment works, to meet the applicable provisions of:

(i) 40 CFR part 133—secondary treatment of wastewater;

(ii) 40 CFR part 125, subpart G—marine discharge waivers;

(iii) 40 CFR 122.44(d)—more stringent water quality standards and State standards; or

(iv) 41 FR 6190 (February 11, 1976)—Alternative Waste Management Techniques for Best Practicable Waste Treatment (treatment and discharge, land application techniques and utilization practices, and reuse).

(8) *Building*. The erection, acquisition, alteration, remodeling, improvement or extension of treatment works.

(9) *Building completion*. The date when all but minor components of a project have been built, all equipment is operational and the project is capable of functioning as designed.

(10) *Collector sewer*. The common lateral sewers, within a publicly owned treatment system, which are primarily installed to receive wastewaters directly from facilities which convey wastewater from individual systems, or from private property, and which include service ''Y'' connections designed for connection with those facilities including:

(i) Crossover sewers connecting more than one property on one side of a major street, road, or highway to a lateral sewer on the other side when more cost effective than parallel sewers; and

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(10)(iii) of this section, pumping units and pressurized lines serving individual structures or groups of structures when such units are cost effective and are owned and maintained by the grantee.

(iii) This definition excludes other facilities which convey wastewater from individual structures, from private property to the public lateral sewer, or its equivalent and also excludes facilities associated with alternatives to conventional treatment works in small communities.

(11) *Combined sewer*. A sewer that is designed as a sanitary sewer and a storm sewer.

(12) *Complete waste treatment system*. A complete waste treatment system consists of all the treatment works necessary to meet the requirements of title III of the Act, involving: (i) The transport of wastewater from individual homes or buildings to a plant or facility where treatment of the wastewater is accomplished; (ii) the treatment of the wastewater to remove pollutants; and (iii) the ultimate disposal, including recycling or reuse, of the treated wastewater and residues which result from the treatment process.

(13) *Construction*. Any one or more of the following: Preliminary planning to determine the feasibility of treatment works, engineering, architectural, legal, fiscal, or economic investigations or studies, surveys, designs, plans, working drawings, specifications, procedures, field testing of innovative or alternative wastewater treatment processes and techniques (excluding operation and maintenance) meeting guidelines promulgated under section 304(d)(3) of the Act, or other necessary actions, erection, building, acquisition, alteration, remodeling, improvement, or extension of treatment works, or the inspection or supervision of any of the foregoing items.

(14) *Conventional technology*. Wastewater treatment processes and techniques involving the treatment of wastewater at a centralized treatment plant by means of biological or physical/chemical unit processes followed by direct point source discharge to surface waters.

(15) *Enforceable requirements of the Act*. Those conditions or limitations of section 402 or 404 permits which, if violated, could result in the issuance of a compliance order or initiation of a civil or criminal action under section 309 of the Act or applicable State laws. If a permit has not been issued, the term shall include any requirement which, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, would be included in the permit when issued. Where no permit applies, the term shall include any requirement which the Regional Administrator determines is necessary for the best practicable waste treatment technology to meet applicable criteria.

(16) *Excessive infiltration/inflow*. The quantities of infiltration/inflow which can be economically eliminated from a sewer system as determined in a cost-effectiveness analysis that compares the costs for correcting the infiltration/inflow conditions to the total costs for transportation and treatment of the infiltration/inflow. (See §§ 35.2005(b) (28) and (29) and 35.2120.)

(17) *Field testing*. Practical and generally small-scale testing of innovative or alternative technologies directed to verifying performance and/or refining design parameters not sufficiently tested to resolve technical uncertainties which prevent the funding of a promising improvement in innovative or alternative treatment technology.

(18) *Individual systems*. Privately owned alternative wastewater treatment works (including dual waterless/gray water systems) serving one or more principal residences, or small commercial establishments. Normally these are onsite systems with localized treatment and disposal of wastewater, but may be systems utilizing small diameter gravity, pressure or vacuum sewers conveying treated or partially treated wastewater. These systems can also include small diameter gravity sewers carrying raw wastewater to cluster systems.

(19) *Industrial user*. Any nongovernmental, nonresidential user of a publicly owned treatment works which is identified in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, Office of Management and Budget, as amended and supplemented, under one of the following divisions:

Division A. Agriculture, Forestry, and Fishing
Division B. Mining
Division D. Manufacturing
Division E. Transportation, Communications, Electric, Gas, and Sanitary Services
Division I. Services

(20) *Infiltration.* Water other than wastewater that enters a sewer system (including sewer service connections and foundation drains) from the ground through such means as defective pipes, pipe joints, connections, or manholes. Infiltration does not include, and is distinguished from, inflow.

(21) *Inflow.* Water other than wastewater that enters a sewer system (including sewer service connections) from sources such as, but not limited to, roof leaders, cellar drains, yard drains, area drains, drains from springs and swampy areas, manhole covers, cross connections between storm sewers and sanitary sewers, catch basins, cooling towers, storm waters, surface runoff, street wash waters, or drainage. Inflow does not include, and is distinguished from, infiltration.

(22) *Initiation of operation.* The date specified by the grantee on which use of the project begins for the purpose for which it was planned, designed, and built.

(23) *Innovative technology.* Developed wastewater treatment processes and techniques which have not been fully proven under the circumstances of their contemplated use and which represent a significant advancement over the state of the art in terms of significant reduction in life cycle cost or significant environmental benefits through the reclaiming and reuse of water, otherwise eliminating the discharge of pollutants, utilizing recycling techniques such as land treatment, more efficient use of energy and resources, improved or new methods of waste treatment management for combined municipal and industrial systems, or the confined disposal of pollutants so that they will not migrate to cause water or other environmental pollution.

(24) *Interceptor sewer.* A sewer which is designed for one or more of the following purposes:

(i) To intercept wastewater from a final point in a collector sewer and convey such wastes directly to a treatment facility or another interceptor.

(ii) To replace an existing wastewater treatment facility and transport the wastes to an adjoining collector sewer or interceptor sewer for conveyance to a treatment plant.

(iii) To transport wastewater from one or more municipal collector sewers to another municipality or to a regional plant for treatment.

(iv) To intercept an existing major discharge of raw or inadequately treated wastewater for transport directly to another interceptor or to a treatment plant.

(25) *Interstate agency.* An agency of two or more States established under an agreement or compact approved by the Congress, or any other agency of two or more States, having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the control of water pollution.

(26) *Marine bays and estuaries.* Semi-enclosed coastal waters which have a free connection to the territorial sea.

(27) *Municipality.* A city, town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (including an intermunicipal agency of two or more of the foregoing entities) created under State law, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, or other waste, or a designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the Act.

(i) This definition includes a special district created under State law such as a water district, sewer district, sanitary district, utility district, drainage district or similar entity or an integrated waste management facility, as defined in section 201(e) of the Act, which has as one of its principal responsibilities the treatment, transport, or disposal of domestic wastewater in a particular geographic area.

(ii) This definition excludes the following:

(A) Any revenue producing entity which has as its principal responsibility an activity other than providing wastewater treatment services to the general public, such as an airport, turnpike, port facility or other municipal utility.

(B) Any special district (such as school district or a park district) which has the responsibility to provide wastewater treatment services in support of its principal activity at specific facilities, unless the special district has the responsibility under State law to provide wastewater treatment services to the community surrounding the special district's facility and no other municipality, with concurrent jurisdiction to serve the community, serves or intends to serve the special district's facility or the surrounding community.

(28) *Nonexcessive infiltration*. The quantity of flow which is less than 120 gallons per capita per day (domestic base flow and infiltration) or the quantity of infiltration which cannot be economically and effectively eliminated from a sewer system as determined in a cost-effectiveness analysis. (See §§ 35.2005(b)(16) and 35.2120.)

(29) *Nonexcessive inflow*. The maximum total flow rate during storm events which does not result in chronic operational problems related to hydraulic overloading of the treatment works or which does not result in a total flow of more than 275 gallons per capita per day (domestic base flow plus infiltration plus inflow). Chronic operational problems may include surcharging, backups, bypasses, and overflows. (See §§ 35.2005(b)(16) and 35.2120).

(30) *Operation and Maintenance*. Activities required to assure the dependable and economical function of treatment works.

(i) *Maintenance:* Preservation of functional integrity and efficiency of equipment and structures. This includes preventive maintenance, corrective maintenance and replacement of equipment (See § 35.2005(b)(36)) as needed.)

(ii) *Operation:* Control of the unit processes and equipment which make up the treatment works. This includes financial and personnel management; records, laboratory control, process control, safety and emergency operation planning.

(31) *Principal residence*. For the purposes of § 35.2034, the habitation of a family or household for at least 51 percent of the year. Second homes, vacation or recreation residences are not included in this definition.

(32) *Project*. The activities or tasks the Regional Administrator identifies in the grant agreement for which the grantee may expend, obligate or commit funds.

(33) *Project performance standards*. The performance and operations requirements applicable to a project including the enforceable requirements of the Act and the specifications, including the quantity of excessive infiltration and inflow proposed to be eliminated, which the project is planned and designed to meet.

(34) *Priority water quality areas*. For the purposes of § 35.2015, specific stream segments or bodies of water, as determined by the State, where municipal discharges have resulted in the impairment of a designated use or significant public health risks, and where the reduction of pollution from such discharges will substantially restore surface or groundwater uses.

(35) *Project schedule*. A timetable specifying the dates of key project events including public notices of proposed procurement actions, subagreement awards, issuance of notice to proceed with building, key milestones in the building schedule, completion of building, initiation of operation and certification of the project.

(36) *Replacement*. Obtaining and installing equipment, accessories, or appurtenances which are necessary during the design or useful life, whichever is longer, of the treatment works to maintain the capacity and performance for which such works were designed and constructed.

(37) *Sanitary sewer*. A conduit intended to carry liquid and water-carried wastes from residences, commercial buildings, industrial plants and institutions together with minor quantities of ground, storm and surface waters that are not admitted intentionally.

(38) *Services*. A contractor's labor, time or efforts which do not involve the delivery of a specific end item, other than documents (e.g., reports, design drawings, specifications). This term does not include employment agreements or collective bargaining agreements.

(39) *Small commercial establishments.* For purposes of § 35.2034 private establishments such as restaurants, hotels, stores, filling stations, or recreational facilities and private, nonprofit entities such as churches, schools, hospitals, or charitable organizations with dry weather wastewater flows less than 25,000 gallons per day.

(40) *Small Community.* For purposes of §§ 35.2020(b) and 35.2032, any municipality with a population of 3,500 or less or highly dispersed sections of larger municipalities, as determined by the Regional Administrator.

(41) *State.* A State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas. For the purposes of applying for a grant under section 201(g)(1) of the act, a State (including its agencies) is subject to the limitations on revenue producing entities and special districts contained in § 35.2005(b)(27)(ii).

(42) *State agency.* The State agency designated by the Governor having responsibility for administration of the construction grants program under section 205(g) of the Act.

(43) *Step 1.* Facilities planning.

(44) *Step 2.* Preparation of design drawings and specifications.

(45) *Step 3.* Building of a treatment works and related services and supplies.

(46) *Step 2=3.* Design and building of a treatment works and building related services and supplies.

(47) *Step 7.* Design/building of treatment works wherein a grantee awards a single contract for designing and building certain treatment works.

(48) *Storm sewer.* A sewer designed to carry only storm waters, surface runoff, street wash waters, and drainage.

(49) *Treatment works.* Any devices and systems for the storage, treatment, recycling, and reclamation of municipal sewage, domestic sewage, or liquid industrial wastes used to implement section 201 of the Act, or necessary to recycle or reuse water at the most economical cost over the design life of the works. These include intercepting sewers, outfall sewers, sewage collection systems, individual systems, pumping, power, and other equipment and their appurtenances; extensions, improvement, remodeling, additions, and alterations thereof; elements essential to provide a reliable recycled supply such as standby treatment units and clear well facilities; and any works, including acquisition of the land that will be an integral part of the treatment process or is used for ultimate disposal of residues resulting from such treatment (including land for composting sludge, temporary storage of such compost and land used for the storage of treated wastewater in land treatment systems before land application); or any other method or system for preventing, abating, reducing, storing, treating, separating, or disposing of municipal waste or industrial waste, including waste in combined storm water and sanitary sewer systems.

(50) *Treatment works phase or segment.* A treatment works phase or segment may be any substantial portion of a facility and its interceptors described in a facilities plan under § 35.2030, which can be identified as a subagreement or discrete subitem. Multiple subagreements under a project shall not be considered to be segments or phases. Completion of building of a treatment works phase or segment may, but need not in and of itself, result in an operable treatment works.

(51) *Useful life.* The period during which a treatment works operates. (Not ''design life'' which is the period during which a treatment works is planned and designed to be operated.)

(52) *User charge.* A charge levied on users of a treatment works, or that portion of the ad valorem taxes paid by a user, for the user's proportionate share of the cost of operation and maintenance (including replacement) of such works under sections 204(b)(1)(A) and 201(h)(2) of the Act and this subpart.

(53) *Value engineering.* A specialized cost control technique which uses a systematic and creative approach to identify and to focus on unnecessarily high cost in a project in order to arrive at a cost saving without sacrificing the reliability or efficiency of the project.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45894, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2010 Allotment; reallotment.

(a) Allotments are made on a formula or other basis which Congress specifies for each fiscal year (FY). The allotment for each State and the availability period shall be announced each fiscal year in the FEDERAL REGISTER. This section applies only to funds allotted under section 205 of the Act.

(b) Unless otherwise provided by Congress, all sums allotted to a State under section 205 of the Act shall remain available for obligation until the end of the one year after the close of the fiscal year for which the sums were appropriated. Except as provided in § 35.2020(a), sums not obligated at the end of that period shall be subject to reallotment on the basis of the same ratio as applicable to the then-current fiscal year, adjusted for the States which failed to obligate any of the fiscal year funds being reallotted, but none of the funds reallotted shall be made available to any State which failed to obligate any of the fiscal year funds being reallotted. Any sum made available to a State by reallotment under this section shall be in addition to any funds otherwise allotted to such State for grants under this subpart during any fiscal year and the reallotted funds shall remain available for obligation until the last day of the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the reallotted funds are issued by the Comptroller to the Regional Administrator.

(c) Except for funds appropriated for FY 72 and fiscal years prior to 1972, sums which are deobligated and reissued by the Comptroller to the Regional Administrator before their reallotment date shall be available for obligation in the same State and treated in the same manner as the allotment from which such funds were derived.

(d) Except for funds appropriated for FY 72 and fiscal years prior to 1972, deobligated sums which are reissued by the Comptroller to the Regional Administrator after their reallotment date shall be available for obligation in the same State until the last day of the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the reissuance occurs.

(e) Deobligated FY 72 and prior to 1972 fiscal year funds, except 1964, 1965 and 1966 funds, will be credited to the allowances of the same Region from which such funds are recovered, and the Regional Administrator may determine how these recoveries are credited to the States within the Region.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985]

§ 35.2012 Capitalization grants.

Amounts allotted to a State under title II may be deposited in that State's water pollution control revolving fund as a capitalization grant in accordance with 40 CFR 35.5020 (f) and (g).

[55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2015 State priority system and project priority list.

(a) *General.* The Regional Administrator will award grant assistance from annual allotments to projects on a State project priority list developed in accordance with an approved State priority system. The State priority system and list must be designed to achieve optimum water quality management consistent with the goals and requirements of the Act. All projects for building treatment works to be funded by EPA must be included on a State project list, except training facilities funded under section 109(b) of the Act and marine CSO projects funded under section 201(n)(2) of the Act.

(b) *State priority system.* The State priority system describes the methodology used to rank projects that are considered eligible for assistance. The priority system should give high priority to projects in priority water quality areas. The priority system may also include the administrative, management, and public participation procedures required to develop and revise the State project priority list. The priority system includes at least the following elements:

(1) *Criteria.* (i) The priority system shall include at least the following criteria for ranking projects:

(A) The impairment of classified water uses resulting from existing municipal pollutant discharges; and

(B) The extent of surface or ground water use restoration or public health improvement resulting from the reduction in pollution.

(ii) The State may also include other criteria in its priority system for ranking projects, such as the use of innovative or alternative technology, the need to complete a waste treatment system for which a grant for a phase or segment was previously awarded; and the category of need and the existing population affected.

(iii) In ranking phased and segmented projects States must comply with § 35.2108.

(2) *Categories of need.* All projects must fit into at least one of the categories of need described in this paragraph to be eligible for funding, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) (iii) and (iv) of this section. States will have sole authority to determine the priority for each category of need.

(i) Before October 1, 1984, these categories of need shall include at least the following:

(A) Secondary treatment (category I);

(B) Treatment more stringent than secondary (category II);

(C) Infiltration/inflow correction (category IIIA);

(D) Major sewer system rehabilitation (category IIIB);

(E) New collector sewers and appurtenances (category IVA);

(F) New interceptors and appurtenances (category IVB);

(G) Correction of combined sewer overflows (category V).

(ii) After September 30, 1984, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) (iii) and (iv) of this section, these categories of need shall include only the following:

(A) Secondary treatment or any cost-effective alternative;

(B) Treatment more stringent than secondary or any cost-effective alternative;

(C) New interceptors and appurtenances; and

(D) Infiltration/inflow correction.

(iii) After September 30, 1984, up to 20 percent (as determined by the Governor) of a State's annual allotment may be used for categories of need other than those listed in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section and for any purpose for which grants may be made under sections 319 (h) and (i) of the Act (including any innovative and alternative approaches for the control of nonpoint sources of pollution).

(iv) After September 30, 1984, the Governor may include in the priority system a category for projects needed to correct combined sewer overflows which result in impaired uses in priority water quality areas. Only projects which comply with the requirements of § 35.2024(a) may be included in this category.

(c) *Project priority list.* The State's annual project priority list is an ordered listing of projects for which the State expects Federal financial assistance. The priority list contains two portions: the fundable portion, consisting of those projects anticipated to be funded from funds available for obligation; and the planning portion, consisting of projects anticipated to be funded from future authorized allotments.

(1) The State shall develop the project priority list consistent with the criteria established in the approved priority system. In ranking projects, the State must also consider total funds available, needs and priorities set forth in areawide water quality management plans, and any other factors contained in the State priority system.

(2) The list shall include an estimate of the eligible cost of each project.

(d) *Public participation.* (1) In addition to any requirements in 40 CFR part 25, the State shall hold public hearings as follows:

(i) Before submitting its priority system to the Regional Administrator for approval and before adopting any significant change to an approved priority system; and

(ii) Before submitting its annual project priority list to the Regional Administrator for acceptance and before revising its priority list unless the State agency and the Regional Administrator determine that the revision is not significant.

(iii) If the approved State priority system contains procedures for bypassing projects on the fundable portion of the priority list, such bypasses will not be significant revisions for purposes of this section.

(2) Public hearings may be conducted as directed in the State's continuing planning process document or may be

held in conjunction with any regular public meeting of the State agency.

(e) *Regional Administrator review*. The State must submit its priority system, project priority list and revisions of the priority system or priority list to the Regional Administrator for review. The State must also submit each year, by August 31, a new priority list for use in the next fiscal year.

(1) After submission and approval of the initial priority system and submission and acceptance of the project priority lists under paragraph (c) of this section, the State may revise its priority system and list as necessary.

(2) The Regional Administrator shall review the State priority system and any revisions to insure that they are designed to obtain compliance with the criteria established in accordance with paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section and the enforceable requirements of the Act as defined in § 35.2005(b)(15). The Regional Administrator shall complete review of the priority system within 30 days of receipt of the system from the State and will notify the State in writing of approval or disapproval of the priority system, stating any reasons for disapproval.

(3) The Regional Administrator will review the project priority list and any revisions to insure compliance with the State's approved priority system and the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section. The Regional Administrator will complete review of the project priority list within 30 days of receipt from the State and will notify the State in writing of acceptance or rejection, stating the reasons for the rejection. Any project which is not contained on an accepted current priority list will not receive funding.

(f) *Compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act*. (1) Except as limited under paragraph (f)(2) of this section, the Regional Administrator, after a public hearing, shall require the removal of a specific project or portion thereof from the State project priority list if the Regional Administrator determines it will not contribute to compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act.

(2) The Regional Administrator shall not require removal of projects in categories under paragraphs (b)(2)(i) (D) through (G) of this section which do not meet the enforceable requirements of the Act unless the total Federal share of such projects would exceed 25 percent of the State's annual allotment.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2020 Reserves.

In developing its priority list the State shall establish the reserves required or authorized under this section. The amount of each mandatory reserve shall be based on the allotment to each State from the annual appropriation under § 35.2010. The State may also establish other reserves which it determines appropriate.

(a) *Reserve for State management assistance grants*. Each State may request that the Regional Administrator reserve, from the State's annual allotment, up to 4 percent of the State's allotment based on the amount authorized to be appropriated, or $400,000, whichever is greater, for State management assistance grants under subpart A of this part. Grants may be made from these funds to cover the costs of administering activities delegated or scheduled to be delegated to a State. Funds reserved for this purpose that are not obligated by the end of the allotment period will be added to the amounts last allotted to a State. These funds shall be immediately available for obligation to projects in the same manner and to the same extent as the last allotment.

(b) *Reserve for alternative systems for small communities*. Each State with 25 percent or more rural population (as determined by the population estimates of the Bureau of Census) shall reserve not less than 4 percent nor more than 7½ percent of the State's annual allotment for alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities. The Governor of any non-rural State may reserve up to 7½ percent of the State's allotment for the same purpose.

(c) *Reserve for innovative and alternative technologies*. Each State shall reserve not less than 4 percent nor more than 7½ percent from its annual allotment to increase the Federal share of grant awards under § 35.2032 for projects

which use innovative or alternative wastewater treatment processes and techniques. Of this amount not less than one-half of one percent of the State's allotment shall be set aside to increase the Federal share for projects using innovative processes and techniques.

(d) *Reserve for water quality management.* Each State shall reserve not less than $100,000 nor more than 1 percent from its annual allotments, to carry out water quality management planning under § 35.2023, except that in the case of Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, a reasonable amount shall be reserved for this purpose.

(e) *Reserve for Advances of Allowance.* Each State shall reserve a reasonable portion of its annual allotment not to exceed 10 percent for advances of allowance under § 35.2025. The Regional Administrator may waive this reserve requirement where a State can demonstrate that such a reserve is not necessary because no new facilities planning or design work requiring an advance and resulting in Step 3 grant awards is expected to begin during the period of availability of the annual allotment.

(f) *Nonpoint source reserve.* Each State shall reserve 1 percent of its annual allotment or $100,000, whichever is greater, for development and implementation of a nonpoint source management program under section 319 of the Act. Sums reserved by the State under this paragraph that are in excess of $100,000 and that are not used for these purposes, may be used by the State for any other purpose under title II of the Act.

(g) *Marine estuary reserve.* The Administrator shall reserve, before allotment of funds to the States, 1 percent of the funds appropriated under section 207 in fiscal years 1987 and 1988, and 1½ percent of the funds appropriated under section 207 in fiscal years 1989 and 1990, to carry out section 205(l) of the Act.

(h) *Indian program reserve.* The Administrator shall reserve, before allotment of funds to the States, one-half of 1 percent of the funds appropriated under section 207 in fiscal years 1987, 1988, 1989 and 1990, for grants for the development of waste treatment management plans and for the construction of sewage treatment works to serve Indian tribes.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2021 Reallotment of reserves.

(a) Mandatory portions of reserves under § 35.2020(b) through (g) shall be reallotted if not obligated during the allotment period (§ 35.2010(b) and (d)). Such reallotted sums are not subject to reserves. The State management assistance reserve under § 35.2020(a) is not subject to reallotment.

(b) States may request the Regional Administrator to release funds in optional reserves or optional portions of required reserves under § 35.2020(b) through (e) for funding projects at any time before the reallotment date. If these optional reserves are not obligated or released and obligated for other purposes before the reallotment date, they shall be subject to reallotment under § 35.2010(b).

(c) Sums deobligated from the mandatory portion of reserves under paragraphs (b) through (e) of § 35.2020 which are reissued by the Comptroller to the Regional Administrator before the initial reallotment date for those funds shall be returned to the same reserve. (See § 35.2010(c)).

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2023 Water quality management planning.

(a) From funds reserved under § 35.2020(d) the Regional Administrator shall make grants to the States to carry out water quality management planning including but not limited to:

(1) Identifying the most cost-effective and locally acceptable facility and non-point measures to meet and maintain water quality standards;

(2) Developing an implementation plan to obtain State and local financial and regulatory commitments to implement measures developed under paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(3) Determining the nature, extent and causes of water quality problems

in various areas of the State and interstate region, and reporting on these annually; and

(4) Determining which publicly owned treatment works should be constructed, in which areas and in what sequence, taking into account the relative degree of effluent reduction attained, the relative contributions to water quality of other point or nonpoint sources, and the consideration of alternatives to such construction, and implementing section 303(e) of the Act.

(b) In carrying out planning with grants made under paragraph (a) of this section, a State shall develop jointly with local, regional and interstate entities, a plan for carrying out the program and give funding priority to such entities and designated or undesignated public comprehensive planning organizations to carry out the purposes of this section.

§ 35.2024 Combined sewer overflows.

(a) *Grant assistance from State allotment.* As provided in § 35.2015(b)(2)(iv), after September 30, 1984, upon request from a State, the Administrator may award a grant under section 201(n)(1) of the Act from the State allotment for correction of combined sewer overflows provided that the project is on the project priority list, it addresses impaired uses in priority water quality areas which are due to the impacts of the combined sewer overflows and otherwise meets the requirements of this subpart. The State must demonstrate to the Administrator that the water quality goals of the Act will not be achieved without correcting the combined sewer overflows. The demonstration shall as a minimum prove that significant usage of the water for fishing and swimming will not be possible without the proposed project, and that the project will result in substantial restoration of an existing impaired use.

(b) *Separate fund for combined sewer overflows in marine waters.* (1) After September 30, 1982, the Administrator may award grants under section 201(n)(2) of the Act for addressing impaired uses or public health risks in priority water quality areas in marine bays and estuaries due to the impacts of combined sewer overflows. The Administrator may award such grants provided that the water quality benefits of the proposed project have been demonstrated by the State. The demonstration shall as a minimum prove that significant usage of the water for shellfishing and swimming will not be possible without the proposed project for correction of combined sewer overflows, and the proposed project will result in substantial restoration of an existing impaired use.

(2) The Administrator shall establish priorities for projects with demonstrated water quality benefits based upon the following criteria:

(i) Extent of water use benefits that would result, including swimming and shellfishing;

(ii) Relationship of water quality improvements to project costs; and

(iii) National and regional significance.

(3) If the project is a phase or segment of the proposed treatment works described in the facilities plan, the criteria in paragraph (b)(2) of this section must be applied to the treatment works described in the facilities plan and each segment proposed for funding.

(4) All requirements of this subpart apply to grants awarded under section 201(n)(2) of the Act except §§ 35.2010, 35.2015, 35.2020, 35.2021, 35.2025(b), 35.2042, 35.2103, 35.2109, and 35.2202.

§ 35.2025 Allowance and advance of allowance.

(a) *Allowance.* Step 2=3 and Step 3 grant agreements will include an allowance for facilities planning and design of the project and Step 7 agreements will include an allowance for facility planning in accordance with appendix B of this subpart.

(b) *Advance of allowance to potential grant applicants.* (1) After application by the State (see § 35.2040(d)), the Regional Administrator will award a grant to the State in the amount of the reserve under § 35.2020(e) to advance allowances to potential grant applicants for facilities planning and project design.

(2) The State may request that the right to receive payments under the grant be assigned to specified potential grant applicants.

(3) The State may provide advances of allowance only to small communities, as defined by the State, which would otherwise be unable to complete an application for a grant under § 35.2040 in the judgment of the State.

(4) The advance shall not exceed the Federal share of the estimate of the allowance for such costs which a grantee would receive under paragraph (a) of this section.

(5) In the event a Step 2=3, Step 3 or Step 7 grant is not awarded to a recipient of an advance, the State may seek repayment of the advance on such terms and conditions as it may determine. When the State recovers such advances they shall be added to its most recent grant for advances of allowance.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2030 Facilities planning.

(a) *General*. (1) Facilities planning consists of those necessary plans and studies which directly relate to treatment works needed to comply with enforceable requirements of the Act. Facilities planning will investigate the need for proposed facilities. Through a systematic evaluation of alternatives that are feasible in light of the unique demographic, topographic, hydrologic and institutional characteristics of the area, it will demonstrate that, except for innovative and alternative technology under § 35.2032, the selected alternative is cost effective (i.e., is the most economical means of meeting the applicable effluent, water quality and public health requirements over the design life of the facility while recognizing environmental and other nonmonetary considerations). For sewered communities with a population of 10,000 or less, consideration must be given to appropriate low cost technologies such as facultative ponds, trickling filters, oxidation ditches, or overland-flow land treatment; and for unsewered portions of communities of 10,000 or less, consideration must be given to onsite systems. The facilities plan will also demonstrate that the selected alternative is implementable from legal, institutional, financial and management standpoints.

(2) Grant assistance may be awarded before certification of the completed facilities plan if:

(i) The Regional Administrator determines that applicable statutory and regulatory requirements (including part 6) have been met; that the facilities planning related to the project has been substantially completed; and that the project for which grant assistance is awarded will not be significantly affected by the completion of the facilities plan and will be a component part of the complete waste treatment system; and

(ii) The applicant agrees to complete the facilities plan on a schedule the State accepts and such schedule is inserted as a special condition of the grant agreement.

(b) *Facilities plan contents*. A completed facilities plan must include:

(1) A description of both the proposed treatment works, and the complete waste treatment system of which it is a part.

(2) A description of the Best Practicable Wastewater Treatment Technology. (See § 35.2005(b)(7).)

(3) A cost-effectiveness analysis of the feasible conventional, innovative and alternative wastewater treatment works, processes and techniques capable of meeting the applicable effluent, water quality and public health requirements over the design life of the facility while recognizing environmental and other non-monetary considerations. The planning period for the cost-effectiveness analysis shall be 20 years. The monetary costs to be considered must include the present worth or equivalent annual value of all capital costs and operation and maintenance costs. The discount rate established by EPA for the construction grants program shall be used in the cost-effectiveness analysis. The population forecasting in the analysis shall be consistent with the current Needs Survey. A cost-effectiveness analysis must include:

(i) An evaluation of alternative flow reduction methods. (If the grant applicant demonstrates that the existing average daily base flow (ADBF) from the area is less than 70 gallons per capita per day (gpcd), or if the Regional Administrator determines the area has

an effective existing flow reduction program, additional flow reduction evaluation is not required.)

(ii) A description of the relationship between the capacity of alternatives and the needs to be served, including capacity for future growth expected after the treatment works become operational. This includes letters of intent from significant industrial users and all industries intending to increase their flows or relocate in the area documenting capacity needs and characteristics for existing or projected flows;

(iii) An evaluation of improved effluent quality attainable by upgrading the operation and maintenance and efficiency of existing facilities as an alternative or supplement to construction of new facilities;

(iv) An evaluation of the alternative methods for the reuse or ultimate disposal of treated wastewater and sludge material resulting from the treatment process;

(v) A consideration of systems with revenue generating applications;

(vi) An evaluation of opportunities to reduce use of, or recover energy;

(vii) Cost information on total capital costs, and annual operation and maintenance costs, as well as estimated annual or monthly costs to residential and industrial users.

(4) A demonstration of the non-existence or possible existence of excessive inflitration/inflow in the sewer system. See § 35.2120.

(5) An analysis of the potential open space and recreation opportunities associated with the project.

(6) An adequate evaluation of the environmental impacts of alternatives under part 6 of this chapter.

(7) An evaluation of the water supply implications of the project.

(8) For the selected alternative, a concise description at an appropriate level of detail, of at least the following:

(i) Relevant design parameters;

(ii) Estimated capital construction and operation and maintenance costs, (identifying the Federal, State and local shares), and a description of the manner in which local costs will be financed;

(iii) Estimated cost of future expansion and long-term needs for reconstruction of facilities following their design life;

(iv) Cost impacts on wastewater system users; and

(v) Institutional and management arrangements necessary for successful implementation.

(c) *Submission and review of facilities plan.* Each facilities plan must be submitted to the State for review. EPA recommends that potential grant applicants confer with State reviewers early in the facilities planning process. In addition, a potential grant applicant may request in writing from the State and EPA an early determination under part 6 of this chapter of the appropriateness of a categorical exclusion from NEPA requirements, the scope of the environmental information document or the early preparation of an environmental impact statement.

§ 35.2032 Innovative and alternative technologies.

(a) *Funding for innovative and alternative technologies.* Projects or portions of projects using unit processes or techniques which the Regional Administrator determines to be innovative or alternative technology shall receive increased grants under § 35.2152.

(1) Only funds from the reserve in § 35.2020(c) shall be used to increase these grants.

(2) If the project is an alternative to conventional treatment works for a small community, funds from the reserve in § 35.2020(b) may be used for the 75 percent portion, or any lower Federal share of the grant as determined under § 35.2152.

(b) *Cost-effectiveness preference.* The Regional Administrator may award grant assistance for a treatment works or portion of a treatment works using innovative or alternative technologies if the total present worth cost of the treatment works for which the grant is to be made does not exceed the total present worth cost of the most cost-effective alternative by more than 15 percent.

(1) Privately-owned individual systems (§ 35.2034) are not eligible for this preference.

(2) If the present worth costs of the innovative or alternative unit processes are 50 percent or less of the

present worth cost of the treatment works, the cost-effectiveness preference applies only to the innovative or alternative components.

(c) *Modification or replacement of innovative and alternative projects.* The Regional Administrator may award grant assistance to fund 100 percent of the allowable costs of the modification or replacement of any project funded with increased grant funding in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section if he determines that:

(1) The innovative or alternative elements of the project have caused the project or significant elements of the complete waste treatment system of which the project is a part to fail to meet project performance standards;

(2) The failure has significantly increased operation and maintenance expenditures for the project or the complete waste treatment system of which the project is a part; or requires significant additional capital expenditures for corrective action;

(3) The failure has occurred prior to two years after initiation of operation of the project; and

(4) The failure is not attributable to negligence on the part of any person.

§ 35.2034 Privately owned individual systems.

(a) An eligible applicant may apply for a grant to build privately owned treatment works serving one or more principal residences or small commercial establishments.

(b) In addition to those applicable limitations set forth in §§ 35.2100 through 35.2127 the grant applicant shall:

(1) Demonstrate that the total cost and environmental impact of building the individual system will be less than the cost of a conventional system;

(2) Certify that the principal residence or small commercial establishment was constructed before December 27, 1977, and inhabited or in use on or before that date;

(3) Apply on behalf of a number of individual units to be served in the facilities planning area;

(4) Certify that public ownership of such works is not feasible and list the reasons; and

(5) Certify that such treatment works will be properly operated and maintained and will comply with all other requirements of section 204 of the Act.

§ 35.2035 Rotating biological contractor (RBC) replacement grants.

The Regional Administrator may award a grant for 100 percent of the cost, including planning and design costs, of modification or replacement of RBCs which have failed to meet design performance specifications, provided:

(a) The applicant for a modification/replacement grant demonstrates to the Regional Administrator's satisfaction, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the RBC failure is not due to the negligence of any person, including the treatment works owner, the applicant, its engineers, contractors, equipment manufacturers or suppliers;

(b) The RBC failure has significantly increased the project's capital or operation and maintenance costs;

(c) The modification/replacement project meets all requirements of EPA's construction grant and other applicable regulations, including 40 CFR parts 31, 32 and 35;

(d) The modification/replacement project is included within the fundable range of the State's annual project priority list; and

(e) The State certifies the project for funding from its regular (i.e. non-reserve) allotments and from funds appropriated or otherwise available after February 4, 1987.

[55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2036 Design/build project grants.

(a) *Terms and conditions.* The Regional Administrator may award a design/build (Step 7) project grant provided that:

(1) The proposed treatment works has an estimated total cost of $8 million or less;

(2) The proposed treatment works is an aerated lagoon, trickling filter, waste stabilization pond, land application system (wastewater or sludge), slow rate (intermittent) sand filter or subsurface disposal system;

(3) The proposed treatment works will be an operable unit, will meet all requirements of title II of the Act, and

will be operated to meet the requirements of any applicable permit;

(4) The grantee obtains bonds from the contractor in an amount the Regional Administrator determines adequate to protect the Federal interest in the treatment works (see 40 CFR 31.36(h));

(5) The grantee will not allow any engineer, engineering firm or contractor which provided facilities planning or pre-bid services to bid or carry out any part of the design/build work;

(6) Contracts will be firm, fixed price contracts;

(7) The grantee agrees that the grant amount, as amended to reflect the lowest responsive/responsible bid (see paragraph (e) of this section), will not be increased;

(8) The grantee will establish reasonable building start and completion dates;

(9) The grantee agrees that EPA will not pay more than 95 percent of the grant amount until after completion of building and the Regional Administrator's final project approval, based on initiation of operation and acceptance of the facility by the grantee;

(10) The grantee agrees that a recipient of a Step 7 grant is not eligible for any other grant for the project under title II of the Act; and

(11) The grantee accepts other terms and conditions deemed necessary by the Regional Administrator.

(b) *Procurement*. (1) Grantee procurement for developing or supplementing the facilities plan to prepare the pre-bid package, as well as for designing and building the project and performing construction management and contract administration, will be in accordance with EPA procurement requirements at 40 CFR part 31.

(2) The grantee will use the sealed bid (formal advertising) method of procurement to select the design/build contractor.

(3) The grantee may use the same architect or engineer that prepared the facilities plan to provide any or all of the pre-bid, construction management, and contract and/or project administration services provided the initial procurement met EPA requirements (see 40 CFR 31.36(k)).

(c) *Pre-bid package*. Each design/build project grant will provide for the preparation of a pre-bid package that is sufficiently detailed to insure that the bids received for the design/build work are complete, accurate and comparable and will result in a cost-effective, operable facility.

(d) *Grant amount*. The grant amount will be based on an estimate of the design/build project's final cost, including:

(1) An allowance for facilities planning if the grantee did not receive a Step 1 grant (the amount of the allowance is established as a percentage of the estimated design/build cost in accordance with appendix B of this subpart);

(2) An estimated cost of supplementing the facilities plan and other costs necessary to prepare the pre-bid package (see appendix A.I.1(a) of this subpart); and

(3) The estimated cost of the design/build contract.

(e) *Amended grant amount*. (1) After bids are accepted for the design/build contract, and the price of the lowest responsive, responsible bidder is determined, EPA will amend the design/build project grant based on:

(i) The amount of the lowest responsive, responsible bid;

(ii) A lump sum for construction management, contract and project administration services and contingencies;

(iii) Any adjustments to the final allowance for facilities planning if included as required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section (the amount of the final allowance is established as a percentage of the actual building cost in accordance with appendix B of this subpart);

(iv) The actual reasonable and necessary cost of supplementing the facilities plan to prepare the pre-bid package (see paragraph (c)(1) of this section); and

(v) The submission of approvable items required by § 35.2203 of this part.

(2) Changes to Step 7 projects cannot increase the amount of EPA assistance established at the time of the grant amendment.

(f) *Allotment limit for design/build grants*. The Governor may use up to 20

percent of the State's annual allotment for design/build project grants.

[55 FR 27096, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2040 Grant application.

Applicants for Step 2=3 or Step 3 assistance shall submit applications to the State. In addition to the information required in parts 30 and 33 of this subchapter, applicants shall provide the following information:

(a) *Step 2=3: Combined design and building of a treatment works and building related services and supplies.* An application (EPA form 5700–32) for Step 2=3 grant assistance shall include:

(1) A facilities plan prepared in accordance with subpart E or I as appropriate;

(2) Certification from the State that there has been adequate public participation based on State and local statutes;

(3) Notification of any advance received under § 35.2025(b);

(4) Evidence of compliance with all application limitations on award (§§ 35.2100 through 35.2127); and

(5) The project schedule.

(b) *Step 3: Building of a treatment works and related services and supplies.* An application (EPA form 5700–32) for Step 3 grant assistance shall include:

(1) A facilities plan prepared in accordance with subpart E or I as appropriate;

(2) Certification from the State that there has been adequate public participation based on State and local statutes;

(3) Notification of any advance received under § 35.2025(b);

(4) Evidence of compliance with all applicable limitations on award (§§ 35.2100 through 35.2127);

(5) Final design drawings and specifications;

(6) The project schedule; and

(7) In the case of an application for Step 3 assistance that is solely for the acquisition of eligible real property, a plat which shows the legal description of the property to be acquired, a preliminary layout of the distribution and drainage systems, and an explanation of the intended method of acquiring the real property (see 40 CFR part 4).

(c) *Training facility project.* An application (EPA form 5700–32) for a grant for construction and support of a training facility, facilities or training programs under section 109(b) of the Act shall include:

(1) A written commitment from the State agency to carry out at such facility a program of training; and

(2) If a facility is to be built, an engineering report including facility design data and cost estimates for design and building.

(d) *Advances of allowance.* State applications for advances of allowance to small communities shall be on EPA form 5700–31, Application for Federal Assistance (short form). The application shall include:

(1) A list of communities that received an advance of allowance and the amount received by each under the previous State grant; and

(2) The basis for the amount requested.

(e) *Field Testing of Innovative and Alternative Technology.* An application (EPA Form 5700–32) for field testing of I/A projects shall include a field testing plan containing:

(1) Identification; including size, of all principal components to be tested;

(2) Location of testing facilities in relationship to full scale design;

(3) Identification of critical design parameters and performance variables that are to be verified as the basis for I/A determinations:

(4) Schedule for construction of field testing facilities and duration of proposed testing;

(5) Capital and O&M cost estimate of field testing facilities with documentation of cost effectiveness of field testing approach; and

(6) Design drawing, process flow diagram, equipment specification and related engineering data and information sufficient to describe the overall design and proposed performance of the field testing facility.

(f) *Marine CSO Fund Project.* An application (EPA Form 5700–32) for marine CSO grant assistance under § 35.2024(b) shall include:

(1) All information required under paragraphs (b) (1), (2), (4), (6), and (7), of this section;

(2) Final design drawings and specifications or a commitment to provide

them by a date set by the Regional Administrator; and

(3) The water quality benefits demonstration required under § 35.2024(b)(1).

(g) *Design/build project grant (Step 7).* An application (EPA Form 5700–20) for a design/build project grant shall include:

(1) All the information required in paragraphs (b) (1), (2) and (4) of this section; and

(2) The estimated building start and completion dates and Federal payment schedule (the start and completion dates may be revised when the design/build bids are accepted and included in the amended grant).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27096, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2042 Review of grant applications.

(a) All States shall review grant applications to ensure that they are complete. When the State determines the proposed project is entitled to priority it shall forward the State priority certification and, except where application review is delegated, the complete application to the regional Administrator for review.

(b)(1) All States delegated authority to manage the construction grants program under section 205(g) of the Act and subpart F of this part shall furnish a written certification to the Regional Administrator, on a project-by-project basis, stating that the applicable Federal requirements within the scope of authority delegated to the State under the delegation agreement have been met. The certification must be supported by documentation specified in the delegation agreement which will be made available to the Regional Administrator upon request. The Regional Administrator shall accept the certification unless he determines the State has failed to establish adequate grounds for the certification or that an applicable requirement has not been met.

(2)(i) When EPA receives a certification covering all delegable preaward requirements, the Regional Administrator shall approve or disapprove the grant within 45 calendar days of receipt of the certification. The Regional Administrator shall state in writing the reasons for any disapproval, and he shall have an additional 45 days to review any subsequent revised submissions. If the Regional Administrator fails to approve or disapprove the grant within 45 days of receipt of the application, the grant shall be deemed approved and the Regional Adminstrator shall issue the grant agreement.

(ii) Grant increase requests are subject to the 45 day provision of this section if the State has been delegated authority over the subject matter of the request.

(c) Applications for assistance for training facilities funded under section 109(b) and for State advances of allowance under section 201(l)(1) of the Act and § 35.2025 will be reviewed in accordance with part 30 of this subchapter.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2050 Effect of approval or certification of documents.

Review or approval of facilities plans, design drawings and specifications or other documents by or for EPA is for administrative purposes only and does not relieve the grantee of its responsibility to properly plan, design, build and effectively operate and maintain the treatment works described in the grant agreement as required under law, regulations, permits, and good management practices. EPA is not responsible for increased costs resulting from defects in the plans, design drawings and specifications or other subagreement documents.

§ 35.2100 Limitations on award.

(a) *Facilities plan approval.* Before awarding grant assistance for any project the Regional Administrator shall approve the facilities plan and final design drawings and specifications and determine that the applicant and the applicant's project have met all the applicable requirements of §§ 35.2040 and 35.2100 through § 35.2127 except as provided in § 35.2202 for Step 2=3 projects and § 35.2203 for Step 7 projects.

(b) *Agreement on eligible costs.* (1) Concurrent with the approval of a Step 3, Step 2=3 or Step 7 grant, the Regional

Administrator and the grant applicant will enter into a written agreement which will specify the items in the proposed project that are eligible for Federal payments and which shall be incorporated as a special grant condition in the grant award.

(2) Notwithstanding such agreement, the Regional Administrator may:

(i) Modify eligibility determinations that are found to violate applicable Federal statutes and regulations;

(ii) Conduct an audit of the project;

(iii) Withhold or recover Federal funds for costs that are found to be unreasonable, unsupported by adequate documentation or otherwise unallowable under applicable Federal cost principles;

(iv) Withhold or recover Federal funds for costs that are incurred on a project that fails to meet the design specifications or effluent limitations contained in the grant agreement and NPDES permit issued under section 402 of the Act.

[55 FR 27096, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2101 Advanced treatment.

Projects proposing advanced treatment shall be awarded grant assistance only after the project has been reviewed under EPA's advanced treatment review policy. This review must be completed before submission of any application. EPA recommends that potential grant applicants obtain this review before initiation of design.

§ 35.2102 Water quality management planning.

Before grant assistance can be awarded for any treatment works project, the Regional Administrator shall first determine that the project is:

(a) Included in any water quality management plan being implemented for the area under section 208 of the Act or will be included in any water quality management plan that is being developed for the area and reasonable progress is being made toward the implementation of that plan; and

(b) In conformity with any plan or report implemented or being developed by the State under sections 303(e) and 305(b) of the Act.

[55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2103 Priority determination.

The project shall be entitled to priority in accordance with § 35.2015, and the award of grant assistance for the project shall not jeopardize the funding of any project of higher priority under the approved priority system.

§ 35.2104 Funding and other considerations.

(a) The applicant shall;

(1) Agree to pay the non-Federal project costs;

(2) Demonstrate the legal, institutional, managerial, and financial capability to ensure adequate building and operation and maintenance of the treatment works throughout the applicant's jurisdiction including the ability to comply with part 30 of this subchapter. This demonstration must include: An explanation of the roles and responsibilities of the local governments involved; how construction and operation and maintenance of the facilities will be financed; a current estimate of the cost of the facilities; and a calculation of the annual costs per household. It must also include a written certification signed by the applicant that the applicant has analyzed the costs and financial impacts of the proposed facilities, and that it has the capability to finance and manage their building and operation and maintenance in accordance with this regulation;

(3) Certify that it has not violated any Federal, State or local law pertaining to fraud, bribery, graft, kickbacks, collusion, conflict of interest or other unlawful or corrupt practice relating to or in connection with facilities planning or design work on a wastewater treatment works project.

(4) Indicate the level of participation for minority and women's business enterprises during facilities planning and design of the project.

(b) Federal assistance made available by the Farmers Home Administration may be used to provide the non-Federal share of the project's cost.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2105 Debarment and suspension.

The applicant shall indicate whether it used the services of any individual, organization, or unit of government for facilities planning or design work whose name appears on the master list of debarments, suspensions, and voluntary exclusions. See 40 CFR 32.400. If the applicant indicates it has used the services of a debarred individual or firm, EPA will closely examine the facilities plan, design drawings and specifications to determine whether to award a grant. EPA will also determine whether the applicant should be found non-responsible under part 30 of this subchapter or be the subject of possible debarment or suspension under part 32 of this subchapter.

§ 35.2106 Plan of operation.

The applicant shall submit a draft plan of operation that addresses development of: An operation and maintenance manual; an emergency operating program; personnel training; an adequate budget consistent with the user charge system approved under § 35.2140; operational reports; laboratory testing needs; and an operation and maintenance program for the complete waste treatment system.

§ 35.2107 Intermunicipal service agreements.

If the project will serve two or more municipalities, the applicant shall submit the executed intermunicipal agreements, contracts or other legally binding instruments necessary for the financing, building and operation of the proposed treatment works. At a minimum they must include the basis upon which costs are allocated, the formula by which costs are allocated, and the manner in which the cost allocation system will be administered. The Regional Administrator may waive this requirement provided the applicant can demonstrate:

(a) That such an agreement is already in place; or

(b) Evidence of historic service relationships for water supply, wastewater or other services between the affected communities regardless of the existence of formal agreements, and

(c) That the financial strength of the supplier agency is adequate to continue the project, even if one of the proposed customer agencies fails to participate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2108 Phased or segmented treatment works.

Grant funding may be awarded for a phase or segment of a treatment works, subject to the limitations of § 35.2123, although that phase or segment does not result in compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act, provided:

(a) The grant agreement requires the recipient to make the treatment works of which the phase or segment is a part operational and comply with the enforceable requirements of the Act according to a schedule specified in the grant agreement regardless of whether grant funding is available for the remaining phases and segments; and

(b) Except in the case of a grant solely for the acquisition of eligible real property, one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) The Federal share of the cost of building the treatment works would require a disproportionate share of the State's annual allotment relative to other needs or would require a major portion of the State's annual allotment;

(2) The period to complete the building of the treatment works will cover three years or more;

(3) The treatment works must be phased or segmented to meet the requirements of a Federal or State court order; or

(4) The treatment works is being phased or segmented to build only the less-than-secondary facility pending a final decision on the applicant's request for a secondary treatment requirement waiver under section 301(h) of the Act.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985]

§ 35.2109 Step 2=3.

The Regional Administrator may award a Step 2=3 grant which will provide the Federal share of an allowance under appendix B and the estimated allowable cost of the project only if:

(a) The population of the applicant municipality is 25,000 or less according to the most recent U.S. Census;

(b) The total Step 3 building cost is estimated to be $8 million or less; and

(c) The project is not for a treatment works phase or segment.

§ 35.2110 Access to individual systems.

Applicants for privately owned individual systems shall provide assurance of access to the systems at all reasonable times for such purposes as inspection, monitoring, building, operation, rehabilitation and replacement.

§ 35.2111 Revised water quality standards.

After December 29, 1984, no grant can be awarded for projects that discharge into stream segments which have not, at least once since December 29, 1981, had their water quality standards reviewed and revised or new standards adopted, as appropriate, under section 303(c) of the Act, unless:

(a) The State has in good faith submitted such water quality standards and the Regional Administrator has failed to act on them within 120 days of receipt;

(b) The grant assistance is for the construction of non-discharging land treatment or containment ponds; or

(c) The grant assistance is a State program grant awarded under section 205(g) or 205(j) of the Act.

[50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985]

§ 35.2112 Marine discharge waiver applicants.

If the applicant is also an applicant for a secondary treatment requirement waiver under section 301(h) of the Act, a plan must be submitted which contains a modified scope of work, a schedule for completion of the less-than-secondary facility and an estimate of costs providing for building the proposed less-than-secondary facilities, including provisions for possible future additions of treatment processes or techniques to meet secondary treatment requirements.

§ 35.2113 Environmental review.

(a) The environmental review required by part 6 of this chapter must be completed before submission of any application. The potential applicant should work with the State and EPA as early as possible in the facilities planning process to determine if the project qualifies for a categorical exclusion from part 6 requirements, or whether a finding of no significant impact or an environmental impact statement is required.

(b) In conjunction with the facilities planning process as described in § 35.2030(c), a potential applicant may request, in writing, that EPA make a formal determination under part 6 of this chapter.

§ 35.2114 Value engineering.

(a) If the project has not received Step 2 grant assistance the applicant shall conduct value engineering if the total estimated cost of building the treatment works is more than $10 million.

(b) The value engineering recommendations shall be implemented to the maximum extent feasible.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2116 Collection system.

Except as provided in § 35.2032(c), if the project involves collection system work, such work:

(a) Shall be for the replacement or major rehabilitation of an existing collection system which was not build with Federal funds awarded on or after October 18, 1972, and shall be necessary to the integrity and performance of the complete waste treatment system; or

(b) Shall be for a new cost-effective collection system in a community in existence on October 18, 1972, which has sufficient existing or planned capacity to adequately treat such collected wastewater and where the bulk (generally two-thirds) of the expected flow (flow from existing plus future residential users) will be from the resident population on October 18, 1972. The expected flow will be subject to the limitations for interceptors contained in § 35.2123. If assistance is awarded, the grantee shall provide assurances that the existing population will connect to the collection system within a reasonable time after project completion.

§ 35.2118 Preaward costs.

(a) EPA will not award grant assistance for Step 2=3 and Step 3 work performed before award of grant assistance for that project, except:

(1) In emergencies or instances where delay could result in significant cost increases, the Regional Administrator may approve preliminary building work (such as procurement of major equipment requiring long lead times, field testing of innovative and alternative technologies, minor sewer rehabilitation, acquisition of eligible land or an option for the purchase of eligible land or advance building on minor portions of treatment works) after completion of the environmental review as required by § 35.2113.

(2) If the Regional Administrator approves preliminary Step 3 work, such approval is not an actual or implied commitment of grant assistance and the applicant proceeds at its own risk.

(b) Any procurement is subject to the requirements of 40 CFR part 33, and in the case of acquisition of eligible real property, 40 CFR part 4.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2120 Infiltration/Inflow.

(a) *General*. The applicant shall demonstrate to the Regional Administrator's satisfaction that each sewer system discharging into the proposed treatment works project is not or will not be subject to excessive infiltration/inflow. For combined sewers, inflow is not considered excessive in any event.

(b) *Inflow*. If the rainfall induced peak inflow rate results or will result in chronic operational problems during storm events, or the rainfall-induced total flow rate exceeds 275 gpcd during storm events, the applicant shall perform a study of the sewer system to determine the quantity of excessive inflow and to propose a rehabilitation program to eliminate the excessive inflow. All cases in which facilities are planned for the specific storage and/or treatment of inflow shall be subject to a cost-effectiveness analysis.

(c) *Infiltration*. (1) If the flow rate at the existing treatment facility is 120 gallons per capita per day or less during periods of high groundwater, the applicant shall build the project including sufficient capacity to transport and treat any existing infiltration. However, if the applicant believes any specific portion of its sewer system is subject to excessive infiltration, the applicant may confirm its belief in a cost-effectiveness analysis and propose a sewer rehabilitation program to eliminate that specific excessive infiltration.

(2) If the flow rate at the existing treatment facility is more than 120 gallons per capita per day during periods of high groundwater, the applicant shall either:

(i) Perform a study of the sewer system to determine the quantity of excessive infiltration and to propose a sewer rehabilitation program to eliminate the excessive infiltration; or

(ii) If the flow rate is not significantly more than 120 gallons per capita per day, request the Regional Administrator to determine that he may proceed without further study, in which case the allowable project cost will be limited to the cost of a project with a capacity of 120 gallons per capita per day under appendix A.G.2.a.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985]

§ 35.2122 Approval of user charge system and proposed sewer use ordinance.

If the project is for Step 3 grant assistance, unless it is solely for acquisition of eligible land, the applicant must obtain the Regional Administrator's approval of its user charge system (§ 35.2140) and proposed (or existing) sewer use ordinance § 35.2130). If the applicant has a sewer use ordinance or user charge system in affect, the applicant shall demonstrate to the Regional Administrator's satisfaction that they meet the requirements of this part and are being enforced.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2123 Reserve capacity.

EPA will limit grant assistance for reserve capacity as follows:

(a) If EPA awarded a grant for a Step 3 interceptor segment before December 29, 1981, EPA may award grants for remaining interceptor segments included in the facilities plan with reserve capacity as planned, up to 40 years.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, if EPA awards a grant for a Step 3 or Step 3 segment of a primary, secondary, or advanced treatment facility or its interceptors included in the facilities plan before October 1, 1984, the grant for that Step 3 or Step 3 segment, and any remaining segments, may include 20 years reserve capacity.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, after September 30, 1984, no grant shall be made to provide reserve capacity for a project for secondary treatment or more stringent treatment or new interceptors and appurtenances. Grants for such projects shall be based on capacity necessary to serve existing needs (including existing needs of residential, commercial, industrial, and other users) as determined on the date of the approval of the Step 3 grant. Grant assistance awarded after September 30, 1990 shall be limited to the needs existing on September 30, 1990.

(d) For any application with capacity in excess of that provided by this section:

(1) All incremental costs shall be paid by the applicant. Incremental costs include all costs which would not have been incurred but for the additional excess capacity, i.e., any cost in addition to the most cost-effective alternative with eligible reserve capacity described under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(2) It must be determined that the actual treatment works to be built meets the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act and all applicable laws and regulations.

(3) The Regional Administrator shall approve the plans, specifications and estimates for the actual treatment works.

(4) The grantee shall assure the Regional Administrator satisfactorily that it has assessed the costs and financial impacts of the actual treatment works and has the capability to finance and manage their construction and operation.

(5) The grantee must implement a user charge system which applies to the entire service area of the grantee.

(6) The grantee shall execute appropriate grant conditions or releases protecting the Federal Government from any claim for any of the costs of construction due to the additional capacity.

§ 35.2125 Treatment of wastewater from industrial users.

(a) Grant assistance shall not be provided for a project unless the project is included in a complete waste treatment system and the principal purpose of both the project and the system is for the treatment of domestic wastewater of the entire community, area, region or district concerned.

(b) Allowable project costs do not include:

(1) Costs of interceptor or collector sewers constructed exclusively, or almost exclusively, to serve industrial users; or

(2) Costs for control or removal of pollutants in wastewater introduced into the treatment works by industrial users, unless the applicant is required to remove such pollutants introduced from nonindustrial users.

§ 35.2127 Federal facilities.

Grant assistance shall not be provided for costs to transport or treat wastewater produced by a facility that is owned and operated by the Federal Government which contributes more than 250,000 gallons per day or 5 percent of the design flow of the complete waste treatment system, whichever is less.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2130 Sewer use ordinance.

The sewer use ordinance (see also §§ 35.2122 and 35.2208) or other legally binding document shall prohibit any new connections from inflow sources into the treatment works and require that new sewers and connections to the treatment works are properly designed and constructed. The ordinance or

other legally binding document shall also require that all wastewater introduced into the treatment works not contain toxics or other pollutants in amounts or concentrations that endanger public safety and physical integrity of the treatment works; cause violation of effluent or water quality limitations; or preclude the selection of the most cost-effective alternative for wastewater treatment and sludge disposal.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2140 User charge system.

The user charge system (see §§ 35.2122 and 35.2208) must be designed to produce adequate revenues required for operation and maintenance (including replacement). It shall provide that each user which discharges pollutants that cause an increase in the cost of managing the effluent or sludge from the treatment works shall pay for such increased cost. The user charge system shall be based on either actual use under paragraph (a) of this section, ad valorem taxes under paragraph (b) of this section, or a combination of the two.

(a) *User charge system based on actual use.* A grantee's user charge system based on actual use (or estimated use) of wastewater treatment services shall provide that each user (or user class) pays its proportionate share of operation and maintenance (including replacement) costs of treatment works within the grantee's service area, based on the user's proportionate contribution to the total wastewater loading from all users (or user classes).

(b) *User charge system based on ad valorem taxes.* A grantee's user charge system which is based on ad valorem taxes may be approved if:

(1) On December 27, 1977, the grantee had in existence a system of dedicated ad valorem taxes which collected revenues to pay the cost of operation and maintenance of wastewater treatment works within the grantee's service area and the grantee has continued to use that system;

(2) The ad valorem user charge system distributes the operation and maintenance (including replacement) costs for all treatment works in the grantee's jurisdiction to the residential and small non-residential user class (including at the grantee's option non-residential, commercial and industrial users that introduce no more than the equivalent of 25,000 gallons per day of domestic sanitary wastes to the treatment works), in proportion to the use of the treatment works by this class; and

(3) Each member of the industrial user and commercial user class which discharges more than 25,000 gallons per day of sanitary waste pays its share of the costs of operation and maintenance (including replacement) of the treatment works based upon charges for actual use.

(c) *Notification.* Each user charge system must provide that each user be notified, at least annually, in conjunction with a regular bill (or other means acceptable to the Regional Administrator), of the rate and that portion of the user charges or ad valorem taxes which are attributable to wastewater treatment services.

(d) *Financial management system.* Each user charge system must include an adequate financial management system that will accurately account for revenues generated by the system and expenditures for operation and maintenance (including replacement) of the treatment system, based on an adequate budget identifying the basis for determining the annual operation and maintenance costs and the costs of personnel, material, energy and administration.

(e) *Charges for operation and maintenance for extraneous flows.* The user charge system shall provide that the costs of operation and maintenance for all flow not directly attributable to users (i.e., infiltration/inflow) be distributed among all users based upon either of the following:

(1) In the same manner that it distributes the costs for their actual use, or

(2) Under a system which uses one or any combination of the following factors on a reasonable basis:

(i) Flow volume of the users;

(ii) Land area of the users;

(iii) Number of hookups or discharges of the users;

(iv) Property valuation of the users, if the grantee has an approved user charge system based on ad valorem taxes.

(f) After completion of building a project, revenue from the project (e.g., sale of a treatment-related by-product; lease of the land; or sale of crops grown on the land purchased under the grant agreement) shall be used to offset the costs of operation and maintenance. The grantee shall proportionately reduce all user charges.

(g) *Adoption of system.* One or more municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority must incorporate the user charge system. If the project accepts wastewater from other municipalities, the subscribers receiving waste treatment services from the grantee shall adopt user charge systems in accordance with this section. These user charge systems shall also be incorporated in appropriate municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority of all municipalities contributing wastes to the treatment works.

(h) *Inconsistent agreements.* The user charge system shall take precedence over any terms or conditions of agreements or contracts which are inconsistent with the requirements of section 204(b)(1)(A) of the Act and this section.

(i) *Low income residential user rates.* (1) Grantees may establish lower user charge rates for low income residential users after providing for public notice and hearing. A low income residential user is any residence with a household income below the Federal poverty level as defined in 45 CFR 1060.2 or any residence designated as low income under State law or regulation.

(2) Any lower user charge rate for low income residential users must be defined as a uniform percentage of the user charge rate charged other residential users.

(3) The costs of any user charge reductions afforded a low income residential class must be proportionately absorbed by all other user classes. The total revenue for operation and maintenance (including equipment replacement) of the facilities must not be reduced as a result of establishing a low income residential user class.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2152 Federal share.

(a) *General.* The Federal share for each project shall be based on the sum of the total Step 3 or Step 7 allowable costs and the allowance established in the grant agreement under appendix B. Except as provided elsewhere in this section, the Federal share shall be:

(1) 75 percent for grant assistance awarded before October 1, 1984;

(2) 55 percent for grant assistance awarded after September 30, 1984, except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section; and

(3) Subject to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, 75 percent for grant assistance awarded after September 30, 1984 and before October 1, 1990, for sequential phases or segments of a primary, secondary, or advanced treatment facility or its interceptors, or infiltration/inflow correction provided:

(i) The treatment works being phased or segmented is described in a facilities plan approved by the Regional Administrator before October 1, 1984;

(ii) The Step 3 grant for the initial phase or segment of the treatment works described in (a)(3)(i) of this section is awarded prior to October 1, 1984; and

(iii) The phase or segment that receives 75 percent funding is necessary to (A) make a phase or segment previously funded by EPA operational and comply with the enforceable requirements of the Act, or (B) complete the treatment works referenced in (a)(3)(i) of this section provided that all phases or segments previously funded by EPA are operational and comply with the enforceable requirements of the Act.

(b) *Innovative and alternative technology.* In accordance with § 35.2032, the Federal share for eligible treatment works or unit processes and techniques that the Regional Administrator determines meet the definition of innovative or alternative technology shall be 20 percent greater than the Federal share under paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, but in no event shall the total

Federal share be greater than 85 percent. This increased Federal share depends on the availability of funds from the reserve under § 35.2020. The proportional State contribution to the non-Federal share of building costs for I/A projects must be the same as or greater than the proportional State contribution (if any) to the non-Federal share of eligible building costs for all treatment works which receive 75 or 55 percent grants or such other Federal share under paragraph (c) of this section in the State.

(c) A project for which an application for grant assistance has been made before October 1, 1984, but which was under judicial injunction at that time prohibiting its construction, shall be eligible for a grant at 75 percent of the cost of its construction.

(d) *Uniform lower Federal share*. (1) Except as provided in § 35.2032 (c) and (d) of this section, the Governor of a State may request the Regional Administrator's approval to revise uniformly throughout the State the Federal share of grant assistance for all future projects. The revised Federal share must apply to all needs categories (see § 35.2015(b)(2)).

(2) After EPA awards grant assistance for a project, the Federal share shall be the same for any grant increase that is within the scope of the project.

(3) The uniform lower Federal share established by the Governor does not apply to projects funded under § 35.2024(b).

(e) *Training facilities*. The Federal share of treatment works required to train and upgrade waste treatment works operations and maintenance personnel may be up to 100 percent of the allowable cost of the project.

(1) Where a grant is made to serve two or more States, the Administrator is authorized to make an additional grant for a supplemental facility in each State. The Federal funds awarded to any State under section 109(b) for all training facilities shall not exceed $500,000.

(2) Any grantee who received a grant under section 109(b) before December 27, 1977, may have the grant increased up to $500,000 by funds made available under the Act, not to exceed 100 percent of the allowable costs.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45896, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2200 Grant conditions.

In addition to the EPA General Grant Conditions (part 30 of this subchapter), each treatment works grant shall be subject to the conditions under §§ 35.2202 through 35.2218.

§ 35.2202 Step 2=3 projects.

(a) Prior to initiating action to acquire eligible real property, a Step 2=3 grantee shall submit for Regional Administrator review and written approval the information required under § 35.2040(b)(7).

(b) Before initiating procurement action for the building of the project, a Step 2=3 grantee shall submit for the Regional Administrator's review and written approval the information required under §§ 35.2040(b) (5) and (6), 35.2106, 35.2107, 35.2130 and 35.2140.

§ 35.2203 Step 7 projects.

(a) Prior to initiating action to acquire real property, a Step 7 grantee shall submit for Regional Administrator review and written approval the information required under § 35.2040(b)(7).

(b) Before approving a Step 7 grant amendment under § 25.2036, the Regional Administrator shall determine that the applicant and its project have met the requirements of §§ 35.2040 (b)(6) and (g), 35.2106, 35.2107, and 35.2122.

[55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2204 Project changes.

(a) Minor changes in the project work that are consistent with the objectives of the project and within the scope of the grant agreement do not require the execution of a formal grant amendment before the grantee's implementation of the change. However, the amount of the funding provided by the grant agreement may only be increased by a formal grant amendment.

(b) The grantee must receive from the Regional Administrator a formal

grant amendment before implementing changes which:

(1) Alter the project performance standards;

(2) Alter the type of wastewater treatment provided by the project;

(3) Significantly delay or accelerate the project schedule;

(4) Substantially alter the facilities plan, design drawings and specifications, or the location, size, capacity, or quality of any major part of the project; or

(5) Otherwise require a formal grant amendment under part 30 of this subchapter.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, changes to Step 7 projects cannot increase the amount of EPA assistance established at the time of the grant amendment.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2205 Maximum allowable project cost.

(a) *Grants awarded on or after the effective date of this regulation.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, for Step 2=3 or Step 3 grants awarded on or after the effective date of this regulation, the maximum allowable project cost will be the sum of:

(1) The allowable cost of the following:

(i) The initial award amount of all project subagreements between the grantee and its contractors;

(ii) The initial amounts approved for force account work to be performed on the project;

(iii) The purchase price of eligible real property; and

(iv) The initial amount approved for project costs not included under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (a)(1)(iii) of this section, excluding any amounts approved for an allowance under § 35.2025 and for contingencies; and

(2) Five percent of the sum of the amounts included under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (a)(1)(iv) of this section.

(b) *Grants awarded before the effective date of the regulation.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, for Step 2=3 or Step 3 grants awarded before the effective date of this regulation, the maximum allowable increase in the cost for work covered by each subagreement finally advertised or, where there will be no advertisement, each subagreement awarded on or after the effective date of this regulation will be five percent of the initial award amount of the subagreement.

(c) *Differing site conditions.* In determining whether the maximum allowable project cost or increase in subagreement cost will be exceeded, costs of equitable adjustments for differing site conditions will be exempt, provided the requirements of 40 CFR part 35, subpart I, appendix A, paragraph A.1.g. and all other applicable laws and regulations have been met.

[50 FR 46649, Nov. 12, 1985]

§ 35.2206 Operation and maintenance.

(a) The grantee must assure economical and effective operation and maintenance (including replacement) of the treatment works.

(b) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) (1) and (2) of this section, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 50 percent of the Federal share of any project unless the grantee has furnished and the Regional Administrator has approved the final plan of operation required by § 35.2106, and shall not pay more than 90 percent of the Federal share of any project unless the grantee has furnished and the Regional Administrator has approved an operation and maintenance manual.

(c)(1) In projects where segmenting of a proposed treatment works has occurred, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 90 percent of the Federal share of the total allowable costs of the proposed treatment works until the grantee has furnished and the Regional Administrator has approved an operation and maintenance manual.

(2) In projects where a component is placed in operation before completion of the entire project, the Regional Administrator shall not make any additional payment on that project until a final operation and maintenance manual for the operating component is furnished and approved.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2208 Adoption of sewer use ordinance and user charge system.

The grantee shall adopt its sewer use ordinance and implement its user charge system developed under §§ 35.2130 and 35.2140 before the treatment works is placed in operation. Further, the grantee shall implement the user charge system and sewer use ordinance for the useful life of the treatment works.

§ 35.2210 Land acquisition.

The grantee shall not acquire real property determined allowable for grant assistance until the Regional Administrator has determined that applicable provisions of 40 CFR part 4 have been met.

§ 35.2211 Field testing for Innovative and Alternative Technology Report.

The grantee shall submit a report containing the procedure, cost, results and conclusions of any field testing. The report shall be submitted to the Regional Administrator in accordance with a schedule to be specified in the grant agreement.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2212 Project initiation.

(a) The grantee shall expeditiously initiate and complete the project, in accordance with the project schedule contained in the grant application and agreement. Failure to promptly initiate and complete a project may result in the imposition of sanctions under part 30 of this chapter.

(b) The grantee shall initiate procurement action for building the project promptly after award of a Step 3 grant or, after receiving written approval of the information required under § 35.2202 under a Step 2=3 grant or, for a Step 7 project, after completing the facilities plan and the preparation of a pre-bid package that is sufficiently detailed to insure that the bids received form the design/build work will be complete, accurate, comparable and will result in a cost-effective operable facility. Public notice of proposed procurement action should be made promptly after Step 3 award or after final approvals for a Step 2=3 grant under § 35.2202, or after completing the pre-bid package for the Step 7 award. The grantee shall award the subagreement(s) and issue notice(s) to proceed, where required, for building all significant elements of the project within twelve months of the Step 3 award or final Step 2=3 approvals.

(c) Failure to promptly award all subagreement(s) for building the project will result in a limitation on allowable costs. (See appendixes A, A.2.e.).

(d) The grantee shall notify the Regional Administrator immediately upon award of the subagreement(s) for building all significant elements of the project (see 40 CFR 33.211).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2214 Grantee responsibilities.

(a) The grantee shall complete the project in accordance with the grant agreement including: The facilities plan that establishes the need for the project; the design drawings and specifications; the plan of operation under § 35.2106 that identifies the basis to determine annual operating costs; the financial management system under § 35.2140(d) that adequately accounts for revenues and expenditures; the user charge system under § 35.2140 that will generate sufficient revenue to operate and maintain the treatment works; the project schedule; and all other applicable regulations. The grantee shall maintain and operate the project to meet project performance standards including the enforceable requirements of the Act for the design life.

(b) The grantee shall provide the architectural and engineering services and other services necessary to fulfill the obligation in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 35.2216 Notice of building completion and final inspection.

The grantee shall notify the Regional Administrator when the building of the project is complete. Final inspection

shall be made by the Regional Administrator after receipt of the notice of building completion.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2218 Project performance.

(a) The grantee shall notify the Regional Administrator in writing of the actual date of initiation of operation.

(b) Subject to the provisions of 40 CFR part 33, the grantee shall select the engineer or engineering firm principally responsible for either supervising construction or providing architectural and engineering services during construction as the prime engineer to provide the following services during the first year following the initiation of operation:

(1) Direct the operation of the project and revise the operation and maintenance manual as necessary to accommodate actual operating experience;

(2) Train or provide for training of operating personnel and prepare curricula and training material for operating personnel; and

(3) Advise the grantee whether the project is meeting the project performance standards.

(c) On the date one year after the initiation of operation of the project, the grantee shall certify to the Regional Administrator whether the project meets the project performance standards. If the Regional Administrator or the grantee concludes that the project does not meet the project performance standards, the grantee shall submit the following:

(1) A corrective action report which includes an analysis of the cause of the project's failure to meet the performance standards (including the quantity of infiltration/inflow proposed to be eliminated), and an estimate of the nature, scope and cost of the corrective action necessary to bring the project into compliance;

(2) The schedule for undertaking in a timely manner the corrective action necessary to bring the project into compliance; and

(3) The scheduled date for certifying to the Regional Administrator that the project is meeting the project performance standards.

(d) Except as provided in § 35.2032(c) the grantee shall take corrective action necessary to bring a project into compliance with the project performance standards at its own expense. This limitation on Federal funding for corrective actions does not apply to training funds under section 104(g)(1) of the Act.

(e) Nothing in this section:

(1) Prohibits a grantee from requiring more assurances, guarantees, or indemnity or other contractual requirements from any party performing project work; or

(2) Affects EPA's right to take remedial action, including enforcement, against a grantee that fails to carry out its obligations under § 35.2214.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2250 Determination of allowable costs.

The Regional Administrator will determine the allowable costs of the project based on applicable provisions of laws and regulations, the scope of the approved project, § 30.705 of this subchapter, and appendix A of this subpart.

§ 35.2260 Advance purchase of eligible land.

In the case of grant assistance awarded solely for the acquisition of eligible land, the following provisions are deferred until the award of the ensuing Step 3 assistance for the building of facilities: §§ 35.2105, 35.2130, 35.2140, 35.2206 and 35.2208.

§ 35.2262 Funding of field testing.

In the case of grant assistance for field testing of innovative or alternative wastewater process and techniques, the following provisions are deferred until the award of assistance for building the approved facilities: §§ 35.2105, 35.2106, 35.2122, 35.2130, 35.2140, 35.2206, and 35.2208.

§ 35.2300 Grant payments.

Except as provided in § 35.2206, the Regional Administrator shall pay the Federal share of the allowance under

§ 35.2025 and the allowable project costs incurred to date and currently due and payable by the grantee, as certified in the grantee's most recent payment request.

(a) *Adjustment*. The Regional Administrator may at any time review and audit requests for payment and payments and make appropriate adjustments as provided in part 30 of this chapter.

(b) *Refunds, rebates and credits*. The Federal share of any refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts (including any interest) that accrue to or are received by the grantee for the project, and that are properly allocable to costs for which the grantee has been paid under a grant, must be credited to the current State allotment or paid to the United States. Examples include rebates for prompt payment and sales tax refunds. Reasonable expenses incurred by the grantee securing such refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts shall be allowable under the grant when approved by the Regional Administrator.

(c) *Release*. By its acceptance of final payment, the grantee releases and discharges the United States, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of the project work or under the grant, subject only to exceptions previously specified in writing between the Regional Administrator and the grantee.

(d) *Payment of costs incurred under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act*. Notwithstanding the provisions of the introductory paragraph of this section, if the Regional Administrator determines it is necessary for the expeditious completion of a project, he may make advance payment after grant award for the Federal share of the eligible cost of any payment of relocation assistance under § 4.502(c) of this chapter by the grantee. The requirements in part 30 of this subchapter apply to any advances of funds for assistance payments.

(e) *Payment under grants to States for advances of allowance*—(1) *Advance payment to State*. Notwithstanding the provisions of the introductory paragraph of this section, the Regional Administrator, under a State grant for advances of allowance (see § 35.2025), may make payments on an advance or letter-of-credit payment method in accordance with the requirements under part 30 of this chapter. The State and the Regional Administrator shall agree to the payment terms.

(2) *Assignment*. If the State chooses to assign its payments to a potential grant applicant, it shall execute an agreement with the potential grant applicant authorizing direct payment from EPA and establishing appropriate terms for payment. The State shall provide a copy of the agreement to EPA.

(f) *Design/build projects*. For design/build projects, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 95 percent of the grant amount until completion of building and the RA's final project approval (see § 35.2036(a)(6)).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2350 Subagreement enforcement.

(a) *Regional Administrator authority*. At the grantee's request the Regional Administrator may provide technical and legal assistance in the administration and enforcement of any subagreement related to treatment works for which an EPA grant was made and to intervene in any civil action involving the enforcement of such subagreements, including subagreement disputes which are the subject of either arbitration or court action.

(b) *Privity of subagreement*. The Regional Administrator's technical or legal involvement in any subagreement dispute will not make EPA a party to any subagreement entered into by the grantee.

(c) *Grantee responsibilities*. The provision of technical or legal assistance under this section in no way releases the grantee from its obligations under § 35.2214, or affects EPA's right to take remedial action, including enforcement, against a grantee that fails to carry out those obligations.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART I OF PART 35—DETERMINATION OF ALLOWABLE COSTS

(a) *Purpose*. The information in this appendix represents Agency policies and procedures for determining the allowability of project costs based on the Clean Water Act, EPA policy, appropriate Federal cost principles under part 30 of this subchapter and reasonableness.

(b) *Applicability*. This cost information applies to grant assistance awarded on or after the effective date of this regulation. Project cost determinations under this subpart are not limited to the items listed in this appendix. Additional cost determinations based on applicable law and regulations must of course be made on a project-by-project basis. Those cost items not previously included in program requirements are not mandatory for decisions under grants awarded before the effective date. They are only to be used as guidance in those cases.

A. Costs Related to Subagreements

1. Allowable costs related to sub- agreements include:

a. The costs of subagreements for building the project.

b. The costs of complying with the procurement requirements of part 33 of this subchapter, other than the costs of self-certification under §33.110.

c. The cost of legal and engineering services incurred by grantees in deciding procurement protests and defending their decisions in protest appeals under subpart G of 40 CFR part 33.

d. The costs for establishing or using minority and women's business liaison services.

e. The costs of services incurred during the building of a project to ensure that it is built in conformance with the design drawings and specifications.

f. The costs (including legal, technical, and administrative costs) of assessing the merits of or negotiating the settlement of a claim by or against a grantee under a subagreement provided:

(1) The claim arises from work within the scope of the grant;

(2) A formal grant amendment is executed specifically covering the costs before they are incurred;

(3) The costs are not incurred to prepare documentation that should be prepared by the contractor to support a claim against the grantee; and

(4) The Regional Administrator determines that there is a significant Federal interest in the issues involved in the claim.

g. Change orders and the costs of meritorious contractor claims for increased costs under subagreements as follows:

(1) Change orders and the costs of meritorious contractor claims provided the costs are:

(i) Within the scope of the project;

(ii) Not caused by the grantee's mismanagement; and

(iii) Not caused by the grantee's vicarious liability for the improper actions of others.

(2) Provided the requirements of paragraph g(1) are met, the following are examples of allowable change orders and contractor claim costs:

(i) Building costs resulting from defects in the plans, design drawings and specifications, or other subagreement documents only to the extent that the costs would have been incurred if the subagreement documents on which the bids were based had been free of the defects, and excluding the costs of any rework, delay, acceleration, or disruption caused by such defects;

(ii) Costs of equitable adjustments under Clause 4, Differing Site Conditions, of the model subagreement clauses required under §33.1030 of this subchapter.

(3) Settlements, arbitration awards, and court judgments which resolve contractor claims shall be reviewed by the grant award official and shall be allowable only to the extent that they meet the requirements of paragraph g(1), are reasonable, and do not attempt to pass on to EPA the cost of events that were the responsibility of the grantee, the contractor, or others.

h. The costs of the services of the prime engineer required by §35.2218 during the first year following initiation of operation of the project.

i. The cost of development of a plan of operation including an operation and maintenance manual required by §35.2106.

j. Start-up services for onsite training of operating personnel in operation and control of specific treatment processes, laboratory procedures, and maintenance and records management.

k. The specific and unique costs of field testing an innovative or alternative process or technique, which may include equipment leasing costs, personnel costs, and utility costs necessary for constructing, conducting, and reporting the results of the field test.

2. Unallowable costs related to sub- agreements include:

a. The costs of architectural or engineering services incurred in preparing a facilities plan and the design drawings and specifications for a project. This provision does not apply to planning and design costs incurred in the modification or replacement of an innovative or alternative project funded under §35.2032(c).

b. Except as provided in 1.g. above, architectural or engineering services or other services necessary to correct defects in a facilities plan, design drawings and specifications, or other subagreement documents.

c. The costs (including legal, technical and administrative) of defending against a contractor claim for increased costs under a

subagreement or of prosecuting a claim to enforce any subagreement unless:

(1) The claim arises from work within the scope of the grant;

(2) A formal grant amendment is executed specifically covering the costs before they are incurred;

(3) The claim cannot be settled without arbitration or litigation;

(4) The claim does not result from the grantee's mismanagement;

(5) The Regional Administrator determines that there is a significant Federal interest in the issues involved in the claim; and

(6) In the case of defending against a contractor claim, the claim does not result from the grantee's responsibility for the improper action of others.

d. Bonus payments, not legally required, for completion of building before a contractual completion date.

e. All incremental costs due to the award of any subagreements for building significant elements of the project more than 12 months after the Step 3 grant award or final Step 2=3 approvals unless specified in the project schedule approved by the Regional Administrator at the time of grant award.

B. Mitigation

1. Allowable costs include:

a. Costs necessary to mitigate only direct, adverse, physical impacts resulting from building of the treatment works.

b. The costs of site screening necessary to comply with NEPA related studies and facilities plans, or necessary to screen adjacent properties.

c. The cost of groundwater monitoring facilities necessary to determine the possibility of groundwater deterioration, depletion or modification resulting from building the project.

2. Unallowable costs include:

a. The costs of solutions to aesthetic problems, including design details which require expensive building techniques and architectural features and hardware, that are unreasonable or substantially higher in cost than approvable alternatives and that neither enhance the function or appearance of the treatment works nor reflect regional architectural tradition.

b. The cost of land acquired for the mitigation of adverse environmental effects identified pursuant to an environmental review under NEPA.

C. Privately or Publicly Owned Small and Onsite Systems

1. Allowable costs for small and onsite systems serving residences and small commercial establishments inhabited on or before December 27, 1977, include a. through e. below. Alternatively, the two-thirds rule at 40 CFR §35.2116(b) may be used to determine allowable residential flows to be served by publicly owned small and alternative wastewater systems, including a. through e. below:

a. The cost of major rehabilitation, upgrading, enlarging and installing small and onsite systems, but in the case of privately owned systems, only for principal residences.

b. Conveyance pipes from property line to offsite treatment unit which serves a cluster of buildings.

c. Treatment and treatment residue disposal portions of toilets with composting tanks, oil flush mechanisms, or similar in-house devices.

d. Treatment or pumping units from the incoming flange when located on private property and conveyance pipes, if any, to the collector sewer.

e. The cost of restoring individual system building sites to their original condition.

2. Unallowable costs for small and onsite systems include:

a. Modification to physical structure of homes or commercial establishments.

b. Conveyance pipes from the house to the treatment unit located on user's property or from the house to the property line if the treatment unit is not located on that user's property.

c. Wastewater generating fixtures such as commodes, sinks, tubs, and drains.

D. Real Property

1. Allowable costs for land and rights-of-way include:

a. The cost (including associated legal, administrative and engineering costs) of land acquired in fee simple or by lease or easement under grants awarded after October 17, 1972, that will be an integral part of the treatment process or that will be used for the ultimate disposal of residues resulting from such treatment provided the Regional Administrator approves it in the grant agreement. These costs include:

(1) The cost of a reasonable amount of land, considering irregularities in application patterns, and the need for buffer areas, berms, and dikes;

(2) The cost of land acquired for a soil absorption system for a group of two or more homes;

(3) The cost of land acquired for composting or temporary storage of compost residues which result from wastewater treatment;

(4) The cost of land acquired for storage of treated wastewater in land treatment systems before land application. The total land area for construction of a pond for both treatment and storage of wastewater is allowable if the volume necessary for storage is greater then the volume necessary for treatment. Otherwise, the allowable cost will be determined by the ratio of the storage volume to the total volume of the pond.

b. The cost of complying with the requirements of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4621 *et seq.*, 4651 *et seq.*), under part 4 of this chapter for land necessary for the building of treatment works.

c. The cost of contracting with another public agency or qualified private contractor for part or all of the required acquisition and/or relocation services.

d. The cost associated with the preparation of the treatment works site before, during and, to the extent agreed on in the grant agreement, after building. These costs include:

(1) The cost of demolition of existing structures on the treatment works site (including rights-of-way) if building cannot be undertaken without such demolition;

(2) The cost (considering such factors as betterment, cost of contracting and useful life) of removal, relocation or replacement of utilities, provided the grantee is legally obligated to pay under state or local law; and

(3) The cost of restoring streets and rights-of-way to their original condition. The need for such restoration must result directly from the construction and is generally limited to repaving the width of trench.

e. The cost of acquiring all or part of an existing publicly or privately owned wastewater treatment works provided all the following criteria are met:

(1) The acquisition, in and of itself, considered apart from any upgrade, expansion or rehabilitation, provides new pollution control benefits;

(2) The acquired treatment works was not built with previous Federal or State financial assistance;

(3) The primary purpose of the acquisition is *not* the reduction, elimination, or redistribution of public or private debt; and

(4) The acquisition does not circumvent the requirements of the Act, these regulations, or other Federal, State or local requirements.

2. Unallowable costs for land and rights-of-way include:

a. The costs of acquisition (including associated legal, administrative and engineering etc.) of sewer rights-of-way, waste treatment plant sites (including small system sites), sanitary landfill sites and sludge disposal areas except as provided in paragraphs 1. a. and b. of this section.

b. Any amount paid by the grantee for eligible land in excess of just compensation, based on the appraised value, the grantee's record of negotiation or any condemnation proceeding, as determined by the Regional Administrator.

c. Removal, relocation or replacement of utilities located on land by privilege, such as franchise.

E. Equipment, Materials and Supplies

1. Allowable costs of equipment, materials and supplies include:

a. The cost of a reasonable inventory of laboratory chemicals and supplies necessary to initiate plant operations and laboratory items necessary to conduct tests required for plant operation.

b. The costs for purchase and/or transportation of biological seeding materials required for expeditiously initiating the treatment process operation.

c. Cost of shop equipment installed at the treatment works necessary to the operation of the works.

d. The costs of necessary safety equipment, provided the equipment meets applicable Federal, State, local or industry safety requirements.

e. A portion of the costs of collection system maintenance equipment. The portion of allowable costs shall be the total equipment cost less the cost attributable to the equipment's anticipated use on existing collection sewers not funded on the grant. This calculation shall be based on: (1) The portion of the total collection system paid for by the grant, (2) a demonstrable frequency of need, and (3) the need for the equipment to preclude the discharge or bypassing of untreated wastewater.

f. The cost of mobile equipment necessary for the operation of the overall wastewater treatment facility, transmission of wastewater or sludge, or for the maintenance of equipment. These items include:

(1) Portable stand-by generators;

(2) Large portable emergency pumps to provide ''pump-around'' capability in the event of pump station failure or pipeline breaks; and

(3) Sludge or septage tankers, trailers, and other vehicles having as their sole purpose the transportation of liquid or dewatered wastes from the collector point (including individual or on-site systems) to the treatment facility or disposal site.

g. Replacement parts identified and approved in advance by the Regional Administrator as necessary to assure uninterrupted operation of the facility, provided they are critical parts or major systems components which are:

(1) Not immediately available and/or whose procurement involves an extended ''lead-time;''

(2) Identified as critical by the equipment supplier(s); or

(3) Critical but not included in the inventory provided by the equipment supplier(s).

2. Unallowable costs of equipment, materials and supplies include:

a. The costs of equipment or material procured in violation of the procurement requirements of 40 CFR part 33.

b. The cost of furnishings including draperies, furniture and office equipment.

c. The cost of ordinary site and building maintenance equipment such as lawnmowers and snowblowers.

d. The cost of vehicles for the transportation of the grantees' employees.

e. Items of routine ''programmed'' maintenance such as ordinary piping, air filters, couplings, hose, bolts, etc.

F. Industrial and Federal Users

1. Except as provided in paragraph F.2.a., allowable costs for treatment works serving industrial and Federal facilities include development of a municipal pretreatment program approvable under part 403 of this chapter, and purchase of monitoring equipment and construction of facilities to be used by the municipal treatment works in the pretreatment program.

2. Unallowable costs for treatment works serving industrial and Federal facilities include:

a. The cost of developing an approvable municipal pretreatment program when performed solely for the purpose of seeking an allowance for removal of pollutants under part 403 of this chapter.

b. The cost of monitoring equipment used by industry for sampling and analysis of industrial discharges to municipal treatment works.

c. All incremental costs for sludge management incurred as a result of the grantee providing removal credits to industrial users under 40 CFR 403.7 beyond those sludge management costs that would otherwise be incurred in the absence of such removal credits.

G. Infiltration/Inflow

1. Allowable costs include:

a. The cost of treatment works capacity adequate to transport and treat nonexcessive infiltration/inflow under §35.2120.

b. The costs of sewer system rehabilitation necessary to eliminate excessive infiltration/inflow as determined in a sewer system study under §35.2120.

2. Unallowable costs include:

a. When the Regional Administrator determines that the flow rate is not significantly more than 120 gallons per capita per day under §35.2120(c)(2)(ii), the incremental cost of treatment works capacity which is more than 120 gallons per capita per day.

H. Miscellaneous Costs

1. Allowable costs include:

a. The costs of salaries, benefits and expendable materials the grantee incurs for the project.

b. Unless otherwise specified in this regulation, the costs of meeting specific Federal statutory procedures.

c. Costs for necessary travel directly related to accomplishment of project objectives. Travel not directly related to a specific project, such as travel to professional meetings, symposia, technology transfer seminars, lectures, etc., may be recovered only under an indirect cost agreement.

d. The costs of additions to a treatment works that was assisted under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1956 (Pub. L. 84–660), or its amendments, and that fails to meet its project performance standards provided:

(1) The project is identified on the State priority list as a project for additions to a treatment works that has received previous Federal funds;

(2) The grant application for the additions includes an analysis of why the treatment works cannot meet its project performance standards; and

(3) The additions could have been included in the original grant award and:

(a) Are the result of one of the following:

(i) A change in the project performance standards required by EPA or the State;

(ii) A written understanding between the Regional Administrator and grantee prior to or included in the original grant award;

(iii) A written direction by the Regional Administrator to delay building part of the treatment works; or

(iv) A major change in the treatment works' design criteria that the grantee cannot control; or

(b) Meet all the following conditions:

(i) If the original grant award was made after December 28, 1981, the treatment works has not completed its first full year of operation;

(ii) The additions are not caused by the grantee's mismanagement or the improper actions of others;

(iii) The costs of rework, delay, acceleration or disruption that are a result of building the additions are not included in the grant; and

(iv) The grant does not include an allowance for facilities planning or design of the additions.

(4) This provision applies to failures that occur either before or after the initiation of operation. This provision does not cover a treatment works that fails at the end of its design life.

e. Costs of royalties for the use of or rights in a patented process or product with the prior approval of the Regional Administrator.

f. Costs allocable to the water pollution control purpose of multiple purpose projects as determined by applying the Alternative Justifiable Expenditure (AJE) method described in the *CG* series. Multiple purpose projects that combine wastewater treatment with recreation do not need to use the AJE method, but can be funded at the level of the

most cost-effective single-purpose alternative.

g. Costs of grantee employees attending training workshops/seminars that are necessary to provide instruction in administrative, fiscal or contracting procedures required to complete the construction of the treatment works, if approved in advance by the Regional Administrator.

2. Unallowable costs include:

a. Ordinary operating expenses of the grantee including salaries and expenses of elected and appointed officials and preparation of routine financial reports and studies.

b. Preparation of applications and permits required by Federal, State or local regulations or procedures.

c. Administrative, engineering and legal activities associated with the establishment of special departments, agencies, commissions, regions, districts or other units of government.

d. Approval, preparation, issuance and sale of bonds or other forms of indebtedness required to finance the project and the interest on them.

e. The costs of replacing, through reconstruction or substitution, a treatment works that was assisted under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1956 (Pub. L. 84–660), or its amendments, and that fails to meet its project performance standards. This provision applies to failures that occur either before or after the initiation of operation. This provision does not apply to an innovative and alternative treatment works eligible for funding under §35.2032(c) or a treatment works that fails at the end of its design life or to a failed rotating biological contactor eligible for funding under §35.2035.

f. Personal injury compensation or damages arising out of the project.

g. Fines and penalties due to violations of, or failure to comply with, Federal, State or local laws, regulations or procedures.

h. Costs outside the scope of the approved project.

i. Costs for which grant payment has been or will be received from another Federal agency.

j. Costs of treatment works for control of pollutant discharges from a separate storm sewer system.

k. The cost of treatment works that would provide capacity for new habitation or other establishments to be located on environmentally sensitive land such as wetlands or floodplains.

l. The costs of preparing a corrective action report required by §35.2218(c).

I. Design/Build Project Grants

1. Allowable costs include:

a. The costs of supplementing the facilities plan to prepare the pre-bid package including the cost of preliminary boring and site plans, concept and layout drawings, schematic, general material and major equipment lists and specifications, instructions to builders, general and special conditions, project performance standards and permit limits, applicable State or other design standards, any requirements to go into bid analyses, and other contract documents, schedules, forms and certificates.

b. The costs for building the project, including:

(1) Project costs based on the lowest responsive, responsible competitive design/build project bid.

(2) Construction management services including detailed plans and specifications review and approval, change order review and approval, resident inspection, shop drawing approval and preparation of an O & M manual and of user charge and sewer use ordinance systems.

(3) Any adjustments to reflect the actual reasonable and necessary costs for preparing the pre-bid package.

(4) Post-construction activities required by project performance certification requirements.

(5) Contract and project administration activities including the review of contractor vouchers and payment requests, preparation of monitoring reports, grant administration and accounting services, routine legal costs, cost of eligible real property.

(6) Contingencies.

2. Unallowable costs include:

a. All costs in excess of the maximum agreed Federal share.

b. Costs of facilities planning where the grantee has received a Step 1 grant.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45896, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990]

APPENDIX B TO SUBPART I OF PART 35—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING AND DESIGN

1. This appendix provides the method EPA will use to determine both the estimated and the final allowance under §35.2025 for facilities planning and design. The Step 2=3, Step 3 and Step 7 grant agreements will include an estimate of the allowance.

2. The Federal share of the allowance is determined by applying the applicable grant percentage in §35.2152 to the allowance.

3. The allowance is not intended to reimburse the grantee for costs actually incurred for facilities planning or design. Rather, the allowance is intended to assist in defraying those costs. Under this procedure, questions of equity (i.e., reimbursement on a dollar-for-dollar basis) will not be appropriate.

4. The estimated and final allowance will be determined in accordance with this appendix and tables 1, 2 and 3. Table 2 is to be used in the event the grantee received a

grant for facilities planning. Table 3 is to be used to determine the facilities planning allowance for a Step 7 grant if the grantee did not receive a Step 1 grant. The amount of the allowance is computed by applying the resulting allowance percentage to the initial allowable building cost.

5. The initial allowable building cost is the initial allowable cost of erecting, altering, remodeling, improving, or extending a treatment works, whether accomplished through subagreement or force account. Specifically, the initial allowable building cost is the allowable cost of the following:

a. The initial award amount of all prime subagreements for building the project.

b. The initial amounts approved for force account work performed in lieu of awarding a subagreement for building the project.

c. The purchase price of eligible real property.

6. The estimated allowance is to be based on the estimate of the initial allowable building cost.

7. The final allowance will be determined one time only for each project, based on the initial allowable building cost, and will not be adjusted for subsequent cost increases or decreases.

8. For a Step 3 or Step 7 project, the grantee may request payment of 50 percent of the Federal share of the estimated allowance immediately after grant award. Final payment of the Federal share of the allowance may be requested in the first payment after the grantee has awarded all prime subagreements for building the project, received the Regional Administrator's approval for force account work, and completed the acquisition of all eligible real property.

9. For a Step 2=3 project, if the grantee has not received a grant for facilities planning, the grantee may request payment of 30 percent of the Federal share of the estimated allowance immediately after the grant award. Half of the remaining estimated allowance may be requested when design of the project is 50 percent complete. If the grantee has received a grant for facilities planning, the grantee may request half of the Federal share of the estimated allowance when design of the project is 50 percent complete. Final payment of the Federal share of the allowance may be requested in the first payment after the grantee has awarded all prime subagreements for building the project, received the Regional Administrator's approval for force account work, and completed the acquisition of all eligible real property.

10. The allowance does not include architect or engineering services provided during the building of the project, e.g., reviewing bids, checking shop drawings, reviewing change orders, making periodic visits to job sites, etc. Architect or engineering services during the building of the project are allowable costs subject to this regulation and 40 CFR part 33.

11. The State will determine the amount and conditions of any advance under §35.2025(b), not to exceed the Federal share of the estimated allowance.

12. EPA will reduce the Federal share of the allowance by the amount of any advances the grantee received under §35.2025(b).

TABLE 1—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING AND DESIGN

Building cost	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
$100,000 or less	14.4945
120,000	14.1146
150,000	13.6631
175,000	13.3597
200,000	13.1023
250,000	12.6832
300,000	12.3507
350,000	12.0764
400,000	11.8438
500,000	11.4649
600,000	11.1644
700,000	10.9165
800,000	10.7062
900,000	10.5240
1,000,000	10.3637
1,200,000	10.0920
1,500,000	9.7692
1,750,000	9.5523
2,000,000	9.3682
2,500,000	9.0686
3,000,000	8.8309
3,500,000	8.6348
4,000,000	8.4684
5,000,000	8.1975
6,000,000	7.9827
7,000,000	7.8054
8,000,000	7.6550
9,000,000	7.5248
10,000,000	7.4101
12,000,000	7.2159
15,000,000	6.9851
17,500,000	6.8300
20,000,000	6.6984
25,000,000	6.4841
30,000,000	6.3142
35,000,000	6.1739
40,000,000	6.0550
50,000,000	5.8613
60,000,000	5.7077
70,000,000	5.5809
80,000,000	5.4734
90,000,000	5.3803
100,000,000	5.2983
120,000,000	5.1594
150,000,000	4.9944
175,000,000	4.8835
200,000,000	4.7894

NOTE: The allowance does not reimburse for costs incurred. Accordingly, the allowance tables shall not be used to determine the compensation for facilities planning or design services. The compensation for facilities planning or design services should be based upon the nature, scope and complexity of the services required by the community.

*Interpolate between values.

TABLE 2—ALLOWANCE FOR DESIGN ONLY

Building cost	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
$100,000 or less	8.5683
120,000	8.3808
150,000	8.1570
175,000	8.0059
200,000	7.8772
250,000	7.6668
300,000	7.4991
350,000	7.3602
400,000	7.2419
500,000	7.0485
600,000	6.8943
700,000	6.7666
800,000	6.6578
900,000	6.5634
1,000,000	6.4300
1,200,000	6.3383
1,500,000	6.1690
1,750,000	6.0547
2,000,000	5.9574
2,500,000	5.7983
3,000,000	5.6714
3,500,000	5.5664
4,000,000	5.4769
5,000,000	5.3306
6,000,000	5.2140
7,000,000	5.1174
8,000,000	5.0352
9,000,000	4.9637
10,000,000	4.9007
12,000,000	4.7935
15,000,000	4.6655
17,500,000	4.5790
20,000,000	4.5054
25,000,000	4.3851
30,000,000	4.2892
35,000,000	4.2097
40,000,000	4.1421
50,000,000	4.0314
60,000,000	3.9432
70,000,000	3.8702
80,000,000	3.8080
90,000,000	3.7540
100,000,000	3.7063
120,000,000	3.6252
150,000,000	3.5284
175,000,000	3.4630
200,000,000	3.4074

NOTE: The allowance does not reimburse for costs incurred. Accordingly, the allowance tables shall not be used to determine the compensation for facilities planning or design services. The compensation for facilities planning or design services should be based upon the nature, scope and complexity of the services required by the community.

*Interpolate between values.

TABLE 3—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING FOR DESIGN/BUILD PROJECTS

Building cost (dollars)	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
100,000 or less	5.9262
120,000	5.7337
150,000	5.5061
175,000	5.3538
200,000	5.2250
250,000	5.0163
300,000	4.8516
350,000	4.7162

TABLE 3—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING FOR DESIGN/BUILD PROJECTS—Continued

Building cost (dollars)	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
400,000	4.6019
500,000	4.4164
600,000	4.2701
700,000	4.1499
800,000	4.0483
900,000	3.9606
1,000,000	3.8837
1,200,000	3.7538
1,500,000	3.6003
1,750,000	3.4976
2,000,000	3.4109
2,500,000	3.2703
3,000,000	3.1595
3,500,000	3.0684
4,000,000	2.9915
5,000,000	2.8669
6,000,000	2.7686
7,000,000	2.6880
8,000,000	2.6198

NOTE: Building cost is the sum of the allowable cost of (1) the initial award amount of the prime subagreement for building and designing the project; and (2) the purchase price of eligible real property.

*Interpolate between values.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990]

Subpart J—Construction Grants Program Delegation to States

AUTHORITY: Sections 205(g) and 518(e) of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et. seq.*

SOURCE: 48 FR 37818, Aug. 19, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.3000 Purpose.

(a) This regulation establishes policies and procedures for the development, management, and EPA overview of State administration of the wastewater treatment works construction grants program under section 205(g) of the Clean Water Act, as amended. The delegation agreement between EPA and the State is a precondition for construction management assistance under section 205(g). Program requirements for other assistance agreements authorized by section 205(g) for activities under sections 402 and 404 and section 208(b)(4) are provided in part 130. Administration of all section 205(g) assistance agreements follows the procedures established in subpart A of this part.

(b) A State, for purposes of receiving delegation of construction grant program responsibilities under this subpart, shall include a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Palau), the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, and any Indian Tribe, band, group, or community recognized by the Secretary of the Interior and exercising governmental authority over a Federal Indian reservation, provided that the Tribe satisfies the following criteria:

(1) The Indian Tribe has a governing body carrying out substantial governmental duties and powers. The Tribe must submit a narrative statement to the Regional Administrator describing the form of the Tribal government, describing the types of essential governmental functions currently performed and identifying the source of the authority to perform these functions.

(2) The functions to be exercised by the Indian Tribe pertain to the management and protection of water resources which are held by an Indian Tribe, held by the United States in trust for Indians, held by a member of an Indian Tribe if such property is subject to a trust restriction on alienation, or otherwise within the borders of an Indian reservation. Assertions by the Indian Tribe with respect to this criterion will be provided by EPA to adjacent governmental entities in accordance with 40 CFR 130.15.

(3) The Indian Tribe is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of carrying out the functions to be exercised in a manner consistent with the terms and purposes of the Clean Water Act and applicable regulations.

(c) Where a Tribe has previously qualified for treatment as a State under a Clean Water Act or Safe Drinking Water Act program, the Tribe need only provide the required information which had not been submitted in a previous treatment as a State application.

[48 FR 37818, Aug. 19, 1983, as amended at 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.3005 Policy.

(a) EPA's policy is to delegate management of the wastewater treatment works construction grant program to the maximum extent possible consistent with the objectives of the Act, prudent fiscal management, and EPA's overall national responsibility for the program. The policy is premised on an on-going partnership between EPA and the States that includes consultation with the States in formulation of policy and guidance by EPA. EPA expects States to undertake full delegation of all project level activities, including preliminary determinations of non-delegable requirements. The objective of delegation is to eliminate duplication of Federal and State effort in the management of the construction grant program, to increase State participation in the construction grant program, and to improve operating efficiency.

(b) Program delegation is to be accomplished through a formal delegation agreement between the Regional Administrator and the State. The delegation agreement will specify the functions which the State will perform and procedures for State certification to EPA.

(c) EPA will overview the performance of the program under delegation to ensure that progress is being made toward meeting the construction grant program objectives and that the State is continuing to employ administrative, fiscal, and program controls to guard against fraud, misuse, and mismanagement of public funds. Overview will also include review of the State management process to ensure it is efficient, effective and assures timely State reviews.

§ 35.3010 Delegation agreement.

(a) Before execution of the delegation agreement, the Regional Administrator must determine that the unit of the State agency designated to implement the agreement is capable of carrying out the delegated functions. The Regional Administrator will evaluate those aspects of the unit which directly affect the State's capability to implement the agreement.

(b) In the delegation agreement, the State agency will assure the Regional Administrator that it will execute its responsibilities under the delegation

agreement in conformance with all applicable Federal laws, regulations, orders, and policies.

(c) The delegation agreement will:

(1) Designate the organizational unit within the State responsible for the implementation of the delegation agreement;

(2) List the functions delegated and functions to be delegated, with a schedule for their assumption by the State;

(3) Identify procedures to be followed and records to be kept by the State and EPA in carrying out each delegated function;

(4) Identify the staffing, hiring, training, and funding necessary to carry out the delegated functions;

(5) Estimate program costs by year for the term of the delegation agreement;

(6) Identify an accounting system, acceptable to the Regional Administrator, which will properly identify and relate State costs to the conduct of delegated functions; and

(7) Identify the form and content of the system for EPA overview of State performance consistent with the requirements in § 35.3025 of this subpart, including the frequency, method, and extent of monitoring, evaluation, and reporting.

(d) The term of the delegation agreement shall generally be five years. As subsequent construction management assistance is awarded, the delegation agreement may be amended to maintain a five-year period.

(e) The delegation agreement will be revised, as necessary, to reflect substantial program or procedural changes, as determined by the Regional Administrator.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2000–0417)

§ 35.3015 Extent of State responsibilities.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the Regional Administrator may delegate to the State agency authority to review and certify all construction grant documents required before and after grant award and to perform all construction grant review and management activities necessary to administer the construction grants program.

(b) The State may also act as the manager of waste treatment construction grant projects for small communities. The State, with the approval of the community, may serve as the community contracting agent and undertake responsibilities such as negotiating subagreements, providing technical assistance, and assisting the community in exercising its resident engineering responsibility. In this capacity, the State is in the same position as a private entity and cannot require a small community to hold the State harmless from negligent acts or omissions. The State may also execute an agreement with any organization within the State government, other than the State agency, which is capable of performing these services. The terms of the agreement to provide these services to small communities must be approved by the Regional Administrator before execution of the agreement.

(c) The Regional Administrator shall retain overall responsibility for the construction grant program and exercise direct authority for the following:

(1) Construction grant assistance awards, grant amendments, payments, and terminations;

(2) Projects where an overriding Federal interest requires greater Federal involvement;

(3) Final determinations under Federal statutes and Executive Orders (e.g., the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*), except for sections 201, 203, 204, and 212 of the Clean Water Act;

(4) Final resolution of construction grant audit exceptions; and

(5) Procurement determinations listed under 40 CFR 33.001(g).

§ 35.3020 Certification procedures.

(a) The State will furnish a written certification to the Regional Administrator for each construction grant project application submitted to EPA for award. The certification must state that all Federal requirements, within the scope of authority delegated to the State under the delegation agreement, have been met. This certification must be supported by documentation specified in the delegation agreement. The

documentation must be made available to the Regional Administrator upon request.

(b) Certification that a construction grant project application complies with all delegable pre-award requirements consists of certification of compliance with the following sections of subpart I of this part: § 35.2030 (Facilities planning); § 35.2040 (a) and (b) (Grant application); § 35.2042 (Review of grant applications); and §§ 35.2100 (Limitations on award) through and including 35.2125, except for § 35.2101 (Advanced treatment reviews for projects with incremental capital advanced treatment costs of over $3 million), § 35.2112 (Marine waiver discharge applicants), and § 35.2113 (final decisions under the National Environmental Policy Act).

§ 35.3025 Overview of State performance under delegation.

The Regional Administrator will review the performance of a delegated State through an annual overview program, developed in accordance with procedures agreed to in the delegation agreement (§ 35.3010(c)(7)). The purpose of the overview program is to ensure that both the delegated State and EPA efficiently and effectively execute the fiscal and program responsiblilities under the Clean Water Act and related legislation. The overview program is comprised of three steps:

(a) *Developing a plan for overview*. The plan for overview specifies priority objectives, key measures of performance, and monitoring and evaluation activities (including State reporting to EPA) for the upcoming year. EPA and the State should agree to a plan for overview in advance of the upcoming year.

(1) Priority objectives will include both program and management objectives. In developing the State priority objectives, the national priorities identified by the Administrator on an annual basis must, at a minimum, be addressed and applied as appropriate to each State. In addition, the Regional Administrator and the State may identify other objectives unique to the situation in the State.

(2) For each priority objective, the plan for overview will specify key measures of performance (both quantitative and qualitative), identify which measures will require the negotiation of outputs, and enumerate the specific monitoring and evaluation activities and methods planned for the upcoming year.

(b) *Negotiating annual outputs*. Annually, the Region and delegated State will negotiate and agree upon outputs, where required by the plan for overview, to cover priority objectives for the upcoming year. This negotiation should also result in development of the work program required for the section 205(g) assistance application, pursuant to subpart A, § 35.130 of this part. Where the assistance application covers a budget period beyond the annual overview program period, the assistance award may be made for the full budget period, contingent on future negotiation of annual outputs under this paragraph for subsequent years of the budget period.

(c) *Monitoring and evaluating program performance*. Monitoring and evaluation of program performance (including State reporting) is based on the plan for overview agreed to in advance, and should be appropriate to the delegation situation existing between the Region and State. It should take into account past performance of the State and the extent of State experience in administering the delegated functions. An on-site evaluation will occur at least annually and will cover, at a minimum, negotiated annual outputs, performance expected in the delegation agreement and, where applicable, evaluation of performance under the assistance agreement as provided in 40 CFR 35.150. The evaluation will cover performance of both the Region and the State. Upon completion of the evaluation, the delegation agreement may be revised, if necessary, to reflect changes resulting from the evaluation. The Regional Administrator may terminate or annul any section 205(g) financial assistance for cause in accordance with the procedures in subpart A, § 35.150, and part 30.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2000–0417)

§ 35.3030 Right of review of State decision.

(a) Any construction grant application or grantee who has been adversely

affected by a State's action or omission may request Regional review of such action or omission, but must first submit a petition for review to the State agency that made the initial decision. The State agency will make a final decision in accordance with procedures set forth in the delegation agreement. The State must provide, in writing, normally within 45 days of the date it receives the petition, the basis for its decision regarding the disputed action or omission. The final State decision must be labeled as such and, if adverse to the applicant or grantee, must include notice of the right to request Regional review of the State decision under this section. A State's failure to address the disputed action or omission in a timely fashion, or in writing, will not preclude Regional review.

(b) Requests for Regional review must include:

(1) A copy of any written State decision.

(2) A statement of the amount in dispute,

(3) A description of the issues involved, and

(4) A concise statement of the objections to the State decision.

The request must be filed by registered mail, return receipt requested, within thirty days of the date of the State decision or within a reasonable time if the State fails to respond in writing to the request for review.

(c) The Region shall determine whether the State's review is comparable to a dispute decision official's (DDO) review pursuant to 40 CFR part 30, subpart L. If the State's review is comparable, Regional review of the State's decision will be conducted by the Regional Administrator. If the State's review is not comparable, the DDO will review the State's decision and issue a written decision. Review of either a Regional Administrator or DDO decision may be requested pursuant to subpart L.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0095)

[50 FR 45896, Nov. 4, 1985]

§ 35.3035 Public participation.

(a) Public participation during the development, review, approval, and substantial revision of the delegation agreement will be in accordance with the requirements of section 101(e) of the Act, part 25 of this chapter, and this subpart.

(b) The Regional Administrator or the State, as mutually agreed, will make the draft delegation agreement, any proposed substantial amendment to the delegation agreement, and the proposed annual overview program, available to the public for comment, and provide notice of availability, sufficiently in advance of execution to allow for timely comment.

(c) If, based on comments received, the Regional Administrator or State determines that significant interest exists, the State and EPA will consult with interested and affected groups and citizens prior to execution of the delegation agreement, substantial amendment, or annual overview program. If the Regional Administrator or State determines that significant interest and desire for a public meeting exist, the Region or State will hold one or more public meetings at least 30 days prior to execution.

Subpart K—State Water Pollution Control Revolving Funds

AUTHORITY: Sections 205(m), 501(a) and title VI of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1285(m), 33 U.S.C. 1361(a), 33 U.S.C. 1381–1387.

SOURCE: 55 FR 10178, Mar. 19, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.3100 Policy and purpose.

(a) The Agency intends to implement the State water pollution control revolving fund program in a manner that preserves for States a high degree of flexibility for operating their revolving funds in accordance with each State's unique needs and circumstances. The purpose of these regulations is to advance the general intent of title VI of the Clean Water Act, which is to ensure that each State's program is designed and operated to continue providing assistance for water pollution control activities in perpetuity.

(b) These regulations reflect statutory and program requirements that have been previously published in the Initial Guidance for State Revolving

Funds, which was signed by the Assistant Administrator for Water on January 28, 1988, and the supplementary memorandum to the Initial Guidance for State Revolving Funds, which was signed by the Assistant Administrator for Water on September 30, 1988. Copies of both documents can be obtained by writing the Office of Municipal Pollution Control (WH–546), Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW., Washington, DC 20460.

(c) These regulations supplement title VI by codifying all major program requirements, applicable to the SRF program. EPA will not impose additional major program requirements without an opportunity for affected parties to comment. The process for amending this regulation to incorporate these requirements will begin within three months of their issuance.

§ 35.3105 Definitions.

Words and terms that are not defined below and that are used in this rule shall have the same meaning they are given in 40 CFR part 31 and 40 CFR part 35, subpart I.

(a) *Act*. The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, more commonly known as the Clean Water Act (Pub. L. 92–500), as amended by the Water Quality Act of 1987 (Pub. L. 100–4). 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq*.

(b) *Binding Commitment*. A legal obligation by the State to a local recipient that defines the terms for assistance under the SRF.

(c) *Capitalization Grant*. The assistance agreement by which the EPA obligates and awards funds allotted to a State for purposes of capitalizing that State's revolving fund.

(d) *Cash draw*. The transfer of cash under a letter of credit (LOC) from the Federal Treasury into the State's SRF.

(e) *Disbursement*. The transfer of cash from an SRF to an assistance recipient.

(f) *Equivalency projects*. Those section 212 wastewater treatment projects constructed in whole or in part before October 1, 1994, with funds ''directly made available by'' the capitalization grant. These projects must comply with the requirements of section 602(b)(6) of the Act.

(g) *Funds ''directly made available by'' capitalization grants*. Funds equaling the amount of the grant.

(h) *Payment*. An action by the EPA to increase the amount of capitalization grant funds available for cash draw from an LOC.

(i) *SRF*. State water pollution control revolving fund.

§ 35.3110 Fund establishment.

(a) *Generally*. Before the Regional Administrator (RA) may award a capitalization grant, the State must establish an SRF that complies with section 603 of the Act and this rule.

(b) *SRF accounts*. The SRF can be established within a multiple-purpose State financing program. However, the SRF must be a separate account or series of accounts that is dedicated solely to providing loans and other forms of financial assistance, but not grants.

(c) *SRF administration*. The SRF must be administered by an instrumentality of the State that is empowered to manage the Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Act. Where more than one agency of the State is involved in administering the activities of the State's program, the functions and the relationships of those agencies must be established to the satisfaction of the RA.

(d) *Documentation of the establishment of an SRF program*. (1) As part of its initial application for the capitalization grant, the State must furnish the RA with documentation of the establishment of an SRF and designation of the State instrumentality that will administer the SRF in accordance with the Act.

(2) With each capitalization grant application, the State's Attorney General (AG), or someone designated by the AG, must sign or concur in a certification that the State legislation establishing the SRF and the powers it confers are consistent with State law, and that the State may legally bind itself to the terms of the capitalization grant agreement.

(3) Where waiting for the AG's signature or concurrence would by itself significantly delay awarding the first grant (i.e., there are no other issues holding up the award), the head or chief legal officer of the State agency

which has direct responsibility for administering the SRF program may sign the certification at the time of the capitalization grant award, provided the capitalization grant agreement contains a special condition requiring the State to submit the AG/designee's concurrence to EPA within a reasonable time, not to exceed 120 days, after the grant is awarded.

(e) *Allotment.* (1) Appropriations for fiscal years 1987 through 1990 under both title II and title VI programs will be allotted in accordance with the formula contained in section 205(c)(3) of the Act.

(2) Title VI funds are available for the Agency to obligate to the State during the fiscal year in which they are allotted and during the following fiscal year. The amount of any title VI allotment not obligated to the State at the end of this period of availability will be reallotted for title VI purposes in accordance with 40 CFR 35.2010.

(3) A State that does not receive grants that obligate all the funds allotted to it under title VI in the first year of its availability will not receive reallotted funds from that appropriation.

(4) Notwithstanding 40 CFR 35.910 and 40 CFR 35.2010(a), deobligations and reallotments of title II funds may be transferred to a title VI capitalization grant regardless of either the year in which the title II funds were originally allotted or the year in which they are deobligated or reallotted.

(f) *Transfer of title II allotments.* A State may exercise the option to transfer a portion of its title II allotment for deposit, through a capitalization grant, into an established water pollution control revolving fund, under section 205(m) of the Act.

(1) If the State elects this option, the Governor of the State must submit a Notice of Intent to the RA specifying the amount of the title II allotment the State intends to use for title VI purposes during the fiscal year for which it is submitted. The Notice may also identify anticipated, unobligated title II funds from the prior fiscal year, and request transfer of those funds as well.

(2) Each Notice of Intent must be submitted on or before July 3 of the year preceding the Federal fiscal year in which those funds are available. If a State fails to file a Notice of Intent on or before the prescribed date, then the State may not transfer title II allotments into an SRF in the upcoming fiscal year. A timely Notice of Intent may be later withdrawn or amended.

(3) When the capitalization grant is awarded, funds requested under section 205(m) of the Act will be obligated under title VI for the activities of the SRF. If a Notice of Intent anticipates transfer of funds under the authority of section 205(m), but those funds are not so obligated by the end of the two year period of availability, they will be subject to reallotment as construction grant funds.

(g) *Reserves and transferred allotments.* (1) Funds reserved under section 205(g) of the Act can be used to develop SRF programs. However, before any of these funds may be used for purposes of the SRF, the State must establish to the satisfaction of the RA that adequate funds, up to the section 205(g) maximum, will be available from any source to administer the construction grants program.

(2) Funds reserved under sections 205(j)(1) and 205(j)(5) of the Act must be calculated based on the State's full title II allotment, and cannot be transferred to the SRF.

(3) Funds reserved under sections 201(l)(2), 205(h), and 205(i) of the Act must also be calculated based upon the State's full title II allotment. However, these reserves may be transferred into an SRF.

(4) The State must reserve from each fiscal year's title VI allotment the greater of one percent of its allotment or $100,000 to carry out planning under sections 205(j) and 303(e) of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0118)

§ 35.3115 Eligible activities of the SRF.

Funds in the SRF shall not be used to provide grants. SRF balances must be available in perpetuity and must be used solely to provide loans and other authorized forms of financial assistance:

(a) To municipalities, inter-municipal, interstate, or State agencies for the construction of publicly owned wastewater treatment works as these

are defined in section 212 of the Act and that appear on the State's priority list developed pursuant to section 216 of the Act; and

(b) For implementation of a nonpoint source pollution control management program under section 319 of the Act; and

(c) For development and implementation of an estuary conservation and management plan under section 320 of the Act.

§ 35.3120 Authorized types of assistance.

The SRF may provide seven general types of financial assistance.

(a) *Loans*. The SRF may award loans at or below market interest rates, or for zero interest.

(1) Loans may be awarded only if:

(i) All principal and interest payments on loans are credited directly to the SRF;

(ii) The annual repayment of principal and payment of interest begins not later than one year after project completion;

(iii) The loan is fully amortized not later than twenty years after project completion; and

(iv) Each loan recipient establishes one or more dedicated sources of revenue for repayment of the loan.

(2) Where construction of a treatment works has been phased or segmented, loan repayment requirements apply to the completion of individual phases or segments.

(b) *Refinancing existing debt obligations*. The SRF may buy or refinance local debt obligations at or below market rates, where the initial debt was incurred after March 7, 1985, and building began after that date.

(1) Projects otherwise eligible for refinancing under this section on which building began:

(i) Before January 28, 1988 (the effective date of the Initial Guidance for State Revolving Funds) must meet the requirements of title VI to be fully eligible.

(ii) After January 28, 1988, but before the effective date of this rule, must meet the requirements of title VI and of the Initial Guidance for State Revolving Funds to be fully eligible.

(iii) After March 19, 1990 must meet the requirements of this rule to be fully eligible.

(2) Where the original debt for a project was in the form of a multi-purpose bond incurred for purposes in addition to wastewater treatment facility construction, an SRF may provide refinancing only for eligible purposes, and not for the entire debt.

(c) *Guarantee or purchase insurance for local debt obligations*. The SRF may guarantee local debt obligations where such action would improve credit market access or reduce interest rates. The SRF may also purchase or provide bond insurance to guarantee debt service payment.

(d) *Guarantee SRF debt obligations*. The SRF may be used as security or as a source of revenue for the payment of principal and interest on revenue or general obligation bonds issued by the State provided that the net proceeds of the sale of such bonds are deposited in the SRF.

(e) *Loan guarantees for ''sub-State revolving funds.''* The SRF may provide loan guarantees for similar revolving funds established by municipal or intermunicipal agencies, to finance activities eligible under title VI.

(f) *Earn interest on fund accounts*. The SRF may earn interest on Fund accounts.

(g) *SRF administrative expenses*. (1) Money in the SRF may be used for the reasonable costs of administering the SRF, provided that the amount does not exceed 4 percent of all grant awards received by the SRF. Expenses of the SRF in excess of the amount permitted under this section must be paid for from sources outside the SRF.

(2) Allowable administrative costs include all reasonable costs incurred for management of the SRF program and for management of projects receiving financial assistance from the SRF. Reasonable costs unique to the SRF, such as costs of servicing loans and issuing debt, SRF program start-up costs, financial management, and legal consulting fees, and reimbursement costs for support services from other State agencies are also allowable.

(3) Unallowable administrative costs include the costs of administering the

construction grant program under section 205(g), permit programs under sections 402 and 404 and Statewide wastewater management planning programs under section 208(b)(4).

(4) Expenses incurred issuing bonds guaranteed by the SRF, including the costs of insuring the issue, may be absorbed by the proceeds of the bonds, and need not be charged against the 4 percent administrative costs ceiling. The net proceeds of those issues must be deposited in the Fund.

§ 35.3125 Limitations on SRF assistance.

(a) *Prevention of double benefit.* If the SRF makes a loan in part to finance the cost of facility planning and preparation of plans, specifications, and estimates for the building of treatment works and the recipient subsequently receives a grant under section 201(g) for the building of treatment works and an allowance under section 201(1)(1), the SRF shall ensure that the recipient will promptly repay the loan to the extent of the allowance.

(b) *Assistance for the non-Federal share.* (1) The SRF shall not provide a loan for the non-Federal share of the cost of a treatment works project for which the recipient is receiving assistance from the EPA under any other authority.

(2) The SRF may provide authorized financial assistance other than a loan for the non-Federal share of a treatment works project receiving EPA assistance if the Governor or the Governor's designee determines that such assistance is necessary to allow the project to proceed.

(3) The SRF may provide loans for subsequent phases, segments, or stages of wastewater treatment works that previously received grant assistance for earlier phases, segments, or stages of the same treatment works.

(4) A community that receives a title II construction grant after the community has begun building with its own financing, may receive SRF assistance to refinance the pre-grant work, in accordance with the requirements for refinancing set forth under § 35.3120(b) of this part.

(c) *Publicly owned portions.* The SRF may provide assistance for only the publicly owned portion of the treatment works.

(d) *Private operation.* Contractual arrangements for the private operation of a publicly owned treatment works will not affect the eligibility of the treatment works for SRF financing.

(e) *Water quality management planning.* The SRF may provide assistance only to projects that are consistent with any plans developed under sections 205(j), 208, 303(e), 319 and 320 of the Act.

§ 35.3130 The capitalization grant agreement.

(a) *Contents.* The capitalization grant agreement must contain or incorporate by reference the State's application, Intended Use Plan, agreed upon payment schedule, State environmental review process and certifications or demonstrations of other agreement requirements and, where used, the SRF Operating Agreement.

(b) *Operating agreement.* At the option of the State, the organizational and administrative framework and those procedures of the SRF program that are not expected to change annually may be described in an Operating Agreement (OA). The OA must be incorporated by reference in the grant agreement.

(c) *Application requirements.* The State must certify in its application that it has the legal, managerial, technical, and operational capabilities to administer the program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0118)

§ 35.3135 Specific capitalization grant agreement requirements.

(a) *Agreement to accept payments.* The State must agree to accept grant payments in accordance with the negotiated payment schedule.

(b) *Provide a State match.* The State must agree to deposit into its SRF an amount equaling at least 20 percent of the amount of each grant payment.

(1) The State match must be deposited on or before the date on which the State receives each payment from the grant award. The State may maintain its match in an LOC or other financial arrangement similar to the Federal

LOC, provided that the State's proportional share is converted to cash when the Federal LOC is drawn upon.

(2) Bonds issued by the State for the match may be retired from the interest earned by the SRF (including interest on SRF loans) if the net proceeds from the State issued bonds are deposited in the fund. Loan principal must be repaid to the SRF and cannot be used to retire State issued bonds.

(3) The State must identify the source of the matching amount in the capitalization grant application and must establish to the RA's satisfaction that the source is not Federal money, unless specifically authorized to be used for such purposes under the statute making the funds available.

(4) If the State provides a match in excess of the required amount, the excess balance may be banked toward subsequent match requirements.

(5) If the State has deposited State monies in a dedicated revolving fund after March 7, 1985 and prior to receiving a capitalization grant, the State may credit these monies toward the match requirement:

(i) If the monies were deposited in an SRF that subsequently received a capitalization grant and, if the deposit was expended, it was expended in accordance with title VI;

(ii) If the monies were deposited in a separate fund that has not received a capitalization grant, they were expended in accordance with title VI and an amount equal to all repayments of principal and payments of interest from these loans will be deposited in the Federally capitalized fund; or

(iii) If the monies were deposited in a separate fund and used as a reserve consistent with title VI, and an amount equal to the reserve is transferred to the Federally capitalized fund as its function is satisfied.

(c) *Binding commitments.* The State must make binding commitments in an amount equal to 120 percent of each quarterly grant payment within one year after the receipt of each quarterly grant payment.

(1) Binding commitments may be for any of the types of assistance provided for in sections 40 CFR 35.3120(a), (b), (c), (e) or (f) and for Fund administration under 40 CFR 35.3120(g).

(2) If the State commits more than the required 120 percent, EPA will recognize the cumulative value of the binding commitments, and the excess balance may be banked towards the binding commitment requirements of subsequent quarters.

(3) If the State does not make binding commitments equaling 120 percent of the quarterly grant payment within one year after it receives the payment, the RA may withhold future quarterly grant payments, and require adjustments to the payment schedule before releasing further payments.

(d) *Expeditious and timely expenditure.* The State must agree to expend all funds in the SRF in an expenditious and timely manner.

(e) *First use of funds.* (1) The State must agree to first use funds in the SRF equaling the amount of the grant, all repayments of principal and payments of interest on the initial loans from the grant, and the State match to address any major and minor publicly owned treatment works (POTW) that the Region and the State have previously identified as part of the National Municipal Policy list for the State.

(2) These funds may be used to fund the cost-effective reserve capacity of these projects.

(3) In order for a State to use these funds for other section 212 POTWs or for nonpoint source (section 319) or estuary (section 320) activities, the State must certify that the POTWs identified in § 35.3135(e)(1) are either:

(i) In compliance; or

(ii) On an enforceable schedule; or

(iii) Have an enforcement action filed; or

(iv) Have a funding commitment during or prior to the first year covered by the Intended Use Plan.

(4) Other funds in the SRF may be used at any time for the construction of any treatment works on the State's priority list or for activities under sections 319 and 320 of the Act.

(f) *Compliance with title II requirements.* (1) The State must agree that equivalency projects will comply with sections 201(b), 201(g)(1), 201(g)(2), 201(g)(3), 201(g)(5), 201(g)(6), 201(n)(1), 201(o), 204(a)(1), 204(a)(2), 204(b)(1),

204(d)(2), 211, 218, 511(c)(1), and 513 of the Act.

(2) The State must comply only with the statutory requirements. The State may develop its own procedures for implementing the statutory provisions. The RA will accept State procedures provided that the procedures will adequately assure compliance with the statutory requirements, considered in the context of the SRF program.

(3) Where the State funds equivalency projects for more than the capitalization grant amount, EPA will recognize the cumulative value of the eligible costs of the equivalency projects, and the excess balance may be banked toward subsequent year equivalency requirements.

(4) Only those eligible costs actually funded with loans or other authorized assistance from the SRF may be credited toward satisfaction of the equivalency requirement, and only in the amount of that assistance.

(g) *State laws and procedures*. The State must agree to commit or expend each quarterly capitalization grant payment in accordance with the State's own laws and procedures regarding the commitment or expenditure of revenues.

(h) *State accounting and auditing procedures*. (1) The State must agree to establish fiscal controls and accounting procedures that are sufficient to assure proper accounting for payments received by the SRF, disbursements made by the SRF, and SRF balances at the beginning and end of the accounting period.

(2) The State must also agree to use accounting, audit, and fiscal procedures conforming to generally accepted government accounting standards as these are promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. Generally accepted government auditing standards are usually defined as, but not limited to, those contained in the U.S. General Accounting Office (GAO) publication ''Government Auditing Standards'' (1988 revision).

(i) *Recipient accounting and auditing procedures*. The State must agree to require recipients of SRF assistance to maintain project accounts in accordance with generally accepted government accounting standards as these are promulgated by the Government Accounting Standards Board. These accounts must be maintained as separate accounts.

(j) *Annual report*. The State must agree to make an Annual Report to the RA on the actual use of the funds, in accordance with section 606(d) of the Act.

§ 35.3140 Environmental review requirements.

(a) *Generally*. The State must agree to conduct reviews of the potential environmental impacts of all section 212 construction projects receiving assistance from the SRF, including nonpoint source pollution control (section 319) and estuary protection (section 320) projects that are also section 212 projects.

(b) *NEPA-like State environmental review process*. Equivalency projects must undergo a State environmental review process (SERP) that conforms generally to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The State may elect to apply the procedures at 40 CFR part 6, subpart E and related subparts, or apply its own ''NEPA-like'' SERP for conducting environmental reviews, provided that the following elements are met.

(1) *Legal foundation*. The State must have the legal authority to conduct environmental reviews of section 212 construction projects receiving SRF assistance. Such authority and supporting documentation must specify:

(i) The mechanisms to implement mitigation measures to ensure that a project is environmentally sound;

(ii) The legal remedies available to the public to challenge environmental review determinations and enforcement actions;

(iii) The State agency primarily responsible for conducting environmental reviews;

(iv) The extent to which environmental review responsibilities will be delegated to local recipients and will be subject to oversight by the primary State agency.

(2) *Interdisciplinary approach*. The State must employ an interdisciplinary approach for identifying and mitigating adverse environmental effects

including, but not limited to, those associated with other applicable Federal environmental authorities.

(3) *Decision documentation*. The State must fully document the information, processes and premises that influence decisions to:

(i) Proceed with a project contained in a finding of no significant impact (FNSI) following documentation in an environmental assessment (EA);

(ii) Proceed or not proceed with a project contained in a record of decision (ROD) following preparation of a full environmental impact statement (EIS);

(iii) Reaffirm or modify a decision contained in a previously issued categorical exclusion (CE), EA/FNSI or EIS/ROD following a mandatory 5 year environmental reevaluation of a proposed project; and

(iv) If a State elects to implement processes for either partitioning an environmental review or CE from environmental review, the State must similarly document these processes in its proposed SERP.

(4) *Public notice and participation*. (i) The State must provide public notice when a CE is issued or rescinded, a FNSI is issued but before it becomes effective, a decision issued 5 years earlier is reaffirmed or revised, and prior to initiating an EIS.

(ii) Except with respect to a public notice of a categorical exclusion or reaffirmation of a previous decision, a formal public comment period must be provided during which no action on a project will be allowed.

(iii) A public hearing or meeting must be held for all projects except for those having little or no environmental effect.

(5) *Alternatives Consideration*. The State must have evaluation criteria and processes which allow for:

(i) Comparative evaluation among alternatives including the beneficial and adverse consequences on the existing environment, the future environment and individual sensitive environmental issues that are identified by project management or through public participation; and

(ii) Devising appropriate near-term and long-range measures to avoid, minimize or mitigate adverse impacts.

(c) *Alternative State environmental review process*. The State may elect to apply an alternative SERP to non-equivalency section 212 construction projects assisted by the SRF, provided that such process:

(1) Is supported by a legal foundation which establishes the State's authority to review section 212 construction projects;

(2) Responds to other environmental objectives of the State;

(3) Provides for comparative evaluations among alternatives and account for beneficial and adverse consequences to the existing and future environment;

(4) Adequately documents the information, processes and premises that influence an environmental determination; and

(5) Provides for notice to the public of proposed projects and for the opportunity to comment on alternatives and to examine environmental review documents. For projects determined by the State to be controversial, a public hearing must be held.

(d) *EPA approval process*. The RA must review and approve any State ''NEPA-like'' and alternative procedures to ensure that the requirements for both have been met. The RA will conduct these reviews on the basis of the criteria for evaluating NEPA-like reviews contained in appendix A to this part.

(e) *Modifications to approved SERPs*. Significant changes to State environmental review procedures must be approved by the RA.

§ 35.3145 Application of other Federal authorities.

(a) *Generally*. The State must agree to comply and to require all recipients of funds ''directly made available by'' capitalization grants to comply with applicable Federal authorities.

(b) *Informing EPA*. The State must inform EPA when consultation or coordination by EPA with other Federal agencies is necessary to resolve issues regarding compliance with those requirements.

(c) *Civil Rights laws*. All programs, projects and activities of the State capitalization grant recipient must be in compliance with the Civil Rights Act

of 1964, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*, section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, 29 U.S.C. 794 and section 13 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972, Public Law 92–500.

(d) *MBE/WBE requirements.* Requirements for the participation of minority and women owned businesses (MBE/WBEs) will apply to assistance in an amount equaling the grant. To attain compliance with MBE/WBE requirements, the RA will negotiate an overall ''fair share'' objective with the State for MBE/WBE participation on these SRF funded activities. A fair share objective should be based on the amount of the capitalization grant award or other State established goals. The State may accomplish its fair share objective by requiring certain equivalency projects to undertake affirmative steps that will include the following:

(1) Including small, minority and women's businesses on solicitation lists;

(2) Assuring that small, minority and women's businesses are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(3) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into small tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small, minority and women's businesses;

(4) Establishing delivery schedules, when the requirements of the work permit, which will encourage participation by small, minority and women's businesses;

(5) Using the services of the Small Business Administration and the Office of Minority Business Enterprise of the U.S. Department of Commerce, as appropriate; and

(6) If the contractor awards subagreements, requiring the contractor to take the affirmative steps in paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(5) of this section.

(e) *MBE/WBE Reporting requirements.* The State must submit an MBE/WBE Utilization Report (EPA Form SF 334) within 30 days after the end of each Federal fiscal quarter during which the State or its subrecipients award any subagreements.

§ 35.3150 Intended Use Plan (IUP).

(a) *Purpose.* The State must prepare a plan identifying the intended uses of the funds in the SRF and describing how those uses support the goals of the SRF. This Intended Use Plan (IUP) must be prepared annually and must be subjected to public comment and review before being submitted to EPA. EPA must receive the IUP prior to the award of the capitalization grant.

(b) *Contents*—(1) *List of projects.* (i) The IUP must contain a list of publicly owned treatment works projects on the State's project priority list developed pursuant to section 216 of the Act, to be constructed with SRF assistance. This list must include: the name of the community; permit number or other applicable enforceable requirement, if available; the type of financial assistance; and the projected amount of eligible assistance.

(ii) The IUP must also contain a list of the nonpoint source and national estuary protection activities under sections 319 and 320 of the Act that the State expects to fund from its SRF.

(iii) The IUP must provide information in a format and manner that is consistent with the needs of the Regional Offices.

(2) Short and long term goals. The IUP must describe the long and short term goals and objectives of the State's water pollution control revolving fund.

(3) Information on the SRF activities to be supported. The IUP must include information on the types of activities including eligible categories of costs to receive assistance, types of assistance to be provided, and SRF policies on setting the terms for the various types of assistance provided by the fund.

(4) Assurances and specific proposals. The IUP must provide assurances and specific proposals on the manner by which the State intends to meet the requirements of the following sections of this part: §§ 35.3135(c); 35.3135(d); 35.3135(e); 35.3135(f); and 35.3140.

(5) Criteria and method for distribution of funds.

(i) The IUP must describe the criteria and method established for the distribution of the SRF funds and the distribution of the funds available to the SRF among the various types of assistance the State will offer.

(ii) The IUP must describe the criteria and method the State will use to select section 212 treatment work project priority list and projects or programs to be funded as eligible activities for nonpoint sources and estuary protection management programs.

(c) *Amending the IUP*. The IUP project list may be changed during the year under provisions established in the IUP as long as the projects have been previously identified through the public participation process.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0118)

§ 35.3155 Payments.

(a) *Payment schedule*. The State must include with each application for a capitalization grant a draft payment schedule based on the State's projection of binding commitments in its IUP. The payment schedule and the specific criteria establishing the conditions under which the State may draw cash from its LOC shall be jointly established by the Agency and the State and included in the capitalization grant agreement. Changes to the payment schedule, which may be negotiated during the year, will be effected through an amendment to the grant agreement.

(b) *Estimated disbursements*. With the first application for a capitalization grant, the State shall submit a schedule that reflects, by quarters, the estimated disbursements from that grant for the year following the grant award date. At the end of the third quarter of each Federal fiscal year thereafter, the State must provide the Agency with a schedule of estimated disbursements for the following Federal fiscal year. The State must advise the Agency when significant changes from the schedule of estimated disbursements are anticipated. This schedule must be developed in conformity with the procedures applicable to cash draws in § 35.3160 and must be at a level of detail sufficient to allow the Agency and the State to jointly develop and maintain a forecast of cash draws.

(c) *Timing of payments*. Payments to the LOC from a particular grant will begin in the quarter in which the grant is awarded and will end no later than the earlier of eight quarters after the capitalization grant is awarded or twelve quarters after advices of allowances are issued to the Regions.

(d) *General payment and cash draw rules*. (1) Except as described in §§ 35.3160(e) and 35.3160(g), payments will be based on the State's schedule of binding commitments.

(2) The SRF or assistance recipient must first incur a cost, but not necessarily disburse funds for that cost, on an activity for which the State has entered into a binding commitment, in order to draw cash.

(3) Cash draws will be available only up to the amount of payments made.

(4) For loans or for refinancing or purchasing of municipal debt, planning, design and associated pre-building costs that are within the scope of a project built after March 7, 1985, may be included in the assistance agreement regardless of when they were incurred, provided these costs are in conformity with title VI of the Act. The State may draw cash for these incurred pre-building costs immediately upon executing an assistance agreement.

(5) A State may draw cash from the LOC equal to the proportional Federal share at which time the State will provide its proportional share. The Federal proportional share will be 83⅓ percent of incurred costs and the State's proportional share will be 16⅔ percent of the incurred costs, except as described below.

(i) Where the State provides funds in excess of the required 20 percent match, the proportional Federal share drawn from the LOC will be the ratio of Federal funds in the capitalization grant to the sum of the capitalization grant and the State funds. Alternatively, the State may identify a group of activities approximately equal to 120 percent of the grant amount, and draw cash from the LOC for 83⅓ percent of the incurred costs of the identified activities.

(ii) The Federal proportional share may exceed 83⅓ percent where a State is given credit for its match amount as a result of funding activities in prior years (but after March 7, 1985), or for banking excess match in the SRF in prior years and disbursing these amounts prior to drawing cash. If the entire amount of the State's required

match has been disbursed in advance, the Federal proportional share would be 100 percent.

§ 35.3160 Cash draw rules.

(a) *Loans.* The State may draw cash from the LOC when the SRF receives a request from a loan recipient, based on incurred costs, including prebuilding and building costs.

(b) *Refinance or purchase of municipal debt.* (1) Cash draw for completed construction. Except as indicated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, cash draws shall be made at a rate no greater than equal amounts over the maximum number of quarters that payments can be made, pursuant to § 35.3155(c), and up to the portion of the LOC committed to the refinancing or purchase of the local debt. Cash draws for incurred building costs will generally be treated as refinanced costs.

(2) The State may immediately draw cash for up to five percent of each fiscal year's capitalization grant or two million dollars, whichever is greater, to refinance or purchase local debt.

(3) Projects or portions of projects not constructed. The State may draw cash based on incurred construction costs, as set forth in § 35.3160(a).

(4) Incremental disbursement bonds. For the purchase of incremental disbursement bonds from local governments, cash draws will be based on a schedule that coincides with the rate at which construction related costs are expected to be incurred for the project.

(c) *Purchase of insurance.* The State may draw cash to purchase insurance as premiums are due.

(d) *Guarantees and security for bonds.* (1) Cash draw in the event of default. In the event of an imminent default in debt service payments on the guaranteed/secured debt, the State can draw cash immediately up to the total amount of the LOC committed to the guarantee/security. If a balance remains in the guarantee portion of the LOC reserve after the default is covered, the State must negotiate a revised schedule for the remaining amount of the guarantee/security.

(2) Cash draw in the absence of default. (i) The State can draw cash up to the amount of the LOC dedicated for the guarantee or security in accordance with a schedule based on the national title II annual outlay rate (Yr 1: 7%; Yr 2: 35%; Yr 3: 26%; Yr 4: 20%; Yr 5: 12%), or actual construction cost. In the latter case, the amount of the cash draw would be the actual construction costs multiplied by the Federal share of the reserve multiplied by the ratio of the reserve to either the amount guaranteed or the proceeds of the bond issue.

(ii) In addition, in the case of a security the State can identify a group of projects whose value equals approximately the total of that portion of the LOC and the State match dedicated as a security. The State can then draw cash based on the incurred construction costs of the selected projects only, multiplied by the ratio of the Federal portion of the security to the entire security.

(3) *Aggressive leveraging exception.* Where the cash draw rules discussed in § 35.3160(d) would significantly frustrate a State's program, the Agency may permit an exception to these cash draw rules and provide for a more accelerated cash draw, where the State can demonstrate that:

(i) There are eligible projects ready to proceed in the immediate future with enough costs to justify the amount of the secured bond issue;

(ii) The absence of cash on an accelerated basis will substantially delay these projects;

(iii) If accelerated cash draws are allowed, the SRF will provide substantially more assistance; and

(iv) The long term viability of the State program to meet water quality needs will be protected.

(4) *Cash draw limitation.* When the LOC is used for securing State issued bonds, cash draws cannot be made at a rate greater than equal amounts over the maximum number of quarters that payments can be made, pursuant to § 35.3155(c). Exceptions to this limitation are in cases of default (see § 35.3160(d)(1)) and where cash draws are based on construction costs for all projects, as in § 35.3160(d)(2)(i).

(e) *Administrative expenses*—(1) *Payments.* One payment will be made at the time of the grant, based on the portion of the LOC estimated to be used for administrative expenses.

(2) *Cash draw*. The State can draw cash based on a schedule that coincides with the rate at which administrative expenses will be incurred, up to that portion of the LOC dedicated to administrative expenses.

(f) *Withholding payments*. If a State fails to take corrective action in accordance with section 605 of the Act, the Agency shall withhold payments to the SRF. Once a payment has been made by the Agency, that payment and cash draws from that payment will not be subject to withholding because of a State's failure to take corrective action.

§ 35.3165 Reports and audits.

(a) *Annual report*. The State must provide an Annual Report to the RA beginning the first fiscal year after it receives payments under title VI. The State should submit this report to the RA according to the schedule established in the grant agreement.

(b) *Matters to establish in the annual report*. In addition to the requirements in section 606(d) of the Act, in its annual report the State must establish that it has:

(1) Reviewed all SRF funded section 212 projects in accordance with the approved environmental review procedures;

(2) Deposited its match on or before the date on which each quarterly grant payment was made;

(3) Assured compliance with the requirements of § 35.3135(f);

(4) Made binding commitments to provide assistance equal to 120 percent of the amount of each grant payment within one year after receiving the grant payment pursuant to § 35.3135(c);

(5) Expended all funds in an expeditious and timely manner pursuant to § 35.3135(d); and

(6) First used all funds as a result of capitalization grants to assure maintenance of progress toward compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act pursuant to § 35.3135(e).

(c) *Annual review*—(1) *Purpose*. The purpose of the annual review is to assess the success of the State's performance of activities identified in the IUP and Annual Report, and to determine compliance with the terms of the capitalization grant agreement. The RA will complete the annual review according to the schedule established in the grant agreement.

(2) *Records access*. After reasonable notice by the RA, the State or assistance recipient must make available to the EPA such records as the RA reasonably requires to review and determine State compliance with the requirements of title VI. The RA may conduct onsite visits as needed to provide adequate programmatic review.

(d) *Annual audit*. (1) At least once a year the RA (through the Office of the Inspector General) will conduct, or require the State to have independently conducted, a financial and compliance audit of the SRF and the operations of the SRF. If the State is required to have an independently conducted audit performed, the State may designate an independent auditor of the State to carry out the audit or may contractually procure the service.

(2) The auditor can be a certified public accountant, a public accountant licensed on or before December 31, 1970, or a governmental auditor who meets the qualification standards (Government Auditing Standards). In addition, the auditor must meet the independence standard as enumerated by the General Accounting Office and American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. The Office of the Inspector General may arrange for an EPA audit if the State fails to conduct the audit or if the State's review is otherwise unsatisfactory.

(3) The audit report required under section 606(b) must contain an opinion on the financial statements of the SRF and its internal controls, and a report on compliance with title VI.

(4) The audit report must be completed within one year of the end of the appropriate accounting period and submitted to the Office of the Inspector General within 30 days of completion. In cases of State conducted audits, the State will be notified within 90 days as to the acceptability of the audit report and its findings. Audits may be done in conjunction with the Single Audit Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0118)

§ 35.3170 Corrective action.

(a) *Causes*. If the RA determines that the State has not complied with requirements under title VI, the RA will notify the State of such noncompliance and prescribe the necessary corrective action. Failure to satisfy the terms of the capitalization grant agreement, including unmet conditions or assurances or invalid certifications, is grounds for a finding of noncompliance. In addition, if the State does not manage the SRF in a financially sound manner (e.g. allows consistent and substantial failures of loan repayments), the RA may take corrective action as provided under this section.

(b) *RA's course of action*. In making a determination of noncompliance with the capitalization grant agreement and devising the corrective action, the RA will identify the nature and cause of the problems. The State's corrective action must remedy the specific instance of noncompliance and adjust program management to avoid noncompliance in the future.

(c) *Consequences for failure to take corrective action*. If within 60 days of receipt of the noncompliance notice, a State fails to take the necessary actions to obtain the results required by the RA, or to provide an acceptable plan to achieve the results required, the RA shall withhold payments to the SRF until the State has taken acceptable actions. If the State fails to take the necessary corrective action deemed adequate by the RA within twelve months of receipt of the original notice, any withheld payments shall be deobligated and reallotted to other States.

(d) *Releasing payments*. Once the State has taken the corrective action deemed necessary and adequate by the RA, the withheld payments will be released and scheduled payments will recommence.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART K OF PART 35—CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING A STATE'S PROPOSED NEPA-LIKE PROCESS

The following criteria will be used by the RA to evaluate a proposed SERP.

(A) *Legal foundation*. Adequate documentation of the legal authority, including legislation, regulations or executive orders and/or Attorney General certification that authority exists.

(B) *Interdisciplinary approach*. The availability of expertise either in-house or otherwise accessible to the State Agency.

(C) *Decision documentation*. A description of a documentation process adequate to explain the basis for decisions to the public.

(D) *Public notice and participation*. A description of the process, including routes of publication (e.g., local newspapers and project mailing list), and use of established State legal notification systems for notices of intent, and criteria for determining whether a public hearing is required. The adequacy of a rationale where the comment period differs from that under NEPA and is inconsistent with other State review periods.

(E) *Consider alternatives*. The extent to which the SERP will adequately consider:

(1) Designation of a study area comparable to the final system;

(2) A range of feasible alternatives, including the no action alternative;

(3) Direct and indirect impacts;

(4) Present and future conditions;

(5) Land use and other social parameters including recreation and open-space considerations;

(6) Consistency with population projections used to develop State implementation plans under the Clean Air Act;

(7) Cumulative impacts including anticipated community growth (residential, commercial, institutional and industrial) within the project study area; and

(8) Other anticipated public works projects including coordination with such projects.

Subpart L—Drinking Water State Revolving Funds

AUTHORITY: Section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 300j–12.

SOURCE: 65 FR 48299, Aug. 7, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.3500 Purpose, policy, and applicability.

(a) This subpart codifies and implements requirements for the national Drinking Water State Revolving Fund program under section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended in 1996. It applies to States (*i.e.*, each of the 50 States and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico) which receive capitalization grants and are authorized to establish a Fund under section 1452. The purpose of this subpart is to ensure that each State's program is designed and operated in such a manner as to

further the public health protection objectives of the Safe Drinking Water Act, promote the efficient use of all funds, and ensure that the Fund corpus is available in perpetuity for providing financial assistance to public water systems.

(b) This subpart supplements section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act by codifying statutory and program requirements that were published in the Final Guidelines for the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund program (EPA 816–R–97–005) signed by the Assistant Administrator for Water on February 28, 1997, as well as in subsequent policies. This subpart also supplements general grant regulations at 40 CFR part 31 which contain administrative requirements that apply to governmental recipients of Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) grants and subgrants. EPA will not impose additional major program requirements without providing an opportunity for affected parties to comment.

(c) EPA intends to implement the national Drinking Water State Revolving Fund program in a manner that preserves for States a high degree of flexibility to operate their programs in accordance with each State's unique needs and circumstances. To the maximum extent practicable, EPA also intends to administer the financial aspects of the national Drinking Water State Revolving Fund program in a manner that is consistent with the policies and procedures of the national Clean Water State Revolving Fund program established under Title VI of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1381–1387.

§ 35.3505 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to terms used in this subpart:

Act. The Safe Drinking Water Act (Public Law 93–523), as amended in 1996 (Public Law 104–182). 42 U.S.C. 300f *et seq*.

Administrator. The Administrator of the EPA or an authorized representative.

Allotment. Amount available to a State from funds appropriated by Congress to carry out section 1452 of the Act.

Automated Clearing House (ACH). A Federal payment mechanism that transfers cash to recipients of Federal assistance using electronic transfers from the Treasury through the Federal Reserve System.

Binding commitment. A legal obligation by the State to an assistance recipient that defines the terms for assistance from the Fund.

Capitalization grant. An award by EPA of funds to a State for purposes of capitalizing that State's Fund and for other purposes authorized in section 1452 of the Act.

Cash draw. The transfer of cash from the Treasury through the ACH to the DWSRF program. Upon a State's request for a cash draw, the Treasury will transfer funds to the DWSRF program account established in the State's bank.

CWSRF program. Each State's clean water state revolving fund program authorized under Title VI of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1381–1387.

Disadvantaged community. The entire service area of a public water system that meets affordability criteria established by the State after public review and comment.

Disbursement. The transfer of cash from the DWSRF program account established in the State's bank to an assistance recipient.

DWSRF program. Each State's drinking water state revolving fund program authorized under section 1452 of the Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 300j–12. This term includes the Fund and set-asides.

Fund. A revolving account into which a State deposits DWSRF program funds (e.g., capitalization grants, State match, repayments, net bond proceeds, interest earnings, *etc*.) for the purposes of providing loans and other types of assistance for drinking water infrastructure projects.

Intended Use Plan (IUP). A document prepared annually by a State, after public review and comment, which identifies intended uses of all DWSRF program funds and describes how those uses support the overall goals of the DWSRF program.

Net bond proceeds. The funds raised from the sale of the bonds minus issuance costs (e.g., the underwriting

discount, underwriter's legal counsel fees, bond counsel fee, and other costs incidental to the bond issuance).

Payment. An action taken by EPA to increase the amount of funds available for cash draw through the ACH. A payment is not a transfer of cash to the State, but an authorization by EPA to make capitalization grant funds available for transfer to a State after the State submits a cash draw request.

Public water system. A system as defined in 40 CFR 141.2. A public water system is either a ''community water system'' or a ''noncommunity water system'' as defined in 40 CFR 141.2.

Regional Administrator (RA). The Administrator of the appropriate Regional Office of the EPA or an authorized representative of the Regional Administrator.

Set-asides. State and local activities identified in sections 1452(g)(2) and (k) of the Act for which a portion of a capitalization grant may be used.

Small system. A public water system that regularly serves 10,000 or fewer persons.

State. Each of the 50 States and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, which receive capitalization grants and are authorized to establish a Fund under section 1452 of the Act.

§ 35.3510 Establishment of the DWSRF program.

(a) *General*. To be eligible to receive a capitalization grant, a State must establish a Fund and comply with the other requirements of section 1452 of the Act and this subpart.

(b) *Administration*. Capitalization grants must be awarded to an agency of the State that is authorized to enter into capitalization grant agreements with EPA, accept capitalization grant awards made under section 1452 of the Act, and otherwise manage the Fund in accordance with the requirements and objectives of the Act and this subpart. The State agency that is awarded the capitalization grant (*i.e.*, grantee) is accountable for the use of the funds provided in the capitalization grant agreement under general grant regulations at 40 CFR part 31.

(1) The authority to establish assistance priorities and to carry out oversight and related activities of the DWSRF program, other than financial administration of the Fund, must reside with the State agency having primary responsibility for administration of the State's public water system supervision (PWSS) program (*i.e.*, primacy) after consultation with other appropriate State agencies.

(2) If a State is eligible to receive a capitalization grant but does not have primacy, the Governor will determine which State agency will have the authority to establish priorities for financial assistance from the Fund. Evidence of the Governor's determination must be included with the capitalization grant application.

(3) If more than one State agency participates in implementation of the DWSRF program, the roles and responsibilities of each agency must be described in a Memorandum of Understanding or interagency agreement.

(c) *Combined financial administration*. A State may combine the financial administration of the Fund with the financial administration of any other revolving fund established by the State if otherwise not prohibited by State law under which the Fund was established. A State must assure that all monies in the Fund, including capitalization grants, State match, net bond proceeds, loan repayments, and interest are separately accounted for and used solely for the purposes specified in section 1452 of the Act and this subpart. Funds available from the administration and technical assistance set-aside may not be used for combined financial administration of any other revolving fund.

(d) *Use of funds*. (1) Assistance provided to a public water system from the DWSRF program may be used only for expenditures that will facilitate compliance with national primary drinking water regulations applicable under section 1412 or otherwise significantly further the public health protection objectives of the Act.

(2) The inability or failure of any public water system to receive assistance from the DWSRF program, or any delay in obtaining assistance, does not alter the obligation of the system to comply in a timely manner with all applicable drinking water standards and requirements of section 1452 of the Act.

§ 35.3515 Allotment and withholdings of funds.

(a) *Allotment*—(1) *General*. Each State will receive a minimum of one percent of the funds available for allotment to all of the States.

(2) *Allotment formula*. Funds available to States from fiscal year 1998 appropriations and subsequent appropriations are allotted according to a formula that reflects the infrastructure needs of public water systems identified in the most recent Needs Survey submitted in accordance with section 1452(h) of the Act.

(3) *Period of availability*. Funds are available for obligation to States during the fiscal year in which they are authorized and during the following fiscal year. The amount of any allotment not obligated to a State by EPA at the end of this period of availability will be reallotted to eligible States based on the formula originally used to allot these funds, except that the Administrator may reserve up to 10 percent of any funds available for reallotment to provide additional assistance to Indian Tribes. In order to be eligible to receive reallotted funds, a State must have been obligated all funds it is eligible to receive from EPA during the period of availability.

(4) *Loss of primacy*. The following provisions do not apply to any State that did not have primacy as of August 6, 1996:

(i) A State may not receive a capitalization grant from allotments that have been made if the State had primacy and subsequently loses primacy.

(ii) For a State that loses primacy, the Administrator may reserve funds from the State's allotment for use by EPA to administer primacy in that State. The balance of the funds not used by EPA to administer primacy will be reallotted to the other States.

(iii) A State will be eligible for future allotments from funds appropriated in the next fiscal year after primacy is restored.

(b) *Withholdings*—(1) *General*. EPA will withhold funds under each of the following provisions:

(i) *Capacity development authority*. EPA will withhold 20 percent of a State's allotment from any State that has not obtained the legal authority or other means to ensure that all new community water systems and new nontransient, noncommunity water systems commencing operations after October 1, 1999, demonstrate technical, financial, and managerial capacity with respect to each national primary drinking water regulation in effect, or likely to be in effect, on the date of commencement of operations. The determination of withholding will be based on an assessment of the status of the State program as of October 1 of the fiscal year for which the funds were allotted.

(ii) *Capacity development strategy*. EPA will withhold funds from any State unless the State is developing and implementing a strategy to assist public water systems in acquiring and maintaining technical, financial, and managerial capacity. The amount of a State's allotment that will be withheld is 10 percent for fiscal year 2001, 15 percent for fiscal year 2002, and 20 percent for each subsequent fiscal year. The determination of withholding will be based on an assessment of the status of the State strategy as of October 1 of the fiscal year for which the funds were allotted. Decisions of a State regarding any particular public water system as part of a capacity development strategy are not subject to review by EPA and may not serve as a basis for withholding funds.

(iii) *Operator certification program*. Beginning on February 5, 2001, EPA will withhold 20 percent of a State's allotment unless the State has adopted and is implementing a program for certifying operators of community and nontransient, noncommunity public water systems that meets the requirements of section 1419 of the Act. The determination of withholding will be based on an assessment of the status of the State program for each fiscal year.

(2) *Maximum withholdings*. The maximum amount of funds that will be withheld if a State fails to meet the requirements of both the capacity development authority and the capacity development strategy provisions is 20 percent of the allotment in any fiscal year. The maximum amount of funds that will be withheld if a State fails to meet the requirements of the operator

certification program provision and either the capacity development authority provision or the capacity development strategy provision is 40 percent of the allotment in any fiscal year.

(3) *Reallotment of withheld funds.* The Administrator will reallot withheld funds to eligible States based on the formula originally used to allot these funds. In order to be eligible to receive reallotted funds under the withholding provisions, a State must have been obligated all funds it is eligible to receive from EPA during the period of availability. A State that has funds withheld under any one of the withholding provisions in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) through (b)(1)(iii) of this section is not eligible to receive reallotted funds made available by that provision.

(4) *Termination of withholdings.* A withholding will cease to apply to funds appropriated in the next fiscal year after a State complies with the specific provision under which funds were withheld.

§ 35.3520 Systems, projects, and project-related costs eligible for assistance from the Fund.

(a) *Eligible systems.* Assistance from the Fund may only be provided to:

(1) Privately-owned and publicly-owned community water systems and non-profit noncommunity water systems.

(2) Projects that will result in the creation of a community water system in accordance with paragraph (b)(2)(vi) of this section.

(3) Systems referred to in section 1401(4)(B) of the Act for the purposes of point of entry or central treatment under section 1401(4)(B)(i)(III).

(b) *Eligible projects*—(1) *General.* Projects that address present or prevent future violations of health-based drinking water standards are eligible for assistance. These include projects needed to maintain compliance with existing national primary drinking water regulations for contaminants with acute and chronic health effects. Projects to replace aging infrastructure are eligible for assistance if they are needed to maintain compliance or further the public health protection objectives of the Act.

(2) Only the following project categories are eligible for assistance from the Fund:

(i) *Treatment.* Examples of projects include installation or upgrade of facilities to improve the quality of drinking water to comply with primary or secondary standards and point of entry or central treatment under section 1401(4)(B)(i)(III) of the Act.

(ii) *Transmission and distribution.* Examples of projects include installation or replacement of transmission and distribution pipes to improve water pressure to safe levels or to prevent contamination caused by leaks or breaks in the pipes.

(iii) *Source.* Examples of projects include rehabilitation of wells or development of eligible sources to replace contaminated sources.

(iv) *Storage.* Examples of projects include installation or upgrade of eligible storage facilities, including finished water reservoirs, to prevent microbiological contaminants from entering a public water system.

(v) *Consolidation.* Eligible projects are those needed to consolidate water supplies where, for example, a supply has become contaminated or a system is unable to maintain compliance for technical, financial, or managerial reasons.

(vi) *Creation of new systems.* Eligible projects are those that, upon completion, will create a community water system to address existing public health problems with serious risks caused by unsafe drinking water provided by individual wells or surface water sources. Eligible projects are also those that create a new regional community water system by consolidating existing systems that have technical, financial, or managerial difficulties. Projects to address existing public health problems associated with individual wells or surface water sources must be limited in scope to the specific geographic area affected by contamination. Projects that create new regional community water systems by consolidating existing systems must be limited in scope to the service area of the systems being consolidated. A project

must be a cost-effective solution to addressing the problem. A State must ensure that the applicant has given sufficient public notice to potentially affected parties and has considered alternative solutions to addressing the problem. Capacity to serve future population growth cannot be a substantial portion of a project.

(c) *Eligible project-related costs.* In addition to costs needed for the project itself, the following project-related costs are eligible for assistance from the Fund:

(1) Costs for planning and design and associated pre-project costs. A State that makes a loan for only planning and design is not required to provide assistance for completion of the project.

(2) Costs for the acquisition of land only if needed for the purposes of locating eligible project components. The land must be acquired from a willing seller.

(3) Costs for restructuring systems that are in significant noncompliance with any national primary drinking water regulation or variance or that lack the technical, financial, and managerial capability to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Act, unless the systems are ineligible under paragraph (d)(2) or (d)(3) of this section.

(d) *Ineligible systems.* Assistance from the Fund may not be provided to:

(1) Federally-owned public water systems and for-profit noncommunity water systems.

(2) Systems that lack the technical, financial, and managerial capability to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Act, unless the assistance will ensure compliance and the owners or operators of the systems agree to undertake feasible and appropriate changes in operations to ensure compliance over the long-term.

(3) Systems that are in significant noncompliance with any national primary drinking water regulation or variance, unless:

(i) The purpose of the assistance is to address the cause of the significant noncompliance and will ensure that the systems return to compliance; or

(ii) The purpose of the assistance is unrelated to the cause of the significant noncompliance and the systems are on enforcement schedules (for maximum contaminant level and treatment technique violations) or have compliance plans (for monitoring and reporting violations) to return to compliance.

(e) *Ineligible projects.* The following projects are ineligible for assistance from the Fund:

(1) Dams or rehabilitation of dams.

(2) Water rights, except if the water rights are owned by a system that is being purchased through consolidation as part of a capacity development strategy.

(3) Reservoirs or rehabilitation of reservoirs, except for finished water reservoirs and those reservoirs that are part of the treatment process and are on the property where the treatment facility is located.

(4) Projects needed primarily for fire protection.

(5) Projects needed primarily to serve future population growth. Projects must be sized only to accommodate a reasonable amount of population growth expected to occur over the useful life of the facility.

(6) Projects that have received assistance from the national set-aside for Indian Tribes and Alaska Native Villages under section 1452(i) of the Act.

(f) *Ineligible project-related costs.* The following project-related costs are ineligible for assistance from the Fund:

(1) Laboratory fees for routine compliance monitoring.

(2) Operation and maintenance expenses.

§ 35.3525 Authorized types of assistance from the Fund.

A State may only provide the following types of assistance from the Fund:

(a) *Loans.* (1) A State may make loans at or below the market interest rate, including zero interest rate loans. Loans may be awarded only if:

(i) An assistance recipient begins annual repayment of principal and interest no later than one year after project completion. A project is completed when operations are initiated or are capable of being initiated.

(ii) A recipient completes loan repayment no later than 20 years after

project completion except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(iii) A recipient establishes a dedicated source of revenue for repayment of the loan which is consistent with local ordinances and State laws or, for privately-owned systems, a recipient demonstrates that there is adequate security to assure repayment of the loan.

(2) A State may include eligible project reimbursement costs within loans if:

(i) A system received approval, authorization to proceed, or any similar action by a State prior to initiation of project construction and the construction costs were incurred after such State action; and

(ii) The project met all of the requirements of this subpart and was on the State's fundable list, developed using a priority system approved by EPA. A project on the comprehensive list which is funded when a project on the fundable list is bypassed using the State's bypass procedures in accordance with § 35.3555(c)(2)(ii) may be eligible for reimbursement of costs incurred after the system has been informed that it will receive funding.

(3) A State may include eligible planning and design and other associated pre-project costs within loans regardless of when the costs were incurred.

(4) All payments of principal and interest on each loan must be credited to the Fund.

(5) Of the total amount available for assistance from the Fund each year, a State must make at least 15 percent available solely for providing loan assistance to small systems, to the extent such funds can be obligated for eligible projects. A State that provides assistance in an amount that is greater than 15 percent of the available funds in one year may credit the excess toward the 15 percent requirement in future years.

(6) A State may provide incremental assistance for a project (e.g., for a particularly large, expensive project) over a period of years.

(b) *Assistance to disadvantaged communities.* (1) A State may provide loan subsidies (e.g., loans which include principal forgiveness, negative interest rate loans) to benefit communities meeting the State's definition of ''disadvantaged'' or which the State expects to become ''disadvantaged'' as a result of the project. Loan subsidies in the form of reduced interest rate loans that are at or above zero percent do not fall under the 30 percent allowance described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(2) A State may take an amount equal to no more than 30 percent of the amount of a particular fiscal year's capitalization grant to provide loan subsidies to disadvantaged communities. If a State does not take the entire 30 percent allowance associated with a particular fiscal year's capitalization grant, it cannot reserve the authority to take the remaining balance of the allowance from future capitalization grants. In addition, a State must:

(i) Indicate in the Intended Use Plan (IUP) the amount of the allowance it is taking for loan subsidies;

(ii) Commit capitalization grant and required State match dollars taken for loan subsidies in accordance with the binding commitment requirements in § 35.3550(e); and

(iii) Commit any other dollars (e.g., principal and interest repayments, investment earnings) taken for loan subsidies to projects over the same time period during which binding commitments are made for the capitalization grant from which the allowance was taken.

(3) A State may extend the term for a loan to a disadvantaged community, provided that a recipient completes loan repayment no later than 30 years after project completion and the term of the loan does not exceed the expected design life of the project.

(c) *Refinance or purchase of local debt obligations*—(1) *General.* A State may buy or refinance local debt obligations of municipal, intermunicipal, or interstate agencies where the debt obligation was incurred and the project was initiated after July 1, 1993. Projects must have met the eligibility requirements under section 1452 of the Act and this subpart to be eligible for refinancing. Privately-owned systems are not eligible for refinancing.

(2) *Multi-purpose debt.* If the original debt for a project was in the form of a

multi-purpose bond incurred for purposes in addition to eligible purposes under section 1452 of the Act and this subpart, a State may provide refinancing only for the eligible portion of the debt, not the entire debt.

(3) *Refinancing and State match.* If a State has credited repayments of loans made under a pre-existing State loan program as part of its State match, the State cannot also refinance the projects under the DWSRF program. If the State has already counted certain projects toward its State match which it now wants to refinance, the State must provide replacement funds for the amounts previously credited as match.

(d) *Purchase insurance or guarantee for local debt obligations.* A State may provide assistance by purchasing insurance or guaranteeing a local debt obligation to improve credit market access or to reduce interest rates. Assistance of this type is limited to local debt obligations that are undertaken to finance projects eligible for assistance under section 1452 of the Act and this subpart.

(e) *Revenue or security for Fund debt obligations (leveraging).* A State may use Fund assets as a source of revenue or security for the payment of principal and interest on revenue or general obligation bonds issued by the State in order to increase the total amount of funds available for providing assistance. The net proceeds of the sale of the bonds must be deposited into the Fund and must be used for providing loans and other assistance to finance projects eligible under section 1452 of the Act and this subpart.

§ 35.3530 Limitations on uses of the Fund.

(a) *Earn interest.* A State may earn interest on monies deposited into the Fund prior to disbursement of assistance (e.g., on reserve accounts used as security or guarantees). Monies deposited must not remain in the Fund primarily to earn interest. Amounts not required for current obligation or expenditure must be invested in interest bearing obligations.

(b) *Program administration.* A State may not use monies deposited into the Fund to cover its program administration costs. In addition to using the funds available from the administration and technical assistance set-aside under § 35.3535(b), a State may use the following methods to cover its program administration and other program costs.

(1) A State may use the proceeds of bonds guaranteed by the Fund to absorb expenses incurred issuing the bonds. The net proceeds of the bonds must be deposited into the Fund.

(2) A State may assess fees on an assistance recipient which are paid directly by the recipient and are not included as principal in a loan as allowed in paragraph (b)(3) of this section. These fees, which include interest earned on fees, must be deposited into the Fund or into an account outside of the Fund. If the fees are deposited into the Fund, they are subject to the authorized uses of the Fund. If the fees are deposited into an account outside of the Fund, they must be used for program administration, other purposes for which capitalization grants can be awarded under section 1452, State match under sections 1452(e) and (g)(2) of the Act, or combined financial administration of the DWSRF program and CWSRF program Funds where the programs are administered by the same State agency.

(3) A State may assess fees on an assistance recipient which are included as principal in a loan. These fees, which include interest earned on fees, must be deposited into the Fund or into an account outside of the Fund. If the fees are deposited into the Fund, they are subject to the authorized uses of the Fund. If the fees are deposited into an account outside of the Fund, they must be used for program administration or other purposes for which capitalization grants can be awarded under section 1452. Fees included as principal in a loan cannot be used for State match under sections 1452(e) and (g)(2) of the Act or combined financial administration of the DWSRF program and CWSRF program Funds. Additionally, fees included as principal in a loan:

(i) Cannot be assessed on a disadvantaged community which receives a loan subsidy provided from the 30 percent allowance in § 35.3525(b)(2);

(ii) Cannot cause the effective rate of a loan (which includes both interest and fees) to exceed the market rate; and

(iii) Cannot be assessed if the effective rate of a loan could reasonably be expected to cause a system to fail to meet the technical, financial, and managerial capability requirements under section 1452 of the Act.

(c) *Transfers*. The Governor of a State, or a State official acting pursuant to authorization from the Governor, may transfer an amount equal to 33 percent of a fiscal year's DWSRF program capitalization grant to the CWSRF program or an equivalent amount from the CWSRF program to the DWSRF program. The following conditions apply:

(1) When a State initially decides to transfer funds:

(i) The State's Attorney General, or someone designated by the Attorney General, must sign or concur in a certification for the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program that State law permits the State to transfer funds; and

(ii) The Operating Agreements or other parts of the capitalization grant agreements for the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program must be amended to detail the method the State will use to transfer funds.

(2) A State may not use the transfer provision to acquire State match for either program or use transferred funds to secure or repay State match bonds.

(3) Funds may be transferred after one year has elapsed since a State established its Fund (*i.e.*, one year after the State has received its first DWSRF program capitalization grant for projects), and may include an amount equal to the allowance associated with its fiscal year 1997 capitalization grant.

(4) A State may reserve the authority to transfer funds in future years.

(5) Funds may be transferred on a net basis between the DWSRF program and CWSRF program, provided that the 33 percent transfer allowance associated with DWSRF program capitalization grants received is not exceeded.

(6) Funds may not be transferred or reserved after September 30, 2001.

(d) *Cross-collateralization*. A State may combine the Fund assets of the DWSRF program and CWSRF program as security for bond issues to enhance the lending capacity of one or both of the programs. The following conditions apply:

(1) When a State initially decides to cross-collateralize:

(i) The State's Attorney General, or someone designated by the Attorney General, must sign or concur in a certification for the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program that State law permits the State to cross-collateralize the Fund assets of the DWSRF program and CWSRF program; and

(ii) The Operating Agreements or other parts of the capitalization grant agreements for the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program must be amended to detail the method the State will use to cross-collateralize.

(2) The proceeds generated by the issuance of bonds must be allocated to the purposes of the DWSRF program and CWSRF program in the same proportion as the assets from the Funds that are used as security for the bonds. A State must demonstrate at the time of bond issuance that the proportionality requirements have been or will be met. If a default should occur, and the Fund assets from one program are used for debt service in the other program to cure the default, the security would no longer need to be proportional.

(3) A State may not combine the Fund assets of the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program as security for bond issues to acquire State match for either program or use the assets of one program to secure match bonds for the other program.

(4) The debt service reserves for the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program must be accounted for separately.

(5) Loan repayments must be made to the respective program from which the loan was made.

§ 35.3535 Authorized set-aside activities.

(a) *General*. (1) A State may use a portion of its capitalization grants for the set-aside categories described in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section, provided that the amount of set-aside funding does not exceed the ceilings specified in this section.

(2) A State may not use set-aside funds for those projects or project-related costs listed in § 35.3520(b), (c), (e), and (f), with the following exceptions:

(i) Project planning and design costs for small systems; and

(ii) Costs for restructuring a system as part of a capacity development strategy.

(b) *Administration and technical assistance.* A State may use up to 4 percent of its allotment to cover the reasonable costs of administering the DWSRF program and to provide technical assistance to public water systems.

(c) *Small systems technical assistance.* A State may use up to 2 percent of its allotment to provide technical assistance to small systems. A State may use these funds for activities such as supporting a State technical assistance team or contracting with outside organizations or other parties to provide technical assistance to small systems.

(d) *State program management.* A State may use up to 10 percent of its allotment for State program management activities.

(1) This set-aside may only be used for the following activities:

(i) To administer the State PWSS program;

(ii) To administer or provide technical assistance through source water protection programs (including a Class V Underground Injection Control Program), except for enforcement actions;

(iii) To develop and implement a capacity development strategy; and

(iv) To develop and implement an operator certification program.

(2) Match requirement. A State must provide a dollar for dollar match for expenditures made under this set-aside.

(i) The match must be provided at the time of the capitalization grant award or in the same year that funds for this set-aside are expected to be expended in accordance with a workplan approved by EPA.

(ii) A State is authorized to use the amount of State funds it expended on its PWSS program in fiscal year 1993 (including PWSS match) as a credit toward meeting its match requirement. The value of this credit can be up to, but not greater than, 50 percent of the amount of match that is required. After determining the value of the credit that it is eligible to receive, a State must provide the additional funds necessary to meet the remainder of the match requirement. The source of these additional funds can be State funds (excluding PWSS match) or documented in-kind services.

(e) *Local assistance and other State programs.* A State may use up to 15 percent of its capitalization grant to assist in the development and implementation of local drinking water protection initiatives and other State programs. No more than 10 percent of the capitalization grant amount can be used for any one authorized activity.

(1) This set-aside may only be used for the following activities:

(i) A State may provide assistance only in the form of loans to community water systems and non-profit noncommunity water systems to acquire land or conservation easements from willing sellers or grantors. A system must demonstrate how the purchase of land or easements will protect the source water of the system from contamination and ensure compliance with national primary drinking water regulations. A State must develop a priority setting process for determining what parcels of land or easements to purchase or use an established priority setting process that meets the same goals. A State must seek public review and comment on its priority setting process and must identify the systems that received loans and include a description of the specific parcels of land or easements purchased in the Biennial Report.

(ii) A State may provide assistance only in the form of loans to community water systems to assist in implementing voluntary, incentive-based source water protection measures in areas delineated under a source water assessment program under section 1453 of the Act and for source water petitions under section 1454 of the Act. A State must develop a list of systems that may receive loans, giving priority to activities that facilitate compliance with national primary drinking water regulations applicable to the systems or otherwise significantly further the health protection objectives of the Act. A State must seek public review and

comment on its priority setting process and its list of systems that may receive loans.

(iii) A State may make expenditures to establish and implement wellhead protection programs under section 1428 of the Act.

(iv) A State may provide assistance, including technical and financial assistance, to public water systems as part of a capacity development strategy under section 1420(c) of the Act.

(v) A State may make expenditures from its fiscal year 1997 capitalization grant to delineate and assess source water protection areas for public water systems under section 1453 of the Act. Assessments include the identification of potential sources of contamination within the delineated areas. These assessment activities are limited to the identification of contaminants regulated under the Act or unregulated contaminants that a State determines may pose a threat to public health. A State must obligate funds within 4 years of receiving its fiscal year 1997 capitalization grant.

(2) A State may make loans under this set-aside only if an assistance recipient begins annual repayment of principal and interest no later than one year after completion of the activity and completes loan repayment no later than 20 years after completion of the activity. A State must deposit repayments into the Fund or into a separate account dedicated for this set-aside. The separate account is subject to the same management oversight requirements as the Fund. Amounts deposited into the Fund are subject to the authorized uses of the Fund.

§ 35.3540 Requirements for funding set-aside activities.

(a) *General*. If a State makes a grant or enters into a cooperative agreement with an assistance recipient to conduct set-aside activities, the recipient must comply with general grant regulations at 40 CFR part 30 or part 31, as appropriate.

(b) *Set-aside accounts*. A State must maintain separate and identifiable accounts for the portion of its capitalization grant to be used for set-aside activities.

(c) *Workplans*—(1) *General*. A State must submit detailed annual or multi-year workplans to EPA for approval describing how set-aside funds will be expended. For the administration and technical assistance set-aside under § 35.3535(b), the State is only required to submit a workplan describing how it will expend funds needed to provide technical assistance to public water systems. In order to ensure that funds are expended efficiently, multi-year workplan terms negotiated with EPA must be less than four years, unless a longer term is approved by EPA.

(2) *Submitting workplans*. A State must submit workplans in accordance with a schedule negotiated with EPA. If a schedule has not been negotiated, the State must submit workplans no later than 90 days after the capitalization grant award. If a State does not meet the deadline for submitting its workplans, the set-aside funds that were required to be described in the workplans must be transferred to the Fund to be used for projects.

(3) *Content*. Workplans must at a minimum include:

(i) The annual funding amount in dollars and as a percentage of the State allotment or capitalization grant;

(ii) The projected number of work years needed for implementing each set-aside activity;

(iii) The goals and objectives, outputs, and deliverables for each set-aside activity;

(iv) A schedule for completing activities under each set-aside activity;

(v) Identification and responsibilities of the agencies involved in implementing each set-aside activity, including activities proposed to be conducted by a third party; and

(vi) A description of the evaluation process to assess the success of work funded under each set-aside activity.

(4) *Amending workplans*. If a State changes the scope of work from what was originally described in its workplans, it must amend the workplans and submit them to EPA for approval.

(d) *Reserving set-aside funds*. (1) A State may reserve set-aside funds from a capitalization grant and expend them over a period of time, provided that the

State identifies the amount of funds reserved in the IUP and describes the use of the funds in workplans approved by EPA. For the administration and technical assistance set-aside under § 35.3535(b), the State is only required to submit a workplan to reserve funds needed to provide technical assistance to public water systems.

(2) With the exception of the local assistance and other State programs set-aside under § 35.3535(e), a State may reserve the authority to take from future capitalization grants those set-aside funds that it has not included in workplans. The State must identify in the IUP the amount of authority reserved from a capitalization grant for future use.

(e) *Fund and set-aside account transfers.* (1) A State may transfer funds among set-aside categories described in § 35.3535(b) through (e) and among activities within these categories, provided that set-aside ceilings are not exceeded.

(2) A State may transfer funds between the Fund and set-asides, provided that set-aside ceilings are not exceeded. Set-aside funds may be transferred at any time to the Fund. If a State has taken payment for the set-aside funds to be transferred to the Fund, it must make binding commitments for these funds within one year of the transfer. Monies intended for the Fund may be transferred to set-asides only if the State has not yet taken a payment that includes those funds to be transferred in accordance with the payment schedule negotiated with EPA.

(3) The capitalization grant agreement must be amended prior to any transfer among the set-aside categories or any transfer between the Fund and set-asides.

§ 35.3545 Capitalization grant agreement.

(a) *General.* A State must submit a capitalization grant application to EPA in order to receive a capitalization grant award. Approval of an application results in EPA and the State entering into a capitalization grant agreement which is the principal instrument by which the State commits to manage the DWSRF program in accordance with the requirements of section 1452 of the Act and this subpart.

(b) *Content.* In addition to the items listed in paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section, the capitalization grant agreement must contain or incorporate by reference the Application for Federal Assistance (EPA Form 424) and other related forms, IUP, negotiated payment schedule, State environmental review process (SERP), demonstrations of the specific capitalization grant agreement requirements listed in § 35.3550, and other documentation required by the Regional Administrator (RA). The capitalization grant agreement must also define the types of performance measures, reporting requirements, and oversight responsibilities that will be required to determine compliance with section 1452 of the Act.

(c) *Operating agreement.* At the option of a State, the framework and procedures of the DWSRF program that are not expected to change annually may be described in an Operating Agreement. The Operating Agreement may be amended if the State negotiates the changes with EPA.

(d) *Attorney General certification.* With the capitalization grant application, the State's Attorney General, or someone designated by the Attorney General, must sign or concur in a certification that:

(1) The authority establishing the DWSRF program and the powers it confers are consistent with State law;

(2) The State may legally bind itself to the proposed terms of the capitalization grant agreement; and

(3) An agency of the State is authorized to enter into capitalization grant agreements with EPA, accept capitalization grant awards made under section 1452 of the Act, and otherwise manage the Fund in accordance with the requirements and objectives of the Act and this subpart.

(e) *Roles and responsibilities of agencies.* If more than one State agency participates in the implementation of the DWSRF program, the State must describe the roles and responsibilities of each agency in the capitalization grant application and include a Memorandum

of Understanding or interagency agreement describing these roles and responsibilities.

(f) *Process for evaluating capability and compliance.* A State must include in the capitalization grant application a description of the following:

(1) The process it will use to assess the technical, financial, and managerial capability of all systems requesting assistance to ensure that the systems are in compliance with the requirements of the Act.

(2) If a State provides assistance to systems that lack technical, financial, and managerial capability, the process it will use to ensure that the systems undertake feasible and appropriate changes in operations to comply with the requirements of the Act over the long-term.

(3) If a State provides assistance to systems in significant noncompliance with any national primary drinking water regulation or variance, the process it will use to ensure that the systems return to compliance.

§ 35.3550 Specific capitalization grant agreement requirements.

(a) *General.* A State must agree to comply with this subpart, the general grant regulations at 40 CFR part 31, and specific conditions of the grant. A State must also agree to the following requirements and, in some cases, provide documentation as part of the capitalization grant application.

(b) *Comply with State statutes and regulations.* A State must agree to comply with all State statutes and regulations that are applicable to DWSRF program funds including capitalization grant funds, State match, interest earnings, net bond proceeds, repayments, and funds used for set-aside activities.

(c) *Demonstrate technical capability.* A State must agree to provide documentation demonstrating that it has adequate personnel and resources to establish and manage the DWSRF program.

(d) *Accept payments.* A State must agree to accept capitalization grant payments in accordance with a payment schedule negotiated between EPA and the State.

(e) *Make binding commitments.* A State must agree to enter into binding commitments with assistance recipients to provide assistance from the Fund.

(1) Binding commitments must be made in an amount equal to the amount of each capitalization grant payment and accompanying State match that is deposited into the Fund and must be made within one year after the receipt of each grant payment.

(2) A State may make binding commitments for more than the required amount and credit the excess towards the binding commitment requirements of subsequent grant payments.

(3) If a State is concerned about its ability to comply with the binding commitment requirement, it must notify the RA and propose a revised payment schedule for future grant payments.

(f) *Deposit of funds.* A State must agree to promptly deposit DWSRF program funds into appropriate accounts.

(1) A State must agree to deposit the portion of the capitalization grant to be used for projects into the Fund.

(2) A State must agree to maintain separate and identifiable accounts for the portion of the capitalization grant to be used for set-aside activities.

(3) A State must agree to deposit net bond proceeds, interest earnings, and repayments into the Fund.

(4) A State must agree to deposit any fees, which include interest earned on fees, into the Fund or into separate and identifiable accounts.

(g) *Provide State match.* A State must agree to deposit into the Fund an amount from State monies that equals at least 20 percent of each capitalization grant payment.

(1) A State must identify the source of State match in the capitalization grant application.

(2) A State must deposit the match into the Fund on or before the date that a State receives each payment for the capitalization grant, except when a State chooses to use a letter of credit (LOC) mechanism or similar financial arrangement for the State match. Under this mechanism, payments to this LOC account must be made proportionally on the same schedule as the payments for the capitalization grant. Cash from this State match LOC account must be drawn into the Fund

as cash is drawn into the Fund through the Automated Clearing House (ACH).

(3) A State may issue general obligation or revenue bonds to derive the State match. The net proceeds from the bonds issued by a State to derive the match must be deposited into the Fund and the bonds may only be retired using the interest portion of loan repayments and interest earnings of the Fund. Loan principal must not be used to retire State match bonds.

(4) If the State deposited State monies in a dedicated revolving fund after July 1, 1993, and prior to receiving a capitalization grant, the State may credit these monies toward the match requirement if:

(i) The monies were deposited in a separate revolving fund that subsequently became the Fund after receiving a capitalization grant and they were expended in accordance with section 1452 of the Act;

(ii) The monies were deposited in a separate revolving fund that has not received a capitalization grant, they were expended in accordance with section 1452 of the Act, and an amount equal to all repayments of principal and payments of interest from loans will be deposited into the Fund; or

(iii) The monies were deposited in a separate revolving fund and used as a reserve for a leveraged program consistent with section 1452 of the Act and an amount equal to the reserve is transferred to the Fund as the reserve's function is satisfied.

(5) If a State provides a match in excess of the required amount, the excess balance may be credited towards match requirements associated with subsequent capitalization grants.

(h) *Provide match for State program management set-aside.* A State must agree to provide a dollar for dollar match for expenditures made under the State program management set-aside in accordance with § 35.3535(d)(2). This match is separate from the 20 percent State match requirement for the capitalization grant in paragraph (g) of this section and must be identified as an eligible credit, deposited into set-aside accounts, or documented as in-kind services.

(i) *Use generally accepted accounting principles.* A State must agree to ensure that the State and public water systems receiving assistance will use accounting, audit, and fiscal procedures conforming to Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board or, in the case of privately-owned systems, the Financial Accounting Standards Board. The accounting system used for the DWSRF program must allow for proper measurement of:

(1) Revenues earned and other receipts, including but not limited to, loan repayments, capitalization grants, interest earnings, State match deposits, and net bond proceeds;

(2) Expenses incurred and other disbursements, including but not limited to, loan disbursements, repayment of bonds, and other expenditures allowed under section 1452 of the Act; and

(3) Assets, liabilities, capital contributions, and retained earnings.

(j) *Conduct audits.* In accordance with § 35.3570(b), a State must agree to comply with the provisions of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996. A State may voluntarily agree to conduct annual independent audits.

(k) *Dedicated repayment source.* A State must agree to adopt policies and procedures to assure that assistance recipients have a dedicated source of revenue for repayment of loans, or in the case of privately-owned systems, assure that recipients demonstrate that there is adequate security to assure repayment of loans.

(l) *Efficient expenditure.* A State must agree to commit and expend all funds as efficiently as possible and in an expeditious and timely manner.

(m) *Use funds in accordance with IUP.* A State must agree to use all funds in accordance with an IUP that was prepared after providing for public review and comment.

(n) *Biennial report.* A State must agree to complete and submit a Biennial Report that describes how it has met the goals and objectives of the previous two fiscal years as stated in the IUPs and capitalization grant agreements. The State must submit this report to the RA according to the schedule established in the capitalization grant agreement.

(o) *Comply with cross-cutters.* A State must agree to comply with all applicable Federal cross-cutting authorities.

(p) *Comply with provisions to avoid withholdings.* A State must agree to demonstrate how it is complying with the requirements of capacity development authority, capacity development strategy, and operator certification program provisions in order to avoid withholdings of funds under § 35.3515(b)(1)(i) through (b)(1)(iii).

§ 35.3555 Intended Use Plan (IUP).

(a) *General.* A State must prepare an annual IUP which describes how it intends to use DWSRF program funds to support the overall goals of the DWSRF program and contains the information outlined in paragraph (c) of this section. In those years in which a State submits a capitalization grant application, EPA must receive an IUP prior to the award of the capitalization grant. A State must prepare an annual IUP as long as the Fund or set-aside accounts remain in operation. The IUP must conform to the fiscal year adopted by the State for the DWSRF program (e.g., the State's fiscal year or the Federal fiscal year).

(b) *Public review requirements.* A State must seek meaningful public review and comment during the development of the IUP. A State must include a description of the public review process and an explanation of how it responded to major comments and concerns. If a State prepares separate IUPs (one for Fund monies and one for set-aside monies), the State must seek public review and comment during the development of each IUP.

(c) *Content.* Information in the IUP must be provided in a format and manner that is consistent with the needs of the RA.

(1) *Priority system.* The IUP must include a priority system for ranking individual projects for funding that provides sufficient detail for the public and EPA to readily understand the criteria used for ranking. The priority system must provide, to the maximum extent practicable, that priority for the use of funds will be given to projects that: address the most serious risk to human health; are necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Act (including requirements for filtration); and assist systems most in need, on a per household basis, according to State affordability criteria. A State that does not adhere to the three criteria must demonstrate why it is unable to do so.

(2) *Priority lists of projects.* All projects, with the exception of projects funded on an emergency basis, must be ranked using a State's priority system and go through a public review process prior to receiving assistance.

(i) The IUP must contain a fundable list of projects that are expected to receive assistance from available funds designated for use in the current IUP and a comprehensive list of projects that are expected to receive assistance in the future. The fundable list of projects must include: the name of the public water system; the priority assigned to the project; a description of the project; the expected terms of financial assistance based on the best information available at the time the IUP is developed; and the population of the system's service area at the time of the loan application. The comprehensive list must include, at a minimum, the priority assigned to each project and, to the extent known, the expected funding schedule for each project. A State may combine the fundable and comprehensive lists into one list, provided that projects which are expected to receive assistance from available funds designated for use in the current IUP are identified.

(ii) The IUP may include procedures which would allow a State to bypass projects on the fundable list. The procedures must clearly identify the conditions which would allow a project to be bypassed and the method for identifying which projects would receive funding. If a bypass occurs, a State must fund the highest ranked project on the comprehensive list that is ready to proceed. If a State elects to bypass a project for reasons other than readiness to proceed, the State must explain why the project was bypassed in the Biennial Report and during the annual review. To the maximum extent practicable, a State must work with bypassed projects to ensure that they will be prepared to receive funding in future years.

(iii) The IUP may allow for the funding of projects which require immediate attention to protect public health on an emergency basis, provided that a State defines what conditions constitute an emergency and identifies the projects in the Biennial Report and during the annual review.

(iv) The IUP must demonstrate how a State will meet the requirement of providing loan assistance to small systems as described in § 35.3525(a)(5). A State that is unable to comply with this requirement must describe the steps it is taking to ensure that a sufficient number of projects are identified to meet this requirement in future years.

(3) *Distribution of funds.* The IUP must describe the criteria and methods that a State will use to distribute all funds including:

(i) The process and rationale for distribution of funds between the Fund and set-aside accounts;

(ii) The process for selection of systems to receive assistance;

(iii) The rationale for providing different types of assistance and terms, including the method used to determine the market rate and the interest rate;

(iv) The types, rates, and uses of fees assessed on assistance recipients; and

(v) A description of the financial planning process undertaken for the Fund and the impact of funding decisions on the long-term financial health of the Fund.

(4) *Financial status.* The IUP must describe the sources and uses of DWSRF program funds including: the total dollar amount in the Fund; the total dollar amount available for loans, including loans to small systems; the amount of loan subsidies that may be made available to disadvantaged communities from the 30 percent allowance in § 35.3525(b)(2); the total dollar amount in set-aside accounts, including the amount of funds or authority reserved; and the total dollar amount in fee accounts.

(5) *Short- and long-term goals.* The IUP must describe the short-term and long-term goals it has developed to support the overall goals of the DWSRF program of ensuring public health protection, complying with the Act, ensuring affordable drinking water, and maintaining the long-term financial health of the Fund.

(6) *Set-aside activities.* (i) The IUP must identify the amount of funds a State is electing to use for set-aside activities. A State must also describe how it intends to use these funds, provide a general schedule for their use, and describe the expected accomplishments that will result from their use.

(ii) For loans made in accordance with the local assistance and other State programs set-aside under § 35.3535(e)(1)(i) and (e)(1)(ii), the IUP must, at a minimum, describe the process by which recipients will be selected and how funds will be distributed among them.

(7) *Disadvantaged community assistance.* The IUP must describe how a State's disadvantaged community program will operate including:

(i) The State's definition of what constitutes a disadvantaged community;

(ii) A description of affordability criteria used to determine the amount of disadvantaged assistance;

(iii) The amount and type of loan subsidies that may be made available to disadvantaged communities from the 30 percent allowance in § 35.3525(b)(2); and

(iv) To the maximum extent practicable, an identification of projects that will receive disadvantaged assistance and the respective amounts.

(8) *Transfer process.* If a State decides to transfer funds between the DWSRF program and CWSRF program, the IUPs for the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program must describe the process including:

(i) The total amount and type of funds being transferred during the period covered by the IUP;

(ii) The total amount of authority being reserved for future transfer, including the authority reserved from previous years; and

(iii) The impact of the transfer on the amount of funds available to finance projects and set-asides and the long-term impact on the Fund.

(9) *Cross-collateralization process.* If a State decides to cross-collateralize Fund assets of the DWSRF program and CWSRF program, the IUPs for the

DWSRF program and the CWSRF program must describe the process including:

(i) The type of monies which will be used as security;

(ii) How monies will be used in the event of a default; and

(iii) Whether or not monies used for a default in the other program will be repaid, and if they will not be repaid, what will be the cumulative impact on the Funds.

(d) *Amending the IUP*. The priority lists of projects may be amended during the year under provisions established in the IUP as long as additions or other substantive changes to the lists, except projects funded on an emergency basis, go through a public review process. A State may change the use of funds from what was originally described in the IUP as long as substantive changes go through a public review process.

§ 35.3560 General payment and cash draw rules.

(a) *Payment schedule*. A State will receive each capitalization grant payment in the form of an increase to the ceiling of funds available through the ACH, made in accordance with a payment schedule negotiated between EPA and the State. A payment schedule that is based on a State's projection of binding commitments and use of set-aside funds as stated in the IUP must be included in the capitalization grant agreement. Changes to the payment schedule must be made through an amendment to the grant agreement.

(b) *Timing of payments*. All payments to a State will be made by the earlier of 8 quarters after the capitalization grant is awarded or 12 quarters after funds are allotted to a State.

(c) *Funds available for cash draw*. Cash draws will be available only up to the amount of payments that have been made to a State.

(d) *Estimated cash draw schedule*. On a schedule negotiated with EPA, a State must provide EPA with a quarterly schedule of estimated cash draws for the Federal fiscal year. The State must notify EPA when significant changes from the estimated cash draw schedule are anticipated. This schedule must be developed to conform with the procedures applicable to cash draws and must have sufficient detail to allow EPA and the State to jointly develop and maintain a forecast of cash draws.

(e) *Cash draw for set-asides*. A State may draw cash through the ACH for the full amount of costs incurred for set-aside expenditures based on EPA approved workplans. A State may draw cash in advance to ensure funds are available to meet State payroll expenses. However, cash should be drawn no sooner than necessary to meet immediate payroll disbursement needs.

(f) *Cash draw for Fund*. A State may draw cash through the ACH for the proportionate Federal share of eligible incurred project costs. A State need not have disbursed funds for incurred project costs prior to drawing cash. A State may not draw cash for a particular project until the State has executed a loan agreement for that project.

(g) *Calculation of proportionate Federal share*—(1) *General*. The proportionate Federal share is equal to the Federal monies intended for the Fund (capitalization grant minus set-asides) divided by the total amount of monies intended for the Fund (capitalization grant minus set-asides plus required State match). A State may calculate the proportionate Federal share on a rolling average basis or on a grant by grant basis.

(2) *State overmatch*. (i) The proportionate Federal share does not change if a State is providing funds in excess of the required State match.

(ii) Federal monies may be drawn at a rate that is greater than that determined by the proportionate Federal share calculation when a State is given credit toward its match amount as a result of funding projects in prior years (but after July 1, 1993), or for crediting excess match in the Fund in prior years and disbursing these amounts prior to drawing cash. If the entire amount of a State's required match has been disbursed in advance, the proportionate Federal share of cash draws would be 100 percent.

§ 35.3565 Specific cash draw rules for authorized types of assistance from the Fund.

A State may draw cash for the authorized types of assistance from the Fund described in § 35.3525 according to the following rules:

(a) *Loans*—(1) *Eligible project costs.* A State may draw cash based on the proportionate Federal share of incurred project costs. In the case of incurred planning and design and associated preproject costs, cash may be drawn immediately upon execution of the loan agreement.

(2) *Eligible project reimbursement costs.* A State may draw cash to reimburse assistance recipients for eligible project costs at a rate no greater than equal amounts over the maximum number of quarters that capitalization grant payments are made. A State may immediately draw cash for up to 5 percent of each fiscal year's capitalization grant or 2 million dollars, whichever is greater, to reimburse project costs.

(b) *Refinance or purchase of local debt obligations*—(1) *Completed projects.* A State may draw cash up to the portion of the capitalization grant committed to the refinancing or purchase of local debt obligations of municipal, intermunicipal, or interstate agencies at a rate no greater than equal amounts over the maximum number of quarters that capitalization grant payments are made. A State may immediately draw cash for up to 5 percent of each fiscal year's capitalization grant or 2 million dollars, whichever is greater, to refinance or purchase local debt.

(2) *Portions of projects not completed.* A State may draw cash based on the proportionate Federal share of incurred project costs according to the rule for loans in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) *Purchase of incremental disbursement bonds from local governments.* A State may draw cash based on a schedule that coincides with the rate at which costs are expected to be incurred for the project.

(c) *Purchase insurance for local debt obligations.* A State may draw cash for the proportionate Federal share of insurance premiums as they are due.

(d) *Guarantee for local debt obligations*—(1) *In the event of default.* In the event of imminent default in debt service payments on a guaranteed local debt, a State may draw cash immediately up to the total amount of the capitalization grant that is dedicated for the guarantee. If a balance remains after the default is satisfied, the State must negotiate a revised cash draw schedule for the remaining amount dedicated for the guarantee.

(2) *In the absence of default.* A State may draw cash up to the amount of the capitalization grant dedicated for the guarantee based on actual incurred project costs. The amount of the cash draw would be based on the proportionate Federal share of incurred project costs multiplied by the ratio of the guarantee reserve to the amount guaranteed.

(e) *Revenue or security for Fund debt obligations (leveraging)*—(1) *In the event of default.* In the event of imminent default in debt service payments on a secured debt, a State may draw cash immediately up to the total amount of the capitalization grant that is dedicated for the security. If a balance remains after the default is satisfied, the State must negotiate a revised schedule for the remaining amount dedicated for the security.

(2) *In the absence of default.* A State may draw cash up to the amount of the capitalization grant dedicated for the security using either of the following methods:

(i) *All projects method.* A State may draw cash based on the incurred project costs multiplied by the ratio of the Federal portion of the reserve to the total reserve multiplied by the ratio of the total reserve to the net bond proceeds.

(ii) *Group of projects method.* A State may identify a group of projects whose cost is approximately equal to the total of that portion of the capitalization grant and the State match dedicated as a security. The State may then draw cash based on the incurred costs of the selected projects only, multiplied by the ratio of the Federal portion of the security to the entire security.

(3) *Aggressive leveraging.* Where the cash draw rules in paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of this section would significantly frustrate a State's leveraged

program, EPA may permit an exception to these cash draw rules and provide for a more accelerated cash draw. A State must demonstrate that:

(i) There are eligible projects ready to proceed in the immediate future with enough costs to justify the amount of the secured bond issue;

(ii) The absence of cash on an accelerated basis will substantially delay these projects;

(iii) The Fund will provide substantially more assistance if accelerated cash draws are allowed; and

(iv) The long-term viability of the State program to meet drinking water needs will be protected.

(f) *Loans to privately-owned systems.* In cases where State monies cannot be used to provide loans to privately-owned systems, a State may draw 100 percent Federal monies for costs incurred by privately-owned systems. When Federal monies are drawn for incurred costs, the State must deposit or have previously deposited into the Fund the required match associated with the amount of cash drawn. Every 18 months, the State must submit documentation showing that it has met its proportionate Federal share within the last 6 months. If a State is unable to document that it has met its proportionate Federal share, State match deposited into the Fund must be expended before Federal monies are drawn for costs incurred by publicly-owned systems until the State meets its proportionate Federal share.

§ 35.3570 Reports and audits.

(a) *Biennial report*—(1) *General.* A State must submit a Biennial Report to the RA describing how it has met the goals and objectives of the previous two fiscal years as stated in the IUPs and capitalization grant agreements, including the most recent audit of the Fund and the entire State allotment. The State must submit this report to the RA according to the schedule established in the capitalization grant agreement. Information provided in the Biennial Report on other EPA programs eligible for assistance from the DWSRF program may not replace the reporting requirements for those other programs.

(2) *Financial report.* As part of the Biennial Report, a State must present the financial status of the DWSRF program, including the total dollar amount in fee accounts. This report must, at a minimum, include the financial statements and footnotes required under GAAP to present fairly the financial condition and results of operations.

(3) *Matters to establish in the biennial report.* A State must establish in the Biennial Report that it has complied with section 1452 of the Act and this subpart. In particular, the Biennial Report must demonstrate that a State has:

(i) Managed the DWSRF program in a fiscally prudent manner and adopted policies and processes which promote the long-term financial health of the Fund;

(ii) Deposited its match (cash or State LOC) into the Fund in accordance with the requirements of § 35.3550(g);

(iii) Made binding commitments with assistance recipients to provide assistance from the Fund consistent with the requirements of § 35.3550(e);

(iv) Funded only the highest priority projects listed in the IUP and documented why priority projects were bypassed in accordance with § 35.3555(c)(2);

(v) Provided assistance only to eligible public water systems and for eligible projects and project-related costs under § 35.3520;

(vi) Provided assistance only for eligible set-aside activities under § 35.3535 and conducted activities consistent with workplans and other requirements of § 35.3535 and § 35.3540;

(vii) Provided loan assistance to small systems consistent with the requirements of § 35.3525(a)(5) and § 35.3555(c)(2)(iv);

(viii) Provided assistance to disadvantaged communities consistent with the requirements of § 35.3525(b) and § 35.3555(c)(7);

(ix) Used fees for eligible purposes under § 35.3530(b)(2) and (b)(3) and assessed fees included as principal in a loan in accordance with the limitations in § 35.3530(b)(3)(i) through (b)(3)(iii);

(x) Adopted and implemented procedures consistent with the requirements of § 35.3530(c) and § 35.3555(c)(8) if funds

were transferred between the DWSRF program and CWSRF program;

(xi) Adopted and implemented procedures consistent with the requirements of § 35.3530(d) and § 35.3555(c)(9) if Fund assets of the DWSRF program and CWSRF program were cross-collateralized;

(xii) Reviewed all DWSRF program funded projects and activities for compliance with Federal cross-cutting authorities that apply to the State as a grant recipient and those which apply to assistance recipients in accordance with § 35.3575;

(xiii) Reviewed all DWSRF program funded projects and activities in accordance with approved State environmental review procedures under § 35.3580; and

(xiv) Complied with general grant regulations at 40 CFR part 31 and specific conditions of the grant.

(4) *Joint report.* A State which jointly administers the DWSRF program and the CWSRF program may submit a report that addresses both programs. However, programmatic and financial information for each program must be identified separately.

(b) *Audit.* (1) A State must comply with the provisions of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, 31 U.S.C. 7501–7, and Office of Management and Budget's Circular A–133 and Compliance Supplement.

(2) A State may voluntarily agree to conduct annual independent audits which provide an auditor's opinion on the DWSRF program financial statements, reports on internal controls, and reports on compliance with section 1452 of the Act, applicable regulations, and general grant requirements. The agreement to conduct voluntary independent audits should be documented in the Operating Agreement or in another part of the capitalization grant agreement.

(3) Those States that do not conduct independent audits will be subject to periodic audits by the EPA Office of Inspector General.

(c) *Annual review*—(1) *Purpose.* The purpose of the annual review is to assess the success of the State's performance of activities identified in the IUP, Biennial Report (in years when it is submitted), and Operating Agreement (if used) and to determine compliance with the capitalization grant agreement, requirements of section 1452 of the Act, and this subpart. The RA will complete the annual review according to the schedule established in the capitalization grant agreement.

(2) *Records access.* After reasonable notice by the RA, the State or assistance recipient must make available such records as the RA reasonably considers pertinent to review and determine State compliance with the capitalization grant agreement and requirements of section 1452 of the Act and this subpart. The RA may conduct on-site visits as deemed necessary to perform the annual review.

(d) *Information management system*—(1) *Purpose.* The purpose of the information management system is to assess the DWSRF programs, to monitor State progress in years in which Biennial Reports are not submitted, and to assist in conducting annual reviews.

(2) *Reporting.* A State must annually submit information to EPA on the amount of funds available and assistance provided by the DWSRF program.

§ 35.3575 Application of Federal cross-cutting authorities (cross-cutters).

(a) *General.* A number of Federal laws, executive orders, and government-wide policies apply by their own terms to projects and activities receiving Federal financial assistance, regardless of whether the statute authorizing the assistance makes them applicable. A few cross-cutters apply by their own terms only to the State as the grant recipient because the authorities explicitly limit their application to grant recipients.

(b) *Application of cross-cutter requirements.* Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section and in § 35.3580, cross-cutter requirements apply in the following manner:

(1) All projects for which a State provides assistance in amounts up to the amount of the capitalization grant deposited into the Fund must comply with the requirements of the cross-cutters. Activities for which a State provides assistance from capitalization

grant funds deposited into set-aside accounts must comply with the requirements of the cross-cutters, to the extent that the requirements of the cross-cutters are applicable.

(2) Projects and activities for which a State provides assistance in amounts that are greater than the amount of the capitalization grant deposited into the Fund or set-aside accounts are not subject to the requirements of the cross-cutters.

(3) A State that elects to impose the requirements of the cross-cutters on projects and activities for which it provides assistance in amounts that are greater than the amount of the capitalization grant deposited into the Fund or set-aside accounts may credit this excess to meet future cross-cutter requirements on assistance provided from the respective accounts.

(c) *Federal anti-discrimination law requirements.* All programs, projects, and activities for which a State provides assistance are subject to the following Federal anti-discrimination laws: Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*; section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, 29 U.S.C. 794; and the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 6102.

(d) *Minority and Women's Business Enterprise (MBE/WBE) procurement requirements.* A State must negotiate a fair share goal with the RA for the participation of MBE/WBEs. The fair share goal must be based on the availability of MBE/WBEs in the relevant market area to do the work under the DWSRF program. Each capitalization grant agreement must describe how a State will comply with MBE/WBE procurement requirements, including how it will apply the fair share goal to assistance recipients to which the requirements apply and how it will assure that assistance recipients take the following six affirmative steps:

(1) Include small, minority and women's businesses on solicitation lists;

(2) Assure that small, minority and women's businesses are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(3) Divide total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small, minority and women's businesses;

(4) Establish delivery schedules, when the requirements of the work permits, which will encourage participation by small, minority and women's businesses;

(5) Use the services of the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce, as appropriate; and

(6) Require the contractor to take the affirmative steps in paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(5) of this section if the contractor awards subagreements.

(e) *Complying with cross-cutters.* A State is responsible for ensuring that assistance recipients comply with the requirements of cross-cutters, including initiating any required consultations with State or Federal agencies responsible for individual cross-cutters. A State must inform EPA when consultation or coordination with other Federal agencies is necessary to resolve issues regarding compliance with cross-cutter requirements.

§ 35.3580 Environmental review requirements.

(a) *General.* With the exception of activities identified in paragraph (b) of this section, a State must conduct environmental reviews of the potential environmental impacts of projects and activities receiving assistance.

(b) *Activities excluded from environmental reviews.* A State must conduct environmental reviews of source water protection activities under § 35.3535, unless the activities solely involve administration (e.g., personnel, equipment, travel) or technical assistance. A State is not required to conduct environmental reviews of all the other eligible set-aside activities under § 35.3535 because EPA has determined that, due to their nature, they do not individually, cumulatively over time, or in conjunction with other actions have a significant effect on the quality of the human environment. A State does not need to include provisions in its SERP for excluding these activities. Activities excluded from environmental reviews remain subject to other applicable Federal cross-cutting authorities under § 35.3575.

(c) *Tier I environmental reviews.* All projects that are assisted by the State in amounts up to the amount of the capitalization grant deposited into the Fund must be reviewed in accordance with a SERP that is functionally equivalent to the review undertaken by EPA under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). With the exception of activities excluded from environmental reviews in paragraph (b) of this section, activities for which a State provides assistance from capitalization grant funds deposited into set-aside accounts must also be reviewed in accordance with a SERP that is functionally equivalent to the review undertaken by EPA under the NEPA. A State may elect to apply the procedures at 40 CFR part 6 and related subparts or apply its own ''NEPA-like'' SERP for conducting environmental reviews, provided that the following elements are met:

(1) *Legal foundation.* A State must have the legal authority to conduct environmental reviews of projects and activities receiving assistance. The legal authority and supporting documentation must specify:

(i) The mechanisms to implement mitigation measures to ensure that a project or activity is environmentally sound;

(ii) The legal remedies available to the public to challenge environmental review determinations and enforcement actions;

(iii) The State agency that is primarily responsible for conducting environmental reviews; and

(iv) The extent to which environmental review responsibilities will be delegated to local recipients and will be subject to oversight by the primary State agency.

(2) *Interdisciplinary approach.* A State must employ an interdisciplinary approach for identifying and mitigating adverse environmental effects including, but not limited to, those associated with other cross-cutting Federal environmental authorities.

(3) *Decision documentation.* A State must fully document the information, processes, and premises that influence its decisions to:

(i) Proceed with a project or activity contained in a finding of no significant impact (FNSI) following documentation in an environmental assessment (EA);

(ii) Proceed or not proceed with a project or activity contained in a record of decision (ROD) following preparation of a full environmental impact statement (EIS);

(iii) Reaffirm or modify a decision contained in a previously issued categorical exclusion (CE), EA/FNSI or EIS/ROD following a mandatory 5 year environmental reevaluation of a proposed project or activity; and

(iv) If a State elects to implement processes for either partitioning an environmental review or categorically excluding projects or activities from environmental review, the State must similarly document these processes in its proposed SERP.

(4) *Public notice and participation.* A State must provide public notice when: a CE is issued or rescinded; a FNSI is issued but before it becomes effective; a decision that is issued 5 years earlier is reaffirmed or revised; and prior to initiating an EIS. Except with respect to a public notice of a CE or reaffirmation of a previous decision, a formal public comment period must be provided during which no action on a project or activity will be allowed. A public hearing or meeting must be held for all projects and activities except for those having little or no environmental effect.

(5) *Alternatives consideration.* A State must have evaluation criteria and processes which allow for:

(i) Comparative evaluation among alternatives, including the beneficial and adverse consequences on the existing environment, the future environment, and individual sensitive environmental issues that are identified by project management or through public participation; and

(ii) Devising appropriate near-term and long-range measures to avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse impacts.

(d) *Tier II environmental reviews.* A State may elect to apply an alternative SERP to all projects and activities (except those activities excluded from environmental reviews in paragraph (b) of this section) for which a State provides assistance in amounts that are greater than the amount of the capitalization

grant deposited into the Fund or set-aside accounts, provided that the process:

(1) Is supported by a legal foundation which establishes the State's authority to review projects and activities;

(2) Responds to other environmental objectives of the State;

(3) Provides for comparative evaluations among alternatives and accounts for beneficial and adverse consequences to the existing and future environment;

(4) Adequately documents the information, processes, and premises that influence an environmental determination; and

(5) Provides for notice to the public of proposed projects and activities and for the opportunity to comment on alternatives and to examine environmental review documents. For projects or activities determined by the State to be controversial, a public hearing must be held.

(e) *Categorical exclusions (CEs).* A State may identify categories of actions which do not individually, cumulatively over time, or in conjunction with other actions have a significant effect on the quality of the human environment and which the State will exclude from the substantive environmental review requirements of its SERP. Any procedures under this paragraph must provide for extraordinary circumstances in which a normally excluded action may have a significant environmental effect.

(f) *Environmental reviews for refinanced projects or reimbursed project costs.* A State must conduct an environmental review which considers the impacts of a project based on conditions of the site prior to initiation of the project. Failure to comply with the environmental review requirements cannot be justified on the grounds that costs have already been incurred, impacts have already been caused, or contractual obligations have been made prior to the binding commitment.

(g) *EPA approval process.* The RA must review and approve any State ''NEPA-like'' and alternative procedures to ensure that the requirements for Tier I and Tier II environmental reviews have been met. The RA will conduct these reviews on the basis of the criteria for evaluating NEPA-like reviews contained in Appendix A to this subpart.

(h) *Modifications to approved SERPs.* Significant changes to State environmental review procedures must be approved by the RA.

§ 35.3585 Compliance assurance procedures.

(a) *Causes.* The RA may take action under this section and the enforcement provisions of the general grant regulations at 40 CFR 31.43 if a determination is made that a State has not complied with its capitalization grant agreement, other requirements under section 1452 of the Act, this subpart, or 40 CFR part 31 or has not managed the DWSRF program in a financially sound manner (e.g., allows consistent and substantial failures of loan repayments).

(b) *RA's course of action.* For cause under paragraph (a) of this section, the RA will issue a notice of non-compliance and may prescribe appropriate corrective action. A State's corrective action must remedy the specific instance of non-compliance and adjust program management to avoid non-compliance in the future.

(c) *Consequences for failure to comply.* (1) If within 60 days of receipt of the non-compliance notice a State fails to take the necessary actions to obtain the results required by the RA or fails to provide an acceptable plan to achieve the results required, the RA may suspend payments until the State has taken acceptable actions. Once a State has taken the corrective action deemed necessary and adequate by the RA, the suspended payments will be released and scheduled payments will recommence.

(2) If a State fails to take the necessary corrective action deemed adequate by the RA within 12 months of receipt of the original notice, any suspended payments will be deobligated and reallotted to eligible States. Once a payment has been made for the Fund, that payment and cash draws from that payment will not be subject to withholding. All future payments will be withheld from a State and reallotted

until such time that adequate corrective action is taken and the RA determines that the State is back in compliance.

(d) *Dispute resolution.* A State or an assistance recipient that has been adversely affected by an action or omission by EPA may request a review of the action or omission under general grant regulations at 40 CFR part 31, subpart F.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART L—CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING A STATE'S PROPOSED NEPA-LIKE PROCESS

The following criteria will be used by the RA to evaluate a proposed SERP:

(A) *Legal foundation.* Adequate documentation of the legal authority, including legislation, regulations or executive orders and/or Attorney General certification that authority exists.

(B) *Interdisciplinary approach.* The availability of expertise, either in-house or otherwise, accessible to the State agency.

(C) *Decision documentation.* A description of a documentation process adequate to explain the basis for decisions to the public.

(D) *Public notice and participation.* A description of the process, including routes of publication (e.g., local newspapers and project mailing list), and use of established State legal notification systems for notices of intent, and criteria for determining whether a public hearing is required. The adequacy of a rationale where the comment period differs from that under NEPA and is inconsistent with other State review periods.

(E) *Alternatives consideration.* The extent to which the SERP will adequately consider:

(1) Designation of a study area comparable to the final system;

(2) A range of feasible alternatives, including the no action alternative;

(3) Direct and indirect impacts;

(4) Present and future conditions;

(5) Land use and other social parameters including relevant recreation and open-space considerations;

(6) Consistency with population projections used to develop State implementation plans under the Clean Air Act;

(7) Cumulative impacts including anticipated community growth (residential, commercial, institutional, and industrial) within the project study area; and

(8) Other anticipated public works projects including coordination with such projects.

Subpart M—Grants for Technical Assistance

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 9617(e); sec. 9(g), E.O. 12580, 52 FR 2923, 3 CFR, 1987 Comp., p. 193.

SOURCE: 65 FR 58858, Oct. 2, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 35.4000 Authority.

The Environmental Protection Agency (''EPA'') issues this subpart under section 117(e) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA), as amended, 42 U.S.C. 9617(e).

§ 35.4005 What is a Technical Assistance Grant?

A Technical Assistance Grant (TAG) provides money for your group to obtain technical assistance in interpreting information with regard to a Superfund site. EPA awards TAGs to promote public participation in decision making at eligible sites. A TAG allows your group to procure independent technical advisors to help you interpret and comment on site-related information and decisions. Examples of how a technical advisor can help your group include, but are not limited to:

(a) Reviewing preliminary site assessment/site investigation data;

(b) Participating in public meetings to help interpret information about site conditions, proposed remedies, and the implementation of a remedy;

(c) Visiting the site vicinity periodically during cleanup, if possible, to observe progress and provide technical updates to your group; and

(d) Evaluate future land use options based on land use assumptions found in the ''remedial investigation/feasibility study.''

§ 35.4010 What does this subpart do?

This subpart establishes the program-specific regulations for TAGs awarded by EPA.

§ 35.4011 Do the general grant regulations for nonprofit organizations apply to TAGs?

Yes, the regulations at 40 CFR part 30 also apply to TAGs. 40 CFR part 30 establishes uniform administrative requirements for Federal grants and agreements to institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other nonprofit organizations. Because EPA awards TAGs to nonprofit organizations, 40 CFR part 30 applies to all TAGs.

§ 35.4012 If there appears to be a difference between the requirements in 40 CFR part 30 and this subpart, which regulations should my group follow?

You should follow the regulations in 40 CFR part 30, except for the following provisions from which this subpart deviates:

(a) 40 CFR 30.11, Pre-Award Policies;

(b) 40 CFR 30.22 (b) and (c), Payment;

(c) 40 CFR 30.44 (e) (2), Procurement Procedures;

(d) 40 CFR 30.53 (b), Retention and Access Requirements for Records; and

(e) 40 CFR 31.70 (c) and 31.70 (i) as referenced by 40 CFR 30.63, Disputes.

§ 35.4015 Do certain words in this subpart have specific meaning?

Yes, some words in this subpart have specific meanings that are described in§ 35.4270, Definitions. The first time these words are used they are marked with quotation marks, for example, ''EPA.''

WHO IS ELIGIBLE?

§ 35.4020 Is my community group eligible for a TAG?

(a) Yes, your community group is eligible for a TAG if:

(1) You are a group of people who may be ''affected'' by a release or a threatened release at any facility listed on the National Priorities List (''NPL'') or proposed for listing under the National Contingency Plan (NCP) where a ''response action'' under CERCLA has begun;

(2) Your group meets the minimum administrative and management capability requirements found in 40 CFR 30.21 by demonstrating you have or will have reliable procedures for record keeping and financial accountability related to managing your TAG (you must have these procedures in place before your group incurs any expenses); and

(3) Your group is not ineligible according to paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) No, your community group is not eligible for a TAG if your group is:

(1) A ''potentially responsible party'' (PRP), receives money or services from a PRP, or represents a PRP;

(2) Not incorporated as a nonprofit organization for the specific purpose of representing affected people except as provided in § 35.4045;

(3) ''Affiliated'' with a national organization;

(4) An academic institution;

(5) A political subdivision (for example, township or municipality); or

(6) Established or presently sustained by ineligible entities that paragraphs (b) (1) through (5) of this section describe, or if any of these ineligible entities are represented in your group.

§ 35.4025 Is there any way my group can get a TAG if it is currently ineligible?

You can make your group eligible by establishing an identity separate from that of the PRP or other ineligible entity by making a reasonable demonstration of independence from the ineligible entity. Such a demonstration requires, at a minimum, a showing that your group has a separate and distinct:

(a) Formal legal identity (for example, your group has different officers); and

(b) Substantive existence (meaning, is not affiliated with an ineligible entity), including its own finances.

(1) In determining whether your group has a different substantive existence from the ineligible entity, you must establish for us that your group:

(i) Is not controlled either directly or indirectly, by the ineligible entity; and

(ii) Does not control, either directly or indirectly, an ineligible entity.

(2) You must also establish for EPA that a third group does not have the power to control both your group and an ineligible entity.

§ 35.4030 Can I be part of a TAG group if I belong to an ineligible group?

You may participate in your capacity as an individual in a group receiving a TAG, but you may not represent the interests of an ineligible entity. However, we may prohibit you from participating in a TAG group if the ''award official'' determines you have a significant financial involvement in a PRP.

§ 35.4035 Does EPA use the same eligibility criteria for TAGs at "Federal facility" sites?

Yes, EPA uses the same criteria found in § 35.4020 in evaluating the eligibility of your group or any group of individuals who may be affected by a release or a threatened release at a Federal facility for a TAG under this subpart.

§ 30.4040 How many groups can receive a TAG at one Superfund site?

(a) Only one TAG may be awarded for a site at any one time. However, the recipient of the grant can be changed when:

(1) EPA and the recipient mutually agree to terminate the current TAG or the recipient or EPA unilaterally terminates the TAG; or

(2) The recipient elects not to renew its grant even though it is eligible for additional funding.

(b) In each of the situations described in paragraph (a) of this section the following information applies:

(1) If you are a subsequent recipient of a TAG, you are not responsible for actions taken by the first recipient, nor are you responsible for how the first recipient expended the funds received from EPA; and

(2) The process for changing recipients begins when an interested applicant submits a Letter of Intent (''LOI'') to the Agency expressing interest in a TAG as described in § 35.4105. We will then follow the application procedure set forth at §§ 35.4105 through 35.4165.

YOUR RESPONSIBILITIES AS A TAG RECIPIENT

§ 35.4045 What requirements must my group meet as a TAG recipient?

Your group, including those groups which form out of a coalition agreement, must incorporate as a nonprofit corporation for the purpose of participating in decision making at the Superfund site for which we provide a TAG. However, a group that was previously incorporated as a nonprofit organization and includes all individuals and groups who joined in applying for the TAG is not required to reincorporate for the specific purpose of representing affected individuals at the site, if in EPA's discretionary judgment, the group has a history of involvement at the site. You must also:

(a) At the time of award, demonstrate that your group has incorporated as a nonprofit organization or filed the necessary documents for incorporation with the appropriate State agency; and

(b) At the time of your first request for reimbursement or advance payment, submit proof that the State has incorporated your group as a nonprofit organization.

§ 35.4050 Must my group contribute toward the cost of a TAG?

(a) Yes, your group must contribute 20 percent of the total cost of the TAG project unless EPA waives the match under § 35.4055.

(b) Under 40 CFR 30.23, your group may use ''cash'' and/or ''in-kind contributions'' (for example, your board members can count their time toward your matching share) to meet the matching funds requirement. Without specific statutory authority, you may not use Federal funds to meet the required match.

§ 35.4055 What if my group can't come up with the "matching funds?"

(a) EPA may waive all or part of your matching funds requirement if we:

(1) Have not issued the ''Record of Decision'' (''ROD'') at the last ''operable unit'' for the site (in other words, if EPA has not already made decisions on the final cleanup actions at the site); and

(2) Determine, based on evidence in the form of documentation provided by your group, that:

(i) Your group needs a waiver because providing the match would be a financial hardship to your group (for example, your local economy is depressed and coming up with in-kind contributions would be difficult); and

(ii) The waiver is necessary to help your community participate in selecting a remedial action at the site.

(b) If your group receives a waiver of the matching funds after your initial award, your grant agreement must be amended.

HOW MUCH MONEY TAGS PROVIDE

§ 35.4060 How much money can my group receive through a TAG?

The following table shows how much money your group can receive through a TAG:

If your group is . . .	Then your initial award will . . .
(a) the first recipient of a TAG at a site or a subsequent recipient at a site where the initial recipient spent the entire award amount.	not exceed $50,000 per site.
(b) a subsequent recipient at a site with remaining funds from an initial $50,000 award.	be the unspent amount remaining from an initial from the initial award (for example, if the Agency awarded the first recipient $50,000 but that recipient only spent $27,000, then your group's initial award would be $23,000).

§ 35.4065 How can my group get more than $50,000?

(a) The EPA regional office award official for your grant may waive your group's $50,000 limit if your group demonstrates that:

(1) If it received previous TAG funds, you managed those funds effectively; and

(2) Site(s) characteristics indicate additional funds are necessary due to the nature or volume of site-related information. In this case, three of the ten factors below must occur:

(i) A Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study (''RI/FS'') costing more than $2 million is performed;

(ii) Treatability studies or evaluation of new and innovative technologies are required as specified in the Record of Decision;

(iii) EPA reopens the Record of Decision;

(iv) The site public health assessment (or related activities) indicates the need for further health investigations and/or health promotion activities;

(v) EPA designates one or more additional operable units after awarding the TAG;

(vi) The agency leading the cleanup issues an ''Explanation of Significant Differences'' (ESD);

(vii) A legislative or regulatory change results in new site information after EPA awards the TAG;

(viii) EPA expects a cleanup lasting more than eight years from the beginning of the RI/FS through construction completion;

(ix) Significant public concern exists, where large groups of people in the community require many meetings, copies, etc.; and

(x) Any other factor that, in EPA's judgment, indicates that the site is unusually complex.

(b) Your group can also receive more than $50,000 if you are geographically close to more than one eligible site (for example, two or more sites × $50,000 =

grant of $100,000) and your group wishes to receive funding for technical assistance to address multiple eligible sites.

WHAT TAGS CAN PAY FOR

§ 35.4070 How can my group spend TAG money?

(a) Your group must use all or most of your funds to procure a technical advisor(s) to help you understand the nature of the environmental and public health hazards at the site, the various stages of health and environmental investigations and activities, cleanup, and ''operation and maintenance'' of a site, including exposure investigation, health study, surveillance program, health promotion activities (for example, medical monitoring and pediatric health units), remedial investigation, and feasibility study, record of decision, remedial design, selection and construction of remedial action, operation and maintenance, and removal action. This technical assistance should contribute to the public's ability to participate in the decision making process by improving the public's understanding of overall conditions and activities at the site.

(b) Your group may use a portion of your funds to:

(1) Undertake activities that communicate site information to the public through newsletters, public meetings or other similar activities;

(2) Procure a grant administrator to manage your group's grant; and/or

(3) Provide one-time health and safety training for your technical advisor to gain site access to your local Superfund site. To provide this training, you must:

(i) Obtain written approval from the EPA regional office; and

(ii) Not spend more than $1,000.00 for this training, including travel, lodging and other related costs.

§ 35.4075 Are there things my group can't spend TAG money for?

Your TAG funds cannot be used for the following activities:

(a) Lawsuits or other legal actions;

(b) Attorney fees for services:

(1) Connected to any kind of legal action; or

(2) That could, if such a relationship were allowable, be interpreted as resulting in an attorney/client relationship to which the attorney/client privilege would apply;

(c) The time of your technical advisor to assist an attorney in preparing a legal action or preparing and serving as an expert witness at any legal proceeding;

(d) Political activity and lobbying that is unallowable under Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A–122, Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations (this restriction includes activities such as attempting to influence the outcomes of any Federal, State or local election, referendum, initiative, or similar procedure through in-kind or cash contributions, endorsements, or publicity, or attempting to influence the introduction or passage of Federal or state legislation; your EPA regional office can supply you with a copy of this circular);

(e) Other activities that are unallowable under the cost principles stated in OMB Circular A–122 (such as costs of amusement, diversion, social activities, fund raising and ceremonials);

(f) Tuition or other training expenses for your group's members or your technical advisor except as § 35.4070(b)(3) allows;

(g) Any activities or expenditures for your group's members' travel;

(h) Generation of new primary data such as well drilling and testing, including split sampling;

(i) Reopening or challenging final EPA decisions such as:

(1) Records of Decision; and/or

(2) Disputes with EPA under its dispute resolution procedures set forth in 40 CFR 30.63 (see § 35.4245); and

(j) Generation of new health data through biomedical testing (for example, blood or urine testing), clinical evaluations, health studies, surveillance, registries, and/or public health interventions.

HOW YOU GET THE MONEY

§ 35.4080 Does my group get a lump sum up front, or does EPA reimburse us for costs we incur?

(a) EPA pays your group by reimbursing you for ''allowable'' costs, which are costs that are:

(1) Grant related;

(2) ''Allocable'';

(3) ''Reasonable''; and

(4) Necessary for the operation of the organization or the performance of the award.

(b) You will be reimbursed for the allowable costs up to the amount of the TAG if your group incurred the costs during the approved ''project period'' of the grant (except for allowable costs of incorporation which may be incurred prior to the project period), and your group is legally required to pay those costs.

§ 35.4085 Can my group get an "advance payment" to help us get started?

Yes, a maximum of $5,000.00 in the form of an advance payment is available to new recipients.

§ 35.4090 If my group is eligible for an advance payment, how do we get our funds?

(a) Your group must submit in writing a request for an advance payment and identify what activities, goods or services your group requires.

(b) Your EPA regional office project officer identified in your award document must approve the items for which your group seeks advance funding.

(c) Upon approval of your request, EPA will advance cash (in the form of a check or electronic funds transfer) to your group, up to $5,000, to cover its estimated need to spend funds for an initial period generally geared to your group's cycle of spending funds.

(d) After the initial advance, EPA reimburses your group for its actual cash disbursements.

§ 35.4095 What can my group pay for with an advance payment?

(a) Advance payments may be used only for the purchase of supplies, postage, the payment of the first deposit to open a bank account, the rental of equipment, the first month's rent of office space, advertisements for technical advisors and other items associated with the start up of your organization specifically requested in your advance payment request and approved by your EPA project officer.

(b) Advance payments must not be used for contracts for technical advisors or other contractors.

(c) Advance payments are not available for the costs of incorporation.

§ 35.4100 Can my group incur any costs prior to the award of our grant?

(a) The only costs you may incur prior to the award of a grant from EPA are costs associated with incorporation but you do so at your own risk.

(b) If you are awarded a TAG, EPA may reimburse you for preaward incorporation costs or allow you to count the costs toward your matching funds requirement if the costs are:

(1) Necessary and reasonable for incorporation; and

(2) Incurred for the sole purpose of complying with this subpart's requirement that your group be incorporated as a nonprofit corporation.

HOW TO APPLY FOR A TAG

§ 35.4105 What is the first step for getting a TAG?

To let EPA know of your group's interest in obtaining a TAG, your group should first submit to its EPA regional office a Letter of Intent. (The addresses of EPA's regional offices' TAG Coordinators are listed in § 35.4275.)

§ 35.4106 What information should an LOI include?

The LOI should clearly state that your group intends to apply for a TAG, and should identify:

(a) The name of your group;

(b) The Superfund site(s) for which your group intends to submit an application; and

(c) Provide the name of a contact person in the group and his or her mailing address and telephone number.

§ 35.4110 What does EPA do once it receives the first LOI from a group?

The following table shows what EPA does when it receives the first LOI from a group:

If your site . . .	Then EPA . . .
(a) Is not proposed for listing on the NPL or is proposed but no response is underway or scheduled to begin.	will advise you in writing that we are not yet accepting TAG ''applications'' for your site. EPA may informally notify other interested groups that it has received an LOI.
(b) Is listed on the NPL or is proposed for listing on the NPL and a response action is underway.	will publish a notice in your local newspaper to formally notify other interested parties that they may contact the first group that sent the LOI to form a coalition or they may submit a separate LOI.

§ 35.4115 After the public notice that EPA has received an LOI, how much time does my group have to form a coalition or submit a separate LOI?

Your group has 30 days (from the date the public notice appears in your local newspaper) to submit documentation that you have formed a coalition with the first group and any other groups, or to submit a separate LOI. This 30-day period is the first 30 days with which your group must be concerned.

§ 35.4120 What does my group do next?

(a) After you submit an LOI, one of the first steps in applying for your TAG is determining whether your state requires review of your grant application. This review allows your governor to stay informed about the variety of grants awarded within your state. This process is called intergovernmental review. Your EPA regional office can provide you with the contact for your state's intergovernmental review process.

(b) You should call that state contact as early as possible in the application process so that you can allow time for this review process which may take up to 60 days.

(c) EPA cannot process your application package without evidence that you have submitted it to the state for review, if your state requires it.

(d) EPA cannot award a TAG until the state has completed its intergovernmental review.

§ 35.4125 What else does my group need to do?

Once you've determined your state's intergovernmental review requirements, you must prepare a TAG application on EPA SF–424, Application for Federal Assistance, or those forms and instructions provided by EPA that include:

(a) A ''budget';

(b) A scope of work;

(c) Assurances, certifications and other preaward paperwork as 40 CFR part 30 requires. Your EPA regional office will provide you with the required forms.

§ 35.4130 What must be included in my group's budget?

Your budget must clearly show how:

(a) You will spend the money and how the spending meets the objectives of the TAG project;

(b) Your group will provide the required cash and/or in-kind contributions; and

(c) Your group derived the figures included in the budget.

§ 35.4135 What period of time should my group's budget cover?

The period of time your group's budget covers (the ''funding period'' of your grant) will be:

(a) One which best accommodates your needs;

(b) Negotiated between your group and EPA; and

(c) Stated in the ''award document.''

§ 35.4140 What must be included in my group's work plan?

(a) Your scope of work must clearly explain how your group:

(1) Will organize;

(2) Intends to use personnel you will procure for management/coordination and technical advice; and

(3) Will share and disseminate information to the rest of the affected community.

(b) Your scope of work must also clearly explain your project's milestones and the schedule for meeting those milestones.

(c) Finally, your scope of work must explain how your board of directors, technical advisor(s) and ''project manager'' will interact with each other.

§ 35.4145 How much time do my group or other interested groups have to submit a TAG application to EPA?

(a) Your group must file your application with your EPA regional office within the second 30 days after the date the public notice appears in your local newspaper announcing that EPA has received an LOI. This second 30-day period begins on the day after the first 30-day period § 35.4115 describes ends. EPA will only accept applications from groups that submitted an LOI within 30 days from the date of that public notice.

(b) If your group requires more time to file a TAG application, you may submit a written request asking for an extension. If EPA decides to extend the time period for applications in response to your request, it will notify, in writing, all groups that submitted an LOI of the new deadline for submitting TAG applications.

(c) EPA will not accept other applications or requests for extensions after the final application deadline has passed.

§ 35.4150 What happens after my group submits its application to EPA?

(a) EPA will review your application and send you a letter containing written comments telling you what changes need to be made to the application to make it complete.

(b) Your group has 90 days from the date on the EPA letter to make the changes to your application and resubmit it to EPA.

(c) Once the 90-day period ends, EPA will begin the process to select a TAG recipient, or, in the case of a single applicant, if, EPA does not receive a complete application (meaning, an application that does not have the changes provided in the letter described in paragraph (b) of this section), then EPA will readvertise the fact that a TAG is available and the award process will begin again.

§ 35.4155 How does EPA decide whether to award a TAG to our group?

Once EPA determines your group meets the eligibility requirements in § 35.4020 the Agency considers whether and how successfully your group meets these criteria, each of which are of equal weight:

(a) Representation of groups and individuals affected by the site;

(b) Your group's plans to use the services of a technical advisor throughout the Superfund response action; and

(c) Your group's ability and plan to inform others in the community of the information provided by the technical advisor.

§ 35.4160 What does EPA do if more than one group applies for a TAG at the same site?

When multiple groups apply, EPA will rank each applicant relative to other applicants using the criteria in § 35.4155.

§ 35.4161 Does the TAG application process affect the schedule for work at my site?

No, the schedule for response activities at your site is not affected by the TAG process.

§ 35.4165 When does EPA award a TAG?

(a) EPA may award TAGs throughout the Superfund process, including during operation and maintenance, but we will not award a TAG before the start of your site's response action if the site is proposed for listing on the NPL.

(b) Based on the availability of funds, EPA may delay awards of grants to qualified applicants.

MANAGING YOUR TAG

§ 35.4170 What kinds of reporting does EPA require?

There are several types of reports you need to complete at various points during the life of your group's grant; the number varies based on whether you receive an advance payment:

Type of report	Required information	Timing and frequency
(a) Federal Cash Transactions Report.	The amount of funds advanced to you or electronically transferred to your bank account and how you spent those funds.	Semiannually within 15 working days following the end of the semiannual period which ends June 30 and December 31 of each year.
(b) Minority-Owned Business Enterprise/Women-Owned Business Enterprise (MBE/WBE) Utilization.	Whether your group contracted with a MBE/WBE in the past Federal fiscal year, the value of the contract, if any, and the percentage of total project dollars on MBE/WBEs.	Annually, even if no contracts have been signed.
(c) Progress Report	Full description in chart or narrative format of the progress your group made in relation to your approved schedule, budget and the TAG project milestones, including an explanation of special problems your group encountered.	Quarterly, within 45 days after the end of each calendar quarter.
(d) Financial Status Report.	Status of project's funds through identification of project transactions and within 90 days after the end of your TAG's funding period.	Annually, within 90 days after the anniversary date of the start of your TAG project.
(e) Final Report	Description of project goals and objectives, activities undertaken to achieve goals and objectives, difficulties encountered, technical advisors' work products and funds spent.	Within 90 days after the end of your project.

§ 35.4175 What other reporting and record keeping requirements are there?

In addition to the report requirements § 35.4170 describes, EPA requires your group to:

(a) Comply with any reporting requirements in the terms and conditions of the ''grant agreement'';

(b) Keep complete financial records accurately showing how you used the Federal funds and the match, whether it is in the form of cash or in-kind assistance; and

(c) Comply with any reporting and record keeping requirements in OMB Circular A–122 and 40 CFR part 30.

§ 35.4180 Must my group keep financial records after we finish our TAG?

(a) You must keep TAG financial records for ten years from the date of the final Financial Status Report, or until any audit, litigation, cost recovery, and/or disputes initiated before the end of the ten-year retention period are settled, whichever, is longer.

(b) At the ten-year mark, you may dispose of your TAG financial records if you first get written approval from EPA.

(c) If you prefer, you may submit the financial records to EPA for safekeeping when you give us the final Financial Status Report.

§ 35.4185 What does my group do with reports our technical advisor prepares for us?

You must send to EPA a copy of each final written product your advisor prepares for you as part of your TAG. We will send them to the local Superfund site information repository(ies) where all site-related documents are available to the public.

PROCURING A TECHNICAL ADVISOR OR OTHER CONTRACTOR WITH TAG FUNDS

§ 35.4190 How does my group identify a qualified technical advisor?

(a) Your group must select a technical advisor who possesses the following credentials:

(1) Demonstrated knowledge of hazardous or toxic waste issues, relocation issues, redevelopment issues or public health issues as those issues relate to hazardous substance/toxic waste issues, as appropriate;

(2) Academic training in a relevant discipline (for example, biochemistry, toxicology, public health, environmental sciences, engineering, environmental law and planning); and

(3) Ability to translate technical information into terms your community can understand.

(b) Your technical advisor for public health issues must have received his or her public health or related training at accredited schools of medicine, public health or accredited academic institutions of other allied disciplines (for example, toxicology).

(c) Your group should select a technical advisor who has experience working on hazardous or toxic waste problems, relocation, redevelopment or public health issues, and communicating those problems and issues to the public.

§ 35.4195 Are there certain people my group cannot select to be our technical advisor, grant administrator, or other contractor under the grant?

Your group may not hire the following:

(a) The person(s) who wrote the specifications for the ''contract'' and/or who helped screen or select the contractor;

(b) In the case of a technical advisor, a person or entity doing work for the Federal or State government or any other entity at the same NPL site for which your group is seeking a technical advisor; and

(c) Any person who is on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or NonProcurement Programs.

§ 35.4200 What restrictions apply to contractors my group procures for our TAG?

When procuring contractors your group:

(a) Cannot award cost-plus-percentage-of-cost contracts; and

(b) Must award only to responsible contractors that possess the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed contract.

§ 35.4205 How does my group procure a technical advisor or any other contractor?

When procuring contractors your group must also:

(a) Provide opportunity for all qualified contractors to compete for your work (see § 35.4210);

(b) Keep written records of the reasons for all your contracting decisions;

(c) Make sure that all costs are reasonable in a proposed contract;

(d) Inform EPA of any proposed contract over $1,000.00;

(e) Provide EPA the opportunity to review a contract before your group awards or amends it;

(f) Perform a ''cost analysis'' to evaluate each element of a contractor's cost to determine if it is reasonable, allocable and allowable for all contracts over $25,000; and

(g) Comply with the small business enterprises (SBE), minority-owned business enterprises, women-owned business enterprise requirements in 40 CFR 30.44(b) which outlines steps your group must take to make positive efforts to use small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises. These steps generally say:

(1) Make sure to use small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's businesses as often as possible.

(2) Make information on upcoming opportunities available and plan time frames for purchases and contracts to encourage and facilitate participation by small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.

(3) When procuring firms for larger contracts, consider whether those firms intend to subcontract with small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.

(4) Encourage contracting with consortiums of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises when a contract is too large for one of those to handle on its own.

(5) Use the services and help, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Department of Commerce's Minority Business Development Agency in the solicitation and utilization of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises.

(6) If your contractor awards a contract, require the contractor to take the steps in 40 CFR 30.44(b) as summarized in paragraphs (g)(1) through (5) of this section.

§ 35.4210 Must my group solicit and document bids for our procurements?

(a) The steps needed to be taken to procure goods and/or services depends on the amount of the proposed procurement:

If the aggregate amount of the	Then your group
(1) purchase is $1,000 or less	may make the purchase as long as you make sure the price is reasonable; no oral or written bids are necessary.
(2) proposed contract is over $1,000 but less than $25,000.	must obtain and document oral or written bids from two or more qualified sources.
(3) proposed contract is $25,000 to $100,000.	must:
	(i) Solicit written bids from three or more sources who are willing and able to do the work; (ii) Provide potential sources in the scope of work to be performed and the criteria your group will use to evaluate the bids; (iii) Objectively evaluate all bids; and

If the aggregate amount of the	Then your group
	(iv) Notify all unsuccessful bidders.
(4) proposed contract is greater than $100,000.	must follow the procurement regulations in 40 CFR part 30 (these regulations outline the standards for your group to use when contracting for services with Federal funds; they also contain provisions on: codes of conduct for the award and administration of contracts; competition; procurement procedures; cost and price analysis; procurement records; contract administration; and contracts generally).

(b) Your group must not divide any procurements into smaller parts to get under any of the dollar limits in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 35.4215 What if my group can't find an adequate number of potential sources for a technical advisor or other contractor?

In situations where only one adequate bidder can be found, your group may request written authority from the EPA award official to contract with the sole bidder.

§ 35.4220 How does my group ensure a prospective contractor does not have a conflict of interest?

Your group must require any prospective contractor on any contract to provide, with its bid or proposal:

(a) Information on its financial and business relationship with all PRPs at the site, with PRP parent companies, subsidiaries, affiliates, subcontractors, contractors, and current clients or attorneys and agents. This disclosure requirement includes past and anticipated financial and business relationships, and services provided to or on behalf of such parties in connection with any proposed or pending litigation;

(b) Certification that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, it has disclosed such information or no such information exists; and

(c) A statement that it will disclose to you immediately any such information discovered after submission of its bid or after award.

§ 35.4225 What if my group decides a prospective contractor has a conflict of interest?

If, after evaluating the information in § 35.4220, your group decides a prospective contractor has a significant conflict of interest that cannot be avoided or otherwise resolved, you must exclude him or her from consideration.

§ 35.4230 What are my group's contractual responsibilities once we procure a contractor?

For contractual responsibilities, your group, not EPA:

(a) Is responsible for resolving all contractual and administrative issues arising out of contracts you enter into under a TAG; you must establish a procedure for resolving such issues with your contractor which complies with the provisions of 40 CFR 30.41. These provisions say your group, not EPA, is responsible for settling all issues related to decisions you make in procuring advisors or other contractors with TAG funds; and

(b) Must ensure your contractor(s) perform(s) in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract.

§ 35.4235 Are there specific provisions my group's contract(s) must contain?

Your group must include the following provisions in each of its contracts:

(a) Statement of work;

(b) Schedule for performance;

(c) Due dates for deliverables;

(d) Total cost of the contract;

(e) Payment provisions;

(f) The following clauses from 40 CFR part 30, appendix A, which your EPA regional office can provide to you:

(1) Equal Employment Opportunity; and

(2) Suspension and Debarment;

(g) The following clauses from 40 CFR 30.48:

(1) Remedies for breaches of contract (40 CFR 30.48(a));

(2) Termination by the recipient (40 CFR 30.48(b)); and

(3) Access to records (40 CFR 30.48(d)); and

(h) Provisions that require your contractor(s) to keep the following detailed records as § 35.4180 requires for ten years after the end of the contract:

(1) Acquisitions;

(2) Work progress reports;

(3) Expenditures; and

(4) Commitments indicating their relationship to established costs and schedules.

REQUIREMENTS FOR TAG CONTRACTORS

§ 35.4240 What provisions must my group's TAG contractor comply with if it subcontracts?

A TAG contractor must comply with the following provisions when awarding subcontracts:

(a) Section 35.4205 (b) pertaining to documentation;

(b) Section 35.4205 (c) and (f) pertaining to cost;

(c) Section 35.4195 (c) pertaining to suspension and debarment;

(d) Section 35.4200 (b) pertaining to responsible contractors;

(e) Section 35.4205 (g) pertaining to disadvantaged business enterprises;

(f) Section 35.4200 (a) pertaining to unallowable contracts;

(g) Section 35.4235 pertaining to contract provisions; and

(h) Cost principles in 48 CFR part 31, the Federal Acquisition Regulation, if the contractor and subcontractors are profit-making organizations.

GRANT DISPUTES, TERMINATION, AND ENFORCEMENT

§ 35.4245 How does my group resolve a disagreement with EPA regarding our TAG?

The regulations at 40 CFR 30.63 and 31.70 will govern disputes except that, before you may obtain judicial review of the dispute, you must have requested the Regional Administrator to review the dispute decision official's determination under 40 CFR 31.70(c), and, if you still have a dispute, you must have requested the Assistant Administrator for the Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response to review the Regional Administrator's decision under 40 CFR 31.70(h).

§ 35.4250 Under what circumstances would EPA terminate my group's TAG?

(a) EPA may terminate your grant if your group materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of the TAG and the requirements of this subpart.

(b) EPA may also terminate your grant with your group's consent in which case you and EPA must agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date as 40 CFR 30.61 describes.

§ 35.4255 Can my group terminate our TAG?

Yes, your group may terminate your TAG by sending EPA written notification explaining the reasons for the termination and the effective date.

§ 35.4260 What other steps might EPA take if my group fails to comply with the terms and conditions of our award?

EPA may take one or more of the following actions, under 40 CFR 30.62, depending on the circumstances:

(a) Temporarily withhold advance payments until you correct the deficiency;

(b) Not allow your group to receive reimbursement for all or part of the activity or action not in compliance;

(c) Wholly or partly ''suspend'' your group's award;

(d) Withhold further awards (meaning, funding) for the project or program;

(e) Take enforcement action;

(f) Place special conditions in your grant agreement; and

(g) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

CLOSING OUT A TAG

§ 35.4265 How does my group close out our TAG?

(a) Within 90 calendar days after the end of the approved project period of the TAG, your group must submit all financial, performance and other reports as required by § 35.4180. Upon request from your group, EPA may approve an extension of this time period.

(b) Unless EPA authorizes an extension, your group must pay all your bills related to the TAG by no later than 90 calendar days after the end of the funding period.

(c) Your group must promptly return any unused cash that EPA advanced or paid; OMB Circular A–129, Policies for Federal Credit Programs and Non-Tax Receivables, governs unreturned amounts that become delinquent debts.

OTHER THINGS YOU NEED TO KNOW

§ 35.4270 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this subpart:

Advance payment means a payment made to a recipient before ''outlays'' are made by the recipient.

Affected means subject to an actual or potential health, economic or environmental threat. Examples of affected parties include people:

(1) Who live in areas near NPL facilities, whose health may be endangered by releases of hazardous substances at the facility; or

(2) Whose economic interests are threatened or harmed.

Affiliated means a relationship between persons or groups where one group, directly or indirectly, controls or has the power to control the other, or, a third group controls or has the power to control both. Factors indicating control include, but are not limited to:

(1) Interlocking management or ownership (e.g., centralized decision-making and control);

(2) Shared facilities and equipment; and

(3) Common use of employees.

Allocable cost means a cost which is attributable to a particular cost objective, such as a grant, project, service, or other activity, in accordance with the relative benefits received. A cost is allocable to a Government award if it is treated consistently with other costs incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances and if it:

(1) Is incurred specifically for the award;

(2) Benefits both the award and other work and can be distributed in reasonable proportion to the benefits received; or

(3) Is necessary to the overall operation of the organization, although a direct relationship to any particular cost objective cannot be shown.

Allowable cost means those project costs that are: eligible, reasonable, allocable to the project, and necessary to the operation of the organization or the performance of the award as provided in the appropriate Federal cost principles, in most cases OMB Circular A–122 (see 40 CFR 30.27), and approved by EPA in the assistance agreement.

Applicant means any group of people that files an application for a TAG.

Application means a completed formal written request for a TAG that you submit to a State or the EPA on EPA form SF–424, Application for Federal Assistance (Non-construction Programs).

Award document or grant agreement is the legal document that transfers money or anything of value to your group to accomplish the purpose of the TAG project. It specifies funding and project periods, EPA's and your group's budget share of ''eligible costs,'' a description of the work to be accomplished, and any additional terms and conditions that may apply to the grant.

Award Official means the EPA official who has the authority to sign grant agreements.

Budget means the financial plan for spending all Federal funds and your

group's matching share funds (including in-kind contributions) for a TAG project that your group proposes and EPA approves.

Cash contribution means actual non-Federal dollars, or Federal dollars if expressly authorized by Federal statute, that your group spends for goods, services, or personal property (such as office supplies or professional services) used to satisfy the matching funds requirement.

Contract means a written agreement between your group and another party (other than a public agency) for services or supplies necessary to complete the TAG project. Contracts include contracts and subcontracts for personal and professional services or supplies necessary to complete the TAG project.

Contractor means any party (for example, a technical advisor) to whom your group awards a contract.

Cost analysis is the evaluation of each element of cost to determine whether it is reasonable, allocable, and allowable.

Eligible cost is a cost permitted by statute, program guidance or regulations.

EPA means the Environmental Protection Agency.

Explanation of Significant Differences (ESD) means the document issued by the agency leading a cleanup that describes to the public significant changes made to a Record of Decision after the ROD has been signed. The ESD must also summarize the information that led to the changes and affirm that the revised remedy complies with the ''National Contingency Plan'' (NCP) and the statutory requirements of CERCLA.

Federal facility means a facility that is owned or operated by a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States.

Funding period (previously called a ''budget period'') means the length of time specified in a grant agreement during which your group may spend Federal funds. A TAG project period may be comprised of several funding periods.

Grant agreement or award document is the legal document that transfers money or anything of value to your group to accomplish the purpose of the TAG project. It specifies funding and project periods, EPA's and your group's budget share of eligible costs, a description of the work to be accomplished, and any additional terms and conditions that may apply to the grant.

In-kind contribution means the value of a non-cash contribution used to meet your group's matching funds requirement in accordance with 40 CFR 30.23. An in-kind contribution may consist of charges for equipment or the value of goods and services necessary to the EPA-funded project.

Letter of intent (LOI) means a letter addressed to your EPA regional office which clearly states your group's intention to apply for a TAG. The letter tells EPA the name of your group, the Superfund site(s) for which your group intends to submit an application, and the name of a contact person in the group including a mailing address and telephone number.

Matching funds means the portion of allowable project cost contributed toward completing the TAG project using non-Federal funds or Federal funds if expressly authorized by Federal statutes. The match may include in-kind as well as cash contributions.

National Contingency Plan (NCP) means the federal government's blueprint for responding to both oil spills and hazardous substance releases. It lays out the country's national response capability and promotes overall coordination among the hierarchy of responders and contingency plans.

National Priorities List (NPL) means the Federal list of priority hazardous substance sites, nationwide. Sites on the NPL are eligible for long-term cleanup actions financed through the Superfund program.

Operable unit means a discrete action defined by EPA that comprises an incremental step toward completing site cleanup.

Operation and maintenance means the steps taken after site actions are complete to make certain that all actions are effective and working properly.

Outlay means a charge made to the project or program that is an allowable cost in terms of costs incurred or in-kind contributions used.

Potentially responsible party (PRP) means any individual(s) or company(ies) (such as owners, operators, transporters or generators) potentially responsible under sections 106 or 107 of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9606 or 42 U.S.C. 9607) for the contamination problems at a Superfund site.

Project manager means the person legally authorized to obligate your group to the terms and conditions of EPA's regulations and the grant agreement, and designated by your group to serve as its principal contact with EPA.

Project period means the period established in the TAG award document during which TAG money may be used. The project period may be comprised of more than one funding period.

Reasonable cost means a cost that, in its nature or amount, does not exceed that which would be incurred by a prudent person under the circumstances prevailing at the time the decision was made to incur the costs.

Recipient means any group that has been awarded a TAG.

Record of decision (ROD) means a public document that explains the cleanup method that will be used at a Superfund site; it is based on technical data gathered and analyses performed during the remedial investigation and feasibility study, as well as public comments and community concerns.

Remedial investigation/feasibility study (RI/FS) means the phase during which EPA conducts risk assessments and numerous studies into the nature and extent of the contamination on site, and analyzes alternative methods for cleaning up a site.

Response action means all activities undertaken by EPA, other Federal agencies, States, or PRPs to address the problems created by hazardous substances at an NPL site.

Start of response action means the point in time when funding is set-aside by either EPA, other Federal agencies, States, or PRPs to begin response activities at a site.

Suspend means an action by EPA that temporarily withdraws Federal sponsorship under an award, pending corrective action by the recipient or pending a decision to terminate the award by the Federal awarding agency. Suspension of an award is a separate action from suspension under Federal agency regulations implementing Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 235), Debarment and Suspension.

§ 35.4275 Where can my group get the documents this subpart references (for example, OMB circulars, other subparts, forms)?

EPA Headquarters and the regional offices that follow have the documents this subpart references available if you need them:

(a) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region I, John F. Kennedy Federal Building, Boston, MA 02203.

(b) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region II, 290 Broadway, New York, NY 10007–1866.

(c) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region III, 1650 Arch Street, Philadelphia, PA 19106.

(d) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region IV, Atlanta Federal Center, 61 Forsyth Street, Atlanta, GA 30303.

(e) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region V, Metcalfe Federal Building, 77 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago, IL 60604.

(f) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region VI, Wells Fargo Bank, Tower at Fountain Place, 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 1200, Dallas, TX 752020–2733.

(g) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region VII, 901 N. 5th Street, Kansas City, KS 66101.

(h) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region VIII, 999 18th Street, Suite #500, Denver, CO 80202–2466.

(i) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region IX, 75 Hawthorne Street, San Francisco, CA 94105.

(j) TAG Coordinator or Grants Office, U.S. EPA Region X, 1200 6th Avenue, Seattle, WA 98101.

(k) National TAG Coordinator, U.S. EPA Mail Code: 5204–G, Ariel Rios Building, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20460.

Subpart N [Reserved]

Subpart O—Cooperative Agreements and Superfund State Contracts for Superfund Response Actions

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 9601 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 55 FR 23007, June 5, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 35.6000 Authority.

This regulation is issued under section 104 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601 *et seq.*, Pub. L. 96–510, December 11, 1980, otherwise referred to as ''CERCLA''), as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (Pub. L. 99–499, October 17, 1986; 100 Stat. 1613, otherwise referred to as ''SARA'').

All references to CERCLA within this regulation are meant to indicate CERCLA, as amended by SARA.

§ 35.6005 Purpose and scope.

(a) This regulation codifies recipient requirements for administering CERCLA-funded Cooperative Agreements. This regulation also codifies requirements for administering Superfund State Contracts (SSCs) for non-State-lead remedial responses undertaken pursuant to section 104 of CERCLA.

(b) The requirements in this regulation do not apply to Technical Assistance Grants (TAGs) or to CERCLA research and development grants, including the Superfund Innovative Technology Evaluation (SITE) Demonstration Program.

(c) 40 CFR part 31, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments,'' establishes consistency and uniformity among Federal agencies in the administration of grants and Cooperative Agreements to State, local, and Indian Tribal governments. For CERCLA-funded Cooperative Agreements, this subpart supplements the requirements contained in part 31 for States, political subdivisions thereof, and Indian Tribes. This regulation references those sections of part 31 that are applicable to CERCLA-funded Cooperative Agreements.

(d) Superfund monies for remedial actions cannot be used by recipients for Federal facility cleanup activities. When a cleanup is undertaken by another Federal entity, the State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe can pursue funding for its involvement in response activities from the appropriate Federal entity.

§ 35.6010 Eligibility.

This regulation applies to States, political subdivisions and Indian Tribes. Indian Tribes are only eligible to receive Superfund Cooperative Agreements or Superfund State Contracts when they are Federally recognized, and when they meet the criteria set forth in § 300.515(b) of the NCP. Although section 126 of CERCLA provides that the governing body of an Indian Tribe shall be afforded substantially the same treatment as a State, in this subpart Indian Tribes are not included in the definition of State in order to clarify those requirements with which Indian Tribes must comply and those with which they need not comply.

§ 35.6015 Definitions.

(a) As used in this subpart, the following words and terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

(1) *Activity*. A set of CERCLA-funded tasks that makes up a segment of the sequence of events undertaken in determining, planning, and conducting a response to a release or potential release of a hazardous substance. These include Core Program, pre-remedial (i.e. preliminary assessments and site inspections), support agency, remedial investigation/feasibility studies, remedial design, remedial action, removal, and enforcement activities.

(2) *Allowable costs*. Those project costs that are: Eligible, reasonable, necessary, and allocable to the project; permitted by the appropriate Federal cost principles; and approved by EPA in the Cooperative Agreement and/or Superfund State Contract.

(3) *Architectural or engineering (A/E) services*. Consultation, investigations, reports, or services for design-type

projects within the scope of the practice of architecture or professional engineering as defined by the laws of the State or territory in which the recipient is located.

(4) *Award official*. The EPA official with the authority to execute Cooperative Agreements and Superfund State Contracts (SSCs) and to take other actions authorized by EPA Orders.

(5) *Budget period*. The length of time EPA specifies in a Cooperative Agreement during which the recipient may expend or obligate Federal funds.

(6) *CERCLA*. The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601–9657, Pub. L. 96–510, Dec. 11, 1980), as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (Pub. L. 99–499, Oct. 17, 1986; 100 Stat. 1613).

(7) *Change order*. A written order issued by a recipient, or its designated agent, to its contractor authorizing an addition to, deletion from, or revision of, a contract, usually initiated at the contractor's request.

(8) *Claim*. A demand or written assertion by a contractor seeking, as a matter of right, changes in contract duration, costs, or other provisions, which originally have been rejected by the recipient.

(9) *Closeout*. The final EPA or recipient actions taken to assure satisfactory completion of project work and to fulfill administrative requirements, including financial settlement, submission of acceptable required final reports, and resolution of any outstanding issues under the Cooperative Agreement and/or Superfund State Contract.

(10) *Community Relations Plan (CRP)*. A management and planning tool outlining the specific community relations activities to be undertaken during the course of a response. It is designed to provide for two-way communication between the affected community and the agencies responsible for conducting a response action, and to assure public input into the decision-making process related to the affected communities.

(11) *Construction*. Erection, building, alteration, repair, remodeling, improvement, or extension of buildings, structures or other property.

(12) *Contract*. A written agreement between an EPA recipient and another party (other than another public agency) or between the recipient's contractor and the contractor's first tier subcontractor.

(13) *Contractor*. Any party to whom a recipient awards a contract.

(14) *Cooperative Agreement*. A legal instrument EPA uses to transfer money, property, services, or anything of value to a recipient to accomplish a public purpose in which substantial EPA involvement is anticipated during the performance of the project.

(15) *Core Program Cooperative Agreement*. A Cooperative Agreement that provides funds to a State or Indian Tribe to conduct CERCLA implementation activities that are not assignable to specific sites, but are intended to support a State's ability to participate in the CERCLA response program.

(16) *Cost analysis*. The review and evaluation of each element of contract cost to determine reasonableness, allocability, and allowability.

(17) *Cost share*. The portion of allowable project costs that a recipient contributes toward completing its project (i.e., non-Federal share, matching share).

(18) *Equipment*. Tangible, nonexpendable, personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more per unit.

(19) *Excess property*. Any property under the control of a Federal agency that is not required for immediate or foreseeable needs and thus is a candidate for disposal.

(20) *Fair market value*. The amount at which property would change hands between a willing buyer and a willing seller, neither being under any compulsion to buy or sell and both having reasonable knowledge of the relevant facts. Fair market value is the price in cash, or its equivalent, for which the property would have been sold on the open market.

(21) *Health and safety plan*. A plan that specifies the procedures that are sufficient to protect on-site personnel and surrounding communities from the physical, chemical, and/or biological

hazards of the site. The health and safety plan outlines:

(i) Site hazards;

(ii) Work areas and site control procedures;

(iii) Air surveillance procedures;

(iv) Levels of protection;

(v) Decontamination and site emergency plans;

(vi) Arrangements for weather-related problems; and

(vii) Responsibilities for implementing the health and safety plan.

(22) *In-kind contribution*. The value of a non-cash contribution (generally from third parties) to meet a recipient's cost sharing requirements. An in-kind contribution may consist of charges for real property and equipment or the value of goods and services directly benefiting the CERCLA-funded project.

(23) *Indian Tribe*. As defined by section 101(36) of CERCLA, any Indian Tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village but not including any Alaska Native regional or village corporation, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(24) *Intergovernmental Agreement*. Any written agreement between units of government under which one public agency performs duties for or in concert with another public agency using EPA assistance. This includes substate and interagency agreements.

(25) *Lead agency*. The Federal agency, State agency, political subdivision, or Indian Tribe that has primary responsibility for planning and implementing a response action under CERCLA.

(26) *Minority Business Enterprise (MBE)*. A business which is:

(i) Certified as socially and economically disadvantaged by the Small Business Administration;

(ii) Certified as a minority business enterprise by a State or Federal agency; or

(iii) An independent business concern which is at least 51 percent owned and controlled by minority group member(s). A minority group member is an individual who is a citizen of the United States and one of the following:

(A) Black American;

(B) Hispanic American (with origins from Puerto Rico, Mexico, Cuba, South or Central America);

(C) Native American (American Indian, Eskimo, Aleut, native Hawaiian); or

(D) Asian-Pacific American (with origins from Japan, China, the Philippines, Vietnam, Korea, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific, Northern Marianas, Laos, Cambodia, Taiwan or the Indian subcontinent).

(27) *National Priorities List (NPL)*. EPA's list of the most serious uncontrolled or abandoned hazardous waste sites identified for possible long-term remedial action under Superfund. A site must be on the NPL to receive money from the Trust Fund for remedial action. The list is based primarily on the score a site receives from the Hazard Ranking System.

(28) *Operable unit*. A discrete action, as described in the Cooperative Agreement or SSC, that comprises an incremental step toward comprehensively addressing site problems. The cleanup of a site can be divided into a number of operable units, depending on the complexity of the problems associated with the site. Operable units may address geographical portions of a site, specific site problems, or initial phases of an action, or may consist of any set of actions performed over time or any actions that are concurrent but located in different parts of a site.

(29) *Operation and maintenance (O&M)*. Measures required to maintain the effectiveness of response actions.

(30) *Personal property*. Property other than real property. It includes both supplies and equipment.

(31) *Political subdivision*. The unit of government that the State determines to have met the State's legislative definition of a political subdivision.

(32) *Potentially Responsible Party (PRP)*. Any individual(s), or company(ies) identified as potentially liable under CERCLA for cleanup or payment for costs of cleanup of Hazardous Substance sites. PRPs may include individual(s), or company(ies) identified as having owned, operated, or in some other manner contributed wastes to Hazardous Substance sites.

(33) *Price analysis*. The process of evaluating a prospective price without regard to the contractor's separate cost elements and proposed profit. Price analysis determines the reasonableness of the proposed contract price based on adequate price competition, previous experience with similar work, established catalog or market price, law, or regulation.

(34) *Profit*. The net proceeds obtained by deducting all allowable costs (direct and indirect) from the price. (Because this definition of profit is based on applicable Federal cost principles, it may vary from many firms' definition of profit, and may correspond to those firms' definition of ''fee.'')

(35) *Project*. The activities or tasks EPA identifies in the Cooperative Agreement and/or Superfund State Contract.

(36) *Project manager*. The recipient official designated in the Cooperative Agreement or SSC as the program contact with EPA.

(37) *Project officer*. The EPA official designated in the Cooperative Agreement as EPA's program contact with the recipient. Project officers are responsible for monitoring the project.

(38) *Project period*. The length of time EPA specifies in the Cooperative Agreement and/or Superfund State Contract for completion of all project work. It may be composed of more than one budget period.

(39) *Quality Assurance Project Plan*. A written document, associated with remedial site sampling, which presents in specific terms the organization (where applicable), objectives, functional activities, and specific quality assurance and quality control activities and procedures designed to achieve the data quality objectives of a specific project(s) or continuing operation(s).

(40) *Real property*. Land, including land improvements, structures, and appurtenances thereto, excluding movable machinery and equipment.

(41) *Recipient*. Any State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian Tribe which has been awarded and has accepted an EPA Cooperative Agreement.

(42) *Services*. A recipient's in-kind or a contractor's labor, time, or efforts which do not involve the delivery of a specific end item, other than documents (e.g., reports, design drawings, specifications). This term does not include employment agreements or collective bargaining agreements.

(43) *Small business*. A business as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. 632).

(44) *State*. The several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of Northern Marianas, and any territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(45) *Statement of Work (SOW)*. The portion of the Cooperative Agreement application and/or Superfund State Contract that describes the purpose and scope of activities and tasks to be carried out as a part of the proposed project.

(46) *Subcontractor*. Any first tier party that has a contract with the recipient's prime contractor.

(47) *Superfund State Contract (SSC)*. A joint, legally binding agreement between EPA and another party(s) to obtain the necessary assurances before an EPA-lead remedial action or any political subdivision-lead activities can begin at a site, and to ensure State or Indian Tribe involvement as required under CERCLA section 121(f).

(48) *Supplies*. All tangible personal property other than equipment as defined in this subpart.

(49) *Support agency*. The agency that furnishes necessary data to the lead agency, reviews response data and documents, and provides other assistance to the lead agency.

(50) *Task*. An element of a Superfund response activity identified in the Statement of Work of a Superfund Cooperative Agreement or a Superfund State Contract.

(51) *Title*. The valid claim to property which denotes ownership and the rights of ownership, including the rights of possession, control, and disposal of property.

(52) *Unit acquisition cost*. The net invoice unit price of the property including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges, such as the

cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty, or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the recipient's regular accounting practices.

(53) *Value engineering*. A systematic and creative analysis of each contract term or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lowest cost.

(54) *Women's Business Enterprise (WBE)*. A business which is certified as a Women's Business Enterprise by a State or Federal agency, or which meets the following definition. A Women's Business Enterprise is an independent business concern which is at least 51 percent owned by a woman or women who also control and operate it. Determination of whether a business is at least 51 percent owned by a woman or women shall be made without regard to community property laws.

(b) Those terms not defined in this section shall have the meanings set forth in section 101 of CERCLA, 40 CFR part 31 and 40 CFR part 300 (the National Contingency Plan).

§ 35.6020 Other statutory provisions.

The recipient must comply with the Federal laws described in 40 CFR 31.13, Principal Environmental Statutory Provisions; Public Law 98–473, as implemented in the Department of Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, regulation at 25 CFR part 20; 25 CFR part 20 and with other applicable statutory provisions.

§ 35.6025 Deviation from this subpart.

On a case-by-case basis, EPA will consider requests for an official deviation from the non-statutory provisions of this regulation. Refer to the requirements regarding additions and exceptions described in 40 CFR 31.6 (b), (c), and (d).

PRE-REMEDIAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

§ 35.6050 Eligibility for pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

States, political subdivisions, and Indian Tribes may apply for pre-remedial response Cooperative Agreements.

§ 35.6055 State-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

(a) To receive a State-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreement, the applicant must submit an ''Application for Federal Assistance'' (SF–424) for non-construction programs. Applications for additional funding need include only the revised pages. The application must include the following:

(1) *Budget sheets* (SF–424A);

(2) *A Project narrative statement*, including the following:

(i) *A list of sites* at which the applicant proposes to undertake pre-remedial tasks. If the recipient proposes to revise the list, the recipient may not incur costs on a new site until the project officer has approved the site;

(ii) *A Statement of Work (SOW)* which must include a detailed description, by task, of activities to be conducted, the projected costs associated with each task, the number of products to be completed, and a quarterly schedule indicating when these products will be submitted to EPA;

(iii) *A schedule of deliverables*.

(3) *Drug-Free Workplace Certification*. The applicant must certify (40 CFR part 32, subpart F) that it is in compliance with the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100–690, title V, subtitle D), which requires applicants to certify in writing that they will provide a drug-free workplace. The applicant must follow the requirements contained in the OMB notice entitled ''Government-wide Implementation of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988'' published January 31, 1989.

(4) *Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters (EPA Form 5700–49)*. The applicant must certify that it is in compliance with Executive Order 12549 and 40 CFR part 32.

(5) *Procurement Certification*. The applicant must evaluate its own procurement system to determine if the system meets the intent of the requirements of this subpart. After evaluating its procurement system, the applicant or recipient must complete the ''Procurement System Certification'' (EPA Form 5700–48) and submit the form to EPA with its application.

(6) *Anti-Lobbying Certification*. The applicant must certify (40 CFR part 34,

appendix A) that no appropriated funds will be expended to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress, in connection with any Federal award in excess of $100,000, in accordance with section 319 of Public Law 101–121. The applicant must follow the requirements in the Interim Final Rule entitled, ''New Restrictions on Lobbying'' published on February 26, 1990.

(b) *Pre-remedial Cooperative Agreement requirements*. The recipient must comply with all terms and conditions in the Cooperative Agreement, and with the following requirements:

(1) *Health and safety plan*. (i) Before beginning field work, the recipient must have a health and safety plan in place providing for the protection of on-site personnel and area residents. This plan need not be submitted to EPA, but must be made available to EPA upon request.

(ii) The recipient's health and safety plan must comply with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR 1910.120, entitled ''Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response,'' unless the recipient is an Indian Tribe which is exempt from OSHA requirements.

(2) *Quality assurance*. (i) The recipient must comply with the quality assurance requirements described in 40 CFR 31.45.

(ii) The recipient must have an EPA-approved non-site-specific quality assurance plan in place before beginning field work. The recipient must submit the plan to EPA in adequate time (generally 45 days) for approval to be granted before beginning field work.

(iii) The quality assurance plan must comply with the requirements regarding split sampling described in section 104(e)(4)(B) of CERCLA, as amended.

§ 35.6060 Political subdivision-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

(a) If the Award Official determines that a political subdivision's lead involvement in pre-remedial activities would be more efficient, economical and appropriate than that of a State, based on the number of sites to be addressed and the political subdivision's history of program involvement, a pre-remedial Cooperative Agreement may be awarded under this section.

(b) The political subdivision must comply with all of the requirements described in § 35.6055 of this subpart.

(c) The Award Official may require a three-party Superfund State Contract for pre-remedial activities.

(d) If the preliminary assessment/site investigation (PA/SI) shows that listing the site on the NPL is necessary, the political subdivision must enter into a three-party Superfund State Contract before any remedial activities begin.

§ 35.6070 Indian Tribe-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

The Indian Tribe must comply with all of the requirements described in § 35.6055 of this subpart, except for the intergovernmental review requirements included in the ''Application for Federal Assistance'' (SF–424).

REMEDIAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

§ 35.6100 Eligibility for remedial Cooperative Agreements.

States, Indian Tribes, and political subdivisions may apply for remedial response Cooperative Agreements.

§ 35.6105 State-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.

To receive a State-lead remedial Cooperative Agreement, the applicant must submit the following items to EPA:

(a) *Application form*, as described in § 35.6055(a) of this subpart, accompanied by the following:

(1) *Budget sheets* (SF–424A) displaying costs by site, activity and operable unit, as applicable;

(2) *A Project narrative statement*, including the following:

(i) *A site description*, including a discussion of the location of each site, the physical characteristics of each site (site geology and proximity to drinking water supplies), the nature of the release (contaminant type and affected media), past response actions at each

site, and response actions still required at each site;

(ii) *A site-specific Statement of Work (SOW)*, including estimated costs per task, and a standard task to ensure that a sign is posted at the site providing the appropriate contacts for obtaining information on activities being conducted at the site, and for reporting suspected criminal activities;

(iii) *A statement designating a lead site project manager* among appropriate State offices. This statement must demonstrate that the lead State agency has conducted coordinated planning of response activities with other State agencies. The statement must identify the name and position of those individuals who will be responsible for coordinating the State offices;

(iv) *A site-specific Community Relations Plan* or an assurance that field work will not begin until one is in place. The Regional community relations coordinator must approve the Community Relations Plan before the recipient begins field work. The recipient must comply with the community relations requirements described in EPA policy and guidance, and in the National Contingency Plan (NCP);

(v) *A site-specific health and safety plan*, or an assurance that the applicant will have a final plan before starting field work. Unless specifically waived by the award official, the applicant must have a site-specific health and safety plan in place providing for the protection of on-site personnel and area residents. The site-specific health and safety plan must comply with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR 1910.120, entitled ''Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response,'' unless the recipient is an Indian Tribe exempt from OSHA requirements;

(vi) *Quality assurance*—(A) *General*. If the project involves environmentally related measurements or data generation, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding quality assurance described in 40 CFR 31.45.

(B) *Quality assurance plan*. The applicant must have a separate quality assurance project plan and/or sampling plan for each site to be covered by the Cooperative Agreement. The applicant must submit the quality assurance project plan and sampling plan, which incorporates results of any site investigation performed at that site, to EPA with its Cooperative Agreement application. However, at the option of the EPA award official with program concurrence, the applicant may submit with its application a schedule for developing the detailed site-specific quality assurance plan (generally 45 days before beginning field work). Field work may not begin until EPA approves the site-specific quality assurance plan.

(C) *Split sampling*. The quality assurance plan must comply with the requirements regarding split sampling described in section 104(e)(4)(B) of CERCLA, as amended.

(vii) *A schedule of deliverables* to be prepared during response activities.

(3) *Drug-Free Workplace Certification*. The applicant must certify (40 CFR part 32, subpart F) that it is in compliance with the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100–690, title V, subtitle D), which requires applicants to certify in writing that they will provide a drug-free workplace.

(4) *Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters (EPA Form 5700–49)*. The applicant must certify that it is in compliance with Executive Order 12549 and 40 CFR part 32.

(5) *Procurement Certification*. The applicant must evaluate its own procurement system to determine if the system meets the intent of the requirements of this subpart. After evaluating its procurement system, the applicant or recipient must complete the ''Procurement System Certification'' (EPA Form 5700–48) and submit the form to EPA with its application.

(6) *Anti-Lobbying Certification*. The applicant must certify (40 CFR part 34, appendix A) that no appropriated funds will be expended to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress, in connection with any Federal award in excess of $100,000, in accordance with section 319 of Public Law 101–121. The applicant

must follow the requirements in the Interim Final Rule entitled, ''New Restrictions on Lobbying'' published on February 26, 1990.

(b) *CERCLA Assurances.* Before a Cooperative Agreement for remedial action can be awarded, the State must provide EPA with written assurances as specified below.

(1) *Operation and maintenance.* The State must provide an assurance that it will assume responsibility for the operation and maintenance (O&M) of implemented CERCLA-funded remedial actions for the expected life of each such action. In addition, even if a political subdivision is designated as being responsible for O&M, the State must guarantee that it will assume any or all O&M activities in the event of default by the political subdivision.

(2) *Cost sharing.* The State must provide assurances for cost sharing as follows:

(i) *Ten percent.* Where a facility was privately operated, whether privately or publicly owned, at the time of disposal, the State must provide 10 percent of the cost of the remedial action, if CERCLA-funded.

(ii) *Fifty percent.* Where a facility was publicly operated by a State or political subdivision at the time of disposal of hazardous substances at the facility, the State must provide at least 50 percent of the cost of removal, remedial planning, and remedial action if the remedial action is CERCLA-funded.

(3) *Twenty-year waste capacity.* The State must assure EPA of the availability of hazardous waste treatment or disposal facilities within and/or outside the State that comply with subtitle C of the Solid Waste Disposal Act and that have adequate capacity for the destruction, treatment, or secure disposition of all hazardous wastes that are reasonably expected to be generated within the State during the 20-year period following the date of the response agreement. A remedial response action cannot be funded unless this assurance is provided consistent with § 300.510 of the NCP. EPA will determine whether the State's assurance is adequate.

(4) *Off-site storage, treatment, or disposal.* If off-site storage, destruction, treatment, or disposal is required, the State must assure the availability of a hazardous waste disposal facility that is in compliance with subtitle C of the Solid Waste Disposal Act and is acceptable to EPA. The lead agency of the State must provide the notification required at § 35.6120, if applicable.

(5) *Real property acquisition.* If EPA determines in the remedy selection process that an interest in real property must be acquired in order to conduct a response action, such acquisition may be funded under a Cooperative Agreement. EPA may acquire an interest in real estate for the purpose of conducting a remedial action only if the State provides assurance that it will accept transfer of such interest in accordance with 40 CFR 300.510(f). The State must provide this assurance even if it intends to transfer this interest to a third party. (See § 35.6400 of this subpart for additional information on real property acquisition requirements.)

[55 FR 23007, June 5, 1990, as amended at 59 FR 35853, July 14, 1994]

§ 35.6110 Indian Tribe-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.

(a) *Application requirements.* The Indian Tribe must comply with all of the requirements described in § 35.6105(a) and, if appropriate, § 35.6105(b)(5) of this subpart. Indian tribes are not required to comply with the intergovernmental review requirements included in the ''Application for Federal Assistance'' (SF–424). Consistent with the NCP (§ 300.510(e)(2)), this rule does not address whether Indian tribes are States for the purpose of CERCLA section 104(c)(9).

(b) *Cooperative Agreement requirements.* (1) The Indian tribe must comply with all terms and conditions in the Cooperative Agreement.

(2) If EPA determines as part of the remedy selection process that an interest in real property must be acquired in order to conduct the site-specific response action, the Indian tribe will be required, to the extent of its legal authority, to assure EPA that it will take title to, acquire interest in, or accept transfer of such interest in real property acquired with CERCLA funds, including any interest in property that is acquired to ensure the reliability of institutional controls restricting the use

of that property. (See § 35.6400 of this subpart regarding information on property title and interest requirements.)

(3) If it is designated the lead for remedial action, the Indian Tribe must provide the notification required at § 35.6120, substituting the term Indian Tribe for the term State in that section, and out-of-jurisdiction for out-of-State.

§ 35.6115 Political subdivision-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.

(a) *General.* If both the State and EPA agree, a political subdivision with the necessary capabilities and jurisdictional authority may assume the lead responsibility for the remedial activity, or a portion thereof, at a site. The State and political subdivision must enter into a three-party Superfund State Contract (SSC) with EPA before a political subdivision can enter into a Cooperative Agreement.

(b) *Three-party Superfund State Contract requirements.* The three-party SSC must specify the responsibilities of the signatories. By signing the SSC, the State and the political subdivision agree to follow the appropriate administrative requirements regarding SSCs described in §§ 35.6805, 35.6815, and 35.6820 of this subpart. Furthermore, EPA, the State, and the political subdivision agree that the SSC:

(1) Specifies the substantial and meaningful involvement of the State as required by section 121(f)(1) of CERCLA, as amended; and

(2) Includes the State's CERCLA section 104 assurances, if the political subdivision is designated the lead for remedial action.

(c) *Political subdivision Cooperative Agreement requirements*—(1) *Application requirements.* To receive a remedial Cooperative Agreement, the political subdivision must prepare an application which includes the documentation described in § 35.6105 (a)(1) through (a)(6).

(2) *Cooperative Agreement requirements.* The political subdivision must comply with all terms and conditions in the Cooperative Agreement. If it is designated the lead for remedial action, the political subdivision must provide the notification required at § 35.6120, substituting the term ''political subdivision'' for the term ''State'' in that section.

§ 35.6120 Notification of the out-of-State or out-of-Indian Tribal jurisdiction transfer of CERCLA waste.

(a) The recipient must provide written notification of off-site shipments of CERCLA waste from a site to an out-of-State or out-of-Indian Tribal jurisdiction waste management facility to:

(1) The appropriate State environmental official for the State in which the waste management facility is located; and/or

(2) The appropriate Indian Tribal official who has jurisdictional authority in the area where the waste management facility is located; and

(3) The EPA Award Official.

(b) The notification of off-site shipments does not apply when the total volume of all such shipments from the site does not exceed 10 cubic yards.

(c) The notification must be in writing and must provide the following information, where available:

(1) The name and location of the facility to which the CERCLA waste is to be shipped;

(2) The type and quantity of CERCLA waste to be shipped;

(3) The expected schedule for the shipments of the CERCLA waste; and

(4) The method of transportation of the CERCLA waste.

(d) The recipient must notify the State or Indian Tribal government in which the planned receiving facility is located of major changes in the shipment plan, such as a decision to ship the CERCLA waste to another facility within the same receiving State, or to a facility in another State.

(e) The recipient must provide relevant information on the off-site shipments, including the information in paragraph (c) above, as soon as possible after the award of the contract and, where practicable, before the CERCLA waste is actually shipped.

ENFORCEMENT COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

§ 35.6145 Eligibility for enforcement Cooperative Agreements.

Pursuant to CERCLA section 104(d), States, political subdivisions thereof,

and Indian Tribes may apply for enforcement Cooperative Agreements. To be eligible for an enforcement Cooperative Agreement, the State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe must demonstrate that it has the authority, jurisdiction, and the necessary administrative capabilities to take an enforcement action(s) to compel PRP cleanup of the site, or recovery of the cleanup costs. To accomplish this, the State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe, respectively, must submit the following for EPA approval:

(a) A letter from the State Attorney General, or comparable local official (of a political subdivision) or comparable Indian Tribal official, certifying that it has the authority, jurisdiction, and administrative capabilities that provide a basis for pursuing enforcement actions against a PRP to secure the necessary response;

(b) A copy of the applicable State, local (political subdivision) or Indian Tribal statute(s) and a description of how it is implemented;

(c) Any other documentation required by EPA to demonstrate that the State, local (political subdivision) or Indian Tribal government has the statutory authority, jurisdiction, and administrative capabilities to perform the enforcement activity(ies) to be funded under the Cooperative Agreement.

§ 35.6150 Activities eligible for funding under enforcement Cooperative Agreements.

An enforcement Cooperative Agreement application from a State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe may request funding for the following enforcement activities:

(a) PRP searches;

(b) Issuance of notice letters and negotiation activities;

(c) Administrative and judicial enforcement actions taken under State or Indian Tribal law;

(d) Management assistance and oversight of PRPs during Federal enforcement response;

(e) Oversight of PRPs during a State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe enforcement response contingent on the applicant having taken all necessary action to compel PRPs to fund the oversight of cleanup activities negotiated under the recipient's enforcement authorities. If the State, political subdivision, Indian Tribe or EPA cannot obtain PRP commitment to fund such oversight activities, then these activities will be considered eligible for CERCLA funding under an enforcement Cooperative Agreement.

§ 35.6155 State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe-lead enforcement Cooperative Agreements.

(a) The State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe must comply with the requirements described in § 35.6105 (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this subpart, as appropriate.

(b) The CERCLA section 104 assurances described in § 35.6105(b) are not applicable for enforcement Cooperative Agreements.

(c) Before an enforcement Cooperative Agreement is awarded, the State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe must:

(1) Assure EPA that it will notify and consult with EPA promptly if the recipient determines that its laws or other restrictions prevent the recipient from acting consistently with CERCLA; and

(2) If the applicant is seeking funds for oversight of PRP cleanup, the applicant must:

(i) Demonstrate that the proposed Statement of Work or cleanup plan prepared by the PRP satisfies the recipient's enforcement goals for those instances in which the recipient is seeking funding for oversight of PRP cleanup activities negotiated under the recipient's own enforcement authorities; and

(ii) Demonstrate that the PRP has the capability to attain the goals set forth in the plan;

(iii) Demonstrate that it has taken all necessary action to compel PRPs to fund the oversight of cleanup activities negotiated under the recipient's enforcement authorities.

REMOVAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

§ 35.6200 Eligibility for removal Cooperative Agreements.

When a planning period of more than six months is available, States, political subdivisions and Indian Tribes may apply for removal Cooperative Agreements.

§ 35.6205 Removal Cooperative Agreements.

(a) The State must comply with the requirements described in § 35.6105(a) of this subpart. To the extent practicable, the State must comply with the notification requirement at § 35.6120 when a removal action is necessary and involves out-of-State shipment of CERCLA wastes, and when, based on the site evaluation, EPA determines that a planning period of more than six months is available before the removal activities must begin.

(b) Pursuant to CERCLA section 104(c)(3), the State is not required to share in the cost of a CERCLA-funded removal action, unless the removal is conducted at a site that was publicly operated by a State or political subdivision at the time of disposal of hazardous substances and a CERCLA-funded remedial action is ultimately undertaken at the site. In this situation, the State must share at least 50 percent in the cost of all removal, remedial planning, and remedial action costs at the time of the remedial action as stated in § 35.6105(b)(2)(ii) of this subpart.

(c) If both the State and EPA agree, a political subdivision with the necessary capabilities and jurisdictional authority may assume the lead responsibility for all, or a portion, of the removal activity at a site. Political subdivisions must comply with the requirements described in § 35.6105(a) of this subpart. To the extent practicable, political subdivisions also must comply with the notification requirement at § 35.6120 when a removal action is necessary and involves the shipment of CERCLA wastes out of the State's jurisdiction, and when, based on the site evaluation, EPA determines that a planning period of more than six months is available before the removal activities must begin.

(d) The State must provide the cost share assurance discussed in § 35.6205(b) above on behalf of a political subdivision that is given the lead for a removal action.

(e) Indian Tribes must comply with the requirements described in § 35.6105(a) of this subpart. To the extent practicable, Indian Tribes also must comply with the notification requirement at §35.6120 when a removal action is necessary and involves the shipment of CERCLA wastes out of the Indian Tribe's jurisdiction, and when, based on the site evaluation, EPA determines that a planning period of more than six months is available before the removal activities must begin.

(f) Indian Tribes are not required to share in the cost of a CERCLA-funded removal action.

CORE PROGRAM COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

§ 35.6215 Eligibility for Core Program Cooperative Agreements.

(a) States and Indian Tribes may apply for Core Program Cooperative Agreements in order to conduct CERCLA implementation activities that are not directly assignable to specific sites, but are intended to support a State's or Indian Tribe's ability to participate in the CERCLA; response program.

(b) Only the State or Indian Tribal government agency designated as the single point of contact with EPA for CERCLA implementation is eligible to receive a Core Program Cooperative Agreement.

(c) When it is more economical for a government entity other than the recipient (such as a political subdivision or State Attorney General) to implement tasks funded through a Core Program Cooperative Agreement, benefits to such entities must be provided for in an intergovernmental agreement.

§ 35.6220 General.

The recipient of a Core Program Cooperative Agreement must comply with the requirements regarding financial administration (§§ 35.6270 through 35.6290 of this subpart), property (§§ 35.6300 through 35.6450), procurement (§§ 35.6550 through 35.6610), reporting

(§§ 35.6650 through 35.6670), records (§§ 35.6700 through 35.6710), and other administrative requirements under a Cooperative Agreement (§§ 35.6750 through 35.6790) described in this subpart. Recipients may not incur site-specific costs. Where these sections entail site-specific requirements, the recipient is not required to comply on a site-specific basis.

§ 35.6225 Activities eligible for funding under Core Program Cooperative Agreements.

To be eligible for funding under a Core Program Cooperative Agreement, activities must support a recipient's abilities to implement CERCLA. Once the recipient has in place program functions described in § 35.6225 (a) through (d) below, EPA will evaluate the recipient's program needs to sustain interaction with EPA in CERCLA implementation as described in § 35.6225(e). The amount of funding provided under the Core Program will be determined by EPA based on the availability of funds and the recipient's program needs in the areas described in (a) through (d) below:

(a) Procedures for emergency response actions and longer-term remediation of environmental and health risks at hazardous waste sites (including but not limited to the development of generic health and safety plans, quality assurance project plans, and community relation plans);

(b) Provisions for satisfying all requirements and assurances (including the development of a fund or other financing mechanism(s) to pay for studies and remediation activities);

(c) Legal authorities and enforcement support associated with proper administration of the recipient's program and with efforts to compel potentially responsible parties to conduct or pay for studies and/or remediation (including but not limited to the development of statutory authorities; access to legal assistance in identifying applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements of other laws; and development and maintenance of the administrative, financial and recordkeeping systems necessary for cost recovery actions under CERCLA);

(d) Efforts necessary to hire and train staff to manage publicly-funded cleanups, oversee responsible party-lead cleanups, and provide clerical support; and

(e) Other activities deemed necessary by EPA to support sustained EPA/recipient interaction in CERCLA implementation (including but not limited to general program management and supervision necessary for a recipient to implement CERCLA activities, and interagency coordination on all phases of CERCLA response).

Continued funding of tasks in subsequent years will be based on an evaluation of demonstrated progress towards the goals in the existing Core Program Cooperative Agreement Statement of Work.

§ 35.6230 Application requirements.

To receive a Core Program Cooperative Agreement, the applicant must submit an application form (''Application for Federal Assistance,'' SF–424, for non-construction programs) to EPA. Applications for additional funding need include only the revised pages. The application must include the following:

(a) *A project narrative statement*, including the following:

(1) *A Statement of Work (SOW)* which must include a detailed description of the CERCLA-funded activities and tasks to be conducted, the projected costs associated with each task, the number of products to be completed, and a schedule for implementation. Eligible activities under Core Program Cooperative Agreements are discussed in § 35.6225 of this subpart;

(2) *A background statement*, describing the current abilities and authorities of the recipient's program for implementing CERCLA, the program's needs to sustain and increase recipient involvement in CERCLA implementation, and the impact of Core Program Cooperative Agreement funds on the recipient's involvement in site-specific CERCLA response.

(b) *Budget sheets* (SF–424A);

(c) *Proposed project and budget periods* for CERCLA-funded activities. The project and budget periods may be one

or more years and may be extended incrementally, up to 12 months at a time, with EPA approval;

(d) *Certifications* for a drug-free workplace; debarment, suspensions, and other responsibility matters; procurement; and lobbying, pursuant to § 35.6105(a) (3) through (6) of this subpart.

§ 35.6235 Cost sharing.

The recipient of a Core Program Cooperative Agreement must provide at least ten percent of the direct and indirect costs of all activities covered by the Core Program Cooperative Agreement. The recipient must provide its cost share with non-Federal funds or with Federal funds authorized by statute to be used for matching purposes. Funds used for matching purposes under any other Federal grant or Cooperative Agreement cannot be used for matching purposes under a Core Program Cooperative Agreement. The recipient may provide its share using in-kind contributions if such contributions are provided for in the Cooperative Agreement. The recipient may not use CERCLA State credits to offset any part of the recipient's required match for Core Program Cooperative Agreements. See § 35.6285 (c), (d), and (f) regarding credit, over match, and advance match, respectively.

SUPPORT AGENCY COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

§ 35.6240 Eligibility for support agency Cooperative Agreements.

States, political subdivisions, and Indian Tribes may apply for support agency Cooperative Agreements to ensure their meaningful and substantial involvement in response activities, as specified in sections 104 and 121(f)(1) of CERCLA and the NCP. (See § 35.6800 (a) and (b).)

§ 35.6245 Allowable activities.

Support agency activities are those activities conducted by the recipient to ensure its meaningful and substantial involvement. The activities described in section 121(f)(1) of CERCLA, as amended, and in subpart F of the NCP, are eligible for funding under a support agency Cooperative Agreement.

§ 35.6250 Support agency Cooperative Agreement requirements.

(a) *Application requirements.* The applicant must comply with the requirements described in § 35.6105(a) (1), (4), (5) and (6), and other requirements as negotiated with EPA. (Indian Tribes are exempt from the requirement of Intergovernmental Review in part 29 of this chapter.) An applicant may submit a non-site-specific budget for support agency activities, with the exception of remedial action support agency activities, which require cost share and must be applied for within a site-specific budget. All support agency activities are subject to the applicable sections of this subpart.

(b) *Cooperative Agreement requirements.* The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding financial administration (§§ 35.6270 through 35.6290 of this subpart), property (§§ 35.6300 through 35.6450), procurement (§§ 35.6550 through 35.6610), reporting (§§ 35.6650 through 35.6670), records (§§ 35.6700 through 35.6710), and other administrative requirements under a Cooperative Agreement (§§ 35.6750 through 35.6790) described in this subpart.

§ 35.6255 Cost sharing.

The requirements for cost sharing under a support agency Cooperative Agreement are the same as the cost sharing requirements of § 35.6105(b)(2) of this subpart. The State may use in-kind services as part of its cost share. (See § 35.6815(b) for SSC payment requirements.)

FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§ 35.6270 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) *Accounting system standards.* (1) *General.* The recipient's system must track expenses by site, activity, and, operable unit, as applicable, according to object class. The system must also provide control, accountability, and an assurance that funds, property, and other assets are used only for their authorized purposes. The recipient must allow an EPA review of the adequacy of

the financial management system as described in 40 CFR 31.20(c).

(2) *Allowable costs.* The recipient's systems must comply with the appropriate allowable cost principles described in 40 CFR 31.22.

(3) *Pre-remedial.* The system need not track expenses by site. However, all pre-remedial costs must be documented under a single Superfund account number designated specifically for the preremedial activity.

(4) *Core Program.* Since all costs associated with Core Program Cooperative Agreements are non-site-specific, the systems need not track expenses by site. However, all Core Program costs must be documented under the Superfund account number(s) designated specifically for Core Program activity.

(5) *Support Agency.* Unless otherwise specified in the Cooperative Agreement, all support agency costs, with the exception of remedial action support agency costs, may be documented under a single Superfund account number designated specifically for support agency activities. Remedial action support agency activities must be documented site-specifically.

(6) *Accounting system control procedures.* Except as provided for in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, accounting system control procedures must ensure that accounting information is:

(i) Accurate, charging only costs attributable to the site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable; and

(ii) Complete, recording and charging to individual sites, activities, and operable units, as applicable, all costs attributable to the recipient's CERCLA effort.

(7) *Financial reporting.* The recipient's accounting system must use actual costs as the basis for all reports of direct site charges. The recipient must comply with the requirements for financial reporting contained in § 35.6670 of this subpart.

(b) *Recordkeeping system standards.* (1) The recipient must maintain a recordkeeping system that enables site-specific costs to be tracked by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable, and provides sufficient documentation for cost recovery purposes.

(2) The recipient must provide this site-specific documentation to the EPA Regional Office within 30 working days of a request, unless another time frame is specified in the Cooperative Agreement.

(3) In addition, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding records described in §§ 35.6700, 35.6705, and 35.6710 of this subpart. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding source documentation described in 40 CFR 31.20(b)(6).

(4) For pre-remedial and Core Program activities, the recordkeeping system must comply with the requirements described in paragraphs (a)(3) and (a)(4), respectively, of this section.

§ 35.6275 Period of availability of funds.

(a) The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding the availability of funds described in 40 CFR 31.23.

(b) Except as permitted in § 35.6285, the Award Official must sign the assistance agreement before costs are incurred. The recipient may incur costs between the date the Award Official signs the assistance agreement and the date the recipient signs the agreement, if the costs are identified in the agreement and the recipient does not change the agreement.

§ 35.6280 Payments.

(a) *General.* In addition to the following requirements, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding payment described in 40 CFR 31.21 (f) through (h).

(1) *Assignment of payment.* The recipient cannot assign the right to receive payments under the recipient's Cooperative Agreement. EPA will make payments only to the payee identified in the Cooperative Agreement.

(2) *Interest.* If the recipient earns interest on an advance of EPA funds, the recipient must return the interest unless the recipient is a State or State agency as defined under section 203 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968, or a Tribal organization as defined under section 102, 103, or 104 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act of 1975 (Pub. L. 93–638).

(b) *Payment method*—(1) *Letter of credit*. In order to receive payment by the letter of credit method, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding letter of credit described in 40 CFR 31.20 (b)(7) and 31.21(b). The recipient must identify and charge costs to specific sites, activities, and operable units, as applicable, for drawdown purposes as specified in the Cooperative Agreement.

(2) *Reimbursement*. If the recipient is unable to meet letter of credit requirements, EPA will pay the recipient by reimbursement. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding reimbursement described in 40 CFR 31.21(d).

(3) *Working capital advances*. If the recipient is unable to meet the criteria for payment by either letter of credit or reimbursement, EPA may provide cash on a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure EPA shall advance cash to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the recipient's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, EPA shall reimburse the recipient for its actual cash disbursements. In such cases, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding working capital advances described in 40 CFR 31.21(e).

§ 35.6285 Recipient payment of response costs.

The recipient may pay for its share of response costs using cash, services, credits or any combination of these, as follows:

(a) *Cash*. The recipient may pay for its share of response costs in the form of cash.

(b) *Services*. The recipient may provide equipment and services to satisfy its cost share requirements under Cooperative Agreements. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding in-kind and donated services described in 40 CFR 31.24.

(c) *Credit*—(1) *General credit requirements*. Credits are limited to State site-specific expenses that EPA determines to be reasonable, documented, direct, out-of-pocket expenditures of non-Federal funds for remedial action. Credits are established on a site-specific basis. Only a State may claim credit.

(i) The State may claim credit for response activity obligations or expenditures incurred by the State or political subdivision between January 1, 1978 and December 11, 1980.

(ii) The State may claim credit for remedial action expenditures incurred by the State after October 17, 1986.

(iii) The State may not claim credit for removal actions taken after December 11, 1980.

(2) *Credit submission requirements*. (i) *Expenditures incurred before a site is listed on the NPL*. Although EPA may require additional documentation, the State must submit the following before EPA will approve the use of the credit:

(A) Specific amounts claimed for credit, by site (estimated amounts are unacceptable), based on supporting cost documentation;

(B) Units of government (State agency, county, local) that incurred the costs, by site;

(C) Description of the specific function performed by each unit of government at each site;

(D) Certification (signed by the State's fiscal manager or the financial director for each unit of government) that credit costs have not been previously reimbursed by the Federal Government or any other party, and have not been used for matching purposes under any other Federal program or grant; and

(E) Documentation, if requested by EPA, to ensure the actions undertaken at the site are cost eligible and consistent with CERCLA, as amended, and the NCP requirements. This requirement does not apply for costs incurred before December 11, 1980.

(ii) *Expenditures incurred after a site is listed on the NPL*. A State may receive credit for remedial action expenditures after October 17, 1986, only if the State entered into a Cooperative Agreement before incurring costs at the site.

(3) *Use of credit*. The State must first apply credit at the site at which it was earned. With the approval of EPA, the State may use excess credit earned at one site for its cost share at another site (See CERCLA section 104(c)(5)). Credits must be applied on a site-specific basis, and, therefore, may not be used to meet State cost-share requirements for Core Program Cooperative

Agreements. EPA will not reimburse excess credit.

(4) *Credit verification*. Credits are subject to verification by audit and technical review of actions performed at sites.

(d) *Over match*. The recipient may not use contributions in excess of the required cost-share at one site to meet the cost-share obligation at another site or the Core Program cost-share obligation. Overmatch is not ''credit'' pursuant to § 35.6285(c)(3).

(e) *Cost sharing*. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding cost sharing described in 40 CFR 31.24. Finally, the recipient cannot use costs incurred under the Core Program to offset cost-share requirements at a site.

(f) *Advance match*. (1) A Cooperative Agreement for a site-specific response entered into after October 17, 1986 cannot authorize a State to contribute funds during remedial planning and then apply those contributions to the remedial action cost share (advance match).

(2) A State may seek reimbursement for costs incurred under Cooperative Agreements which authorize advance match.

(3) Reimbursements are subject to the availability of appropriated funds.

(4) If the State does not seek reimbursement, EPA will apply the advance match to off-set the State's required cost share for remedial action at the site. The State may not use advance match for credit at any other site, nor may the State receive reimbursement until the conclusion of CERCLA-funded remedial response activities. Also, the State may not use advance match for credit against cost-share obligations for Core Program Cooperative Agreements.

(5) Claims for advance match are subject to verification by audit.

[55 FR 23007, June 5, 1990, as amended at 55 FR 24343, June 15, 1990]

§ 35.6290 Program income.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding program income described in 40 CFR part 31.25.

PERSONAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§ 35.6300 General personal property acquisition and use requirements.

(a) *General*. (1) Property may be acquired only when authorized in the Cooperative Agreement.

(2) The recipient must acquire the property during the approved project period.

(3) The recipient must:

(i) Charge property costs by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable;

(ii) Document the use of the property by site, activity, and. operable unit, as applicable; and

(iii) Solicit and follow EPA's instructions on the disposal of any property purchased with CERCLA funds as specified in § 35.6340 and § 35.6345 of this subpart.

(b) *Exception*. The recipient is not required to charge property costs by site under a pre-remedial or Core Program Cooperative Agreement.

§ 35.6305 Obtaining supplies.

To obtain supplies, the recipient must agree to comply with the requirements in §§ 35.6300, 35.6315(b), 35.6325 through 35.6340, and 35.6350 of this subpart. Supplies obtained with Core Program funds must be for non-site-specific purposes. All purchases of supplies under the Core Program must comply with the requirements in the above listed sections, except where these requirements are site-specific.

§ 35.6310 Obtaining equipment.

To obtain equipment, the recipient must agree to comply with the requirements in § 35.6300 and §§ 35.6315 through 35.6350 of this subpart.

§ 35.6315 Alternative methods for obtaining property.

(a) *Purchase equipment with recipient funds*. The recipient may purchase equipment with the recipient's own funds and may charge EPA a fee for using equipment on a CERCLA-funded project. The fee must be based on a usage rate, subject to the usage rate requirements in § 35.6320 of this subpart.

(b) *Borrow federally owned property*. The recipient may borrow federally

owned property, with the exception of motor vehicles, for use on CERCLA-funded projects. The loan of the federally owned property may only extend through the project period. At the end of the project period, or when the federally owned property is no longer needed for the project, the recipient must return the property to the Federal Government.

(c) *Lease, use contractor services, or purchase with CERCLA funds.* To acquire equipment through lease, use of contractor services, or purchase with CERCLA funds, the recipient must conduct and document a cost comparison analysis to determine which of these methods of obtaining equipment is the most cost effective. In order to obtain the equipment, the recipient must submit documentation of the cost comparison analysis to EPA for approval. The recipient must obtain the equipment through the most cost effective method, subject to the requirements listed below:

(1) *Lease or rent equipment.* If it is the most cost effective method of acquisition, the recipient may lease or rent equipment, subject only to the requirements in § 35.6300 of this subpart.

(2) *Use contractor services.* (i) If it is the most cost effective method of acquisition, the recipient may hire the services of a contractor.

(ii) The recipient must obtain award official approval before authorizing the contractor to purchase equipment with CERCLA funds. (See § 35.6325 of this subpart regarding the title and vested interest of equipment purchased with CERCLA funds.) This does not apply for recipients who have used the sealed bids method of procurement.

(iii) The recipient must require the contractor to allocate the cost of the contractor services by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable.

(3) *Purchase equipment with CERCLA funds.* If equipment purchase is the most cost-effective method of obtaining the equipment, the recipient may purchase the equipment with CERCLA funds. To purchase equipment with CERCLA funds, the recipient must comply with the following requirements:

(i) The recipient must include in the Cooperative Agreement application a list of all items of equipment to be purchased with CERCLA funds, with the price of each item.

(ii) If the equipment is to be used on sites, the recipient must allocate the cost of the equipment by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable, by applying a usage rate subject to the usage rate requirements in § 35.6320 of this subpart.

(iii) The recipient may not use CERCLA funds to purchase a transportable or mobile treatment system.

(iv) Equipment obtained with Core Program funds must be for non-site-specific purposes. All purchases of equipment must comply with the requirements in § 35.6300, and §§ 35.6310 through 35.6350 of this subpart, except where these requirements are site-specific.

§ 35.6320 Usage rate.

(a) *Usage rate approval.* To charge EPA a fee for use of equipment purchased with recipient funds or to allocate the cost of equipment by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable, the recipient must apply a usage rate. The recipient must submit documentation of the usage rate computation to EPA. The EPA-approved usage rate must be included in the Cooperative Agreement before the recipient incurs these equipment costs.

(b) *Usage rate application.* The recipient must record the use of the equipment by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable, and must apply the usage rate to calculate equipment charges by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable. For Core Program and pre-remedial activities, the recipient is not required to apply a usage rate.

§ 35.6325 Title and EPA interest in CERCLA-funded property.

(a) *EPA's interest in CERCLA-funded property.* EPA has an interest (the percentage of EPA's participation in the total award) in both equipment and supplies purchased with CERCLA funds.

(b) *Title in CERCLA-funded property.* Title in both equipment and supplies purchased with CERCLA funds vests in the recipient.

(1) *Right to transfer title*. EPA retains the right to transfer title of all property purchased with CERCLA funds to the Federal Government or a third party within 120 calendar days after project completion or at the time of disposal.

(2) *Equipment used as all or part of the remedy*. The following requirements apply to equipment used as all or part of the remedy:

(i) *Fixed in-place equipment*. EPA no longer has an interest in fixed in-place equipment once the equipment is installed.

(ii) *Equipment that is an integral part of services to individuals*. EPA no longer has an interest in equipment that is an integral part of services to individuals, such as pipes, lines, or pumps providing hookups for homeowners on an existing water distribution system, once EPA certifies that the remedy is operational and functional.

§ 35.6330 Title to federally owned property.

Title to all federally owned property vests in the Federal Government.

§ 35.6335 Property management standards.

The recipient must comply with the following property management standards for property purchased with CERCLA funds. The recipient may use its own property management system if it meets the following standards.

(a) *Control*. The recipient must maintain:

(1) *Property records* for CERCLA-funded property which include the contents specified in § 35.6700(c) of this subpart;

(2) *A control system* which ensures adequate safeguards for prevention of loss, damage, or theft of the property. The recipient must make provisions for the thorough investigation and documentation of any loss, damage, or theft;

(3) *Procedures* to ensure maintenance of the property in good condition and periodic calibration of the instruments used for precision measurements;

(4) *Sales procedures* to ensure the highest possible return, if the recipient is authorized to sell the property;

(5) *Provisions for financial control and accounting* in the financial management system of all equipment; and

(6) *Identification* of all federally owned property.

(b) *Inventory and reporting for CERCLA-funded equipment*.

(1) *Physical inventory*. The recipient must conduct a physical inventory at least once every two years for all equipment except that which is part of the in-place remedy. The recipient must reconcile physical inventory results with the equipment records.

(2) *Inventory reports*. The recipient must comply with requirements for inventory reports set forth in § 35.6660 of this subpart.

(c) *Inventory and reporting for federally owned property*.

(1) *Physical inventory*. The recipient must conduct a physical inventory:

(i) Annually;

(ii) When the property is no longer needed; and

(iii) Within 90 days after the end of the project period.

(2) *Inventory reports*. The recipient must comply with requirements for inventory reports in § 35.6660 of this subpart.

§ 35.6340 Disposal of CERCLA-funded property.

(a) *Equipment*. For equipment which is no longer needed, or at the end of the project period, whichever is earlier, the recipient must:

(1) Analyze two alternatives: the cost of leaving the equipment in place, and the cost of removing the equipment and disposing of it in another manner;

(2) Document the analysis of the two alternatives in the inventory report. See § 35.6660 of this subpart regarding requirements for the inventory report.

(i) If it is most cost-effective to remove the equipment and dispose of it in another manner:

(A) If the equipment has a residual fair market value of $5,000 or more, the recipient must request disposition instructions from EPA in the inventory report. See § 35.6345 of this subpart for equipment disposal options.

(B) If the equipment has a residual fair market value of less than $5,000, the recipient may retain the equipment for the recipient's use on another

CERCLA site. If, however, there is any remaining residual value at the time of final disposition, the recipient must reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund for EPA's vested interest in the current fair market value of the equipment at the time of disposition.

(ii) If it is most cost-effective to leave the equipment in place, recommend in the inventory report that the equipment be left in place.

(3) Submit the inventory report to EPA, even if EPA has stopped supporting the project.

(b) *Supplies.* (1) If supplies have an aggregate fair market value of $5,000 or more at the end of the project period, the recipient must take one of the following actions at the direction of EPA:

(i) Use the supplies on another CERCLA project and reimburse the original project for the fair market value of the supplies;

(ii) If both the recipient and EPA concur, keep the supplies and reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund for EPA's interest in the current fair market value of the supplies; or

(iii) Sell the supplies and reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund for EPA's interest in the current fair market value of the supplies, less any reasonable selling expenses.

(2) If the supplies remaining at the end of the project period have an aggregate fair market value of less than $5,000, the recipient may keep the supplies to use on another CERCLA project. If the recipient cannot use the supplies on another CERCLA project, then the recipient may keep or sell the supplies without reimbursing the Hazardous Substance Superfund.

§ 35.6345 Equipment disposal options.

The following disposal options are available:

(a) Use the equipment on another CERCLA project and reimburse the original project for the fair market value of the equipment;

(b) If both the recipient and EPA concur, keep the equipment and reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund, for EPA's interest in the current fair market value of the equipment;

(c) Sell the equipment and reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund for EPA's interest in the current fair market value of the equipment, less any reasonable selling expenses; or

(d) Return the equipment to EPA and, if applicable, EPA will reimburse the recipient for the recipient's proportionate share in the current fair market value of the equipment.

§ 35.6350 Disposal of federally owned property.

When federally owned property is no longer needed, or at the end of the project, the recipient must inform EPA that the property is available for return to the Federal Government. EPA will send disposition instructions to the recipient.

Real Property Requirements Under a Cooperative Agreement

§ 35.6400 Acquisition and transfer of interest.

(a) An interest in real property may be acquired only with prior approval of EPA.

(1) If the recipient acquires real property in order to conduct the response, the recipient with jurisdiction over the property must agree to hold the necessary property interest.

(2) If it is necessary for the Federal Government to acquire the interest in real estate to permit conduct of a remedial action, the acquisition may be made only if the State, or Indian Tribe to the extent of its legal authority, provides assurance that it will accept transfer of the acquired interest in accordance with 40 CFR 300.510(f). States and Indian Tribes must follow the requirements in §§ 35.6105(b)(5) and 35.6110(b)(2) respectively, of this subpart.

(b) The recipient must comply with applicable Federal regulations for real property acquisition under assistance agreements contained in part 4 of this chapter, ''Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition for Federal and Federally-Assisted Programs.''

[55 FR 23007, June 5, 1990, as amended at 59 FR 35854, July 14, 1994]

§ 35.6405 Use.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding real property described in 40 CFR 31.31.

COPYRIGHT REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§ 35.6450 General requirements.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding copyrights described in 40 CFR 31.34. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding contract copyright provisions described in § 35.6595(b)(3) of this subpart.

USE OF RECIPIENT EMPLOYEES (''FORCE ACCOUNT'') UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§ 35.6500 General requirements.

(a) Force Account work is the use of the recipient's own employees or equipment for construction, construction-related activities (including architecture and engineering services), or repair or improvement to a facility. When using Force Account work, the recipient must demonstrate that the employees can complete the work as competently as, and more economically than, contractors, or that an emergency necessitates the use of the Force Account.

(b) Where the value of Force Account services exceeds $25,000, the recipient must receive written authorization for use from the award official.

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§ 35.6550 Procurement system standards.

(a) *Recipient standards*—(1) *Procurement system evaluation.* (i) An applicant or recipient must evaluate its own procurement system to determine if the system meets the intent of the requirements of this subpart. After evaluating its procurement system, the applicant or recipient must complete the ''Procurement System Certification'' (EPA Form 5700–48) and submit the form to EPA with its application.

(ii) The certification will be valid for two years or for the length of the project period specified in the Cooperative Agreement, whichever is greater, unless the recipient substantially revises its procurement system or the award official determines that the recipient is not following the intent of the requirements in this part. (See subparagraph (a)(4) of this section regarding EPA right to review.) If the recipient substantially revises its procurement system, the recipient must reevaluate its system and submit a revised EPA Form 5700–48.

(2) *Certified procurement system.* Even if the applicant or recipient has certified that its procurement system meets the intent of the requirements of this subpart, the EPA award official retains the authority as stated in:

(i) Section 35.6565(d)(1)(iii), ''Noncompetitive proposals,'' regarding award official authorization of noncompetitive proposals;

(ii) Section 35.6565(b), ''Sealed bids (formal advertising),'' regarding award official approval for the use of a procurement method other than sealed bidding for a remedial action award contract, except for Architectural/Engineering services and post-removal site control;

(iii) Section 35.6550(a)(9), ''Protests,'' regarding EPA review of protests; and

(iv) 40 CFR 31.36(g)(2)(iv), ''Awarding Agency Review,'' regarding the review of proposed awards over $25,000 which are to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement.

(3) *Noncertified procurement system.* If the applicant or recipient has not certified that its procurement system meets the intent of the requirements of this subpart, then the recipient must follow the requirements of this subpart and allow EPA preaward review of proposed procurement actions that will use EPA funds. In addition, the recipient's contractors and subcontractors must submit their cost or price data on EPA Form 5700–41, ''Cost or Price Summary Format for Subagreements Under U.S. EPA Grants,'' or in another format which provides information similar to that required by EPA Form 5700–41. This specific requirement is an addition to the requirements regarding cost and price analysis described in § 35.6585 of this subpart.

(4) *EPA review.* EPA reserves the right to review any recipient's procurement system or procurement action under a Cooperative Agreement.

(5) *Code of conduct.* The recipient must comply with the requirements of 40 CFR 31.36(b)(3), which describes

standards of conduct for employees, officers, and agents of the recipient.

(6) *Completion of contractual and administrative issues.* (i) The recipient is responsible for the settlement and satisfactory completion in accordance with sound business judgement and good administrative practice of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements under the Cooperative Agreement.

(ii) EPA will not substitute its judgement for that of the recipient unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern.

(iii) Violations of law will be referred to the local, State, Tribal, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

(7) *Selection procedures.* The recipient must have written selection procedures for procurement transactions.

(i) EPA may not participate in a recipient's selection panel except to provide technical assistance. EPA staff providing such technical assistance:

(A) Shall constitute a minority of the selection panel (limited to making recommendations on qualified offers and acceptable proposals based on published evaluation criteria) for the contractor selection process; and

(B) Are not permitted to participate in the negotiation and award of contracts.

(ii) When selecting a contractor, recipients:

(A) May not use EPA contractors to provide any support related to procuring a State contractor.

(B) May use the Corps of Engineers for review of State bidding documents, requests for proposals and bids and proposals received.

(8) *Award.* The recipient may award a contract only to a responsible contractor, as described in 40 CFR 31.36(b)(8), and must ensure that each contractor performs in accordance with all the provisions of the contract. (See also 35.6560 of this subpart regarding debarred and suspended contracts.)

(9) *Protest procedures.* The recipient must comply with the requirements described in 40 CFR 31.36(b)(12) regarding protest procedures.

(10) *Reporting.* The recipient must comply with the requirements for procurement reporting contained in § 35.6665 of this subpart.

(11) *Intergovernmental agreements.* (i) To foster greater economy and efficiency, recipients are encouraged to enter into intergovernmental agreements for procurement or use of common goods and services.

(ii) Although intergovernmental agreements are not subject to the requirements set forth at §§ 35.6550 through 35.6610, all procurements under intergovernmental agreements are subject to these requirements except for procurements that are:

(A) Incidental to the purpose of the assistance agreement; and

(B) Made through a central public procurement unit.

(12) *Value engineering.* The recipient is encouraged to include value engineering clauses in contracts for construction projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions.

(b) *Contractor standards*—(1) *Disclosure requirements regarding Potentially Responsible Party relationships.* The recipient must require each prospective contractor to provide with its bid or proposal:

(i) Information on its financial and business relationship with all PRPs at the site and with the contractor's parent companies, subsidiaries, affiliates, subcontractors, or current clients at the site. Prospective contractors under a Core Program Cooperative Agreement must provide comparable information for all sites within the recipient's jurisdiction. (This disclosure requirement encompasses past financial and business relationships, including services related to any proposed or pending litigation, with such parties);

(ii) Certification that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, it has disclosed such information or no such information exists; and

(iii) A statement that it shall disclose immediately any such information discovered after submission of its bid or proposal or after award. The recipient shall evaluate such information and if a member of the contract team has a conflict of interest which prevents the team from serving the best interests of the recipient, the prospective contractor may be declared nonresponsible and the contract awarded to the next eligible bidder or offeror.

(2) *Conflict of interest*—(i) *Conflict of interest notification*. The recipient must require the contractor to notify the recipient of any actual, apparent, or potential conflict of interest regarding any individual working on a contract assignment or having access to information regarding the contract. This notification shall include both organizational conflicts of interest and personal conflicts of interest. If a personal conflict of interest exists, the individual who is affected shall be disqualified from taking part in any way in the performance of the assigned work that created the conflict of interest situation.

(ii) *Contract provisions*. The recipient must incorporate the following provisions or their equivalents into all contracts, except those for well-drilling, fence erecting, plumbing, utility hookups, security guard services, or electrical services:

(A) *Contractor data*. The contractor shall not provide data generated or otherwise obtained in the performance of contractor responsibilities under a contract to any party other than the recipient, EPA, or its authorized agents for the life of the contract, and for a period of five years after completion of the contract.

(B) *Employment*. The contractor shall not accept employment from any party other than the recipient or Federal agencies for work directly related to the site(s) covered under the contract for five years after the contract has terminated. The recipient agency may exempt the contractor from this requirement through a written release. This release must include EPA concurrence.

(3) *Certification of independent price determination*. The recipient must require that each contractor include in its bid or proposal a certification of independent price determination. This document certifies that no collusion, as defined by Federal and State antitrust laws, occurred during bid preparation.

(4) *Recipient's Contractors*. The recipient must require its contractor to comply with the requirements in §§ 35.6270(a) (1) and (2); 35.6320 (a) and (b); 35.6335; 35.6700; and 35.6705. For additional contractor requirements, see also §§ 35.6710(c); 35.6590(c); and 35.6610.

§ 35.6555 Competition.

The recipient must conduct all procurement transactions in a manner providing maximum full and open competition.

(a) *Restrictions on competition*. Inappropriate restrictions on competition include the following:

(1) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business;

(2) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding requirements;

(3) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies;

(4) Noncompetitive awards to consultants that are on retainer contracts;

(5) Organizational conflicts of interest;

(6) Specifying only a ''brand name'' product, instead of allowing ''an equal'' product to be offered and describing the performance of other relevant requirements of the procurement; and

(7) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

(b) *Geographic and Indian Tribe preferences*—(1) *Geographic*. When conducting a procurement, the recipient must prohibit the use of statutorily or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in evaluating bids or proposals. However, nothing in this section preempts State licensing laws. In addition, when contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, the recipient may use geographic location as a selection criterion, provided that when geographic location is used, its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

(2) *Indian Tribe*. If the project benefits Indians, the recipient must comply with the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act of 1975 (Pub. L. 93–638).

(c) *Written specifications*. The recipient's written specifications must include a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements and the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured.

(1) This description must not contain features which unduly restrict competition, unless the features are necessary to:

(i) Test or demonstrate a specific thing;

(ii) Provide for necessary interchangeability of parts and equipment; or

(iii) Promote innovative technologies.

(2) The recipient must avoid the use of detailed product specifications if at all possible.

(d) *Public notice.* When soliciting bids or proposals, the recipient must allow sufficient time (generally 30 calendar days) between public notice of the proposed project and the deadline for receipt of bids or proposals. The recipient must publish the public notice in professional journals, newspapers, or publications of general circulation over a reasonable area.

(e) *Prequalified lists.* Recipients may use prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products to acquire goods and services. The list must be current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Recipients must not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

§ 35.6560 Master list of debarred, suspended, and voluntarily excluded persons.

While evaluating bids or proposals, the recipient must consult the most current ''List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Non-procurement Programs'' to ensure that the firms submitting proposals are not prohibited from participation in assistance programs. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding subawards to debarred and suspended parties described in 40 CFR 31.35.

§ 35.6565 Procurement methods.

The recipient must comply with the requirements for payment to consultants described in 40 CFR 31.36(j). In addition, the recipient must comply with the following requirements:

(a) *Small purchase procedures.* Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than $25,000 in the aggregate. If small purchase procurements are used, the recipient must obtain and document price or rate quotations from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(b) *Sealed bids (formal advertising).* (For a remedial action award contract, except for Architectural/Engineering services and post-removal site control, the recipient must obtain the award official's approval to use a procurement method other than the sealed bid method.) Bids are publicly solicited and a fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price.

(1) In order for the recipient to use the sealed bid method, the following conditions must be met:

(i) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

(ii) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively for the business; and

(iii) The procurement lends itself to a fixed-price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(2) If the recipient uses the sealed bid method, the recipient must comply with the following requirements:

(i) Publicly advertise the invitation for bids and solicit bids from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient time prior to the date set for opening the bids;

(ii) The invitation for bids, which must include any specifications and pertinent attachments, must define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

(iii) Publicly open all bids at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids;

(iv) Award the fixed-price contract in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, the recipient shall consider factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle

costs in determining which bid is lowest. The recipient may only use payment discounts to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

(v) If there is a sound documented reason, the recipient may reject any or all bids.

(c) *Competitive proposals.* The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. If the recipient uses the competitive proposal method, the following requirements apply:

(1) Recipients must publicize requests for proposals and all evaluation factors and must identify their relative importance. The recipient must honor any response to publicized requests for proposals to the maximum extent practical;

(2) Recipients must solicit proposals from an adequate number of qualified sources;

(3) Recipients must have a method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting awardees;

(4) Recipients must award the contract to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

(5) Recipients may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitor's qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor. is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. This method, where price is not used as a selection factor, may only be used in the procurement of A/E professional services. The recipient may not use this method to purchase other types of services even though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

(d) *Noncompetitive proposals.* (1) The recipient may procure by noncompetitive proposals only when the award of a contract is infeasible under small purchase procedures, sealed bids or competitive proposals, and one of the following circumstances applies:

(i) The item is available only from a single source;

(ii) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation (a declaration of an emergency under State law does not necessarily constitute an emergency under the EPA Superfund program's criteria);

(iii) The award official authorized noncompetitive proposals; or

(iv) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined to be inadequate.

(2) When using noncompetitive procurement, the recipient must conduct a cost analysis in accordance with the requirements described in § 35.6585 of this subpart.

§ 35.6570 Use of the same engineer during subsequent phases of response.

(a) If the public notice clearly stated the possibility that the firm or individual selected could be awarded a contract for follow-on services and initial procurement complied with the procurement requirements of this subpart, the recipient of a CERCLA remedial response Cooperative Agreement may use the engineer procured to conduct any or all of the follow-on engineering activities without going through the public notice and evaluation procedures.

(b) The recipient may also use the same engineer during subsequent phases of the project in the following cases:

(1) Where the recipient conducted the RI, FS, or design activities without EPA assistance but is using CERCLA funds for follow-on activities, the recipient may use the engineer for subsequent work provided the recipient certifies:

(i) That it complied with the procurement requirements in § 35.6565 of this subpart when it selected the engineer and the code of conduct requirements described in 40 CFR 31.36(b)(3).

(ii) That any CERCLA-funded contract between the engineer and the recipient meets all of the other provisions as described in the procurement requirements in this subpart.

(2) Where EPA conducted the RI, FS, or design activities but the recipient will assume the responsibility for subsequent phases of response under a Cooperative Agreement, the recipient may use, with the award official's approval, EPA's engineer contractor without further public notice or evaluation provided the recipient follows the rest of the procurement requirements of this subpart to award the contract.

§ 35.6575 Restrictions on types of contracts.

(a) *Prohibited contracts.* The recipient's procurement system must not allow cost-plus-percentage-of-cost (e.g., a multiplier which includes profit) or percentage-of-construction-cost types of contracts.

(b) *Removal.* Under a removal Cooperative Agreement, the recipient must award a fixed price contract (lump sum, unit price, or a combination of the two) when procuring contractor support, regardless of the procurement method selected, unless the recipient obtains the award official's prior written approval.

(c) *Time and material contracts.* The recipient may use time and material contracts only if no other type of contract is suitable, and if the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk.

§ 35.6580 Contracting with minority and women's business enterprises (MBE/WBE), small businesses, and labor surplus area firms.

(a) *Procedures.* The recipient must comply with the six steps described in 40 CFR 31.36(e)(2) to ensure that MBEs, WBEs, and small businesses are used whenever possible as sources of supplies, construction, and services. Tasks to encourage small, minority, and women's business utilization in the Superfund program are eligible for funding under Core Program Cooperative Agreements.

(b) *Labor surplus firms.* EPA encourages recipients to procure supplies and services from labor surplus area firms.

(c) *''Fair share'' objectives.* It is EPA's policy that recipients award a fair share of contracts to small, minority and women's businesses. The policy requires that fair share objectives for minority and women-owned business enterprises be negotiated with the States and/or recipients, but does not require fair share objectives be established for small businesses.

(1) Each recipient must establish an annual ''fair share'' objective for MBE and WBE use. A recipient is not required to attain a particular statistical level of participation by race, ethnicity, or gender of the contractor's owners or managers.

(2) If the recipient is awarded more than one Cooperative Agreement during the year, the recipient may negotiate an annual fair share for all Cooperative Agreements for that year. It is not necessary to have a fair share for each Cooperative Agreement. When a Cooperative Agreement is awarded to a recipient with which a ''fair share'' agreement has not been negotiated, the recipient must not award any contracts under the Cooperative Agreement until the recipient has negotiated a fair share objective with EPA.

§ 35.6585 Cost and price analysis.

(a) *General.* The recipient must conduct and document a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action including contract modification.

(1) *Cost analysis.* The recipient must conduct and document a cost analysis for all negotiated contracts over $25,000 and for all change orders regardless of price. A cost analysis is not required when adequate price competition exists and the recipient can establish price reasonableness. The recipient must base its determination of price reasonableness on a catalog or market price of a commercial product sold in substantial quantities to the general public, or on prices set by law or regulation.

(2) *Price analysis.* In all instances other than those described in (a)(1) of this section, the recipient must perform a price analysis to determine the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.

(b) *Profit analysis.* For each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases in which cost analysis is performed, the recipient must negotiate profit as a separate element of

the price. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration will be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

§ 35.6590 Bonding and insurance.

(a) *General*. The recipient must meet the requirements regarding bonding described in 40 CFR 31.36(h). The recipient must clearly and accurately state in the contract documents the bonds and insurance requirements, including the amounts of security coverage that a bidder or offeror must provide.

(b) *Indemnification*. When adequate pollution liability insurance is not available to the contractor, EPA may indemnify response contractors for liability related to damage from releases arising out of the contractor's negligent performance. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding indemnification described in section 119 of CERCLA.

(c) *Accidents and catastrophic loss*. The recipient must require the contractor to provide insurance against accidents and catastrophic loss to manage any risk inherent in completing the project.

§ 35.6595 Contract provisions.

(a) *General*. Each contract must be a sound and complete agreement, and include the following provisions:

(1) Nature, scope, and extent of work to be performed;

(2) Time frame for performance;

(3) Total cost of the contract; and

(4) Payment provisions.

(b) *Other contract provisions*. Recipients' contracts must include the following provisions:

(1) *Energy efficiency*. A contract must comply with mandatory standards and policies on energy efficiency contained in the State's energy conservation plan which is issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94–163).

(2) *Violating facilities*. Contracts in excess of $100,000 must contain a provision which requires contractor compliance with all applicable standards, orders or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and EPA regulations (40 CFR part 15) which prohibit the use of facilities included on the EPA List of Violating Facilities under nonexempt Federal contracts, grants or loans.

(3) *Patents, inventions, and copyrights*. All contracts must include notice of EPA requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting and patent rights under any contract involving research, developmental, experimental or demonstration work with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed while conducting work under a contract. This notice shall also include EPA requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights to data contained in 40 CFR 31.34.

(4) *Labor standards*. The recipient must include a copy of EPA Form 5720–4 (''Labor Standards Provisions for Federally Assisted Construction Contracts'') in each contract for construction (as defined by the Secretary of Labor in 29 CFR part 5). The form contains the Davis-Bacon Act requirements (40 U.S.C. 276a–276a–7), the Copeland Regulations (29 CFR part 3), the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Overtime Compensation (940 U.S.C. 327–333), and the nondiscrimination provisions in Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(5) *Conflict of interest*. The recipient must include provisions pertaining to conflict of interest as described in § 35.6550(b)(2)(ii) of this subpart.

(c) *Model clauses*. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding model contract clauses described in 40 CFR 33.1030 (1987).

§ 35.6600 Contractor claims.

(a) *General*. The recipient must conduct an administrative and technical review of each claim before EPA will consider funding these costs.

(b) *Claims settlement*. The recipient may incur costs (including legal, technical and administrative) to assess the merits of or to negotiate the settlement of a claim by or against the recipient under a contract, provided:

(1) The claim arises from work within the scope of the Cooperative Agreement;

(2) A formal Cooperative Agreement amendment is executed specifically covering the costs before they are incurred;

(3) The costs are not incurred to prepare documentation that should be prepared by the contractor to support a claim against the recipient; and

(4) The award official determines that there is a significant Federal interest in the issues involved in the claim.

(c) *Claims defense*. The recipient may incur costs (including legal, technical and administrative) to defend against a contractor claim for increased costs under a contract or to prosecute a claim to enforce a contract provided:

(1) The claim arises from work within the scope of the Cooperative Agreement;

(2) A formal Cooperative Agreement amendment is executed specifically covering the costs before they are incurred;

(3) Settlement of the claim cannot occur without arbitration or litigation;

(4) The claim does not result from the recipient's mismanagement;

(5) The award official determines that there is a significant Federal interest in the issues involved in the claim; and

(6) In the case of defending against a contractor claim, the claim does not result from the recipient's responsibility for the improper action of others.

§ 35.6605 Privity of contract.

Neither EPA nor the United States shall be a party to any contract nor to any solicitation or request for proposals.

§ 35.6610 Contracts awarded by a contractor.

The recipient must require its contractor to comply with the following provisions in the award of contracts (i.e. subcontracts). (This section does not apply to a supplier's procurement of materials to produce equipment, materials and catalog, off-the-shelf, or manufactured items.)

(a) The requirements regarding debarred, suspended, and voluntarily excluded persons in § 35.6560 of this subpart.

(b) The limitations on contract award in § 35.6550(a)(8) of this subpart.

(c) The requirements regarding minority and women's business enterprises, and small business in § 35.6580 of this subpart.

(d) The requirements regarding specifications in § 35.6555 (a)(6) and (c) of this subpart.

(e) The Federal cost principles in 40 CFR 31.22.

(f) The prohibited types of contracts in § 35.6575(a) of this subpart.

(g) The cost, price analysis, and profit analysis requirements in § 35.6585 of this subpart.

(h) The applicable provisions in § 35.6595 (b) and (c) of this subpart.

(i) The applicable provisions in § 35.6555(b)(2).

REPORTS REQUIRED UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§ 35.6650 Quarterly progress reports.

(a) *Reporting frequency*. The recipient must submit progress reports quarterly on the activities delineated in the Statement of Work. EPA may not require submission of progress reports more often than quarterly. The reports must be submitted within 30 days of the end of each Federal Fiscal quarter.

(b) *Content*. The quarterly progress report must contain the following information:

(1) An explanation of work accomplished during the reporting period, delays, or other problems, if any, and a description of the corrective measures that are planned. For pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements, the report must include a list of the site-specific products completed and the estimated number of technical hours spent to complete each product.

(2) A comparison of the percentage of the project completed to the project schedule, and an explanation of significant discrepancies.

(3) A comparison of the estimated funds spent to date to planned expenditures and an explanation of significant

discrepancies. For remedial, enforcement, and removal reports, the comparison must be on a per task basis.

(4) An estimate of the time and funds needed to complete the work required in the Cooperative Agreement, a comparison of that estimate to the time and funds remaining, and a justification for any increase.

§ 35.6655 Notification of significant developments.

Events may occur between the scheduled performance reporting dates which have significant impact upon the Cooperative Agreement-supported activity. In such cases, the recipient must inform the EPA project officer as soon as the following types of conditions become known:

(a) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially impair the ability to meet the objective of the award. This disclosure must include a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(b) Favorable developments which enable meeting time schedules and objectives sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally planned.

§ 35.6660 Property inventory reports.

(a) *CERCLA-funded property*—(1) *Content*. The report must contain the following information:

(i) Classification and value of remaining supplies;

(ii) Description of all equipment purchased with CERCLA funds, including its current condition;

(iii) Verification of the current use and continued need for the equipment by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable;

(iv) Notification of any property which has been stolen or vandalized; and

(v) A request for disposition instructions for any equipment no longer needed on the project.

(2) *Reporting frequency*. The recipient must submit an inventory report to EPA at the following times:

(i) Within 90 days after completing any CERCLA-funded project or any response activity at a site; and

(ii) When the equipment is no longer needed for any CERCLA-funded project or any response activity at a site.

(b) *Federally owned property*—(1) *Content*. The recipient must include the following information for each federally owned item in the inventory report:

(i) Description;

(ii) Decal number;

(iii) Current condition; and

(iv) Request for disposition instructions.

(2) *Reporting frequency*. The recipient must submit an inventory report to the appropriate EPA property accountable officer at the following times:

(i) Annually, due to EPA on the anniversary date of the award;

(ii) When the property is no longer needed; and

(iii) Within 90 days after the end of the project period.

§ 35.6665 Procurement reports.

(a) *Department of Labor (DOL) Reports*—(1) *Content*. The recipient must notify the DOL Regional Office of Compliance, in writing, of each construction contract which has or is expected to have an aggregate value of over $10,000 within a 12-month period. The report must include the following:

(i) Construction contractor's name, address, telephone number, and employee identification number;

(ii) Award amount;

(iii) Estimated start and completion dates; and

(iv) Project number, name, and site location.

(2) *Reporting frequency*. The recipient must notify the DOL Office of Compliance within 10 calendar days after the award of each such construction contract. The recipient must submit a copy of the report to the EPA project officer.

(b) *Minority and women's business enterprise (MBE/WBE) Reports*. (1) The recipient must report on its use of MBE and WBE firms by submitting a completed Minority and Women's Business Utilization Report (SF–334) to the award official. Reporting commences with the recipient's award of its first contract and continues until it and its contractors have awarded their last contract for the activities or tasks

identified in the Cooperative Agreement. The recipient must submit the MBE/WBE Utilization Report within 30 days after the end of each Federal fiscal quarter, regardless of whether the recipient awards a contract to an MBE or WBE during that quarter.

(2) The recipient must also report on its efforts to encourage MBE participation in the Superfund program pursuant to CERCLA § 105(f). Information on the recipient's efforts to encourage MBE participation in the Superfund program may be included in each SF–334 submitted quarterly, but is required in the SF–334 submitted for the fourth quarter, due November 1 of each year.

§ 35.6670 Financial reports.

(a) *General*. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding financial reporting described in 40 CFR 31.41.

(b) *Financial Status Report*—(1) *Content*. (i) The Financial Status Report (SF–269) must include financial information by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable.

(ii) A final Financial Status Report (FSR) must have no unliquidated obligations. If any obligations remain unliquidated, the FSR is considered an interim report and the recipient must submit a final FSR to EPA after liquidating all obligations.

(2) *Reporting frequency*. The recipient must file a Financial Status Report as follows:

(i) Annually due 90 days after the end of the Federal fiscal year or as specified in the Cooperative Agreement; or if quarterly or semiannual reports are required in accordance with 40 CFR 31.41(b)(3), due 30 days after the reporting period;

(ii) Within 90 calendar days after completing each CERCLA-funded response activity at a site (submit the FSR only for each completed activity); and

(iii) Within 90 calendar days after termination or closeout of the Cooperative Agreement.

RECORDS REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§ 35.6700 Project records.

The lead agency for the response action must compile and maintain an administrative record consistent with section 113 of CERCLA, the National Contingency Plan, and relevant EPA policy and guidance. In addition, recipients of assistance (whether lead or support agency) are responsible for maintaining project files as described below.

(a) *General*. The recipient must maintain project records by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable.

(b) *Financial records*. The recipient must maintain records which support the following items:

(1) Amount of funds received and expended; and

(2) Direct and indirect project cost.

(c) *Property records*. The recipient must maintain records which support the following items:

(1) Description of the property;

(2) Manufacturer's serial number, model number, or other identification number;

(3) Source of the property, including the assistance identification number;

(4) Information regarding whether the title is vested in the recipient or EPA;

(5) Unit acquisition date and cost;

(6) Percentage of EPA's interest;

(7) Location, use and condition (by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable) and the date this information was recorded; and

(8) Ultimate disposition data, including the sales price or the method used to determine the price, or the method used to determine the value of EPA's interest for which the recipient compensates EPA in accordance with §§ 35.6340, 35.6345, and 35.6350 of this subpart.

(d) *Procurement records*—(1) *General*. The recipient must maintain records which support the following items, and must make them available to the public:

(i) The reasons for rejecting any or all bids; and

(ii) The justification for a procurement made on a noncompetitively negotiated basis.

(2) *Procurements in excess of $25,000.* The recipient's records and files for procurements in excess of $25,000 must include the following information, in addition to the information required in paragraph (d)(1) of this section:

(i) The basis for contractor selection;

(ii) A written justification for selecting the procurement method;

(iii) A written justification for use of any specification which does not provide for maximum free and open competition;

(iv) A written justification for the choice of contract type; and

(v) The basis for award cost or price, including a copy of the cost or price analysis made in accordance with § 35.6585 of this subpart and documentation of negotiations.

(e) *Other records.* The recipient must maintain records which support the following items:

(1) Time and attendance records and supporting documentation;

(2) Documentation of compliance with statutes and regulations that apply to the project; and

(3) The number of site-specific technical hours spent to complete each preremedial product.

§ 35.6705 Records retention.

(a) *Applicability.* This requirement applies to all financial and programmatic records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records which are required to be maintained by the terms of this subpart, program regulations, or the Cooperative Agreement, or are otherwise reasonably considered as pertinent to program regulations or the Cooperative Agreement.

(b) *Length of retention period.* The recipient must maintain all records for 10 years following submission of the final Financial Status Report unless otherwise directed by the EPA award official, and must obtain written approval from the EPA award official before destroying any records. If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit, cost recovery, or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the ten-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular ten-year period, whichever is later.

(c) *Substitution of microform.* Microform copies may be substituted for the original records. The recipient must have written EPA approval before destroying original records. The microform copying must be performed in accordance with the technical regulations concerning micrographics of Federal Government records (36 CFR part 1230) and EPA records management procedures (EPA Order 2160).

(d) *Starting date of retention period.* The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding the starting dates for records retention described in 40 CFR 31.42(c) (1) and (2).

§ 35.6710 Records access.

(a) *Recipient requirements.* The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding records access described in 40 CFR 31.42(e).

(b) *Availability of records.* The recipient must, with the exception of certain policy, deliberative, and enforcement documents which may be held confidential, ensure that all files are available to the public.

(c) *Contractor requirements.* The recipient must require its contractor to comply with the requirements regarding records access described in 40 CFR 31.36(i)(10).

OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

§ 35.6750 Modifications.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding changes to the Cooperative Agreement described in 40 CFR 31.30.

§ 35.6755 Monitoring program performance.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding program performance monitoring described in 40 CFR 31.40 (a) and (e).

§ 35.6760 Enforcement and termination for convenience.

The recipient must comply with all terms and conditions in the Cooperative Agreement, and is subject to the

requirements regarding enforcement of the terms of an award and termination for convenience described in 40 CFR 31.43 and 31.44.

§ 35.6765 Non-Federal audit.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding non-Federal audits described in 40 CFR 31.26.

§ 35.6770 Disputes.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding dispute resolution procedures described in 40 CFR 31.70.

§ 35.6775 Exclusion of third-party benefits.

The Cooperative Agreement benefits only the signatories to the Cooperative Agreement.

§ 35.6780 Closeout.

(a) Closeout of a Cooperative Agreement, or an activity under a Cooperative Agreement, can take place in the following situations:

(1) After the completion of all work for a response activity at a site; or

(2) After all activities under a Cooperative Agreement have been completed; or

(3) Upon termination of the Cooperative Agreement.

(b) The recipient must comply with the closeout requirements described in 40 CFR 31.50 and 31.51.

§ 35.6785 Collection of amounts due.

The recipient must comply with the requirements described in 40 CFR 31.52 regarding collection of amounts due.

§ 35.6790 High risk recipients.

If EPA determines that a recipient is not responsible, EPA may impose restrictions on the award as described in 40 CFR 31.12.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMINISTERING A SUPERFUND STATE CONTRACT (SSC)

§ 35.6800 General.

An SSC is required when either EPA or a political subdivision is the lead agency for a CERCLA response. This rule does not address whether Indian Tribes are subject to the requirements in § 35.6805(i)(2) (See § 35.610(a)).

(a) *EPA-lead SSC (Two-party SSC).* (1) An SSC with a State or Indian Tribe is required before EPA can obligate or transfer funds for an EPA-lead remedial action.

(2) The State must comply with the requirements described in §§ 35.6805 and 35.6815 of this subpart. The Indian Tribe must comply with the requirements described in § 35.6805 (a) through (h), (i)(4), (l) through (v); § 35.6815(b); and, if appropriate, § 35.6815 (c) and (d).

(b) *Political subdivision-lead SSC (Three-party SSC).* (1) To ensure State involvement as required under section 121(f) of CERCLA and subpart F of the National Contingency Plan, an SSC is required between EPA, the State and a political subdivision before a political subdivision may take the lead for any phase of remedial response. The SSC must contain, or must be amended to include, the State's assurances pursuant to § 35.6805(i) of this subpart before EPA obligates funds for remedial action set forth in the Statement of Work of the SSC.

(2) Both the State and the political subdivision must comply with the requirements described in §§ 35.6805, 35.6815, and 35.6820 of this subpart.

§ 35.6805 Contents of an SSC.

The SSC must include the following provisions:

(a) *General authorities*, which documents the relevant statutes and regulations (of each government entity that is a party to the contract) governing the contract;

(b) *Purpose of the SSC*, which describes the response activities to be conducted and the benefits to be derived;

(c) *Negation of agency relationship* between the signatories, which states that no signatory of the SSC can represent or act on the behalf of any other signatory in any matter associated with the SSC;

(d) *A site description*, pursuant to § 35.6105(a)(2)(i) of this subpart;

(e) *A site-specific Statement of Work*, pursuant to § 35.6105(a)(2)(ii) of this subpart and a statement of whether the contract constitutes an initial SSC or an amendment to an existing contract;

(f) *A statement of intention to follow EPA policy and guidance;*

(g) *A project schedule* to be prepared during response activities;

(h) *A statement desinating a primary contact* for each party to the contract, which designates representatives to act on behalf of each signatory in the implementation of the contract. This statement must document the authority of each project manager to approve modifications to the project so long as such changes are within the scope of the contract and do not significantly impact the SSC;

(i) *The CERCLA assurances*, as appropriate, as described below:

(1) *Operation and maintenance*. The State must provide an assurance pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(1) of this subpart.

(2) *Twenty-year waste capacity*. The State must provide an assurance pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(3) of this subpart.

(3) *Off-site storage, treatment, or disposal*. If off-site storage, destruction, treatment, or disposal is required, the State must provide an assurance pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(4) of this subpart; the political subdivision may not provide this assurance.

(4) *Real Property Acquisition*. When real property must be acquired, the State must provide an assurance pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(5) of this subpart. An Indian Tribe must provide an assurance pursuant to § 35.6110(b)(2).

(5) *Provision of State cost share*. The State must provide assurances for cost sharing pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(2). Even if the political subdivision is providing the actual cost share, the State must guarantee payment of the cost share in the event of default by the political subdivision.

(j) *Cost-share conditions*, which include:

(1) An estimate of the response action cost (excluding EPA's indirect costs) that requires cost share;

(2) The basis for arriving at this figure (See § 35.6285(c) for credit provisions); and

(3) The payment schedule as negotiated by the signatories, and consistent with either a lump-sum or incremental-payment option. Final payment must be made by completion of all activities in the site-specific Statement of Work with the exception of any change orders and claims handled during reconciliation of the SSC;

(k) *Reconciliation provision*, which states that the SSC remains in effect until the financial settlement of project costs and final reconciliation of response costs (including all change orders, claims, overpayments, reimbursements, etc.) ensure that both EPA and the State have satisfied the cost share requirement contained in section 104 of CERCLA, as amended. Overpayments in an SSC may not be used to meet the cost-sharing obligation at another site. Reimbursements for any overpayment will be made to the payer identified in the SSC.

(l) *Amendability of the SSC*, which provides that:

(1) Formal amendments are required when alterations to CERCLA-funded activities are necessary or when alterations impact the State's assurances pursuant to the National Contingency Plan and CERCLA, as amended. Such amendments must include a Statement of Work for the amendment as described in § 35.6805(e) above;

(2) Any change(s) in the SSC must be agreed to, in writing, by the signatories, except as provided elsewhere in the SSC, and must be reflected in all response agreements affected by the change(s);

(m) *List of Support Agency Cooperative Agreements* that are also in place for the site;

(n) *Litigation*, which describes EPA's right to bring an action against any party under section 106 of CERCLA to compel cleanup, or for cost recovery under section 107 of CERCLA.

(o) *Sanctions for failure to comply with SSC terms*, which states that if the signatories fail to comply with the terms of the SSC, EPA may proceed under the provisions of section 104(d)(2) of CERCLA and may seek in the appropriate court of competent jurisdiction to enforce the SSC or to recover any funds advanced or any costs incurred due to a breach of the SSC. Other signatories to the SSC may seek remedies in the appropriate court of competent jurisdiction.

(p) *Site access*. The State or political subdivision or Indian Tribe is expected to use its own authority to secure access to the site and adjacent properties, as well as all rights-of-way and easements necessary to complete the

response actions undertaken pursuant to the SSC;

(q) *Joint inspection of the remedy*. Following completion of the remedial action, the State and EPA will jointly inspect the project. The SSC must include a statement indicating the State's approval of the final remedial action report submitted by EPA.

(r) *Exclusion of third-party benefits*, which states that the SSC is intended to benefit only the signatories of the SSC, and extends no benefit or right to any third party not a signatory to the SSC; and

(s) *Any other provision* deemed necessary by all parties to facilitate the response activities covered by the SSC.

(t) *State review*. The State or Indian Tribe must review and comment on the response actions pursuant to the SSC. Unless otherwise stated in the SSC, all time frames for review must follow those prescribed in the NCP.

(u) *Responsible party activities*, which states that if a Responsible Party takes over any activities at the site, the SSC will be modified or terminated, as appropriate.

(v) *Out-of-State or out-of-Indian Tribal jurisdiction transfers of CERCLA waste*, which states that, unless otherwise provided for by EPA or a political subdivision, the State or Indian Tribe must provide the notification requirements described in § 35.6120.

§ 35.6815 Administrative requirements.

In addition to the requirements specified in § 35.6805, the State and/or political subdivision must comply with the following:

(a) *Financial administration*. The State and/or political subdivision must comply with the following requirements regarding financial administration:

(1) *Payment*. The State may pay for its share of the costs of the response activities in cash or credit. As appropriate, specific credit provisions should be included in the SSC consistent with the requirements described in § 35.6285(c) of this subpart. The State may not pay for its cost share using in-kind services, unless the State has entered into a support agency Cooperative Agreement with EPA. The use of the support agency Cooperative Agreement as a vehicle for providing cost share must be documented in the SSC. If the political subdivision agrees to provide all or part of the State's cost share pursuant to a political subdivision-lead Cooperative Agreement, the political subdivision may pay for those costs in cash or in-kind services under that agreement. The use of a political subdivision-lead Cooperative Agreement as a vehicle for providing cost share must also be documented in the SSC. The State or political subdivision must make payments during the course of the site-specific project and must complete payments by completion of activities in the site-specific Statement of Work. (See § 35.6255 of this subpart for requirements concerning cost sharing under a support agency Cooperative Agreement.) The specific payment terms must be documented in the SSC pursuant to § 35.6805 of this subpart.

(2) *Collection of amounts due*. The State and/or political subdivision must comply with the requirements described in 40 CFR 31.52(a) regarding collection of amounts due.

(3) *Failure to comply with negotiated payment terms*. Failure to comply with negotiated payment terms may be construed as default by the State on its required assurances, even if the political subdivision is responsible for providing all or part of the cost share. (See § 35.6805(i)(5) of this subpart.)

(b) *Personal Property*. The State, Indian Tribe, or political subdivision is required to accept title. The following requirements apply to equipment used as all or part of the remedy:

(1) *Fixed in-place equipment*. EPA no longer has an interest in fixed in-place equipment once the equipment is installed.

(2) *Equipment that is an integral part of services to individuals*. EPA no longer has an interest in equipment that is an integral part of services to individuals, such as pipes, lines, or pumps providing hookups for homeowners on an existing water distribution system, once EPA certifies that the remedy is operational and functional.

(c) *Reports*. The State and/or political subdivision or Indian Tribe must comply with the following requirements regarding reports:

(1) *EPA-lead*. The nature and frequency of reports between EPA and the State or Indian Tribe will be specified in the SSC.

(2) *Political subdivision-lead*. The political subdivision must submit to the State a copy of all reports which the political subdivision is required to submit to EPA in accordance with the requirements of its Cooperative Agreement. (See § 35.6650 for requirements regarding quarterly progress reports.)

(d) *Records*. The State and political subdivision or Indian Tribe must maintain records on a site-specific basis. The State and political subdivision or Indian Tribe must comply with the requirements regarding record retention described in § 35.6705 and the requirements regarding record access described in § 35.6710.

§ 35.6820 Conclusion of the SSC.

In order to conclude the SSC, the signatories must:

(a) Satisfactorily complete the response activities at the site and make all payments based upon project costs determined in § 35.6805(j);

(b) Produce a final accounting of all project costs, including change orders and outstanding contractor claims; and

(c) Submit all State cost-share payments to EPA (see § 35.6805(i)(5)), undertake responsibility for O&M, and, if applicable, accept interest in real property (see § 35.6805(i)(4)).

Subpart P—Financial Assistance for the National Estuary Program

AUTHORITY: Sec. 320 of the Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1330).

SOURCE: 54 FR 40804, Oct. 3, 1989 (interim), unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.9000 Applicability.

This subpart codifies policies and procedures for financial assistance awarded by the EPA to State, interstate, and regional water pollution control agencies and entities and other eligible agencies, institutions, organizations, and individuals for pollution abatement and control programs under the National Estuary Program (NEP). These provisions supplement the EPA general assistance regulations in 40 CFR parts 30 and 31.

§ 35.9005 Purpose.

Section 320(g) of the Clean Water Act (CWA) authorizes assistance to eligible States, agencies, entities, institutions, organizations, and individuals for developing a comprehensive conservation and management plan (CCMP) for an estuary.

§ 35.9010 Definitions.

Aggregate costs. The total cost of all research, surveys, studies, modeling, and other technical work completed by a Management Conference during a fiscal year to develop a Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan for the estuary.

Annual work plan. The plan, developed by the Management Conference each year, which documents projects to be undertaken during the upcoming year. The Annual Work Plan is developed within budgetary targets provided by EPA.

Five-Year State/EPA Conference Agreement. Agreement negotiated among the States represented in a Management Conference and the EPA shortly after the Management Conference is convened. The agreement identifies milestones to be achieved during the term of the Management Conference.

Management Conference. A Management Conference convened by the Administrator under Section 320 of the CWA for an estuary in the NEP.

National Program Assistance Agreements. Assistance Agreements approved by the EPA Assistant Administrator for Water for work undertaken to accomplish broad NEP goals and objectives.

Work Program. The Scope of Work of an assistance application, which identifies how and when the applicant will use funds to produce specific outputs.

§ 35.9015 Summary of annual process.

(a) EPA considers various factors to allocate among the Management Conferences the funds requested in the President's budget for the NEP. Each year, the Director of the Office of Marine and Estuarine Protection issues budgetary targets for the NEP for each Management Conference. These targets

are based upon negotiated Five-Year State/EPA Conference Agreements.

(b) Using the budgetary targets provided by EPA, each Management Conference develops Annual Work Plans describing the work to be completed during the year and identifies individual projects to be funded for the completion of such work. Each applicant having a scope of work approved by the Management Conference completes a standard EPA application, including a proposed work program. After the applicant submits an application, the Regional Administrator reviews it and, if it meets applicable requirements, approves the application and agrees to make an award when funds are available. The Regional Administrator awards assistance from funds appropriated by Congress for that purpose.

(c) The recipient conducts activities according to the approved application and assistance award. The Regional Administrator evaluates recipient performance to ensure compliance with all conditions of the assistance award.

(d) The Regional Administrator may use funds not awarded to an applicant to supplement awards to other recipients who submit a score of work approved by the management conference for NEP funds.

(e) The EPA Assistant Administrator for Water may approve National Program awards as provided in § 35.9070.

§ 35.9020 Planning targets.

The EPA Assistant Administrator for Water develops planning targets each year to help each Management Conference develop an Annual Work Plan. These targets are broad budgetary goals for total expenditures by each estuary program and are directly related to the activities that are to be carried out by each Management Conference in that year as specified in the Five-Year State/EPA Conference Agreement. The planning targets also are based on the Director's evaluation of the ability of each Management Conference to use appropriated funds effectively.

§ 35.9030 Work program.

The work program is part of the application for financial assistance and becomes part of the award document. It is part of the basis for an award decision and the basis for management and evaluation of performance under an assistance award. The work program must specify the level of effort and amount and source of funding estimated to be needed for each identified activity, the outputs committed for each activity, and the schedule for delivery of outputs.

§ 35.9035 Budget period.

An applicant may choose its budget period in consultation with and subject to the approval of the Regional Administrator.

§ 35.9040 Application for assistance.

Each applicant should submit a complete application at least 60 days before the beginning of the budget period. In addition to meeting applicable requirements contained in 40 CFR part 30 or 31, a complete application must contain a discussion of performance to date under an existing award, the proposed work program, and a list of all applicable EPA-approved State strategies and program plans, with a statement certifying that the proposed work program is consistent with these elements. The annual workplan developed and approved by the management conference each fiscal year must demonstrate that non-Federal sources provide at least 25 percent of the aggregate costs of research, surveys, studies, modeling, and other technical work necessary for the development of a CCMP for the estuary. Each application must contain a copy of the Annual Work Plan as specified in § 35.9065(c) (2) and (3) for the current Federal fiscal year. The funding table in the workplan must demonstrate that the 25 percent match requirements is being met, and the workplan table of project status must show the sources of funds supporting each project.

§ 35.9045 EPA action on application.

The Regional Administrator will review each completed application and should approve, conditionally approve, or disapprove the application within 60 days of receipt. When funds are available, the Regional Administrator will award assistance based on an approved or conditionally approved application.

For a continuation award made after the beginning of the approved budget period, EPA will reimburse the applicant for allowable costs incurred from the beginning of the budget period, provided that such costs are contained in the approved application and that the application was submitted before the expiration of the prior budget period.

(a) *Approval.* The Regional Administrator will approve the application only if it satisfies the requirements of CWA section 320; the terms, conditions, and limitations of this subpart; and the applicable provisions of 40 CFR parts 30, 31, and other EPA assistance regulations. The Regional Administrator must also determine that the proposed outputs are consistent with EPA guidance or otherwise demonstrated to be necessary and appropriate; and that achievement of the proposed outputs is feasible, considering the applicant's past performance, program authority, organization, resources, and procedures.

(b) *Conditional approval.* The Regional Administrator may conditionally approve the application after consulting with the applicant if only minor changes are required. The award will include the conditions the applicant must meet to secure final approval and the date by which those conditions must be met.

(c) *Disapproval.* If the application cannot be approved or conditionally approved, the Regional Administrator will negotiate with the applicant to change the output commitments, reduce the assistance amount, or make any other changes necessary for approval. If negotiation fails, the Regional Administrator will disapprove the application in writing.

§ 35.9050 Assistance amount.

(a) *Determining the assistant amount.* In determining the amount of assistance to an applicant, the Regional Administrator will consider the Management Conference planning target, the extent to which the applicant's Work Program is consistent with EPA guidance, and the anticipated cost of the applicant's program relative to the proposed outputs.

(b) *Reduction of assistance amount.* If the Regional Administrator determines that the proposed outputs do not justify the level of funding requested, he will reduce the assistance amount. If the evaluation indicates that the proposed outputs are not consistent with the priorities contained in EPA guidance, the Regional Administrator may reduce the assistance amount.

§ 35.9055 Evaluation of recipient performance.

The Regional Administrator will oversee each recipient's performance under an assistance agreement. In consultation with the applicant, the Regional Administrator will develop a process for evaluating the recipient's performance. The Regional Administrator will include the schedule for evaluation in the assistance agreement and will evaluate recipient performance and progress toward completing the outputs in the approved work program according to the schedule. The Regional Administrator will provide the evaluation findings to the recipient and will include these findings in the official assistance file. If the evaluation reveals that the recipient is not achieving one or more of the conditions of the assistance agreement, the Regional Administrator will attempt to resolve the situation through negotiation. If agreement is not reached, the Regional Administrator may impose sanctions under the applicable provisions of 40 CFR part 30 or 31.

§ 35.9060 Maximum Federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work program costs for a particular application provided that non-Federal sources provide at least 25 percent of the aggregate costs of research, surveys, studies, modeling, and other technical work necessary for the development of a comprehensive conservation and management plan for the estuary as specified in the estuary Annual Work Plan for each fiscal year.

§ 35.9065 Limitations.

(a) *Management conferences.* The Regional Administrator will not award funds pursuant to CWA section 320(g) to any applicant unless and until the scope of work and overall budget have been approved by the Management

Conference of the estuary for which the work is proposed.

(b) *Elements of annual workplans.* Annual Work Plans to be prepared by estuary Management Conferences must be reviewed by the Regional Administrator before final ratification by the Management Conference and must include the following elements:

(1) *Introduction.* A discussion of achievements in the estuary, a summary of activities undertaken in the past year to further each of the seven purposes of a Management Conference specified in section 320(b) of the CWA, the major emphases for activity in the upcoming year, and a schedule of milestones to be reached during the year.

(2) *Funding sources.* A table of fund sources for activities in the new year, including a description of the sources and types (e.g., in-kind contributions to be performed by the applicant) of funds comprising the contribution by applicants or third parties, and the source and type of any other non-Federal funds or contributions.

(3) *Projects.* A description of each project to be undertaken, a summary table of project status listing all activities, the responsible organization or individual, the products expected from each project, approximate schedules, budgets, and the source and type of the non-Federal 25 percent minimum cost share of the aggregate costs of research, surveys, studies, modeling, and other technical work necessary for the development of a comprehensive conservation and management plan for an estuary.

[54 FR 40804, Oct. 3, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 61126, Nov. 29, 1994]

§ 35.9070 National program assistance agreements.

The Assistant Administrator for Water may approve the award of NEP funds for work that has broad applicability to estuaries of national significance. These awards shall be deemed to be consistent with Annual Work Plans and Five-Year State/EPA Conference Agreements approved by individual management conferences. The amount of a national program award shall not exceed 75 percent of the approved work program costs provided the non-Federal share of such costs is provided from non-Federal sources.

PART 40—RESEARCH AND DEMONSTRATION GRANTS

Sec.

40.100 Purpose of regulation.
40.105 Applicability and scope.
40.110 Authority.
40.115 Definitions.
40.115–1 Construction.
40.115–2 Intermunicipal agency.
40.115–3 Interstate agency.
40.115–4 Municipality.
40.115–5 Person.
40.115–6 State.
40.120 Publication of EPA research objectives.
40.125 Grant limitations.
40.125–1 Limitations on duration.
40.125–2 Limitations on assistance.
40.130 Eligibility.
40.135 Application.
40.135–1 Preapplication coordination.
40.135–2 Application requirements.
40.140 Criteria for award.
40.140–1 All applications.
40.140–2 [Reserved]
40.140–3 Federal Water Pollution Control Act.
40.145 Supplemental grant conditions.
40.145–1 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
40.145–2 Federal Water Pollution Control Act.
40.145–3 Projects involving construction.
40.150 Evaluation of applications.
40.155 Availability of information.
40.160 Reports.
40.160–1 Progress reports.
40.160–2 Financial status report.
40.160–3 Reporting of inventions.
40.160–4 Equipment report.
40.160–5 Final report.
40.165 Continuation grants.

AUTHORITY: Cited in § 40.110.

SOURCE: 38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, unless otherwise noted.

§ 40.100 Purpose of regulation.

These provisions establish and codify policies and procedures governing the award of research and demonstration grants by the Environmental Protection Agency.

§ 40.105 Applicability and scope.

This part establishes mandatory policies and procedures for all EPA research and demonstration grants. The provisions of this part supplement the

EPA general grant regulations and procedures (40 CFR part 30). Accordingly, all EPA research and demonstration grants are awarded subject to the EPA interim general grant regulations and procedures (40 CFR part 30) and to the applicable provisions of this part 40.

§ 40.110 Authority.

EPA research and demonstration grants are authorized under the following statutes:

(a) The Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq*.

(1) Section 103 (42 U.S.C. 1857b) authorizes grants for research and demonstration projects relating to the causes, effects, extent, prevention, and control of air pollution.

(2) Section 104 (42 U.S.C. 1857b–1) authorizes grants for research and development of new and improved methods for the prevention and control of air pollution resulting from the combustion of fuels.

(b) The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, Public Law 92–500.

(1) Section 104(b) (33 U.S.C. 1254(b)) authorizes grants for research and demonstration projects relating to the causes, effects, extent, prevention, reduction, and elimination of water pollution.

(2) Section 104(h) (33 U.S.C. 1254(h)) authorizes grants for research and development of new and improved methods for the prevention, removal, reduction, and elimination of pollution in lakes, including the undesirable effects of nutrients and vegetation, and for construction of publicly owned research facilities for such purpose.

(3) Section 104(i) (33 U.S.C. 1254(i)) authorizes grants for research, studies, experiments, and demonstrations relative to the removal of oil from any waters and for the prevention, control, and elimination of oil and hazardous substances pollution.

(4) Section 104(r) (33 U.S.C. 1254(r)) authorized grants for the conduct of basic research into the structure and function of freshwater aquatic ecosystems, and to improve understanding of the ecological characteristics necessary to the maintenance of the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of freshwater aquatic ecosystems.

(5) Section 104(s) (33 U.S.C. (s)) authorizes grants to conduct and report on interdisciplinary studies on river systems, including hydrology, biology, ecology, economics, the relationship between river uses and land uses, and the effects of development within river basins on river systems and on the value of water resources and water-related activities.

(6) Section 105(a) (33 U.S.C. 1255(a)) authorizes grants for research and demonstration of new or improved methods for preventing, reducing, and eliminating the discharge into any waters of pollutants from sewers which carry storm water or both storm water and pollutants; and for the demonstration of advanced waste treatment and water purification methods (including the temporary use of new or improved chemical additives which provide substantial immediate improvement to existing treatment processes), or new or improved methods of joint treatment systems for municipal and industrial wastes.

(7) Section 105(b) (33 U.S.C. 1255(b)) authorizes grants for demonstrating, in river basins or portions thereof, advanced treatment and environmental enhancement techniques to control pollution from all sources, within such basin or portions thereof, including nonpoint sources, together with instream water quality improvement techniques.

(8) Section 105(c) (33 U.S.C. 1255(c)) authorizes grants for research and demonstration projects for prevention of pollution of any waters by industry including, but not limited to, the prevention, reduction, and elimination of the discharge of pollutants.

(9) Section 105(e)(1) (33 U.S.C. 1255(e)(1)) authorizes grants for research and demonstration projects with respect to new and improved methods of preventing, reducing, and eliminating pollution from agriculture.

(10) Section 105(e)(2) (33 U.S.C. 1255(e)(2)) authorizes grants for demonstration projects with respect to new and improved methods of preventing, reducing, storing, collecting, treating, or otherwise eliminating pollution from sewage in rural and other areas

where collection of sewage in conventional, communitywide sewage collection systems is impractical, uneconomical, or otherwise infeasible, or where soil conditions or other factors preclude the use of septic tank and drainage field systems.

(11) Section 107 (33 U.S.C. 1257) authorizes grants for projects to demonstrate comprehensive approaches to the elimination or control of acid or other mine water pollution resulting from active or abandoned mining operations and other environmental pollution affecting water quality within all or part of a watershed or river basin, including siltation from surface mining.

(12) Section 108 (33 U.S.C. 1258) authorizes grants for projects to demonstrate new methods and techniques, and to develop preliminary plans for the elimination or control of pollution within all or any part of the watersheds of the Great Lakes.

(13) Section 113 (33 U.S.C. 1263) authorizes grants for projects to demonstrate methods to provide for central community facilities for safe water and elimination or control of pollution in those native villages of Alaska without such facilities.

(c) The Public Health Service Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 241 *et seq*.

(1) Section 301 (42 U.S.C. 241, 242b, and 246) authorizes grants for research relating to the human and environmental effects of radiation.

(2) [Reserved]

(d) The Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended, by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq*.).

(1) Section 8001 (42 U.S.C. 6981) authorizes grants for research and demonstration projects relating to solid waste.

(2) Section 8004 (42 U.S.C. 6984) authorizes grants for demonstration of new or improved technologies for resource recovery.

(3) Section 8005 (42 U.S.C. 6985) authorizes grants to conduct special studies and demonstration projects on recovery of useful energy and materials.

(4) Section 8006 (42 U.S.C. 6986) authorizes grants for the demonstration of resource recovery system or for the construction of new or improved solid waste disposal facilities.

(e) The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, as amended, Public Law 92–516.

(1) Section 20 authorizes grants for research in the pesticides areas with priority given to the development of biologically integrated alternatives for pest control.

(2) [Reserved]

(f) The Grant Act, 42 U.S.C. 1891 *et seq*., authorizes grants for basic scientific research.

[38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, as amended at 42 FR 56056, Oct. 20, 1977]

§40.115 Definitions.

The statutes identified in §40.110 contain definitions which are not all repeated here. The following terms shall have the meaning set forth below:

[42 FR 56056, Oct. 20, 1977]

§40.115–1 Construction.

May include the preliminary planning to determine the economic and engineering feasibility of a facility, the engineering, architectural, legal, fiscal, and economic investigations and studies, surveys, designs, plans, working drawings, specifications, procedures, and other action necessary to the construction of a facility, the erection, acquisition, alteration, remodeling, improvement, or extension of a facility, and the inspection and supervision of the construction of a facility.

§40.115–2 Intermunicipal agency.

(a) Under the Clean Air Act, an agency of two or more municipalities located in the same State or in different States and having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the prevention and control of air pollution.

(b) Under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, an agency established by two or more municipalities with responsibility for planning or administration of solid waste.

(c) In all other cases, an agency of two or more municipalities having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the control of pollution.

[38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, as amended at 42 FR 56056, Oct. 20, 1977]

§ 40.115–3 Interstate agency.

(a) Under the Clean Air Act, an agency established by two or more States, or by two or more municipalities located in different States, having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the prevention and control of air pollution.

(b) Under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, an agency of two or more States established by or pursuant to an agreement or compact approved by the Congress or any other agency of two or more States, having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the control of pollution of waters.

(c) Under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, an agency of two or more municipalities in different States or an agency established by two or more States, with authority to provide for the disposal of solid wastes and serving two or more municipalities located in different States.

(d) In all other cases, an agency of two or more States having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the control of pollution.

[38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, as amended at 42 FR 56056, Oct. 20, 1977]

§ 40.115–4 Municipality.

(a) Under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, a city, town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body created by or pursuant to State law, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, with jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, or other wastes; or a designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the act.

(b) Under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, a city, town, borough, county, parish, district, or other public body created by or pursuant to State law, with responsibility for the planning or administration of solid waste management, or an Indian tribe or authorized tribal organization or Alaska Native village or organization, and any rural community or unincorporated town or village or any other public entity for which an application for assistance is made by a State or political subdivision thereof.

(c) In all other cases, a city, town, borough, county, parish, district, or other public body created by or pursuant to State law, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the control of pollution.

[38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, as amended at 42 FR 56056, Oct. 20, 1977]

§ 40.115–5 Person.

(a) Under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, an individual, corporation, partnership, association, State, municipality, commission, or political subdivision of a State, or any interstate body.

(b) Under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, an individual, trust, firm, joint stock company, corporation (including a government corporation), partnership, association, State, municipality, commission, political subdivision of a State, or any interstate body.

[38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, as amended at 42 FR 56057, Oct. 20, 1977]

§ 40.115–6 State.

(a) Under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(b) Under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(c) In all other cases, a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam and American Samoa.

[42 FR 56057, Oct. 20, 1977]

§ 40.120 Publication of EPA research objectives.

The Office of Research and Development of EPA publishes a statement of research objectives and priorities annually in a document entitled ''Office of Research and Development—Program Guide.'' This document may be

obtained from either the Office of Research and Development, RD–674, or the Grants Administration Division, PM–216, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460.

[42 FR 56057, Oct. 20, 1977]

§ 40.125 Grant limitations.

§ 40.125–1 Limitations on duration.

(a) No research or demonstration grant shall be approved for a budget period in excess of 2 years except demonstration grants involving construction.

(b) No research or demonstration grant shall be approved for a project period in excess of 5 years.

(c) The grant award official may extend the budget and project periods for up to an additional 12 months without additional grant funds, when such extensions are in the best interest of the Government.

[42 FR 56057, Oct. 20, 1977]

§ 40.125–2 Limitations on assistance.

In addition to the cost-sharing requirements pursuant to 40 CFR 30.720, research and demonstration grants shall be governed by the specific assistance limitations listed below:

(a) *Federal Water Pollution Control Act*. (1) Section 104(s)—no grant in any fiscal year may exceed $1 million.

(2) Sections 105 (a), (c) and 108—no grant may exceed 75 percent of the allowable actual project costs.

(b) *Clean Air Act*. (1) Section 104—no grant may exceed $1,500,000.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) *Resource Conservation and Recovery Act*. (1) Sections 8001, 8004, and 8005. The maximum practicable cost sharing is required.

(2) Section 8006. The Federal share for any grant for the demonstration of resource recovery systems shall not exceed 75 percent and is subject to the conditions contained in section 8006(b) of the Act. The Federal share for any grant for the construction of new or improved solid waste disposal facilities shall not exceed 50 percent in the case of a project serving an area which includes only one municipality and 75 percent in any other case, and is subject to the limitations contained in section 8006(c) of the Act. Not more than 15 percent of the total funds authorized to be appropriated for any fiscal year to carry out this section shall be awarded for projects in any one State.

[38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, as amended at 42 FR 20083, May 8, 1977; 42 FR 56057, Oct. 20, 1977]

§ 40.130 Eligibility.

Except as otherwise provided below, grants for research and demonstration projects may be awarded to any responsible applicant in accordance with 40 CFR 30.340:

(a) The Clean Air Act, as amended—public or nonprofit private agencies, institutions, organizations, and to individuals.

(b) Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

(1) Section 8001, public authorities, agencies, and institutions; private agencies and institutions; and individuals.

(2) Sections 8004 and 8005, public agencies and authorities or private persons.

(3) Section 8006, State, municipal, interstate or intermunicipal agencies.

(4) No grant may be made under this Act to any private profit-making organization.

(c) The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, as amended—other Federal agencies, universities, or others as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of the act.

(d) The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended:

(1) Section 104(b)—State water pollution control agencies, interstate agencies, other public or nonprofit private agencies, institutions, organizations, and to individuals.

(2) Sections 104 (h) and (i)—public or private agencies and organizations and to individuals.

(3) Section 104(r)—colleges and universities.

(4) Section 104(s)—institutions of higher education.

(5) Sections 105 (a), (e)(2), and 107—State, municipal, interstate, and intermunicipal agencies.

(6) Section 195(b)—State or States or interstate agency.

(7) Sections 105 (c) and (e)(1)—persons.

(8) Section 108—State, political subdivision, interstate agency, or other public agency, or combination thereof.

(9) Section 113—only to the State of Alaska.

(e) The Public Health Service Act, as amended—only to nonprofit agencies, institutions, organizations, and to individuals.

[38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, as amended at 40 FR 20083, May 8, 1975; 42 FR 56057, Oct. 20, 1977]

§ 40.135 Application.

§ 40.135–1 Preapplication coordination.

(a) *All applicants.* (1) Applicants for research and demonstration grants are encouraged to contact EPA for further information and assistance prior to submitting a formal application. The EPA regional office or the laboratory nearest the applicant will be able to provide such assistance or to refer the applicant to an appropriate EPA representative.

(2) Applicants shall prepare an environmental assessment of the proposed project where applicable, outlining the anticipated impact on the environment pursuant to 40 CFR part 6.

(b) Applications for grants for demonstration projects funded by the Office of Solid Waste will be solicited through the Department of Commerce Business Daily, and selections will be made on a competitive basis.

[38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, as amended at 41 FR 20659, May 20, 1976; 42 FR 56057, Oct. 20, 1977; 48 FR 29302, June 24, 1983]

§ 40.135–2 Application requirements.

All applications for research and demonstration grants shall be submitted in an original and 8 copies to the Environmental Protection Agency, Grants Administration Division, Washington, DC 20460, in accordance with §§ 30.315 through 30.315–3.

(a) *Applications involving human subjects.* (1) Safeguarding the rights and welfare of human subjects involved in projects supported by EPA grants is the responsibility of the institution which receives or is accountable to EPA for the funds awarded for the support of the project.

(2) Institutions must submit to EPA, for review, approval, and official acceptance, a written assurance of its compliance with guidelines established by Department of Health, Education, and Welfare concerning protection of human subjects. However, institutions which have submitted and have had accepted, general assurance to DHEW under these guidelines will be considered as being in compliance with this requirement. These guidelines are provided in DHEW Publication No. (NIH) 72–102, the ''Institutional Guide to DHEW Policy on Protection of Human Subjects.'' Copies of this publication are available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20420.

(3) Applicants must provide with each proposal involving human subjects a certification that it has been or will be reviewed in accordance with the institution's assurance. This certification must be renewed annually on the basis of continuing review of the supported project.

(b) *Applications involving laboratory animals.* Each application for a project involving the use of warmblooded animals shall include a written assurance that the applicant has registered with the Department of Agriculture and is in compliance with the rules, regulations, and standards enunciated in the Animal Welfare Act, Public Law 89–554, as amended.

(c) *Notice of research project* (*NRP*). Each application for research must include a summary (NRP) of proposed work (200 words or less) incorporating objectives, approach and current plans and/or progress. Upon approval of an application, summaries are forwarded to the Smithsonian Science Information Exchange. Summaries of work in progress are exchanged with government and private agencies supporting research and are forwarded to investigators who request such information.

(d) *Federal Water Pollution Control Act.* (1) All applications for grants under section 105(a) must have been approved by the appropriate State water pollution control agency or agencies.

(2) All applications for grants under section 107, where the proposed project will be located in the Appalachian region, shall have been coordinated with

the Appalachian Regional Commission for determination that such demonstration project is consistent with the objectives of the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965, as amended.

(e) *Intergovernmental review*. EPA will not award funds under this subpart without review and consultation, if applicable, in accordance with the requirements of Executive Order 12372, as implemented in 40 CFR part 29 of this chapter.

[38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, as amended at 40 FR 20083, May 8, 1975; 42 FR 56057, Oct. 20, 1977; 48 FR 29302, June 24, 1983]

§ 40.140 Criteria for award.

In determining the desirability and extent of funding for a project and the relative merit of an application, consideration will be given to the following criteria:

§ 40.140–1 All applications.

(a) The relevancy of the proposed project to the objectives of the EPA research and demonstration program;

(b) The availability of funds within EPA;

(c) The technical feasibility of the project;

(d) The seriousness, extent, and urgency of the environmental problems toward which the project is directed;

(e) The anticipated public benefits to be derived from the project in relation to the costs of the project;

(f) The competency of the applicant's staff and the adequacy of the applicant's facilities and available resources;

(g) The degree to which the project can be expected to produce results that will have general application to pollution control problems nationwide;

(h) Whether the project is consistent with existing plans or ongoing planning for the project area at the State, regional, and local levels;

(i) The existence and extent of local public support for the project;

(j) Whether the proposed project is environmentally sound;

(k) Proposed cost sharing.

§ 40.140–2 [Reserved]

§ 40.140–3 Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

(a) All applications for grants under section 105(c) must provide evidence that the proposed project will contribute to the development or demonstration of a new or improved method of treating industrial wastes or otherwise preventing pollution by industry, which method shall have industry-wide application;

(b) All applications for grants under section 113 must include provisions for community safe water supply systems, toilets, bathing and laundry facilities, sewage disposal facilities and programs relating to health and hygiene. Such projects must also be for the further purpose of developing preliminary plans for providing such safe water and such elimination or control of water pollution for all native villages in the State of Alaska.

§ 40.145 Supplemental grant conditions.

In addition to the EPA general grant conditions (40 CFR part 30, subpart C), all grants are awarded subject to the following requirements:

(a) The project will be conducted in an environmentally sound manner.

(b) In addition to the notification of project changes required pursuant to 40 CFR 30.900, prior written approval by the grants officer is required for project changes which may (1) alter the approved scope of the project, (2) substantially alter the design of the project, or (3) increase the amount of Federal funds needed to complete the project. No approval or disapproval of a project change pursuant to 40 CFR 30.900 or this section shall commit or obligate the United States to an increase in the amount of the grant or payments thereunder, but shall not preclude submission or consideration of a request for a grant amendment pursuant to 40 CFR 30.900–1.

[38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, as amended at 40 FR 20083, May 8, 1975]

§ 40.145–1 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

Programs for which a Federal grant is awarded by the Environmental Protection Agency to a State, municipal, interstate or intermunicipal agency, or to any public authority, agency or institution, under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, shall be the subject of public participation consistent with part 249 of this chapter.

[42 FR 56057, Oct. 20, 1977]

§ 40.145–2 Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

(a) No person in the United States shall on the ground of sex be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving assistance under the Act.

(b) Grants under section 107 are awarded subject to the conditions—

(1) That the State shall acquire any land or interests therein necessary for such project to assure the elimination or control of acid or other mine water pollution; and

(2) That the State shall provide legal and practical protection to the project area to insure against any activities which will cause future acid or other mine water pollution.

§ 40.145–3 Projects involving construction.

Research and demonstration grants for projects involving construction shall be subject to the following conditions:

(a) The applicant will demonstrate to the satisfaction of the grants officer that he has or will have a fee simple or such other estate or interest in the site of the project, and rights of access, as the grants officer finds sufficient to assure undisturbed use and possession for the purpose of construction and operation for the estimated life of the project; and in the case of projects serving more than one municipality, that the participating communities have such interests or rights as the grants officer finds sufficient to assure their undisturbed utilization of the project for the estimated life of the project.

(b) Invitations for bids or requests for proposals shall be based upon a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description shall not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. ''Brand name or equal'' description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of a procurement, and when so used the specific features of the named brand which must be met by offerors should be clearly specified.

(c) Positive efforts shall be made by the grantees to utilize small business and minority-owned business sources of supplies and services.

(d) Subagreements for construction work may be negotiated when advertising for competitive bids is not feasible; however, the grantee must adequately demonstrate its need to contract with a single or sole source. All such subagreements are subject to prior approval by the grants officer.

(e) Construction work will be performed by the fixed-price (lump sum) or fixed-rate (unit price) method, or a combination of these two methods, unless the grants officer gives advance written approval to use some other method of contracting. The cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost method of contracting shall not be used. Adequate methods of advertising for and obtaining competitive sealed bids will be employed prior to award of the construction contract. The award of the contract will be made to the responsible bidder submitting the lowest responsive bid, which shall be determined without regard to State or local law whereby preference is given on factors other than the specification requirements and the amount of bid. The grantee must promptly transmit to the grants officer copies of bid protests, decisions on such protests, and related correspondence. The grants officer will cause appropriate review of grantee procurement methods to be made.

(f) On construction contracts exceeding $100,000, each bidder must furnish a bid guarantee equivalent to 5 percent of the bid price. In addition, the contractor awarded the contract must furnish performance and payment bonds,

each of which shall be in an amount not less than 100 percent of the contract price. Construction contracts less than $100,000 shall follow the State or local requirements relating to bid guarantees, performance bonds, and payment bonds.

(g) The construction of the project, including the letting of contracts in connection therewith, shall conform to the applicable requirements of State, territorial, and local laws and ordinances to the extent that such requirements do not conflict with Federal laws.

(h) The grantee will provide and maintain competent and adequate engineering supervision and inspection for the project to insure that the construction conforms with the approved plans and specifications.

(i) Any construction contract must provide that representatives of the Environmental Protection Agency and the State, as appropriate, will have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress and that the contractor will provide proper facilities for such access and inspection. The contract must also provide that the grants officer, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any authorized representative shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are pertinent to the project for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions thereof.

(j) The grantee agrees to construct the project or cause it to be constructed in accordance with the application, plans and specifications, and subagreements approved by EPA in the grant agreement or amendments.

(k) In addition to the notification of project changes pursuant to 40 CFR 30.900, a copy of any construction contract or modifications thereof, and of revisions to plans and specifications must be submitted to the grants officer.

[38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, as amended at 40 FR 20083, May 8, 1975]

§40.150 Evaluation of applications.

Every application for a research or demonstration grant will be evaluated by appropriate EPA staff in terms of relevancy and the applicable criteria set forth in §40.140. Only applications considered relevant to EPA research and demonstration objectives will receive further consideration and be subjected to additional review. Relevancy will be measured by program needs and priorities as defined in the Agency's current planned objectives. Relevancy, coupled with the results of technical review, will provide the basis for funding recommendations.

(a) *New applications.* Applications considered relevant to EPA research and demonstration objectives will be reviewed for technical merit by at least one reviewer within EPA and at least two reviewers outside EPA. Review by a National Advisory Council is statutorily required for radiation grants.

(b) *Continuation applications.* Continuation applications will be reviewed by appropriate EPA staff only. Recommendations for continuation of funding will be based on progress toward the accomplishment of the goals set forth for the project and continued Agency needs and priorities.

§40.155 Availability of information.

(a) The availability to the public of information provided to, or otherwise obtained by, the Administrator under this part shall be governed by part 2 of this chapter.

(b) An assertion of entitlement to confidential treatment of part or all of the information in an application may be made using the procedure described in §30.235(b). See also §§2.203 and 2.204 of this chapter.

(c) All information and data contained in the grant application will be subject to external review unless deviation is approved for good cause pursuant to 40 CFR 30.1000.

[38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, as amended at 40 FR 20083, May 8, 1975; 41 FR 36918, Sept. 1, 1976]

§40.160 Reports.

§40.160–1 Progress reports.

The grant agreement will normally require the submission of a brief progress report after the end of each quarter of the budget period. A monthly progress report may be required for some demonstration projects, if set

forth in the grant agreement. Progress reports should fully describe in chart or narrative format the progress achieved in relation to the approved schedule and project milestones. Special problems or delays encountered must be explained. A summary progress report covering all work on the project to date is required to be included with applications for continuation grants (see § 40.165b). This report may be submitted one quarter prior to the end of the budget period.

§ 40.160–2 Financial status report.

A financial status report must be prepared and submitted within 90 days after completion of the budget and project periods in accordance with § 30.635–3.

[42 FR 56057, Oct. 20, 1977]

§ 40.160–3 Reporting of inventions.

As provided in appendix B of 40 CFR part 30, immediate and full reporting of all inventions to the Environmental Protection Agency is required. In addition:

(a) An annual invention statement is required with each continuation application.

(b) A final invention report is required within 90 days after completion of the project period.

(c) When a principal investigator changes institutions or ceases to direct a project, an invention statement must be promptly submitted with a listing of all inventions during his administration of the grant.

[38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, as amended at 40 FR 20083, May 8, 1975]

§ 40.160–4 Equipment report.

At the completion or termination of a project, the grantee will submit a listing of all items of equipment acquired with grant funds with an acquisition cost of $300 or more and having a useful life of more than 1 year.

§ 40.160–5 Final report.

The grantee shall submit a draft of the final report for review no later than 90 days prior to the end of the approved project period. The report shall document project activities over the entire period of grant support and shall describe the grantee's achievements with respect to stated project purposes and objectives. The report shall set forth in complete detail all technical aspects of the projects, both negative and positive, grantee's findings, conclusions, and results, including, as applicable, an evaluation of the technical effectiveness and economic feasibility of the methods or techniques investigated or demonstrated. The final report shall include EPA comment when required by the grants officer. Prior to the end of the project period, one reproducible copy suitable for printing and such other copies as may be stipulated in the grant agreement shall be transmitted to the grants officer.

§ 40.165 Continuation grants.

To be eligible for a continuation grant within the approved project period, the grantee must:

(a) Have demonstrated satisfactory performance during all previous budget periods; and

(b) Submit no later than 90 days prior to the end of the budget period a continuation application which includes a detailed summary progress report, an estimated financial statement for the current budget period, a budget for the new budget period; and an updated work plan revised to account for actual progress accomplished during the current budget period.

PART 45—TRAINING ASSISTANCE

Sec.
45.100 Purpose and scope.
45.105 Authority.
45.110 Objectives.
45.115 Definitions.
45.120 Applicant eligibility.
45.125 Application requirements.
45.130 Evaluation of applications.
45.135 Supplemental conditions.
45.140 Budget and project period.
45.145 Allocability and allowability of costs.
45.150 Reports.
45.155 Continuation assistance.
APPENDIX A TO PART 45—ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY TRAINING PROGRAMS

AUTHORITY: Sec. 103 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7403), secs. 104(g), 109, and 111 of the Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1254(g), 1259, and 1261), secs. 7007 and 8001 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6977 and 6981); sec. 1442 of

the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 300j–1).

SOURCE: 49 FR 41004, Oct. 18, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 45.100 Purpose and scope.

This part establishes the policies and procedures for the award of training assistance by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The provisions of this part supplement EPA's ''General Regulation for Assistance Programs,'' 40 CFR part 30.

§ 45.105 Authority.

The EPA is authorized to award training assistance under the following statutes:

(a) Section 103 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7403);

(b) Sections 104(g), 109, and 111 of the Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1254(g), 1259, and 1261);

(c) Sections 7007 and 8001 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6977 and 6981);

(d) Section 1442 of the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 300j–1).

§ 45.110 Objectives.

Assistance agreements are awarded under this part to support students through traineeships for occupational and professional training, and to develop career-oriented personnel qualified to work in occupations involving environmental protection and pollution abatement and control. Training assistance is available to:

(a) Assist in developing, expanding, planning, implementing, and improving environmental training;

(b) Increase the number of trained pollution control and abatement personnel;

(c) Upgrade the level of occupational and professional training among State and local environmental control personnel;

(d) Train people to train others in occupations involving pollution abatement and control; and

(e) Bring new people into the environmental control field.

§ 45.115 Definitions.

The following definitions supplement the definitions in 40 CFR 30.200.

Stipend. Supplemental financial assistance, other than tuition and fees, paid directly to the trainee by the recipient organization.

Trainee. A student selected by the recipient organization who receives support to meet the objectives in § 45.110.

§ 45.120 Applicant eligibility.

Institutions, organizations, and individuals are eligible for EPA training awards as follows:

(a) *Clean Air Act.* Section 103(b)—Air pollution control agencies, public and nonprofit private agencies, institutions, organizations, and individuals. No award may be made under this Act to any private, profitmaking organization.

(b) *Clean Water Act.* (1) Section 104(b)(3)—State water pollution control agencies, interstate agencies, other public or nonprofit private agencies, institutions, organizations, and individuals. No award may be made to any private, profitmaking organization.

(2) Section 104(g)(3)(A)—Public or private agencies and institutions, and individuals.

(3) Sections 104(g)(1) and 104(g)(3)(C)—State and interstate agencies, municipalities, educational institutions and other organizations and individuals.

(4) Sections 109, 110, and 111—Institutions of higher education, or combinations of such institutions.

(c) *Solid Waste Disposal Act.* (1) Section 8001(a)—Public or private authorities, agencies, and institutions and individuals. No award may be made to any private, profitmaking organization.

(2) Section 7007(a)—State or interstate agencies, municipalities, educational institutions, and other organizations.

(d) *Safe Drinking Water Act.* Sections 1442(b) and 1442(d)—Public agencies, educational institutions, and other organizations. No awards may be made to profitmaking agencies or institutions.

§ 45.125 Application requirements.

Applicants must submit their requests for assistance on EPA Form 5700–12, ''Application for Federal Assistance.'' Applicants must submit the

original and two copies of the application to EPA. If the assistance agreement is to be awarded by EPA Headquarters, the applicant must send the application to the Environmental Protection Agency, Grants Administration Division, (3903R), 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW., Washington, DC 20460. If the assistance agreement is to be awarded by an EPA Regional Office, the applicant must send the application to the appropriate Regional Office.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2010–0004)

§ 45.130 Evaluation of applications.

(a) Consistent with 40 CFR 30.301, the appropriate EPA program office staff will review training applications in accordance with the following criteria:

(1) Relevance of proposal to Agency objectives, priorities, achievement of national goals and technical merit;

(2) Competency of the proposed staff in relation to the type of project proposed;

(3) Feasibility of the proposal;

(4) Adequacy of the applicant's resources available for the project;

(5) Amount of funds necessary for the completion of the project;

(b) In addition, awards under section 104(g)(1) of the Clean Water Act, are subject to the following criteria:

(1) Assessment of need for training in a State or municipality based on problems with existing wastewater treatment plants, such as violation of discharge permit conditions, and faulty or improper operation or maintenance.

(2) Need for operating training based on the number of wastewater treatment construction grants in the State.

§ 45.135 Supplemental conditions.

Training awards are subject to the following conditions:

(a) Trainees must be citizens of the United States, its territories, or possessions, or lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence.

(b) Recipients shall not require the performance of personal services by individuals receiving training as a condition for assistance.

(c) Trainees are entitled to the normal student holidays observed by an academic institution, or the holiday and vacation schedule applicable to all trainees at a nonacademic institution.

(d) Training awards may include a provision to pay stipends to trainees. Stipends must be paid under section 111 of the Clean Water Act consistent with prevailing practices under comparable federally supported programs.

(e) Training awards under section 111 of the Clean Water Act are subject to the following conditions:

(1) Recipients must obtain the following agreement in writing from persons awarded scholarships for undergraduate study of the operation and maintenance of treatment works:

> I agree to enter and remain in an occupation involving the design, operation, or maintenance of wastewater treatment works for a period of two years after the satisfactory completion of my studies under this program. I understand that if I fail to perform this obligation I may be required to repay the amount of my scholarship.

(2) Recipients must take such action as may be reasonably required to enforce the condition in paragraph (e)(1) of this section. Recipients shall credit or pay EPA for any repayments.

§ 45.140 Budget and project period.

The budget and project periods for training awards may not exceed three years.

§ 45.145 Allocability and allowability of costs.

(a) Allocability and allowability of costs will be determined in accordance with 40 CFR 30.410.

(b) Costs incurred for the purchase of land or the construction of buildings are not allowable.

§ 45.150 Reports.

(a) Recipients must submit the reports required in 40 CFR 30.505.

(b) A draft of the final project report is required 90 days before the end of the project period. The recipient shall prepare the final projects report in accordance with the project officer's instructions, and submit the final project report within 30 days after the end of the project period.

§ 45.155 Continuation assistance.

To be eligible for continuation assistance, the recipient must:

(a) Demonstrate satisfactory performance during all previous budget periods;

(b) Include in the application a detailed progress report showing the progress achieved and explain special problems or delays, a budget for the new budget period, and a detailed work plan for the new budget period; and

(c) Submit a preliminary financial statement for the current budget period that includes estimates of the amount the recipient expects to spend by the end of the current budget period and the amount of any uncommitted funds which the recipient proposes to carry over beyond the term of the current budget period.

APPENDIX A TO PART 45—ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY TRAINING PROGRAMS

	Administering office	
	Headquarters	Regional
Office of Air, Noise, and Radiation:		
Air Pollution Control Manpower Training Grants.	X	
Air Pollution Control—Technical Training.	X	
Office of Water:		
Water Pollution Control—Professional Training Grants.	X	X
Safe Drinking Water Professional Training Grants.	X	
Safe Drinking Water—Occupational Training.	X	
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response: Hazardous Waste Training.	X	

PART 46—FELLOWSHIPS

Sec.
46.100 Purpose.
46.105 Authority.
46.110 Objectives.
46.115 Types of fellowships.
46.120 Definitions.
46.125 Benefits.
46.130 Eligibility.
46.135 Submission of applications.
46.140 Evaluation of applications.
46.145 Fellowship agreement.
46.150 Fellowship agreement amendment.
46.155 Supplemental conditions.
46.160 Acceptance of fellowship award.
46.165 Duration of fellowship.
46.170 Initiation of studies.
46.175 Completion of studies.
46.180 Payment.
APPENDIX A TO PART 46—ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY FELLOWSHIP PROGRAMS

AUTHORITY: Sec. 103(b)(5) of the Clean Air Act as amended, (42 U.S.C. 7403(b)(5)); secs. 104(b)(5) and (g)(3)(B) of the Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1254(b)(5) and (g)(3)(B)); sec. 1442(d)(2) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended, (42 U.S.C. 300j-1(d)(2)); and sec. 8001 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6981).

SOURCE: 49 FR 41006, Oct. 18, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 46.100 Purpose.

This part establishes the policies and procedures for all Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) fellowships and supplements the requirements in 40 CFR part 30, ''General Regulation for Assistance Programs.''

§ 46.105 Authority.

The EPA is authorized to award fellowships under the following statutes:

(a) Section 103(b)(5) of the Clean Air Act as amended (42 U.S.C. 7403(b)(5));

(b) Section 104(b)(5) and (g)(3)(B) of the Clean Air Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1254(b)(5) and (g)(3)(B);

(c) Section 1442(d)(2) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 300j-1(d)(2); and

(d) Section 8001 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act as amended (42 U.S.C. 6981).

§ 46.110 Objectives.

Fellowships awarded under this part are intended to enhance the capability of State or local agencies responsible for environmental pollution control or other agencies with similar pollution control responsibilities; provide educational renewal opportunities for their career oriented personnel to achieve additional knowledge through academic professional training; and to bring new people into the environmental control field.

§ 46.115 Types of fellowships.

(a) *Local agency fellowships* are awarded to current or prospective employees of a local environmental pollution control or regulatory agency for academic

professional training in pollution control science, engineering, and technology and in specialty areas supportive of pollution abatement and control efforts.

(b) *State agency fellowships* are awarded to current or prospective employees of a State environmental pollution control or regulatory agency to provide academic professional training in the areas of pollution abatement and control.

(c) *Special fellowships* are awarded to individuals for education and training in pollution control science, engineering, and technology and in specialty areas supportive of pollution abatement and control efforts.

§ 46.120 Definitions.

The following definitions supplement the definitions in 40 CFR 30.200.

Full-time fellow. An individual enrolled in an academic educational program directly related to pollution abatement and control, and taking a minumum of 30 credit hours or an academic workload otherwise defined by the institution as a full-time curriculum for a school year. The fellow need not be pursuing a degree.

Part-time fellow. An individual enrolled in an academic educational program directly related to pollution abatement and control and taking at least 6 credit hours but less than 30 credit hours per school year, or an academic workload otherwise defined by the institution as less than a full-time curriculum. The fellow need not be pursuing a degree.

Special fellow. An individual enrolled in an educational program relating to environmental sciences, engineering, professional schools, and allied sciences.

Stipend. Supplemental financial assistance other than tuition, fees, and book allowance, paid directly to the fellow.

§ 46.125 Benefits.

(a) Recipients of assistance under this part shall be entitled to tuition and fees. Recipients may receive an allowance for books and supplies up to a maximum of $750 for the school year for a full-time fellow, and are entitled to the normal student holidays observed by the academic institution.

(b) Recipients of a fellowships may receive a stipend at a level determined by the EPA program office based on EPA's needs and resources, and on the student's course load.

(c) Part-time fellows will not be paid more than the maximum amount paid to an equivalent full-time fellow under the same fellowships program.

§ 46.130 Eligibility.

(a) All applicants for fellowships under this part must be:

(1) Citizens of the United States, its territories, or possessions, or lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence; and

(2) Accepted by an accredited educational institutional for full-time or part-time enrollment for academic credit in an educational program directly related to pollution abatement and control.

(b) Applicants for State or local agency fellowships must be current or prospective employees of a State or local agency with responsibilities for environmental pollution control, and must be recommended by the administrator, or designee, of the State or local agency. The administrator, or designee, will recommend applicants based on the State or local need for academic professional training which will enhance the capability of the State or local agency.

§ 46.135 Submission of applications.

(a) Applicants must submit their requests for assistance on EPA Form 5770–2, ''Fellowship Application.'' Applicants must submit the original and two copies of the application and undergraduate or graduate transcripts, as appropriate, to the Grants Administration Division, (3903R), Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW., Washington, DC 20460.

(b) The applicant must submit documentation to show compliance with the eligibility requirements in § 46.130,

and any additional information required by the award official. Instructions for filing are contained in the application kit.

(Information collection requirements in paragraph (a) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2010–0004)

§ 46.140 Evaluation of applications.

(a) EPA will evaluate fellowship applications based upon:

(1) Their relevance to EPA's program needs;

(2) The availability of funds;

(3) EPA's priorities;

(4) Appropriateness of the fellow's proposed course of study; and

(5) Evaluation of the applicant in terms of potential for study, as evidenced by academic record, letters of reference, training plans; and any other available information.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 46.145 Fellowship agreement.

(a) The fellowship agreement is the written agreement, including amendments, between EPA and a fellow. The agreement, EPA Form 5770–8, ''Fellowship Agreement,'' will state the terms and conditions governing the fellowship.

(b) EPA will not participate in costs incurred by the fellow before both the award official and the fellow sign the agreement.

(c) The fellow must use the funds for the purposes stated in the fellowship agreement. If the fellow fails to comply with the terms and conditions of the award, the award official may apply the sanctions in 40 CFR part 30, subpart I.

(Information collection requirements in paragraph (a) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2010–0004)

§ 46.150 Fellowship agreement amendment.

(a) The fellow must receive a formal amendment before implementing:

(1) Changes in the objective of the agreement;

(2) Changes in the assistance amount;

(3) Substantial changes within the scope of the agreement; or

(4) Changes in the project period.

(b) Fellows must submit a completed EPA Form 5770–6, ''Fellowship Amendment'' when requesting an amendment to the fellowship agreement.

(c) Minor changes in the agreement that are consistent with the objective of the agreement and within the scope of the agreement do not require a formal amendment before the fellow implements the change. However, such changes do not obligate EPA to provide Federal funds for any costs incurred by the fellow in excess of the assistance amount unless the award official approves the change in advance under § 46.150(a). The fellow must inform the EPA project officer in writing before implementing minor changes.

(Information collection requirements in paragraph (b) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2010–0004)

§ 46.155 Supplemental conditions.

Recipients of a State or local fellowship receiving financial assistance under section 1442(d)(2) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended; sections 104 (b)(5) and (g)(3)(B) of the Clean Water Act as amended; and section 8001 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act must agree to remain in the employment of the State or local agency that recommended the recipient for an EPA fellowship for twice the period of the fellowship. If the recipient fails to perform this obligation the recipient may be required to repay the amount of the EPA fellowship.

§ 46.160 Acceptance of fellowship award.

The applicant accepts the fellowship by signing and returning the fellowship agreement to the EPA award official within three weeks after receipt, or within any extension of such time that may be permitted by the EPA award official. If the applicant does not sign and return the agreement to the award official or request an extension of the acceptance time within three calendar weeks after receiving the agreement, the offer is null and void.

§ 46.165 Duration of fellowship.

(a) Full-time fellowships will not exceed one year.

(b) Part-time fellowships will not exceed three years.

§ 46.170 Initiation of studies.

(a) The fellow must submit EPA 5770–7 ''Fellowship Activation Notice'' when they start their course of studies.

(b) If the EPA Grants Administration Division has not received the signed Fellowship Activation Notice within six months following the date of the award, EPA may terminate the fellowship.

(Information collection requirements in paragraph (a) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2010–0004)

§ 46.175 Completion of studies.

Fellows must submit EPA Form 5770–9 ''EPA Fellowship Termination Notice,'' when the fellow completes the course of study.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2010–0004)

§ 46.180 Payment.

(a) EPA will pay stipends directly to the fellow on a monthly basis or any other basis approved by the Project Officer, only after EPA has received the signed EPA Form 5770–7, ''Fellowship Activation Notice.''

(b) EPA will pay the book allowance directly to the fellow only after EPA receives the signed EPA Form 5770–7.

(c) EPA will pay tuition and fees in a lump payment directly to the sponsoring institution only after EPA has received the signed EPA Form 5770–7.

(Information collection requirements in paragraph (a) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2010–0004)

APPENDIX A TO PART 46—ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY FELLOWSHIP PROGRAMS

	Administering office	
	Headquarters	Regional
Office of Air, Noise, and Radiation: Air Pollution Control Fellowships.	X	
Office of Water: Water Pollution Control Fellowships.	X	
Safe Drinking Water Fellowships.	X	
Office of Research and Development: Interdisciplinary Fellowships.	X	
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response: Hazardous Waste Fellowships.	X	

PART 47—NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION ACT GRANTS

Sec.
47.100 Purpose and scope.
47.105 Definitions.
47.110 Eligible applicants.
47.115 Award amount and matching requirements.
47.120 Solicitation notice and proposal procedures.
47.125 Eligible and priority projects and activities.
47.130 Performance of grant.
47.135 Disputes.

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 5505.

SOURCE: 57 FR 8390, Mar. 9, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 47.100 Purpose and scope.

This regulation codifies policy and procedures for the award of grants or cooperative agreements under section 6 of the NEEA. Specifically, this regulation defines eligible applicants, eligible activities, EPA priorities for selecting recipients, funding limits, and matching requirements. Projects funded under this regulation are also subject to the Code of Federal Regulations (40 CFR) part 31 for State and local recipients, and part 30 for other than State and local recipients. Those regulations contain Federal audit and other general administrative requirements. This regulation does not apply to the programs implemented under sections 5 and 7 of the NEEA.

§ 47.105 Definitions.

(a) *Environmental education* and *environmental education and training* mean educational activities and training activities involving elementary, secondary, and postsecondary students, as such terms are defined in the State in which they reside, and environmental

education personnel, but does not include technical training activities directed toward environmental management professionals or activities primarily directed toward the support of noneducational research and development;

(b) *Federal agency* or *agency of the United States* means any department, agency or other instrumentality of the Federal Government, any independent agency or establishment of the Federal Government including any Government corporation;

(c) *Local education agency* means any education agency as defined in section 198 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 3381) and shall include any tribal education agency, as defined in §47.105(f);

(d) *Not-for-profit* organization means an organization, association, or institution described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, which is exempt from taxation pursuant to the provisions of section 501(a) of such Code;

(e) *Noncommercial education broadcasting entities* means any noncommercial educational broadcasting station (and/or its legal nonprofit affiliates) as defined and licensed by the Federal Communications Commission;

(f) *Tribal education agency* means a school or community college which is controlled by an Indian tribe, band, or nation, including any Alaska Native village, which is recognized as eligible for special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians and which is not administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs;

(g) Refer to 40 CFR parts 30 and 31 for definitions for budget period, project period, continuation award, cooperative agreement, grant agreement, and other Federal assistance terms.

§47.110 Eligible applicants.

Any local education agency (including any tribal education agency), college or university, State education agency or environmental agency, not-for-profit organization, or noncommercial educational broadcasting entity may submit an application to the Administrator in response to the solicitations described in §47.120.

§47.115 Award amount and matching requirements.

(a) Individual awards shall not exceed $250,000, and 25 percent of all funds obligated under this section in a fiscal year shall be for individual awards of not more than $5,000.

(b) The Federal share shall not exceed 75 percent of the total project costs. The non-Federal share of project costs may be provided by in-kind contributions and other noncash support. In cases where the EPA determines that a proposed project merits support and cannot be undertaken without a higher rate of Federal support, the EPA may approve awards with a matching requirement other than that specified in this paragraph, including full Federal funding.

§47.120 Solicitation notice and proposal procedures.

Each fiscal year the Administrator shall publish a solicitation for environmental education grant proposals. The solicitation notice shall prescribe the information to be included in the proposal and other information sufficient to permit EPA to assess the project.

§47.125 Eligible and priority projects and activities.

(a) Activities eligible for funding shall include, but not be limited to, environmental education and training programs for:

(1) Design, demonstration, or dissemination of environmental curricula, including development of educational tools and materials;

(2) Design and demonstration of field methods, practices, and techniques, including assessment of environmental and ecological conditions and analysis of environmental pollution problems;

(3) Projects to understand and assess a specific environmental issue or a specific environmental problem;

(4) Provision of training or related education for teachers, faculty, or related personnel in a specific geographic area or region; and

(5) Design and demonstration of projects to foster international cooperation in addressing environmental issues and problems involving the United States and Canada or Mexico.

(b) EPA shall give priority to those proposals which will develop:

(1) A new or significantly improved environmental education practice, method, or technique;

(2) An environmental education practice, method, or technique which may have wide application;

(3) An environmental education practice, method, or technique which addresses a skill or scientific field identified as a priority in the report which will be developed within two years of enactment pursuant to section 9(d) of the Act; and

(4) An environmental education practice, method, or technique which addresses an environmental issue which, in the judgment of EPA, is of a high priority.

§ 47.130 Performance of grant.

(a) Each project shall be performed by the recipient, or by a person satisfactory to the recipient and to the EPA. Workplans shall accompany all applications, shall identify who will be performing activities, and shall be approved by EPA prior to funding.

(b) Budget periods normally will not exceed one year. Project periods may be longer, and additional funding may be awarded for continuations.

(c) Procurement procedures, which are found in 40 CFR part 33 for all recipients other than State and local governments. Procurement procedures for State and local governments are described in 40 CFR part 31. These procedures include provisions for small purchase procedures.

§ 47.135 Disputes.

Disputes arising under these grants shall be governed by 40 CFR 30.1200 for recipients other than State and local governments and 40 CFR 31.70 for State and local governments.

PART 49—TRIBAL CLEAN AIR ACT AUTHORITY

Subpart A—Tribal Authority

Sec.
49.1 Program overview.
49.2 Definitions.
49.3 General Tribal Clean Air Act authority.
49.4 Clean Air Act provisions for which it is not appropriate to treat tribes in the same manner as States.
49.5 Tribal requests for additional Clean Air Act provisions for which it is not appropriate to treat tribes in the same manner as States.
49.6 Tribal eligibility requirements.
49.7 Request by an Indian tribe for eligibility determination and Clean Air Act program approval.
49.8 Provisions for tribal criminal enforcement authority.
49.9 EPA review of tribal Clean Air Act applications.
49.10 EPA review of State Clean Air Act programs.
49.11 Actions under section 301(d)(4) authority.
49.12–49.21 [Reserved]
49.22 Federal implementation plan for Tricities landfill, Salt River Pima-Maricopa Indian Community.
49.23–49.50 [Reserved]

Subpart B—General Provisions

49.51–49.100 [Reserved]

Subpart C—General Federal Implementation Plan Provisions

49.101–49.200 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region I

49.201–49.470 [Reserved]

Subpart E—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region II

49.471–49.680 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region III

49.681–49.710 [Reserved]

Subpart G—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region IV

49.711–49.920 [Reserved]

Subpart H—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region V

49.921–49.1970 [Reserved]

Subpart I—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region VI

49.1971–49.3920 [Reserved]

Subpart J—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region VII

49.3921–49.4160 [Reserved]

Subpart K—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region VIII

49.4161–49.5510 [Reserved]

Subpart L—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region IX

49.5511–49.9860 [Reserved]

Subpart M—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region X

49.9861–49.10700 [Reserved]

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN FOR THE SHOSHONE-BANNOCK TRIBES OF THE FORT HALL INDIAN RESERVATION

49.10701 Identification of plan.
49.10702 Approval status.
49.10703 Legal authority. [Reserved]
49.10704 Source surveillance. [Reserved]
49.10705 Classification of regions for episode plans.
49.10706 Contents of implementation plan.
49.10707 EPA-approved tribal rules and plans. [Reserved]
49.10708 Permits to construct.
49.10709 Permits to operate. [Reserved]
49.10710 Federally-promulgated regulations and federal implementation plans.
49.10711 Federal Implementation Plan for the Astaris-Idaho LLC Facility (formerly owned by FMC Corporation) in the Fort Hall PM–10 Nonattainment Area.
49.10712–49.17810 [Reserved]

APPENDIX TO SUBPART M—ALPHABETICAL LISTING OF TRIBES AND CORRESPONDING SECTIONS

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7401, *et seq.*

SOURCE: 63 FR 7271, Feb. 12, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Tribal Authority

§49.1 Program overview.

(a) The regulations in this part identify those provisions of the Clean Air Act (Act) for which Indian tribes are or may be treated in the same manner as States. In general, these regulations authorize eligible tribes to have the same rights and responsibilities as States under the Clean Air Act and authorize EPA approval of tribal air quality programs meeting the applicable minimum requirements of the Act.

(b) Nothing in this part shall prevent an Indian tribe from establishing additional or more stringent air quality protection requirements not inconsistent with the Act.

§49.2 Definitions.

(a) *Clean Air Act* or *Act* means those statutory provisions in the United States Code at 42 U.S.C. 7401, *et seq.*

(b) *Federal Indian Reservation*, *Indian Reservation* or *Reservation* means all land within the limits of any Indian reservation under the jurisdiction of the United States government, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and including rights-of-way running through the reservation.

(c) *Indian tribe* or *tribe* means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village, which is federally recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(d) *Indian Tribe Consortium* or *Tribal Consortium* means a group of two or more Indian tribes.

(e) *State* means a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa and includes the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

§49.3 General Tribal Clean Air Act authority.

Tribes meeting the eligibility criteria of §49.6 shall be treated in the same manner as States with respect to all provisions of the Clean Air Act and implementing regulations, except for those provisions identified in §49.4 and the regulations that implement those provisions.

§49.4 Clean Air Act provisions for which it is not appropriate to treat tribes in the same manner as States.

Tribes will not be treated as States with respect to the following provisions of the Clean Air Act and any implementing regulations thereunder:

(a) Specific plan submittal and implementation deadlines for NAAQS-related requirements, including but not limited to such deadlines in sections 110(a)(1), 172(a)(2), 182, 187, 189, and 191 of the Act.

(b) The specific deadlines associated with the review and revision of implementation plans related to major fuel

burning sources in section 124 of the Act.

(c) The mandatory imposition of sanctions under section 179 of the Act because of a failure to submit an implementation plan or required plan element by a specific deadline, or the submittal of an incomplete or disapproved plan or element.

(d) The provisions of section 110(c)(1) of the Act.

(e) Specific visibility implementation plan submittal deadlines established under section 169A of the Act.

(f) Specific implementation plan submittal deadlines related to interstate commissions under sections 169B(e)(2), 184(b)(1) and (c)(5) of the Act. For eligible tribes participating as members of such commissions, the Administrator shall establish those submittal deadlines that are determined to be practicable or, as with other non-participating tribes in an affected transport region, provide for Federal implementation of necessary measures.

(g) Any provisions of the Act requiring as a condition of program approval the demonstration of criminal enforcement authority or any provisions of the Act providing for the delegation of such criminal enforcement authority. Tribes seeking approval of a Clean Air Act program requiring such demonstration may receive program approval if they meet the requirements of § 49.8.

(h) The specific deadline for the submittal of operating permit programs in section 502(d)(1) of the Act.

(i) The mandatory imposition of sanctions under section 502(d)(2)(B) because of failure to submit an operating permit program or EPA disapproval of an operating permit program submittal in whole or part.

(j) The ''2 years after the date required for submission of such a program under paragraph (1)'' provision in section 502(d)(3) of the Act.

(k) Section 502(g) of the Act, which authorizes a limited interim approval of an operating permit program that substantially meets the requirements of Title V, but is not fully approvable.

(l) The provisions of section 503(c) of the Act that direct permitting authorities to establish a phased schedule assuring that at least one-third of the permit applications submitted within the first full year after the effective date of an operating permit program (or a partial or interim program) will be acted on by the permitting authority over a period not to exceed three years after the effective date.

(m) The provisions of section 507(a) of the Act that specify a deadline for the submittal of plans for establishing a small business stationary source technical and environmental compliance assistance program.

(n) The provisions of section 507(e) of the Act that direct the establishment of a Compliance Advisory Panel.

(o) The provisions of section 304 of the Act that, read together with section 302(e) of the Act, authorize any person who provides the minimum required advance notice to bring certain civil actions in the Federal district courts against States in their capacity as States.

(p) The provisions of section 502(b)(6) of the Act that require that review of a final permit action under the Title V permitting program be ''judicial'' and ''in State court,'' and the provisions of section 502(b)(7) of the Act that require that review of a failure on the part of the permitting authority to act on permit applications or renewals by the time periods specified in section 503 of the Act be ''judicial'' and ''in State court.''

(q) The provision of section 105(a)(1) that limits the maximum Federal share for grants to pollution control agencies to three-fifths of the cost of implementing programs for the prevention and control of air pollution or implementation of national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards.

§ 49.5 Tribal requests for additional Clean Air Act provisions for which it is not appropriate to treat tribes in the same manner as States.

Any tribe may request that the Administrator specify additional provisions of the Clean Air Act for which it would be inappropriate to treat tribes in general in the same manner as States. Such request should clearly identify the provisions at issue and

should be accompanied with a statement explaining why it is inappropriate to treat tribes in the same manner as States with respect to such provisions.

§49.6 Tribal eligibility requirements.

Sections 301(d)(2) and 302(r), 42 U.S.C. 7601(d)(2) and 7602(r), authorize the Administrator to treat an Indian tribe in the same manner as a State for the Clean Air Act provisions identified in §49.3 if the Indian tribe meets the following criteria:

(a) The applicant is an Indian tribe recognized by the Secretary of the Interior;

(b) The Indian tribe has a governing body carrying out substantial governmental duties and functions;

(c) The functions to be exercised by the Indian tribe pertain to the management and protection of air resources within the exterior boundaries of the reservation or other areas within the tribe's jurisdiction; and

(d) The Indian tribe is reasonably expected to be capable, in the EPA Regional Administrator's judgment, of carrying out the functions to be exercised in a manner consistent with the terms and purposes of the Clean Air Act and all applicable regulations.

§49.7 Request by an Indian tribe for eligibility determination and Clean Air Act program approval.

(a) An Indian tribe may apply to the EPA Regional Administrator for a determination that it meets the eligibility requirements of §49.6 for Clean Air Act program approval. The application shall concisely describe how the Indian tribe will meet each of the requirements of §49.6 and should include the following information:

(1) A statement that the applicant is an Indian tribe recognized by the Secretary of the Interior.

(2) A descriptive statement demonstrating that the applicant is currently carrying out substantial governmental duties and powers over a defined area. This statement should:

(i) Describe the form of the tribal government;

(ii) Describe the types of government functions currently performed by the tribal governing body such as, but not limited to, the exercise of police powers affecting (or relating to) the health, safety, and welfare of the affected population; taxation; and the exercise of the power of eminent domain; and

(iii) Identify the source of the tribal government's authority to carry out the governmental functions currently being performed.

(3) A descriptive statement of the Indian tribe's authority to regulate air quality. For applications covering areas within the exterior boundaries of the applicant's reservation the statement must identify with clarity and precision the exterior boundaries of the reservation including, for example, a map and a legal description of the area. For tribal applications covering areas outside the boundaries of a reservation the statement should include:

(i) A map or legal description of the area over which the application asserts authority; and

(ii) A statement by the applicant's legal counsel (or equivalent official) that describes the basis for the tribe's assertion of authority (including the nature or subject matter of the asserted regulatory authority) which may include a copy of documents such as tribal constitutions, by-laws, charters, executive orders, codes, ordinances, and/or resolutions that support the tribe's assertion of authority.

(4) A narrative statement describing the capability of the applicant to administer effectively any Clean Air Act program for which the tribe is seeking approval. The narrative statement must demonstrate the applicant's capability consistent with the applicable provisions of the Clean Air Act and implementing regulations and, if requested by the Regional Administrator, may include:

(i) A description of the Indian tribe's previous management experience which may include the administration of programs and services authorized by the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450, *et seq.*), the Indian Mineral Development Act (25 U.S.C. 2101, *et seq.*), or the Indian Sanitation Facility Construction Activity Act (42 U.S.C. 2004a);

(ii) A list of existing environmental or public health programs administered by the tribal governing body and

a copy of related tribal laws, policies, and regulations;

(iii) A description of the entity (or entities) that exercise the executive, legislative, and judicial functions of the tribal government;

(iv) A description of the existing, or proposed, agency of the Indian tribe that will assume primary responsibility for administering a Clean Air Act program (including a description of the relationship between the existing or proposed agency and its regulated entities);

(v) A description of the technical and administrative capabilities of the staff to administer and manage an effective air quality program or a plan which proposes how the tribe will acquire administrative and technical expertise. The plan should address how the tribe will obtain the funds to acquire the administrative and technical expertise.

(5) A tribe that is a member of a tribal consortium may rely on the expertise and resources of the consortium in demonstrating under paragraph (a)(4) of this section that the tribe is reasonably expected to be capable of carrying out the functions to be exercised consistent with § 49.6(d). A tribe relying on a consortium in this manner must provide reasonable assurances that the tribe has responsibility for carrying out necessary functions in the event the consortium fails to.

(6) Where applicable Clean Air Act or implementing regulatory requirements mandate criminal enforcement authority, an application submitted by an Indian tribe may be approved if it meets the requirements of § 49.8.

(7) Additional information required by the EPA Regional Administrator which, in the judgment of the EPA Regional Administrator, is necessary to support an application.

(8) Where the applicant has previously received authorization for a Clean Air Act program or for any other EPA-administered program, the applicant need only identify the prior authorization and provide the required information which has not been submitted in the previous application.

(b) A tribe may simultaneously submit a request for an eligibility determination and a request for approval of a Clean Air Act program.

(c) A request for Clean Air Act program approval must meet any applicable Clean Air Act statutory and regulatory requirements. A program approval request may be comprised of only partial elements of a Clean Air Act program, provided that any such elements are reasonably severable, that is, not integrally related to program elements that are not included in the plan submittal, and are consistent with applicable statutory and regulatory requirements.

§ 49.8 Provisions for tribal criminal enforcement authority.

To the extent that an Indian tribe is precluded from asserting criminal enforcement authority, the Federal Government will exercise primary criminal enforcement responsibility. The tribe, with the EPA Region, shall develop a procedure by which the tribe will provide potential investigative leads to EPA and/or other appropriate Federal agencies, as agreed to by the parties, in an appropriate and timely manner. This procedure shall encompass all circumstances in which the tribe is incapable of exercising applicable enforcement requirements as provided in § 49.7(a)(6). This agreement shall be incorporated into a Memorandum of Agreement with the EPA Region.

§ 49.9 EPA review of tribal Clean Air Act applications.

(a) The EPA Regional Administrator shall process a request of an Indian tribe submitted under § 49.7 in a timely manner. The EPA Regional Administrator shall promptly notify the Indian tribe of receipt of the application.

(b) Within 30 days of receipt of an Indian tribe's initial, complete application, the EPA Regional Administrator shall notify all appropriate governmental entities.

(1) For tribal applications addressing air resources within the exterior boundaries of the reservation, EPA's notification of other governmental entities shall specify the geographic boundaries of the reservation.

(2) For tribal applications addressing non-reservation areas, EPA's notification of other governmental entities shall include the substance and bases of the tribe's jurisdictional assertions.

(c) The governmental entities shall have 30 days to provide written comments to EPA's Regional Administrator regarding any dispute concerning the boundary of the reservation. Where a tribe has asserted jurisdiction over non-reservation areas, appropriate governmental entities may request a single 30-day extension to the general 30-day comment period.

(d) In all cases, comments must be timely, limited to the scope of the tribe's jurisdictional assertion, and clearly explain the substance, bases, and extent of any objections. If a tribe's assertion is subject to a conflicting claim, the EPA Regional Administrator may request additional information from the tribe and may consult with the Department of the Interior.

(e) The EPA Regional Administrator shall decide the jurisdictional scope of the tribe's program. If a conflicting claim cannot be promptly resolved, the EPA Regional Administrator may approve that portion of an application addressing all undisputed areas.

(f) A determination by the EPA Regional Administrator concerning the boundaries of a reservation or tribal jurisdiction over non-reservation areas shall apply to all future Clean Air Act applications from that tribe or tribal consortium and no further notice to governmental entities, as described in paragraph (b) of this section, shall be provided, unless the application presents different jurisdictional issues or significant new factual or legal information relevant to jurisdiction to the EPA Regional Administrator.

(g) If the EPA Regional Administrator determines that a tribe meets the requirements of §49.6 for purposes of a Clean Air Act provision, the Indian tribe is eligible to be treated in the same manner as a State with respect to that provision, to the extent that the provision is identified in §49.3. The eligibility will extend to all areas within the exterior boundaries of the tribe's reservation, as determined by the EPA Regional Administrator, and any other areas the EPA Regional Administrator has determined to be within the tribe's jurisdiction.

(h) Consistent with the exceptions listed in §49.4, a tribal application containing a Clean Air Act program submittal will be reviewed by EPA in accordance with applicable statutory and regulatory criteria in a manner similar to the way EPA would review a similar State submittal.

(i) The EPA Regional Administrator shall return an incomplete or disapproved application to the tribe with a summary of the deficiencies.

§49.10 EPA review of State Clean Air Act programs.

A State Clean Air Act program submittal shall not be disapproved because of failure to address air resources within the exterior boundaries of an Indian Reservation or other areas within the jurisdiction of an Indian tribe.

§49.11 Actions under section 301(d)(4) authority.

Notwithstanding any determination made on the basis of authorities granted the Administrator under any other provision of this section, the Administrator, pursuant to the discretionary authority explicitly granted to the Administrator under sections 301(a) and 301(d)(4):

(a) Shall promulgate without unreasonable delay such Federal implementation plan provisions as are necessary or appropriate to protect air quality, consistent with the provisions of sections 304(a) and 301(d)(4), if a tribe does not submit a tribal implementation plan meeting the completeness criteria of 40 CFR part 51, appendix V, or does not receive EPA approval of a submitted tribal implementation plan.

(b) May provide up to 95 percent of the cost of implementing programs for the prevention and control of air pollution or implementation of national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards. After two years from the date of each tribe's initial grant award, the maximum Federal share will be reduced to 90 percent, as long as the Regional Administrator determines that the tribe meets certain economic indicators that would provide an objective assessment of the tribe's ability to increase its share. The Regional Administrator may increase the maximum Federal share to 100 percent if the tribe

can demonstrate in writing to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that fiscal circumstances within the tribe are constrained to such an extent that fulfilling the match would impose undue hardship.

§§ 49.12–49.21 [Reserved]

§ 49.22 Federal implementation plan for Tri-Cities landfill, Salt River Pima-Maricopa Indian Community.

(a) *Applicability*. This section applies to the owner or operator of the project located on the Reservation of the Salt River Pima Maricopa Indian Community (SRPMIC) in Arizona, including any new owner or operator in the event of a change in ownership of the project.

(b) *Definitions*. The following definitions apply to this section. Except as specifically defined herein, terms used in this section retain the meaning accorded them under the Clean Air Act.

Actual emissions means the actual rate of emissions of a pollutant from an emissions unit as determined in paragraphs (1)–(3) of this definition:

(1) In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during a two-year period which precedes the particular date and which is representative of normal source operation. EPA shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. Actual emissions shall be calculated using the unit's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored, or combusted during the selected time period.

(2) EPA may presume that the source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.

(3) For any emissions unit which has not begun normal operations on the particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.

Begin actual construction means, in general, initiation of physical on-site construction activities on an emissions unit which are of a permanent nature. Such activities include, but are not limited to, installation of building supports and foundations, laying of underground pipework, and construction of permanent storage structures. With respect to a change in method of operating this term refers to those on-site activities other than preparatory activities which mark the initiation of the change.

Building, structure, facility, or installation means all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping, are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control) except the activities of any vessel. Pollutant-emitting activities shall be considered as part of the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same Major Group (*i.e.*, which have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, as amended by the 1977 Supplement (U.S. Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101–0065 and 003–005–00176–0, respectively).

Commence as applied to construction of a major stationary source or major modification means that the owner or operator has all necessary preconstruction approvals or permits and either has: (1) Begun, or caused to begin, a continuous program of actual on-site construction of the source, to be completed within a reasonable time; or

(2) Entered into binding agreements or contractual obligations, which cannot be cancelled or modified without substantial loss to the owner or operator, to undertake a program of actual construction of the source to be completed within a reasonable time.

Construction means any physical change or change in the method of operation (including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of an emissions unit) which would result in a change in actual emissions.

EPA means United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region 9.

Fugitive emissions means those emissions which could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

Lowest achievable emission rate means the more stringent rate of emissions based on the following:

(1) The most stringent emissions limitation which is contained in any State, Tribal, or federal implementation plan for such class or category of stationary source, unless the owner or operator of the project demonstrates that such limitations are not achievable; or

(2) The most stringent emissions limitation which is achieved in practice by such class or category of stationary sources. This limitation, when applied to a modification, means the lowest achievable emissions rate for the new or modified emissions units within a stationary source. In no event shall the application of the term permit a proposed new or modified stationary source to emit any pollutant in excess of the amount allowable under an applicable new source standard of performance.

Major stationary source means a stationary source of air pollutants which emits, or has the potential to emit, 100 tons per year or more of any pollutant subject to regulation under the Act. The fugitive emissions of a stationary source shall not be included in determining for any of the purposes of this project whether it is a major stationary source.

Potential to emit means the maximum capacity of a stationary source to emit a pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant, including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed, shall be treated as part of its design only if the limitation or the effect it would have on emissions is federally enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.

Project means the construction of electricity-generating engines owned and operated by the Salt River Project at the Tri-Cities landfill, which are fueled by collected landfill gas.

Secondary emissions means emissions which would occur as a result of the construction or operation of a major stationary source, but do not come from the major stationary source itself. For the purpose of this section, secondary emissions must be specific, well defined, quantifiable, and impact the same general area as the stationary source which causes the secondary emissions. Secondary emissions include emissions from any offsite support facility which would not be constructed or increase its emissions except as a result of the construction of operation of the major stationary source. Secondary emissions do not include any emissions which come directly from a mobile source such as emissions from the tailpipe of a motor vehicle, from a train, or from a vessel.

Stationary source means any building, structure, facility, or installation which emits or may emit any air pollutant subject to regulation under the Clean Air Act.

(c) *Requirement to submit an application.* The owner or operator of the project shall submit an application for a permit to construct to EPA which contains all information necessary to perform any analysis or make any determination as required by this Federal Implementation Plan.

(d) *Source obligations.* (1) The owner or operator of the project shall not begin actual construction on the project without obtaining a nonattainment New Source Review permit regulating emissions of air pollutants. The EPA Region 9 Regional Administrator has the authority to issue such a permit. Any permit issued by EPA shall ensure that the project meets the following requirements:

(i) By the time the project is to commence operation, the owner or operator of the project must have obtained sufficient reductions in actual emissions from existing facilities within the same nonattainment area which satisfy the requirements of section 173 of the Clean Air Act, to offset the potential to emit of the project;

(ii) The owner or operator of the project must comply with the lowest achievable emissions rate;

(iii) The owner or operator of the project must demonstrate that all major stationary sources owned or operated by such person (or by any entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such person) located on the reservation of the

SRPMIC are subject to emission limitations and are in compliance, or on a schedule for compliance, with all applicable emission limitations and standards under the Act; and

(iv) The owner or operator of the project has provided an analysis of alternative sites, sizes, production processes, and environmental control techniques for the proposed source which demonstrates that benefits of the proposed source significantly outweigh the environmental and social costs imposed as a result of its location or construction.

(2) If the owner or operator constructs or operates the project not in accordance with the application submitted pursuant to this section or with the terms of any approval to construct, or if the owner or operator subject to this section commences construction after January 24 , 2000 without applying for and receiving approval under this section, then the owner or operator shall be subject to appropriate enforcement action.

(3) Approval to construct shall become invalid if construction is not commenced within 18 months after receipt of such approval, if construction is discontinued for a period of 18 months or more, or if construction is not completed within a reasonable time. The Administrator may extend the 18-month period upon a satisfactory showing that an extension is justified.

(4) Approval to construct shall not relieve any owner or operator of the responsibility to comply fully with applicable provisions of the Federal implementation plan and any other requirements under Tribal or Federal law.

(e) *Public participation.* (1) When issuing a permit for the project, the EPA Region 9 Regional Administrator shall follow the procedures for decision making for PSD permits contained in 40 CFR part 124, including the requirements for public notice, consideration of and response to public comment, and the opportunity for public hearing.

(2) Within 30 days after the EPA Region 9 Regional Administrator has issued a final permit decision, any person who filed comments on the draft permit or participated in the public hearing, if one has been held, may petition the Environmental Appeals Board to review any condition of the permit. Review of the permit decision will be governed by the regulations for review of PSD permits contained in 40 CFR part 124.

[64 FR 65663, Nov. 23, 1999]

§§ 49.23–49.50 [Reserved]

Subpart B—General Provisions

§§ 49.51–49.100 [Reserved]

Subpart C—General Federal Implementation Plan Provisions

§§ 49.101–49.200 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region I

§§ 49.201–49.470 [Reserved]

Subpart E—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region II

§§ 49.471–49.680 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region III

§§ 49.681–49.710 [Reserved]

Subpart G—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region IV

§§ 49.711–49.920 [Reserved]

Subpart H—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region V

§§ 49.921–49.1970 [Reserved]

Subpart I—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region VI

§§ 49.1971–49.3920 [Reserved]

Subpart J—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region VII

§§ 49.3921–49.4160 [Reserved]

Subpart K—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region VIII

§§ 49.4161–49.5510 [Reserved]

Subpart L—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region IX

§§ 49.5511–49.9860 [Reserved]

Subpart M—Implementation Plans for Tribes—Region X

SOURCE: 65 FR 51433, Aug. 23, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§§ 49.9861–49.10700 [Reserved]

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN FOR THE SHOSHONE-BANNOCK TRIBES OF THE FORT HALL INDIAN RESERVATION

§ 49.10701 Identification of plan.

Sections 49.10701 through 49.10730 contain the implementation plan for the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Indian Reservation. This plan consists of a combination of Tribal rules and measures and federal regulations and measures which apply for the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Indian Reservation.

§ 49.10702 Approval status.

There are currently no EPA-approved Tribal rules or measures in the implementation plan for the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Indian Reservation.

§ 49.10703 Legal authority. [Reserved]

§ 49.10704 Source surveillance. [Reserved]

§ 49.10705 Classification of regions for episode plans.

The air quality control region which encompasses the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Indian Reservation is classified as follows for purposes of episode plans:

Pollutant	Classification
Carbon monoxide	III
Nitrogen dioxide	III
Ozone	III
Particulate matter (PM–10)	I
Sulfur dioxide	II

§ 49.10706 Contents of implementation plan.

The implementation plan for the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Indian Reservation consists of the following rules, regulations, and measures:

(a) Section 49.10711. Federal Implementation Plan for the Astaris-Idaho LLC Facility (formerly owned by FMC Corporation) in the Fort Hall PM–10 Nonattainment Area.

(b) 40 CFR 52.21. Prevention of Significant Deterioration Permits

§ 49.10707 EPA-approved tribal rules and plans. [Reserved]

§ 49.10708 Permits to construct.

Permits to construct are required for new major stationary sources and major modifications to existing major stationary sources pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21.

§ 49.10709 Permits to operate. [Reserved]

§ 49.10710 Federally-promulgated regulations and federal implementation plans.

The following regulations are incorporated and made part of the implementation plan for the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Indian Reservation:

(a) Section 49.10711. Federal Implementation Plan for the Astaris-Idaho LLC Facility (formerly owned by FMC Corporation) in the Fort Hall PM–10 Nonattainment Area.

(b) 40 CFR 52.21. Prevention of Significant Deterioration Permits.

§ 49.10711 Federal Implementation Plan for the Astaris-Idaho LLC Facility (formerly owned by FMC Corporation) in the Fort Hall PM–10 Nonattainment Area.

(a) *Applicability*. This section applies to the owner(s) or operator(s) of the Astaris-Idaho LLC's elemental phosphorus facility located on the Fort Hall Indian Reservation in Idaho, including any new owner(s) or operator(s) in the event of a change in ownership or operation of the Astaris-Idaho facility.

(b) *Definitions*. The terms used in this section retain the meaning accorded

them under the Clean Air Act, except as follows:

Astaris-Idaho or Astaris-Idaho facility means all of the pollutant-emitting activities that comprise the elemental phosphorus plant owned by or under the common control of Astaris-Idaho LLC in Township 6 south, Range 33 east, Sections 12, 13, and 14, and that lie within the exterior boundaries of the Fort Hall Indian Reservation, in Idaho, including, without limitation, all buildings, structures, facilities, installations, material handling areas, storage piles, roads, staging areas, parking lots, mechanical processes and related areas, and other processes and related areas. For purposes of this section, the term ''Astaris-Idaho'' or ''Astaris-Idaho facility'' shall not include pollutant emitting activities located on lands outside the exterior boundaries of the Fort Hall Indian Reservation.

Bag leak detection guidance means Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (OAQPS): Fabric Filter Bag Leak Detection Guidance, EPA 454/R–98–015 (Sept. 1997).

Begin actual construction means, in general, initiation of physical on-site construction activities on a source which are of a permanent nature. Such activities include, but are not limited to, installation of building supports and foundations, laying of underground pipework, and construction of permanent storage structures. With respect to a change in the method of operating, this term refers to those on-site activities other than preparatory activities which mark the initiation of the change.

Certified observer means a visual emissions observer who has been properly certified using the initial certification and periodic semi-annual recertification procedures of 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, Method 9.

Construction means any physical change or change in the method of operation (including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of a source) which would result in a change in actual emissions.

Emergency means any situation arising from sudden and reasonably unforeseeable events beyond the control of the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility, including acts of God, which requires immediate corrective action to restore normal operation. An emergency shall not include events caused by improperly designed equipment, lack of preventative maintenance, careless or improper operation, or operator error.

Emission limitation or emission standard means a requirement which limits the quantity, rate, or concentration of emissions of air pollutants on a continuous basis, including any requirements which limit the level of opacity, prescribe equipment, set fuel specifications, or prescribe operations or maintenance procedures to assure continuous emission reduction.

EPA means United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region 10.

Excess emissions means emissions of an air pollutant in excess of an emission limitation.

Excursion means a departure from a parameter range approved under paragraphs (e)(3) or (g)(1) of this section, consistent with any averaging period specified for averaging the results of monitoring.

Fugitive emissions means those emissions that do not actually pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

Malfunction means any sudden and unavoidable breakdown of process or control equipment. A sudden breakdown which could have been avoided by better operation and maintenance is not a malfunction.

Method 5 is the reference test method described in 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, conducted in accordance with the requirements of this section.

Method 9 is the reference test method described in 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

Methods 201, *201A*, and *202* are the reference test methods described in 40 CFR part 51, appendix M, conducted in accordance with the requirements of this section.

Mini-flush means the process of flushing elemental phosphorus, which has solidified in the secondary condenser, to the elevated secondary condenser flare or to the ground flare, and thus into the atmosphere.

Modification means any physical change in or a change in the method of

operation of, an existing source which increases the amount of particulate matter emitted by that source. The following shall not, by themselves, be considered modifications:

(1) Maintenance, repair, and replacement which the Regional Administrator determines to be routine for the particular source;

(2) An increase in production rate of an existing source, if that increase can be accomplished without a physical change to the source or the Astaris-Idaho facility;

(3) An increase in the hours of operation of an existing source, if that increase can be accomplished without a physical change to the source or the Astaris-Idaho facility;

(4) Use of an alternative fuel or raw material, if the existing source is capable of accommodating that alternative without a physical change to the source or the Astaris-Idaho facility; or

(5) The addition, replacement, or use of any system or device whose primary function is the reduction of an air pollutant, except when an emissions control system is removed or replaced by a system which the Regional Administrator determines to be less environmentally beneficial.

Monitoring malfunction means any sudden, infrequent, not reasonably preventable failure of the monitoring to provide valid data. Monitoring failures that are caused in part by poor maintenance or careless operation are not monitoring malfunctions.

O&M plan means an operation and maintenance plan developed by Astaris-Idaho and submitted to EPA in accordance with paragraph (e)(8) of this section.

Opacity means the degree to which emissions reduce the transmission of light and obscure the view of an object in the background.

Opacity action level means the level of opacity of emissions from a source requiring the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility to take prompt corrective action to minimize emissions, including without limitation those actions described in the approved operations and maintenance plan.

Owner or *operator* means any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the Astaris-Idaho facility or any portion thereof.

Particulate matter means any airborne finely-divided solid or liquid material with an aerodynamic diameter smaller than 100 micrometers.

PM–10 or *PM–10 emissions* means finely divided solid or liquid material, with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal ten micrometers emitted to the ambient air as measured by an applicable reference method such as Method 201, 201A, or 202, of 40 CFR Part 51, appendix M, or an equivalent or alternative method specifically approved by the Regional Administrator.

Regional Administrator means the Regional Administrator, EPA Region 10, or a duly designated representative of the Regional Administrator.

Road means access and haul roads, driveways or established vehicle paths, permanent or temporary, which are graded, constructed, used, reconstructed, improved, or maintained for use in vehicle movement throughout the Astaris-Idaho facility.

Shutdown means the cessation of operation of a source for any purpose.

Slag Pit Area means the area of the Astaris-Idaho facility immediately bordering the south side of the furnace building extending out 100 yards.

Source means any building, structure, facility, installation, material handling area, storage pile, road, staging area, parking lot, mechanical process or related area, or other process or related area which emits or may emit particulate matter.

Startup means the setting in operation of a source for any purpose.

Title V permit means an operating permit issued under 40 CFR part 70 or 71.

Tribes means the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes.

Visible emissions means the emission of pollutants into the atmosphere, excluding uncombined condensed water vapor (steam), that is observable by the naked eye.

Visual observation means the continuous observation of a source for the presence of visible emissions for a period of ten consecutive minutes conducted in accordance with section 5 of

EPA Method 22, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, by a person who meets the training guidelines described in section 1 of Method 22.

(c) *Emission limitations and work practice requirements.* (1)(i) Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (c)(1)(ii), (c)(1)(iii), and (c)(2) of this section, there shall be no visible emissions from any location at the Astaris-Idaho facility at any time, as determined by a visual observation.

(ii) Emissions from the following equipment, activities, processes, or sources shall not exceed 20% opacity over a six minute average. Method 9, of 40 CFR part 60, appendix A, is the reference test method for this requirement.

(A) Brazing, welding, and welding equipment and oxygen-hydrogen cutting torches;

(B) Plant upkeep, including routine housekeeping, preparation for and painting of structures;

(C) Grinding, sandblasting, and cleaning operations that are not part of a routine operation or a process at the Astaris-Idaho facility;

(D) Cleaning and sweeping of streets and paved surfaces;

(E) Lawn and landscaping activities;

(F) Repair and maintenance activities;

(G) Landfill operations;

(H) Laboratory vent stacks; and

(I) Pond piping discharges.

(iii) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section, emissions from equipment, activities, processes, or sources not identified in Table 1 to this section shall not exceed 10% opacity over a six minute average provided that Astaris-Idaho has complied with the requirements of paragraph (c)(11) of this section and provided further that a more stringent opacity limit has not been established for the source in this section. Method 9, 40 CFR Part 60, appendix A, is the reference test method for this requirement.

(2) For each source identified in Column II of Table 1 to this section, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall comply with the emission limitations and work practice requirements for that source established in Column III of Table 1 to this section.

(3) The opacity limits for the following fugitive emission sources, which are also identified in Column II of Table 1 to this section, apply to adding of material to, taking of material from, reforming, or otherwise disturbing the pile: main shale pile (Table 1 of this section, source 2), emergency/contingency raw ore shale pile (Table 1 of this section, source 3), stacker and reclaimer (Table 1 of this section, source 4), recycle material pile (Table 1 of this section, source 8b), nodule pile (Table 1 of this section, source 11), and screened shale fines pile (Table 1 of this section, source 14).

(4)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(4)(ii) of this section, beginning November 1, 2000, the following activities shall be prohibited:

(A) The discharge of molten slag from furnaces or slag runners onto the ground, pit floors (whether dressed with crushed slag or not), or other nonmobile permanent surface.

(B) The digging of solid slag in the slag pit area or the loading of slag into transport trucks in the slag pit area.

(ii) The prohibition set forth in paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section shall not apply to the lining of slag pots and the handling (including but not limited to loading, crushing, or digging) of cold slag for purposes of the lining of slag pots.

(5)(i) Beginning January 1, 2001, no furnace gas shall be burned in the existing elevated secondary condenser flare or the existing ground flare (Table 1 of this section, source 26a).

(ii) Until December 31, 2000, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall take the following measures to reduce PM–10 emissions from mini-flushes and to ensure there is no bias toward conducting mini-flushes during night-time hours.

(A) Mini-flushes shall be limited to no more than 50 minutes per day (based on a monthly average) beginning January 1, 1999. Failure to meet this limit for any given calendar month will be construed as a separate violation for each day during that month that mini-flushes lasted more than 50 minutes. The monthly average for any calendar month shall be calculated by summing the duration (in actual minutes) of each mini-flush during that month and

dividing by the number of days in that month.

(B)(*1*) No mini-flush shall be conducted at any time unless one of the following operating parameters is satisfied:

(*i*) The flow rate of recirculated phossy water is equal to or less than 1800 gallons per minute; or

(*ii*) The secondary condenser outlet temperature is equal to or greater than 36 degrees Centigrade.

(*2*) The prohibition set forth in paragraph (c)(5)(ii)(B)(*1*) of this section shall not apply during periods of malfunction or emergency, provided the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility complies with the requirements of paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(6) At all times, including periods of startup, shutdown, malfunction, or emergency, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall, to the extent practicable, maintain and operate each source of PM–10 at the Astaris-Idaho facility, including without limitation those sources identified in Column II of Table 1 to this section and associated air pollution control equipment, in a manner consistent with good air pollution control practices for minimizing emissions. Determination of whether acceptable operating and maintenance procedures are being used will be based on information available to the Regional Administrator which may include, but is not limited to, monitoring results, opacity observations, review of operating and maintenance procedures, and inspection of the source.

(7) Maintaining operation of a source within approved parameter ranges, promptly taking corrective action, and otherwise following the work practice, monitoring, record keeping, and reporting requirements of this section do not relieve the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility from the obligation to comply with applicable emission limitations and work practice requirements at all times.

(8) An affirmative defense to a penalty action brought for emissions in excess of an emission limitation shall be available if the excess emissions were due to startup or shutdown and all of the following conditions are met:

(i) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility notifies EPA and the Tribes in writing of any startup or shutdown that is expected to cause excess emissions. The notification shall be given as soon as possible, but no later than 48 hours prior to the start of the startup or shutdown, unless the owner or operator demonstrates to EPA's satisfaction that a shorter advanced notice was necessary. The notice shall identify the expected date, time, and duration of the excess emissions event, the source involved in the excess emissions event, and the type of excess emissions event.

(ii) The periods of excess emissions that occurred during startup or shutdown were short and infrequent and could not have been prevented through careful planning and design.

(iii) The excess emissions were not part of a recurring pattern indicative of inadequate design, operation, or maintenance.

(iv) If the excess emissions were caused by a bypass (an intentional diversion of control equipment), then the bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury, or severe property damage.

(v) At all times, the facility was operated in a manner consistent with good practice for minimizing emissions.

(vi) The frequency and duration of operation in startup or shutdown mode was minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

(vii) All possible steps were taken to minimize the impact of the excess emissions on ambient air quality.

(viii) All emission monitoring systems were kept in operation if at all possible.

(ix) The owner or operator's actions during the period of excess emissions were documented by properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence.

(x) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility submitted notice of the startup or shutdown to EPA and the Tribes within 48 hours of the time when emission limitations were exceeded due to startup or shutdown. This notice fulfills the requirement of paragraph (g)(5) of this section. This notice must contain a description of

the startup or shutdown, any steps taken to mitigate emissions, and corrective actions taken.

(xi) No exceedance of the 24-hour PM–10 National Ambient Air Quality Standard, 40 CFR 50.6(a) was recorded on any monitor located within the Fort Hall PM–10 nonattainment area that regularly reports information to the Aerometric Information Retrieval System-Air Quality Subsystem, as defined under 40 CFR 58.1(p), on any day for which the defense of startup or shutdown is asserted.

(xii) In any enforcement proceeding, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility has the burden of proof on all requirements of this paragraph (c)(8).

(9) An affirmative defense to a penalty action brought for emissions in excess of an emission limitation shall be available if the excess emissions were due to an emergency or malfunction and all of the following conditions are met:

(i) The excess emissions were caused by a sudden, unavoidable breakdown of technology, beyond the control of the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility.

(ii) The excess emissions;

(A) Did not stem from any activity or event that could have been foreseen and avoided or planned for; and

(B) Could not have been avoided by better operation and maintenance practices.

(iii) To the maximum extent practicable the air pollution control equipment or processes were maintained and operated in a manner consistent with good practice for minimizing emissions.

(iv) Repairs were made in an expeditious fashion when the operator knew or should have known that applicable emission limitations were being exceeded. Off-shift labor and overtime must have been utilized, to the extent practicable, to ensure that such repairs were made as expeditiously as practicable.

(v) The amount and duration of the excess emissions (including any bypass) were minimized to the maximum extent practicable during periods of such emissions.

(vi) All possible steps were taken to minimize the impact of the excess emissions on ambient air quality.

(vii) All emission monitoring systems were kept in operation if at all possible.

(viii) The owner or operator's actions in response to the excess emissions were documented by properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence.

(ix) The excess emissions were not part of a recurring pattern indicative of inadequate design, operation, or maintenance.

(x) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility submitted notice of the emergency or malfunction to EPA and the Tribes within 48 hours of the time when emission limitations were exceeded due to the emergency or malfunction. This notice fulfills the requirement of paragraph (g)(5) of this section. This notice must contain a description of the emergency or malfunction, any steps taken to mitigate emissions, and corrective actions taken.

(xi) No exceedance of the 24-hour PM–10 National Ambient Air Quality Standard, 40 CFR 50.6(a), was recorded on any monitor located within the Fort Hall PM–10 nonattainment area that regularly reports information to the Aerometric Information Retrieval System-Air Quality Subsystem, as defined under 40 CFR 58.1(p), on any day for which the defense of emergency or malfunction is asserted.

(xii) In any enforcement proceeding, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility has the burden of proof on all requirements of this paragraph (c)(9).

(10) For each source identified in Column II of Table 2 to this section, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall take appropriate actions to reduce visible emissions from the source if opacity exceeds the opacity action level for that source identified in Column III of Table 2 of this section. Such actions shall be commenced as soon as possible but not to exceed 24 hours after an exceedance of the opacity action level is first identified and shall be completed as soon as possible. Such actions shall include, but not be limited to, those actions identified in

the O&M plan for the source. Exceedance of an opacity action level does not constitute a violation of this section, but failure to take appropriate corrective action as identified in this paragraph (c)(10) does constitute a violation of this section.

(11) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall notify EPA prior to the construction of a new source of PM–10 at the Astaris-Idaho facility or the modification of an existing source at the Astaris-Idaho facility in a manner that increases emissions of PM–10 as follows:

(i) Such notification shall be submitted to EPA at least 90 days prior to commencement of the construction or modification.

(ii) Such notification shall include the following information:

(A) A description of the source, including location of the process and associated control equipment, and any modification thereto;

(B) An estimate of potential PM–10 emissions from the source on both a 24-hour and annual basis, without consideration of any proposed air pollution control equipment;

(C) The expected daily hours of operation of the source, including any seasonal variation, and an estimate of actual PM–10 emissions from the source on both a 24-hour and annual basis, considering the effect of any proposed air pollution control equipment; and

(D) A description of any PM–10 control technology to be implemented at the source along with an analysis of alternative control technologies considered but rejected.

(iii) Any source identified in this section shall continue to be subject to the requirements of this section notwithstanding the modification of the source.

(iv) The requirements of this paragraph (c)(11) are in addition to any other requirements to obtain a permit under the Clean Air Act.

(v) This paragraph (c)(11) shall cease to apply if either of the following events occur:

(A) EPA promulgates a minor new source review program for PM–10 that applies to the Astaris-Idaho facility; or

(B) The Tribes promulgate a minor new source review program for PM–10 that applies to the Astaris-Idaho facility and EPA approves the Tribes' program under of this part.

(vi) If, after receipt of the notice referred to in this paragraph (c)(11), EPA notifies Astaris-Idaho in writing that a 90 day delay in the commencement of construction or modification is not required, Astaris-Idaho may proceed with the commencement of the construction or modification as described in the notice, subject to the other requirements of this section.

(d) *Reference test methods.* (1) For each source identified in Column II of Table 1 to this section, the reference test method for the corresponding emission limitation in Column III of Table 1 to this section for that source is identified in Column IV of Table 1 to this section. For each source identified in Column II of Table 2 to this section, the reference test method for the corresponding opacity action level in Column III of Table 2 to this section for that source is identified in Column IV of Table 2 to this section.

(2) When Method 201/201A or Methods 201/201A and 202 of 40 CFR Part 60, appendix A, are specified as the reference test methods, the testing shall be conducted in accordance with the identified test methods and the following additional requirements:

(i) Each test shall consist of three runs, with each run a minimum of one hour.

(ii) Method 202 shall be run concurrently with Method 201 or Method 201A. Unless Method 202 is specifically designated as part of the reference test method, Method 202 shall be performed on each source for informational purposes only and the results from the Method 202 test shall not be included in determining compliance with the mass emission limit for the source.

(iii) The source shall be operated at a capacity of at least 90% of maximum during all tests unless the Regional Administrator determines in writing that other operating conditions are representative of normal operations.

(iv) Only regular operating staff may adjust the processes or emission control device parameters during a performance test or within two hours prior to the tests. Any operating adjustments made during a performance

test, which are a result of consultation during the tests with source testing personnel, equipment vendors, or other consultants may render the source test invalid.

(v) For all reference tests, the sampling site and minimum number of sampling points shall be selected according to EPA Method 1 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A).

(vi) EPA Methods 2, 2C, 2D, 3, 3A, and 4 (40 CFR part 60, appendix A) shall be used, as appropriate, for determining mass emission rates.

(vii) The mass emission rate of PM–10 shall be determined as follows:

(A)(*1*) Where Method 201/201A is identified as the reference test method, the mass emission rate of PM–10 shall be determined by taking the results of the Method 201/201A test and then multiplying by the average hourly volumetric flow rate for the run.

(*2*) Where Methods 201/201A and 202 are identified as the reference test methods, the mass emission rate of PM–10 shall be determined by first adding the PM–10 concentrations from Methods 201/201A and 202, and then multiplying by the average hourly volumetric flow rate for the run.

(B) The average of the three required runs shall be compared to the emission standard for purposes of determining compliance.

(viii) Two of the three runs from a source test of each Medusa-Andersen stack on the furnace building (Table 1 of this section, sources 18d, 18e, 18f, and 18g) shall include at least 20 minutes of slag tapping and a third run shall include at least 20 minutes of metal tapping.

(ix) At least one of the three runs from a source test of the excess CO burner (Table 1 of this section, source 26b) shall be conducted during either a mini-flush or hot-flush that lasts for at least 30 minutes.

(3) Method 5 shall be used in place of Method 201 or 201A for the calciner scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, source 9a) and any other sources with entrained water drops. In such case, all the particulate matter measured by Method 5 must be counted as PM–10, and the testing shall be conducted in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(4) Method 5 may be used as an alternative to Method 201 or 201A for a particular point source, provided that all of the particulate measured by Method 5 is counted as PM–10 and the testing is conducted in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(5)(i) An alternative reference test method or a deviation from a reference test method identified in this section may be approved as follows:

(A) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility must submit a written request to the Regional Administrator at least 60 days before the performance test is scheduled to begin which includes the reasons why the alternative or deviation is needed and the rationale and data to demonstrate that the alternative test method or deviation from the reference test method:

(*1*) Provides equal or improved accuracy and precision as compared to the specified reference test method; and

(*2*) Does not decrease the stringency of the standard as compared to the specified reference test method.

(B) If requested by EPA, the demonstration referred to in paragraph (d)(5)(i)(A) of this section must use Method 301 in 40 CFR part 63, appendix A to validate the alternative test method or deviation.

(C) The Regional Administrator must approve the request in writing.

(ii) Until the Regional Administrator has given written approval to use an alternative test method or to deviate from the reference test method, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility is required to use the reference test method when conducting a performance test pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this section.

(6) For the purpose of submitting compliance certifications or establishing whether or not a person has violated or is in violation of any requirement of this section, nothing in this section shall preclude the use, including the exclusive use, of any credible evidence or information relevant to whether a source would have been in compliance with applicable requirements if the appropriate performance or reference test or procedure had been performed.

(e) *Monitoring and additional work practice requirements.* (1) The owner or

operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall conduct a performance test to measure PM–10 emissions as follows:

(i) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall conduct a performance test to measure PM–10 emissions from each of the following sources on an annual basis using the specified reference test methods: east shale baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 5a), middle shale baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 6a), west shale baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 7a), calciner cooler vents (Table 1 of this section, source 10), north nodule discharge baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 12a), south nodule discharge baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 12b), proportioning building-east nodule baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 15a), proportioning building-west nodule baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 15b), nodule stockpile baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 16a), dust silo baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 17a), furnace building-east baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 18a), furnace building-west baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 18b), furnace #1, #2, #3, and #4—Medusa-Andersen scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, sources 18d, 18e, 18f and 18g), coke handling baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 20a), and phos dock-Andersen scrubber (Table 1 of this section, source 21a).

(A) The first annual test for each source shall be completed within 16 months of August 23, 2000. Subsequent annual tests shall be completed within 12 months of the most recent previous test.

(B) If, after conducting annual source tests for a particular source for two consecutive years, the emissions from that source are less than 80% of the applicable emission limit, then the frequency of source testing for that source may be reduced to every other year. The frequency of source testing shall revert to annually if the emissions from any source test on the source are greater than or equal to 80% of the applicable emission limit.

(ii) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall conduct a performance test to measure PM–10 emissions from the calciner scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, source 9a) and the excess CO burner (Table 1 of this section, source 26b) on a semi-annual basis using the specified reference test methods.

(A) The first semi-annual performance test for each source shall be conducted within 90 days after the date on which the PM–10 emission limitations become applicable to the source. Subsequent semi-annual tests shall be completed within 6 months of the most recent previous test.

(B) If, after conducting semi-annual source tests for the calciners or the excess CO burner for two consecutive years, the emissions from that source during each of the four previous consecutive semi-annual tests are less than 80% of the applicable emission limit, then the frequency of source testing for the source may be reduced to annual testing. The frequency of source testing shall revert to semi-annually if the emissions from any source test on the source are greater than or equal to 80% of the applicable emission limit.

(iii) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall conduct a performance test to determine the control efficiency of the calciner scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, source 9a) and the excess CO burner (Table 1 of this section, source 26b) using the specified reference test methods as follows:

(A) A performance test for the calciner scrubbers shall be conducted within 90 days after the date on which the PM–10 emission limitations become applicable to the source.

(B) The first performance test for the excess CO burner shall be conducted within 90 days after the date on which the PM–10 emission limitations become applicable to the source. Subsequent semi-annual tests shall be completed within 6 months of the most recent previous test.

(C) If, after conducting semi-annual source tests for the excess CO burner for two consecutive years, the emissions from that source during each of the four previous consecutive semi-annual tests are less than 80% of the mass emission limit, then the frequency of source testing for the control efficiency requirement for the excess CO

burner may be reduced to annual testing. The frequency of source testing shall revert to semi-annually if the emissions from any source test on the source are greater than or equal to 80% of the mass emission limit.

(iv) If a source test indicates an exceedence of the emission limit applicable to the source, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall conduct a performance test of that source within 90 days of the source test showing the exceedence. The schedule for conducting future source tests shall not be affected by this requirement.

(v) The time period for conducting any source test may be extended by a period of up to 90 days provided that:

(A) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility submits a written request to the Regional Administrator at least 30 days prior to the expiration of the time period for conducting the test which demonstrates the need for the extension; and

(B) The Regional Administrator approves the request in writing.

(vi) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall provide the Regional Administrator a proposed test plan at least 30 days in advance of each scheduled source test. If the proposed test plan is unchanged for the next scheduled source test on the source, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall not be required to resubmit a source test plan. Astaris-Idaho shall submit a new source test plan to EPA in accordance with this paragraph (e)(1) if the proposed test plan will be different from the immediately preceding source test plan that had been submitted to EPA.

(vii) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall provide the Regional Administrator at least 30 days prior written notice of any performance test required under this section to afford the Regional Administrator the opportunity to have an observer present. If after 30 days notice for an initially scheduled performance test, there is a delay (due to operational problems, etc.) in conducting the scheduled performance test, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall notify the Regional Administrator as soon as possible of any delay in the original test date, either by providing at least 7 days prior notice of the rescheduled date of the performance test or by arranging a rescheduled date with the Regional Administrator by mutual agreement.

(viii)(A) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall provide, or cause to be provided, performance testing facilities as follows:

(*1*) Sampling ports adequate for test methods applicable to the source. This includes:

(*i*) Constructing any new or modified air pollution control system such that volumetric flow rates and pollutant emission rates can be accurately determined by the applicable test methods and procedures; and

(*ii*) Except with respect to the calciner scrubber stacks (Table 1 of this section, source 9a), providing a stack or duct free of cyclonic flow during performance tests, as demonstrated by applicable test methods and procedures.

(*2*) Safe sampling platforms.

(*3*) Safe access to sampling platforms.

(*4*) Utilities for sampling and testing equipment.

(B) A modification to these requirements can be approved with respect a particular source provided that:

(*1*) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility submits a written request to the Regional Administrator which demonstrates the need for the modification; and

(*2*) The Regional Administrator approves the request in writing.

(ix) During each test run and for at least two hours prior to the test and two hours after the test is completed, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall monitor and record the parameters specified in paragraphs (e)(2), (e)(3), (e)(4), (e)(5), and (e)(6) of this section, as appropriate, for the source being tested, and shall report the results to EPA as part of the performance test report referred to in paragraph (g)(3)(i)(G) of this section.

(x) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall conduct a 12 minute visible emission observation using Method 9 of 40 CFR Part 60, appendix A, at least twice during the performance test at an interval of no less than one hour apart, and shall report the results of this observation to EPA

as part of the performance test report referred to in paragraph (g)(3)(i)(G) of this section.

(xi) Concurrently with the performance testing, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall measure the flow rate (throughput to the control device) using Method 2 of 40 CFR Part 60, appendix A, for the calciner scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, source 9a) and the phos dock Andersen scrubber (Table 1 of this section, source 21a) and shall report the results to EPA as part of the performance test report referred to in paragraph (g)(3)(i)(G) of this section.

(2) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall install, calibrate, maintain, and operate in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications a device to continuously measure and continuously record the pressure drop across the baghouse for each of the following sources identified in Column II of Table I: east shale baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 5a), middle shale baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 6a), west shale baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 7a), north nodule discharge baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 12a), north reclaim baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 13), south nodule discharge baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 12b), proportioning building-east nodule baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 15a), proportioning building-west nodule baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 15b), nodule stockpile baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 16a), dust silo baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 17a), furnace building-east baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 18a), furnace building-west baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 18b), and coke handling baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 20a).

(i) The devices shall be installed and fully operational no later than 210 days after August 23, 2000.

(ii) Upon EPA approval of the acceptable range of baghouse pressure drop for each source, as provided in paragraph (g)(1) of this section, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall maintain and operate the source to stay within the approved range. Until EPA approval of the acceptable range of baghouse pressure drop for each source, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall maintain and operate the source to stay within the proposed range for that source, as provided in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(iii) If an excursion from an approved range occurs, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall immediately upon discovery, but no later than within three hours of discovery, initiate corrective action to bring source operation back within the approved range.

(iv) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall complete the corrective action as expeditiously as possible.

(3) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall install, calibrate, maintain, and operate in accordance with the manufacture's specifications and the bag leak detection guidance a triboelectric monitor to continuously monitor and record the readout of the instrument response for each of the following sources identified in Column II of Table 1 to this section: east shale baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 5a), middle shale baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 6a), west shale baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 7a), north nodule discharge baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 12a), south nodule discharge baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 12b), north reclaim baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 13), proportioning building-east nodule baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 15a), proportioning building-west nodule baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 15b), nodule stockpile baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 16a), dust silo baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 17a), furnace building-east baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 18a), furnace building-west baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 18b), and coke handling baghouse (Table 1 of this section, source 20a).

(i) The triboelectric monitors shall be installed and fully operational no later than 210 days after August 23, 2000.

(ii) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall maintain and operate the source to stay within the approved range. For the triboelectric monitors, the ''approved range'' shall be defined as operating the source so that an ''alarm,'' as defined in and as determined in accordance with the bag leak detection guidance, does not occur.

(iii) If an excursion from an approved range occurs, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall immediately upon discovery, but no later than within three hours of discovery, initiate corrective action to bring source operation back within the approved range.

(iv) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall complete the corrective action as expeditiously as possible.

(4) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall install, calibrate, maintain, and operate in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, a device to continuously measure and continuously record the pressure drop across the scrubber and the scrubber liquor flowrate for each of the calciner scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, source 9a).

(i) The devices for the calciner scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, source 9a) shall be installed and fully operational on or before December 1, 2000.

(ii) Upon EPA approval of the acceptable range of pressure drop, scrubber liquor flow rate, and scrubber liquor pH for the calciner scrubbers, as provided in paragraph (g)(1) of this section, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall maintain and operate the source to stay within the approved range. Until EPA approval of the acceptable ranges for each source, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall maintain and operate the calciner scrubbers to stay within the proposed range for that source, as provided in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(iii) If an excursion from an approved range occurs, Astaris-Idaho shall immediately upon discovery, but no later than within three hours of discovery, initiate corrective action to bring calciner scrubber operation back within the approved range.

(iv) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall complete the corrective action as expeditiously as possible.

(5) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall install, calibrate, maintain, and operate in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, a device to continuously measure and continuously record the pressure drop across the scrubber for each of the following sources identified in Column II of Table 1 to this section: furnaces #1, #2, #3 and #4—Medusa-Andersen scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, sources 18d, 18e, 18f and 18g), phos dock Andersen scrubber (Table 1 of this section, source 21a), and excess CO burner—Andersen scrubber (Table 1 of this section, source 26b).

(i) The device for furnaces #1, #2, #3 and #4—Medusa-Andersen scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, sources 18d, 18e, 18f and 18g) and the phos dock Andersen scrubber (Table 1 of this section, source 21a) shall be installed and fully operational no later than 210 days after August 23, 2000. The device for the excess CO burner (Table 1 of this section, source 26b) shall be installed and fully operational no later than January 1, 2001.

(ii) Upon EPA approval of the acceptable range of scrubber pressure drop for each source, as provided in paragraph (g)(1) of this section, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall maintain and operate the source to stay within the approved range. Until EPA approval of the acceptable ranges of scrubber pressure drop for each source, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall maintain and operate the source to stay within the proposed range for that source, as provided in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(iii) If an excursion from an approved range occurs, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall immediately upon discovery, but no later than within three hours of discovery, initiate corrective action to bring source operation back within the approved range.

(iv) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall complete the corrective action as expeditiously as possible.

(6) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall develop and implement a written plan for monitoring the scrubber water quality (through a parameter(s) such as total dissolved solids, total suspended solids, conductivity, specific gravity, etc) on a daily basis for the following sources: calciner scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, source 9a) and furnace #1, #2, #3 and #4—Medusa-Andersen scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, sources 18d, 18e, 18f and 18g).

(i) The plan for furnaces #1, #2, #3 and #4—Medusa-Andersen scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, sources 18d, 18e, 18f and 18g) shall be submitted to the Regional Administrator within 180 days after September 22, 2000. The plan for the calciner scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, source 9a) shall submitted to the Regional Administrator no later than December 1, 2000.

(ii) Upon EPA approval of the acceptable parameter range for water quality for each source, as provided in paragraph (g)(1) of this section, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall maintain and operate the source to stay within the approved range. Until EPA approval of the acceptable range of water quality for each source, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall maintain and operate the source to stay within the proposed range for that source, as provided in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(iii) If an excursion from an approved range occurs, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall immediately upon discovery, but no later than within three hours of discovery, initiate corrective action to bring source operation back within the approved range.

(iv) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall complete the corrective action as expeditiously as possible.

(7) For each of the pressure relief vents on the furnaces (Table 1 of this section, source 24), Astaris-Idaho shall install, calibrate, maintain, and operate in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, devices to continuously measure and continuously record the temperature and pressure of gases in the relief vent downstream of the pressure relief valve and the water level of the pressure relief valve.

(i) The devices shall be installed and fully operational no later than 90 days after August 23, 2000.

(ii) A ''pressure release'' is defined as an excursion of the temperature, pressure, or water level outside of the parameters approved in accordance with paragraph (g)(1) of this section. Until EPA approval of the acceptable range of parameters for the pressure release vents, a ''pressure release'' is defined as an excursion of the temperature, pressure, or water level outside of the parameters proposed by the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility for the pressure relief vents, as provided in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(iii) The release point on each pressure relief vent shall be maintained at no less than 18 inches of water.

(iv) When a pressure release through a pressure relief vent is detected, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall, within 30 minutes of the beginning of the pressure release, inspect the pressure relief valve to ensure that it has properly sealed and verify that at least 18 inches of water seal pressure is maintained.

(8) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall develop and implement a written O&M plan covering all sources of PM–10 at the Astaris-Idaho facility, including without limitation, each source identified in Column II of Table 1 of this section and uncaptured fugitive and general fugitive emissions of PM–10 from each source.

(i) The purpose of the O&M plan is to ensure each source at the Astaris-Idaho facility will be operated and maintained consistent with good air pollution control practices and procedures for maximizing control efficiency and minimizing emissions at all times, including periods of startup, shutdown, emergency, and malfunction, and to establish procedures for assuring continuous compliance with the emission limitations, work practice requirements, and other requirements of this section.

(ii) The O&M plan shall be submitted to the Regional Administrator within 60 days of September 22, 2000 and shall

cover all sources and requirements for which compliance is required 90 days after August 23, 2000.

(A) A revision to the O&M plan covering each source or requirement with a compliance date of more than 60 days after September 22, 2000 shall be submitted at least 60 days before the source is required to comply with the requirement.

(B) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall review and, as appropriate, update the O&M plan at least annually.

(C) The Regional Administrator may require the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility to modify the plan if, at any time, the Regional Administrator determines that the O&M plan does not:

(*1*) Adequately ensure that each source at the Astaris-Idaho facility will be operated and maintained consistent with good air pollution control practices and procedures for maximizing control efficiency and minimizing emissions at all times;

(*2*) Contain adequate procedures for assuring continuous compliance with the emission limitations, work practice requirements, and other requirements of this section;

(*3*) Adequately address the topics identified in this paragraph (e)(8); or

(*4*) Include sufficient mechanisms for ensuring that the O&M plan is being implemented.

(iii) The O&M plan shall address at least the following topics:

(A) Procedures for minimizing fugitive PM–10 emissions from material handling, storage piles, roads, staging areas, parking lots, mechanical processes, and other processes, including but not limited to:

(*1*) A visual inspection of all material handling, storage piles, roads, staging areas, parking lots, mechanical processes, and other processes at least once each week at a regularly scheduled time. The O&M plan shall include a list of equipment, operations, and storage piles, and what to look for at each source during this regularly scheduled inspection.

(*2*) A requirement to document the time, date, and results of each visual inspection, including any problems identified and any corrective actions taken.

(*3*) A requirement to take corrective action as soon as possible but no later than within 48 hours of identification of operations or maintenance problems identified during the visual inspection (unless a shorter time frame is specified by this rule or is warranted by the nature of the problem).

(*4*) Procedures for the application of dust suppressants to and the sweeping of material from storage piles, roads, staging areas, parking lots, or any open area as appropriate to maintain compliance with applicable emission limitations or work practice requirements. Such procedures shall include the specification of dust suppressants, the application rate, and application frequency, and the frequency of sweeping. Such procedures shall also include the procedures for application of latex to the main shale pile (source 2) and the emergency/contingency raw ore shale pile (source 3) after each reforming of the pile or portion of the pile.

(B) Specifications for parts or elements of control or process equipment needing replacement after some set interval prior to breakdown or malfunction.

(C) Process conditions that indicate need for repair, maintenance or cleaning of control or process equipment, such as the need to open furnace access ports or holes.

(D) Procedures for the visual inspection of all baghouses, scrubbers, and other control equipment of at least once each week at a regularly scheduled time.

(E) Procedures for the regular maintenance of control equipment, including without limitation, procedures for the rapid identification and replacement of broken or ripped bags for all sources controlled by a baghouse, bag dimensions, bag fabric, air-to-cloth ratio, bag cleaning methods, cleaning type, bag spacing, compartment design, bag replacement schedule, and typical exhaust gas volume.

(F) Procedures that meet or exceed the manufacturer's recommendations for the inspection, maintenance, operation, and calibration of each monitoring device required by this part.

(G) Procedures for the rapid identification and repair of equipment or processes causing a malfunction or emergency and for reducing or minimizing the duration of and emissions resulting from any malfunction or emergency.

(H) Procedures for the training of staff in procedures listed in paragraph (e)(8)(i) of this section.

(I) For each source identified in Column II of Table 2 to this section, additional control measures or other actions to be taken if the emissions from the source exceed the opacity action level identified in Column III of Table 2 to this section.

(9) For each source identified in Column II of Table 1 to this section, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall conduct a visual observation of each source at least once during each calendar week.

(i) If visible emissions are observed for any period of time during the observation period, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall immediately, but no later than within 24 hours of discovery, take corrective action to minimize visible emissions from the source. Such actions shall include, but not be limited to, those actions identified in the O&M plan for the source. Immediately upon completion of the corrective action, a certified observer shall conduct a visible emissions observation of the source using the reference test method for the opacity limit with an observation duration of at least six minutes. If opacity exceeds the opacity action level, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall take prompt corrective action. This process shall be repeated until opacity returns to below the opacity action level.

(ii) In lieu of the periodic visual observation under this paragraph (e)(9), the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility may conduct a visible emission observation of any source subject to the requirements of this paragraph (e)(9) using the reference test method for the opacity limit, in which case corrective action must be taken only if opacity exceeds the opacity action level.

(iii) Should, for good cause, the visible emissions reading not be conducted on schedule, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall record the reason observations were not conducted. Visible emissions observations shall be conducted immediately upon the return of conditions suitable for visible emissions observations.

(iv) If, after conducting weekly visible emissions observations for a given source for more than one year and detecting no visible emissions from that source for 52 consecutive weeks, the frequency of observations may be reduced to monthly. The frequency of observations for such source shall revert to weekly if visible emissions are detected from that source during any monthly observation or at any other time.

(v) With respect to slag handling (Table 1 of this section, source 8a):

(A) Visible emission observations shall be made of the slag tapping area as viewed from the exterior of the furnace building and in the general area of the old slag pits;

(B) For the first three months after the effective date of the opacity limit, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall conduct a visual observation of this source three days each week and shall submit the results of such observations at the end of the three month time frame. Thereafter, such observations shall be conducted weekly or as otherwise provided in this paragraph (e)(9).

(10) Except for, as applicable, monitoring malfunctions, associated repairs, and required quality assurance or control activities (including, as applicable, calibration checks and required zero span adjustments), the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall conduct all monitoring with the monitoring devices required by paragraphs (e)(2), (e)(3), (e)(4), (e)(5), (e)(6), and (e)(7) of this section in continuous operation at all times that the monitored process is in operation. Data recorded during monitoring malfunctions, associated repairs, and required quality assurance or control activities shall not be used for purposes of this section, including data averages and calculations, or fulfilling a minimum data availability requirement. The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall use data collected during

all other periods in assessing the operation of the control device and associated control system.

(11) The minimum data availability requirement for monitoring data pursuant to paragraphs (e)(2), (e)(3), (e)(4), (e)(5), (e)(6), and (e)(7) of this section is 90% on a monthly average basis. Data availability is determined by dividing the time (or number of data points) representing valid data by the time (or number of data points) that the monitored process is in operation.

(12) Nothing in this paragraph (e) shall preclude EPA from requiring any other testing or monitoring pursuant to section 114 of the Clean Air Act.

(f) *Record keeping requirements*. (1) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep records of all monitoring required by this section that include, at a minimum, the following information:

(i) The date, place as defined in this section, and time of the sampling or measurement.

(ii) The dates the analyses were performed.

(iii) The company or entity that performed the analyses.

(iv) The analytical techniques or methods used.

(v) The results of the analyses.

(vi) The operating conditions existing at the time of the sampling or measurement.

(2)(i) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep records of all inspections and all visible emissions observations required by this section or conducted pursuant to the O&M plan, which records shall include the following:

(A) The date, place, and time of the inspection or observation.

(B) The name and title of the person conducting the inspection or observation.

(C) In the case of a visible emission observation, the test method (Method 9 or visual observation), the relevant or specified meteorological conditions, and the results of the observation, including raw data and calculations. In the case of visible emission observations of slag handling (Table 1 of this section, source 8a), the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall also document whether visible emissions emanate from fuming of hot slag from pots or other points in the old slag pit area.

(D) For any corrective action required by this section or the O&M plan or taken in response to a problem identified during an inspection or visible emissions observation required by this section or the O&M plan, the time and date corrective action was initiated and completed and the nature of corrective action taken.

(E) The reason for any monitoring not conducted on schedule.

(ii) With respect to control devices, the requirement of paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section is satisfied by meeting the requirements of paragraph (f)(11) of this section.

(3) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall continuously record the parameters specified in paragraphs (e)(2), (e)(3), (e)(4), (e)(5), and (e)(7) of this section, and shall record the parameters specified in paragraphs (e)(6) of this section on the frequency specified in the monitoring plan required under paragraph (e)(6) of this section.

(4) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep records of all excursions from ranges approved under paragraph (e)(3) or (g)(1) of this section, including without limitation, the measured excursion, time and date of the excursion, duration of the excursion, time and date corrective action was initiated and completed, and nature of corrective action taken.

(5) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep records of:

(i) The time, date, and duration of each pressure release from a furnace pressure relief vent (Table 1 of this section, source 24), the method of detecting the release, the results of the inspection required by paragraph (e)(7) of this section, and any actions taken to ensure resealing, including the time and date of such actions; and

(ii) The time, date, and duration of the steaming and draining of the pressure relief vent drop tank.

(6) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep records of the time, date, and duration of each flaring of the emergency CO

flares (Table 1 of this section, source 25) due to an emergency, the method of detecting the emergency, and all corrective action taken in response to the emergency.

(7) Until January 1, 2001, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep records of the date and start/stop time of each mini-flush; the phossy water flow rate and outlet temperature immediately preceding the start time; whether the operating parameters for conducting the mini-flush set forth in paragraph (c)(5)(ii) of this section were met; and, if the parameters were not met, whether the failure to comply with the parameters was attributable to a malfunction or emergency.

(8) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep records of the application of dust suppressants to all storage piles, roads, staging areas, parking lots, and any other area, including the purchase of dust suppressants, the identification of the surface covered, type of dust suppressant used, the application rate (gallons per square foot), and date of application.

(9) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep records of the frequency of sweeping of all roads, staging areas, parking lots, and any other area, including the identification of the surface swept and date and duration of sweeping.

(10) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep the following records with respect to the main shale pile (Table 1 of this section, source 2) and emergency/contingency raw ore shale pile (Table 1 of this section, source 3):

(i) The date and time of each reforming of the pile or portion of the pile.

(ii) The date, time, and quantity of latex applied.

(11) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep a log for each control device of all inspections of and maintenance on the control device, including without limitation the following information:

(i) The date, place, and time of the inspection or maintenance activity.

(ii) The name and title of the person conducting the inspection or maintenance activity.

(iii) The condition of the control device at the time.

(iv) For any corrective action required by this section or the O&M plan or taken in response to a problem identified during an inspection required by this section or the O&M plan, the time and date corrective action was initiated and completed, and the nature of corrective action taken.

(v) A description of, reason for, and the date of all maintenance activities, including without limitation any bag replacements.

(vi) The reason any monitoring was not conducted on schedule, including a description of any monitoring malfunction, and the reason any required data was not collected.

(12) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep the following records:

(i) The Method 9 initial certification and recertification for all individuals conducting visual emissions observations using Method 9 as required by this section.

(ii) Evidence that all individuals conducting visual observations as required by this section meet the training guidelines described in section 1 of Method 22, 40 CFR part 60, appendix A.

(13) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep records on the type and quantity of fuel used in the boilers (Table 1 of this section, source 23), including without limitation the date of any change in the type of fuel used.

(14) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep records of the results of the daily monitoring of the water quality of the scrubber water in the calciner scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, source 9a) and the Medusa-Andersen furnace scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, sources 18d, 18e, 18f, and 18g) as specified in the O&M plan.

(15) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep records of the time, date, and duration of each damper vent opening for the furnace building east and west baghouses (Table 1 of this section, sources 18a and 18b), the reason for the damper vent opening, and all corrective action taken in response to the damper vent opening.

(16) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall keep a copy of all reports required to be submitted to EPA under paragraph (g) of this section.

(17) All records required to be maintained by this section and records of all required monitoring data and support information shall be maintained on site at the Astaris-Idaho facility in a readily accessible location for a period of at least five years from the date of the monitoring sample, measurement, report, or record.

(i) Such records shall be made available to EPA on request.

(ii) Support information includes all calibration and maintenance records and all original strip chart recordings for continuous monitoring instrumentation.

(g) *Reporting requirements.* (1) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall submit to EPA, for each of the operating parameters required to be continuously monitored pursuant to paragraphs (e)(2), (e)(4), (e)(5), (e)(6), and (e)(7) of this section, a proposed range of operation, including a proposed averaging period, and documentation demonstrating that operating the source within the proposed range will assure compliance with applicable emission limitations and work practice requirements of this section.

(i) The proposed parameter ranges shall be submitted within 210 days of August 23, 2000, for all sources except as follows:

(A) A proposed parameter range for the pressure relief vents (Table 1 of this section, source 24) shall be submitted within 90 days of August 23, 2000.

(B) Proposed parameter ranges for the calciner scrubbers (Table 1 of this section, source 9a) and the excess CO burner (Table 1 of this section, source 26b) shall be submitted no later than the date by which the emission limitations become applicable to those sources under this section.

(ii) A parameter range for each source shall be approved by EPA through the issuance of a title V operating permit to the Astaris-Idaho facility, or as a modification thereto. Until EPA approval of the acceptable range for a parameter for a source, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall maintain and operate the source to stay within the proposed range for that source.

(iii) If EPA determines at any time that the proposed or approved range does not adequately assure compliance with applicable emission limitations and work practice requirements, EPA may request additional information, request that revised parameter ranges and supporting documentation be submitted to EPA for approval, or establish alternative approved parameter ranges through the issuance of a title V operating permit to the Astaris-Idaho facility, or as a modification thereto.

(iv) This requirement to submit proposed parameter ranges is in addition to and separate from any requirement to develop parameter ranges under 40 CFR part 64 (Compliance Assurance Monitoring rule). However, monitoring for any pollutant specific source that meets the design criteria of 40 CFR 64.3 and the submittal requirements of 40 CFR 64.4 may be submitted to meet the requirements of this paragraph (g)(1).

(2) The owner or operator of Astaris-Idaho shall submit to EPA a bi-monthly report covering the preceding two calendar months (e.g., January-February, March-April). Such report shall be submitted 15 days after the end of each two month period, with the last such report covering the period of November and December 2000. The report shall include the following:

(i) The date and start/stop time of each mini-flush; the phossy water flow rate and outlet temperature immediately preceding the start time; and a ''Yes/No'' column indicating whether the operating parameters for conducting the mini-flush set forth in paragraph (c)(5)(ii) of this section were met.

(ii) For any ''No'' entry, an indication of whether the failure to comply with the parameters was attributable to a malfunction and, if so, the date and time of notification to EPA of the malfunction and a copy of the contemporaneous record described in paragraph (c)(5)(ii) of this section.

(iii) For each month, the total mini-flush time in minutes, the number of

operating days for the secondary condenser, and the average minutes per operating day.

(3) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall submit to EPA a semi-annual report of all monitoring required by this section covering the six month period from January 1 through June 30 and July 1 through December 31 of each year. Such report shall be submitted 30 days after the end of such six month period.

(i) The semiannual report shall:

(A) Identify each time period (including the date, time, and duration) during which a visible emissions observation or PM–10 emissions measurement exceeded the applicable emission limitation and state what actions were taken to address the exceedence. If no action was taken, the report shall state the reason that no action was taken.

(B) Identify each time period (including the date, time, and duration) during which there was an excursion of a monitored parameter from the approved range and state what actions were taken to address the excursion. If no action was taken, the report shall state the reason that no action was taken.

(C) Identify each time period (including the date, time, and duration) during which there was an excursion above the opacity action level and state what actions were taken to address the excursion. If no action was taken, the report shall state the reason that no action was taken.

(D) Identify each time period (including date, time and duration) of each flaring of the emergency CO flares (Table 1 of this section, source 25) due to an emergency and state what actions were taken to address the emergency. If no action was taken, the report shall state the reason that no action was taken.

(E) Identify each time period (including date, time and duration) of each pressure release from a pressure relief vent (Table 1 of this section, source 24) and state what actions were taken to address the pressure release. If no action was taken, the report shall state the reason that no action was taken.

(F) Include a summary of all monitoring required under this section.

(G) Include a copy of the source test report for each performance test conducted in accordance with paragraph (e)(1) of this section.

(H) Describe the status of compliance with this section for the period covered by the semi-annual report, the methods or other means used for determining the compliance status, and whether such methods or means provide continuous or intermittent data.

(*1*) Such methods or other means shall include, at a minimum, the monitoring, record keeping, and reporting required by this section.

(*2*) If necessary, the owner or operator of Astaris-Idaho shall also identify any other material information that must be included in the report to comply with section 113(c)(2) of the Clean Air Act, which prohibits making a knowing false certification or omitting material information.

(*3*) The determination of compliance shall also take into account any excursions from the required parameter ranges reported pursuant to paragraph (g)(3)(i)(B) of this section.

(ii) Each semi-annual report submitted pursuant to this paragraph shall contain certification by a responsible official, as defined in 40 CFR 71.2, of truth, accuracy and completeness. Such certification shall state that, based on information and belief formed after reasonable inquiry, the statements and information in the documents are true, accurate, and complete.

(4) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall notify EPA by telephone or facsimile within 48 hours of the beginning of each flaring of the emergency CO flares (Table 1 of this section, source 25) due to an emergency.

(5)(i) For emissions that continue for more than two hours in excess of the applicable emissions limitation, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall notify EPA by telephone or facsimile within 48 hours. A written report containing the following information shall be submitted to EPA within ten working days of the occurrence of the excess emissions:

(A) The identity of the stack and/or other source where excess emissions occurred.

(B) The magnitude of the excess emissions expressed in the units of the applicable emissions limitation and the operating data and calculations used in determining the magnitude of the excess emissions.

(C) The time and duration or expected duration of the excess emissions.

(D) The identity of the equipment causing the excess emissions.

(E) The nature and probable cause of such excess emissions.

(F) Any corrective action or preventative measures taken.

(G) The steps taken or being taken to limit excess emissions.

(ii) Compliance with this paragraph is required even in cases where the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility does not seek to establish an affirmative defense of startup, shutdown, malfunction, or emergency under paragraphs (c)(8) or (c)(9) of this section.

(6) The owner or operator of Astaris-Idaho shall notify EPA if it uses any fuel other than natural gas in the boilers (Table 1 of this section, source 23) within 24 hours of commencing use of such other fuel.

(7) All reports and notices submitted under this section shall be submitted to EPA at the addresses set forth below: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 10, State and Tribal Programs Unit, Re: Astaris-Idaho FIP, Office of Air Quality, OAQ 107, 1200 Sixth Avenue, Seattle, Washington 98101, (206) 553–1189, Fax: 206–553–0404.

(8) The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall submit a copy of each report, notice, or other document submitted to EPA under this section contemporaneously to the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes at the following address: Shoshone-Bannock Tribes, Air Quality Program, Land Use Department, P.O. Box 306, Fort Hall, Idaho, 83203, telephone (208) 478–3853; fax (208) 237–9736. The owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall also provide contemporaneously to the Tribes notice by telephone in the event notice by telephone is provided to EPA under this section.

(h) *Title V Permit.* (1) Additional monitoring, work practice, record keeping, and reporting requirements may be included in the title V permit for the Astaris-Idaho facility to assure compliance with the requirements of this section.

(2)(i) A requirement of paragraph (e), (f), or (g) of this section may be revised through issuance or renewal of a title V operating permit by EPA to the Astaris-Idaho facility under 40 CFR part 71 or through a significant permit modification thereto, provided that:

(A) Any alternative monitoring, record keeping, or reporting requirements that revise requirements of paragraphs (e), (f), or (g) of this section:

(*1*) Are sufficient to yield reliable data from the relevant time period that are representative of the source's compliance with the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section; and

(*2*) Provide no less compliance assurance than the requirements of paragraphs (e), (f), or (g) of this section that the alternative requirements would replace.

(B) In the event the alternative monitoring, record keeping, or reporting requirements are requested by the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility, Astaris-Idaho's application for its title V operating permit or significant permit modification must include:

(*1*) The proposed alternative monitoring, record keeping, or reporting permit terms or conditions;

(*2*) The specific provisions of paragraphs (e), (f), or (g) of this section the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility is seeking to revise; and

(*3*) The supporting documentation to establish that the alternative permit terms or conditions meet the requirements of paragraph (h)(2)(i)(A) of this section.

(C) The draft and final title V operating permit or significant permit modification identifies the specific provisions of paragraphs (e), (f), or (g) of this section being revised;

(D) In the event a revision to paragraphs (e), (f), or (g) of this section is accomplished through a significant modification to Astaris-Idaho's title V operating permit, it is accomplished using the significant permit modification procedures of 40 CFR part 71; and

(ii) Upon issuance or renewal of Astaris-Idaho's title V permit or a significant permit modification thereto that revises a requirement of paragraphs (e), (f), or (g) of this section, the revision shall remain in effect as a requirement of this section not withstanding expiration, termination, or revocation of Astaris-Idaho's title V operating permit.

(i) *Compliance schedule.* Except as otherwise provided in this section, the owner or operator of the Astaris-Idaho facility shall comply with the requirements of this section within 90 days of August 23, 2000.

TABLE 1 TO § 49.10711

I Source No.	II Source description	III Emission limitations and work practice requirements	IV Reference test method
1	Railcar unloading of shale (ore) into underground hopper.	Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
2	Main shale pile (portion located on Fort Hall Indian Reservation).	Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	
		Latex shall be applied after each reforming of pile or portion of pile.	Method 9.
3	Emergency/contingency raw ore shale pile	Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
		Latex shall be applied after each reforming of pile or portion of pile.	
4	Stacker and reclaimer	Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
5a	East shale baghouse	a. Emissions shall not exceed 0.10 lb. PM–10/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	a. Methods 201/201A.
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
5b	East shale baghouse building	b. Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average from any portion of the building.	b. Method 9.
6a	Middle shale baghouse	a. Emissions shall not exceed 0.50 lb. PM–10/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	a. Methods 201/201A.
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
6b	Middle shale baghouse building	b. Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average from any portion of the building.	b. Method 9.
6c	Middle shale baghouse outside capture hood—fugitive emissions.	c. Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	c. Method 9.
7a	West shale baghouse	a. Emissions shall not exceed 0.50 lb. PM–10/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	a. Methods 201/201A.
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
7b	West shale baghouse building	b. Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average from any portion of the building.	b. Method 9.
7c	West shale baghouse outside capture hood—fugitive emissions.	c. Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	c. Method 9.
8a	a. Slag handling: slag pit area and pot rooms	a. Until November 1, 2000, emissions from the slag pit area and the pot rooms shall be exempt from opacity limitations.	

		Effective November 1, 2000, opacity of emissions in the slag pit area and from pot rooms shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average. *Exemption:* Fuming of molten slag in transport pots during transport are exempt provided the pots remain in the pot room for at least 3 minutes after the flow of molten slag to the pots has ceased.	Method 9.
		See also 40 CFR 49.10711(c)(4)	
8b	b. Recycle material pile	b. Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	b. Method 9.
8c	c. Dump to slag pile	c. Fuming of molten slag during dump to slag pile shall be exempt from opacity limitations.	
9a	Calciner scrubbers	Effective December 1, 2000: The calciner scrubbing chain (air pollution control equipment) shall achieve an overall control efficiency[1] of at least 90% for PM–10 (including condensible PM–10) when inlet loadings equal or exceed 0.150 grains per dry standard cubic foot.	Method 5 (all particulate collected shall be counted as PM–10) and Method 202 at the scrubber outlet. Method 201A and Method 202 at the inlet to the scrubber systems.
		The arithmetic average of the emission concentration from the four stacks associated with each calciner shall not exceed 0.0080 grains per dry standard cubic foot PM–10 (excluding condensible PM–10)[2].	Method 5 (all particulate collected shall be counted as PM–10).
		The arithmetic average of the emission concentration from the four stacks associated with each calciner shall not exceed 0.0180 grains per dry standard cubic foot PM–10 (including condensible PM–10)[2].	Method 5 (all particulate collected shall be counted as PM–10) and Method 202 at the scrubber outlet.
	Calciner scrubbers	Total gas flow rate through any one outlet stack shall not exceed 40,800 dry standard cubic feet per minute.	Method 2.
		The calciner scrubbers shall be exempt from opacity limitations.	
9b	Calciner traveling grate—fugitive emissions	b. Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
10	Calciner cooler vents	Emissions from any one calciner cooler vent shall not exceed 4.40 lb. PM–10/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	Methods 201/201A.
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
11	Nodule pile	Opacity shall not exceed 20% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
12a	North nodule discharge baghouse	a. Emissions shall not exceed 0.20 lb. PM–10/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	a. Methods 201/201A.
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
12b	South nodule discharge baghouse	b. Emissions shall not exceed 0.20 lb. PM–10/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	b. Methods 201/201A.

TABLE 1 TO § 49.10711—Continued

I Source No.	II Source description	III Emission limitations and work practice requirements	IV Reference test method
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
12c	North and south nodule discharge baghouse outside capture hood—fugitive emissions.	c. Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	c. Method 9.
13	Nodule reclaim baghouse	a. Emissions shall not exceed 0.90 lb. PM–10/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	Methods 201/201A.
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
14	Screened shale fines pile adjacent to the West shale building.	Opacity shall not exceed 20% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
	Proportioning building		
15a	a. East nodule baghouse	a. Emissions shall not exceed 0.60 lb. PM–10/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	a. Methods 201/201A.
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
15b	b. West nodule baghouse	b. Emissions shall not exceed 0.30 lb. PM–10/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	b Methods 201/201A .
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9
15c	c. Proportioning building—fugitive emissions	c. Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average from any portion of the building.	c. Method 9.
16a	Nodule stockpile baghouse	a. Emissions shall not exceed 0.30 lb. PM–10/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	a. Methods 201/201A.
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
16b	Nodule stockpile baghouse outside capture hood—fugitive emissions.	b. Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	b. Method 9.
17a	Dust silo baghouse	a. Emissions shall not exceed 0.150 lb. PM–10/hr(excluding condensible PM–10).	a. Methods 201/201A.
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
17b	Dust silo fugitive emissions and pneumatic dust handling system.	b. Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average from any portion of the dust silo or pneumatic dust handling system.	b. Method 9.
	Furnace building		
18a	a. East baghouse	a. Emissions shall not exceed 0.80 lb. PM–10/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	a. Methods 201/201A.
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
18b	b. West baghouse	b. Emissions shall not exceed 0.80 lb. PM–10/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	b. Methods 201/201A.
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.

18c	c. Furnace building; any emission point except 18a, 18b, 18d, 18e, 18f, or 18g.	c. Until April 1, 2002, opacity shall not exceed 20% over a 6 minute average.	c. Method 9.
		Effective April 1, 2002, opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
18d	d. Furnace #1 Medusa-Andersen	d, e, f, g: Emissions from any one Medusa-Andersen stack shall not exceed 2.0 lb/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	d, e, f, g: Methods 201/201A.
18e	e. Furnace #2 Medusa-Andersen		
18f	f. Furnace #3 Medusa-Andersen	Opacity from any one Medusa-Andersen shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
18g	g. Furnace #4 Medusa-Anderson		
19	Briquetting building	Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average from any portion of the building.	Method 9.
20a	a. Coke handling baghouse	a. Emissions shall not exceed 1.70 lb. PM–10/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	a. Methods 201/201A.
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
20b	b. Coke unloading building	b. Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average from any portion of the coke unloading building.	b. Method 9.
21a	a. Phosphorous loading dock (phos dock), Andersen Scrubber.	Emissions shall not exceed 0.0040 grains per dry standard cubic foot PM–10 (excluding condensible PM–10).	a. Methods 201/201A.
		Flow rate (throughput to the control device) shall not exceed manufacturer's design specification.	Method 2.
		Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
21b	b. Phosphorous loading dock—fugitive emissions.	b. Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	b. Method 9.
22	All roads	Opacity shall not exceed 20% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
23	Boilers	Emissions from any one boiler shall not exceed 0.090 lb. PM–10/hr (excluding condensible PM–10).	Methods 201/201A.
		Opacity from any one boiler shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	Method 9.
24	Pressure relief vents	Opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average except:	Method 9.
		(i) during a pressure release, as defined in 40 CFR 49.10711(e)(7)(ii), which shall be exempt from opacity limits; and.	
		(ii) during steaming and draining of the pressure relief vent drop tank, which shall occur no more than twice each day, opacity shall not exceed 20% over a 6 minute average.	
		Pressure release point shall be maintained at 18 inches of water pressure at all times.	Inspection of pressure relief vent and monitoring device

TABLE 1 TO § 49.10711—Continued

I Source No.	II Source description	III Emission limitations and work practice requirements	IV Reference test method
25	Furnace CO emergency flares	Except during an emergency flaring caused by an emergency as defined in 40 CFR 49.10711(b), opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average. Emissions during an emergency flaring caused by an emergency are exempt from opacity limitations.	Method 9.
26a	a. Existing elevated secondary condenser flare and ground flare.	a. *See* 40 CFR 49.10711(c)(5).	
26b	b. Excess CO burner (to be built to replace the existing elevated secondary condenser flare and ground flare).	b. Effective January 1, 2001: i. The control efficiency [1] of the air pollution control equipment shall achieve an overall control efficiency of at least 95% for PM–10 (including condensible PM–10) when inlet loadings equal or exceed 0.50 grains per dry standard cubic foot. ii. Emissions from the excess CO burner shall not exceed 24.0 lbs PM–10/hr (including condensible PM–10). Effective January 1, 2001, opacity shall not exceed 10% over a 6 minute average.	i. Methods 201/201A and Method 202 for the inlet (sampling locations to be determined). Method 201/201A (Method 5 if gas stream contains condensed water vapor) and Method 202 for the outlet. ii. Method 201/201A (Method 5 if gas stream contains condensed water vapor) and Method 202 for the outlet. Method 9.

[1] The control efficiency (as a percentage) of the air pollution control equipment shall be determined by the following equation:
CE (%)=100 {1 – ([Fho+Bho]/[Fhi+Bhi])}
Where CE is the control efficiency
Fhi is the front half emissions for the inlet
Bhi is the back half emissions for the inlet
Fho is the sum of the front half emissions from each stack for the outlet
Bho is the sum of the back half emissions from each stack for the outlet
Inlet and all outlet stacks to be sampled simultaneously for required testing.
The individual source tests for the inlet and outlet to the emission control system shall be conducted simultaneously or within 3 hours of each other with the same operating conditions.
[2] The individual source tests for the four stacks associated with each calciner shall be conducted simultaneously or within 3 hours of each other with the same operating conditions.

TABLE 2 TO § 49.10711

I Source No.	II Source description	III V Reference test method	
1	Railcar unloading of shale (ore) into underground hopper.	Any visible emissions	Visual observation.
2	Main shale pile (portion located on Fort Hall Indian Reservation).	Any visible emissions	Visual observation.
3	Emergency/ contingency raw ore shale pile	Any visible emissions	Visual observation.
4	Stacker and reclaimer	Any visible emissions	Visual observation.
5a	East shale baghouse	a. 5% over a 6 minute average	a. Method 9.
5b	East shale baghouse building	b. Any visible emissions	b. Visual observation.

6a	Middle shale baghouse	a. 5% over a 6 minute average	a. Method 9.
6b	Middle shale baghouse building	b. Any visible emissions	b. Visual observation.
6c	Middle shale baghouse outside capture hood—fugitive emissions.	c. 5% over a 6 minute average	c. Method 9.
7a	West shale baghouse	a. 5% over a 6 minute average	a. Method 9.
7b	West shale baghouse building	b. Any visible emissions	b. Visual observation.
7c	West shale baghouse outside capture hood—fugitive emissions.	c. 5% over a 6 minute average	c. Method 9.
8a	a. Slag handling: slag pit area and pot rooms	a. Until November 1, 2000, emissions from the slag pit area and the pot rooms shall be exempt from opacity limits and opacity action levels. Effective November 1, 2000, the opacity action level for this source shall be 5% over a 6 minute average. *Exemption:* Fuming of molten slag in transport pots during transport are exempt from opacity limits and opacity action levels provided the pots remain in the pot room for at least 3 minutes after the flow of molten slag to the pots has ceased.	Method 9.
8b	b. Recycle material pile	b. Any visible emissions	b. Visual observation.
8c	c. Dump to slag pile	c. Fuming of molten slag during dump to slag pile shall be exempt from opacity limits and opacity action levels.	
9a	Calciner scrubbers	a. The calciner scrubbers shall be exempt from opacity limits and opacity action levels.	
9b	Calciner traveling grate—fugitive emissions	b. 5% over a 6 minute average.	
10	Calciner cooler vents	5% over a 6 minute average	Method 9.
11	Nodule pile	10% over a 6 minute average	Method 9.
12a	North nodule discharge baghouse	a. 5% over a 6 minute average	a. Method 9.
12b	South nodule discharge baghouse	b. 5% over a 6 minute average	b. Method 9.
12c	North and south nodule discharge baghouse outside capture hood—fugitive emissions.	c. 5% over a 6 minute average	c. Method 9.
13	Nodule reclaim baghouse	5% over a 6 minute average	Method 9.
14	Screened shale fines pile adjacent to the West shale building.	10% over a 6 minute average	Method 9.
	Proportioning building.		
15a	a. East nodule baghouse	a. 5% over a 6 minute average.	a. Method 9.
15b	b. West nodule baghouse	b. 5% over a 6 minute average	b. Method 9.
15c	c. Proportioning building—fugitive emissions	c. Any visible emissions	c. Visual observation.
16a	Nodule stockpile baghouse	a. 5% over a 6 minute average	a. Method 9.
16b	Nodule stockpile baghouse outside capture hood—fugitive emissions.	b. 5% over a 6 minute average	b. Method 9.
17a	Dust silo baghouse	a. 5% over a 6 minute average	a. Method 9.
17b	Dust silo fugitive emissions and pneumatic dust handling system.	b. Any visible emissions	b. Visual observation.
	Furnace building.		
18a	a. East baghouse	a. 5% over a 6 minute average	a. Method 9.

TABLE 2 TO § 49.10711—Continued

I Source No.	II Source description	III V Reference test method	
18b	b. West baghouse	b. 5% over a 6 minute average	b. Method 9.
18c	c. Furnace building; any emission point except 18a, 18b, 18d, 18e, 18f, or 18g.	c. Until April 1, 2002, 10% over a 6 minute average. Effective April 1, 2002, 5% over a 6 minute average.	c. Method 9. Method 9.
18d	d. Furnace #1 Medusa-Andersen	d, e, f, g: 5% over a 6 minute average	d, e, f, g: Method 9.
18e	e. Furnace #2 Medusa-Andersen.		
18f	f. Furnace #3 Medusa-Andersen.		
18g	g. Furnace #4 Medusa-Anderson.		
19	Briquetting building	Any visible emissions	Visual observation.
20a	a. Coke handling baghouse	a. 5% over a 6 minute average	a. Method 9.
20b	b. Coke unloading building	b. Any visible emissions	b.Visual observation.
21a	Phosphorous loading dock (phos dock), Andersen Scrubber.	a. 5% over a 6 minute average	Method 9.
21b	b. Phosphorous loading dock—fugitive emissions.	b. 5% over a 6 minute average	b. Method 9.
22	All roads	10% over a 6 minute average	Method 9.
23	Boilers	5% over a 6 minute average	Method 9.
24	Pressure relief vents	5% over a 6 minute average	Method 9.
25	Furnace CO emergency flares	Any visible emissions except during an emergency flaring caused by an emergency as defined in 40 CFR 49.10711(b). Emissions during an emergency flaring caused by an emergency are exempt from opacity limits and opacity action levels.	Visual observation.
26a	a. Existing elevated secondary condenser flare and ground flare.	a. Exempt from opacity limits and opacity action levels.	
26b	b. Excess CO burner (to be built to replace the elevated secondary condenser flare and ground flare).	5% over a 6 minute average	Method 9.

§§ 49.10712–49.17810 [Reserved]

APPENDIX TO SUBPART M OF PART 49—ALPHABETICAL LISTING OF TRIBES AND CORRESPONDING SECTIONS

Indian tribe	Refer to the following sections in subpart M
Burns Paiute Tribe	§§ 49.9861–49.9890
Chehalis Reservation—Confederated Tribes of the	§§ 49.9891–49.9920
Coeur d'Alene Tribe	§§ 49.9921–49.9950
Colville Reservation—Confederated Tribes of the	§§ 49.9951–49.9980
Coos, Lower Umpqua and Suislaw Indians—Confederated Tribes of the	§§ 49.9981–49.10010
Coquille Tribe	§§ 49.10011–49.10040
Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Indians	§§ 49.10041–49.10100
Grand Ronde Community—Confederated Tribes of the	§§ 49.10101–49.10130
Hoh Indian Tribe	§§ 49.10131–49.10160
Jamestown S'Klallam Tribe	§§ 49.10161–49.10190
Kalispel Indian Community	§§ 49.10191–49.10220
Klamath Indian Tribe	§§ 49.10221–49.10250
Kootenai Tribe	§§ 49.10251–49.10280
Lower Elwah Tribal Community	§§ 49.10281–49.10310
Lummi Tribe	§§ 49.10311–49.10340
Makah Indian Tribe	§§ 49.10341–49.10370
Muckleshoot Indian Tribe	§§ 49.10371–49.10400
Nez Perce Tribe	§§ 49.10401–49.10430
Nisqually Indian Tribe	§§ 49.10431–49.10460
Nooksack Indian Tribe	§§ 49.10461–49.10490
Port Gamble Indian Community	§§ 49.10491–49.10520
Puyallup Tribe	§§ 49.10521–49.10550
Quileute Tribe	§§ 49.10551–49.10580
Quinault Tribe	§§ 49.10581–49.10610
Samish Indian Tribe	§§ 49.10611–49.10640
Sauk–Suiattle Indian Tribe	§§ 49.10641–49.10670
Shoalwater Bay Tribe	§§ 49.10671–49.10700
Shoshone–Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Indian Reservation	§§ 49.10701–49.10730
Siletz Reservation—Confederated Tribes of	§§ 49.10731–49.10760
Skokomish Indian Tribe	§§ 49.10761–49.10790
Snoqualmie Indian Tribe	§§ 49.10791–49.10820
Spokane Tribe	§§ 49.10821–49.10850
Squaxin Island Tribe	§§ 49.10851–49.10880
Stillaquamish Tribe	§§ 49.10881–49.10920
Suquamish Indian Tribe	§§ 49.10921–49.10950
Swinomish Indians	§§ 49.10951–49.10980
Tulalip Tribes	§§ 49.10981–49.11010
Umatilla Reservation—Confederated Tribes of the	§§ 49.11011–49.11040
Upper Skagit Indian Tribe	§§ 49.11041–49.11070
Warm Springs Reservation—Confederated Tribes of the	§§ 49.11071–49.11100
Yakama Indian Nation—Confederated Tribes and Bands of the	§§ 49.11101–49.11130